

VERZEICHNIS DER ORIENTALISCHEN HANDSCHRIFTEN  
IN DEUTSCHLAND

IM EINVERNEHMEN MIT DER  
DEUTSCHEN MORGENLÄNDISCHEN GESELLSCHAFT

BEGRÜNDET VON  
WOLFGANG VOIGT

FORTGEFÜHRT VON  
DIETER GEORGE

IM AUFTRAGE DER  
AKADEMIE DER WISSENSCHAFTEN IN GÖTTINGEN

HERAUSGEGEBEN VON  
HARTMUT-ORTWIN FEISTEL

\* \* \*

SUPPLEMENTBAND 36



FRANZ STEINER VERLAG STUTTGART  
2002

JOSEPH FRANZ ROCK (1884 – 1962)

BERICHTE, BRIEFE UND  
DOKUMENTE DES BOTANIKERS,  
SINOLOGEN UND  
NAKHI-FORSCHERS

MIT EINEM SCHRIFTENVERZEICHNIS

HERAUSGEGEBEN VON  
HARTMUT WALRAVENS



FRANZ STEINER VERLAG STUTTGART  
2002

**Bibliografische Information der Deutschen Bibliothek**  
Die Deutsche Bibliothek verzeichnet diese Publikation  
in der Deutschen Nationalbibliografie; detaillierte  
bibliografische Daten sind im Internet über  
<<http://dnb.ddb.de>> abrufbar.

ISBN 3-515-07693-X



ISO 9706

Jede Verwertung des Werkes außerhalb der Grenzen des Urheberrechtsgesetzes ist unzulässig und strafbar. Dies gilt insbesondere für Übersetzung, Nachdruck, Mikroverfilmung oder vergleichbare Verfahren sowie für die Speicherung in Datenverarbeitungsanlagen. Gedruckt auf alterungsbeständigem Papier. Gedruckt mit Unterstützung der Deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft. © 2002 by Franz Steiner Verlag Wiesbaden GmbH, Sitz Stuttgart. Druck: Druckerei Peter Proff, Eurasburg.  
Printed in Germany

# Inhalt

Einleitung .....	9
Joseph F. Rock - Schriftenverzeichnis .....	13
Zu Rocks Nachlaß .....	35
Zeitungsberichte über Rock .....	63
Tätigkeitsberichte für das Board of Agriculture and Forestry, Territory of Hawaii .....	81
Korrespondenz mit dem Gray Herbarium.....	115
Korrespondenz mit R. S. Maxon .....	153
Korrespondenz mit dem Harvard-Yenching Institute .....	179
Korrespondenz mit Outram Bangs .....	425
Korrespondenz mit E. H. Wilson .....	431
Korrespondenz mit K. Wilson .....	439
Namenregister .....	449





J. F. Rock (1884-1962)  
in der traditionellen Kleidung von Choni

## Abkürzungen

BEFEO	Bulletin de l'Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient
BL	The British Library, London
DAB	Dictionary of American Biography
h	handschriftlich
HJAS	Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies
m	maschinenschriftlich
NBG	Nouvelle biographie générale
NDB	Neue Deutsche Biographie
NGM	National Geographic Magazine
TP	T'oung Pao
ZAS	Zentrasiatische Studien (Bonn)



## Einleitung

Joseph Francis Rock – so schrieb er sich, denn er war amerikanischer Staatsbürger geworden – stammte aus Wien, wo sein Vater Angestellter beim Stadtpalais des Grafen Potocki war, der Familie, die sich durch den Grafen Jan Potocki (1761-1815)<sup>1</sup> auszeichnet, der nicht nur Altertumsforscher und Orientalist war, sondern sich auch durch einen «merkwürdigen» Roman, *Manuscrit trouvé à Saragosse* zum Meister des fantastischen französischen Romans machte. Joseph Franz sollte Priester werden, doch das Berufsbild war nicht so recht nach seinem Geschmack, und mit achtzehn Jahren ging er in die Welt hinaus, nach Amerika. Er schlug sich in allerlei Berufen durch, und da ihm wegen schwacher Lunge zu einem warmen Klima geraten wurde, begab er sich nach Hawaii, damals noch ein Territorium der USA. Der intelligente und fleißige junge Mann fand eine Tätigkeit als Pflanzensammler, und von da führte der Weg bald zum Unterricht am College of Hawaii (heute: Universität), wo er es zum Professor der systematischen Botanik brachte. Freilich hatte er es nicht versäumt, sich als Dr. Rock vorzustellen; nach den Papieren des fähigen Mannes, der auf ein Doktorat von der Universität Wien hinwies, fragte letztlich niemand. Doch Hawaii sagte ihm auf die Dauer nicht zu. Während seines elfjährigen Aufenthaltes dort hatte er etwa 45 wissenschaftliche Arbeiten veröffentlicht, darunter drei Monographien, und damit war er zum zweiten «Vater der hawaiianischen Botanik» geworden, nach Wilhelm Hillebrand<sup>2</sup>. Noch heute gelten seine *Indigenous trees of Hawaii*<sup>3</sup> als Standardwerk. Rock hatte die Möglichkeit, 1921 für das US National Museum (Smithsonian Institution) nach China zu gehen und dort Pflanzen zu sammeln (1921-1924, 1928-1929). In der Folge tat er das auch für das Arnold Arboretum (Jamaica Plain) der Harvard-Universität (1925-1927) und später für die University of California (1931-1932). Daneben führte er eine Expedition für die National Geographic Society durch und war für das US Landwirtschaftsministerium tätig. Insgesamt brachte er Zehntausende von Spezies zusammen, die vorwiegend den Herbarien in Washington, D.C., und Boston zugute kamen, über den wissenschaftlichen Tausch aber auch vielen anderen Institutionen, so den botanischen Gärten in London, Edinburgh und Berlin. Rocks erste Aufgabe war, ein traditionelles Heilmittel gegen die Lepra zu ermitteln, den sog. Chaulmoogra-Baum (*Hydnocarpus kurzii* Warb.), worüber er in einem eigenen Artikel berichtete<sup>4</sup>. Freilich, so gut seine photographischen Aufnahmen

- 
- 1 Über ihn vgl. W. Kotwicz: *Die russische Gesandtschaftsreise nach China 1805*. Berlin 1991.
  - 2 Wilhelm Hillebrand (1821-1886) lebte von 1851 bis 1871 in Hawaii. Vgl. William F. Hillebrand: *Flora of the Hawaiian islands. A description of the phanerogams and vascular cryptogams*. London: Williams & Norgate; New York: Westermann 1888. Nachdruck: N.Y., London: Hafner 1965. XCVI, 673 S.
  - 3 *The indigenous trees of the Hawaiian Islands*. By Joseph F. Rock, Botanist of the College of Hawaii, Consulting Botanist, Board of Commissioners of Agriculture and Forestry, Territory of Hawaii. With two hundred and fifteen photo-engravings. Published under patronage. Issued June 26, 1913. Honolulu 1913. [V], 518 S. inkl. 218 Taf. 4°
  - 4 Hunting the chaulmoogra tree. By J. F. Rock, agricultural explorer of the Office of Foreign Seed and Plant Introduction, Bureau of Plant Industry, U.S. Department of Agriculture. With illustrations from photographs by the author. *National Geographic Magazine*. 41. 1922, 242-276, 39 Taf., 1 Kte. - Eine wissenschaftliche Darstellung erschien im gleichen Jahr beim U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

waren - und auch davon machte er tausende, die heute noch durch ihre Qualität bestechen – so schwer tat er sich, für ein breites Publikum zu berichten. Die Redakteure des *National Geographic Magazine* kamen über Rocks Beiträgen ins Schwitzen, und der Autor erwies sich als so empfindlich «wie eine Primadonna». Der durch die tropischen Wälder Burmas und Yünnans, aber auch durch die Bergwälder und die Hochgebirge des tibetischen Grenzlandes ziehende Gelehrte, der meist mit großer Karawane und seiner eigenen Faltbadewanne reiste, den Nadelstreifenanzug immer dabei, italienische Opernarien trällernd, lernte auf seinen Reisen auch einen merkwürdigen Volksstamm in Südwest-China kennen, die Na-hsi, denen er fortan seine größte Aufmerksamkeit schenkte. Die Na-hsi hatten nämlich ihre eigene, von der chinesischen ganz verschiedene Bilderschrift, mit der sie in erster Linie stenographisch ihre Rituale aufzeichneten. Rock erwarb so viele Manuskripte wie möglich und ließ sich die Handschriften von den Na-hsi-Zauberern (*tomba*) erklären.

Er stellte sich eine Handbibliothek mit den chinesischen und tibetischen Texten über die Region zusammen, verfaßte Abhandlungen über die Rituale und arbeitete an einem Na-hsi-Wörterbuch. So sehr wurden die Na-hsi zu einer Obsession, daß es ihn immer wieder, trotz der Kriegseignisse, nach Li-chiang zu «seinen Na-hsi» zog. Nach dem Machtwechsel in China gab es für ihn keine Arbeitsmöglichkeit im Lande mehr, und nach längerem vergeblichen Warten und Hoffen (in Kalimpong) auf eine Änderung der Lage, beschloß er, in den USA und Europa seine Materialien aufzuarbeiten. Als seine Hauptwerke über die Na-hsi gelten seine Darstellung über das *Na-khi Kingdom of Southwestern China* (Cambridge, Mass. 1948), das Buch über das Hochgebirge Amnyi Machen<sup>5</sup> und das *Na-khi English dictionary* (Rom).<sup>6</sup>

Um seinen Lebensunterhalt zu sichern und Unterstützung für seine Arbeit zu gewinnen, feilschte er nach ostasiatischer Weise: Zahlreich sind seine Testamente, in denen bald dieser, bald jener Institution die wertvolle Bibliothek samt den Na-hsi-Sammlungen vermacht wurde. Worauf man ihm jeweils, auch in finanzieller Hinsicht, sehr entgegenkam. Doch gelangten weder die Library of Congress noch die Harvard Universität noch die University of California in den Genuß des Nachlasses. Nachdem Rock seine Privatbibliothek bereits an die University of Washington (Seattle) verkauft hatte, vermachte er letztwillig seine Manuskripte und Papiere dem Botanischen Garten in Edinburgh (Botanica) und dank der Bekanntschaft mit Wolfgang Voigt, Bibliotheksdirektor an der Staatsbibliothek Preußischer Kulturbesitz, der von ihm einen Teil seiner Na-hsi-Manuskripte gekauft hatte, der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft, die die Sachen der jetzigen Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin (Historisches und ethnographisches Material) übergab. Noch unmittelbar bis zu seinem Tode arbeitete er an einem beschreibenden Katalog der jetzt in Berlin befindlichen Na-hsi-Handschriften, der

5 *The Amnye Ma-chhen Range and adjacent regions. A monographic study.* By J. F. Rock, Honorary Research Associate, Far Eastern and Russian Institute, University of Washington. With 82 plates and 5 maps in color. Roma: Is.M.E.O. 1956. IX,194 S., LXXX, 5 Ktn. (Serie Orientale Roma.12.)

6 *A<sup>1</sup> Na-<sup>2</sup>khi-English encyclopedic dictionary.* By J. F. Rock, Honorary Research Associate, Far Eastern Institute, University of Washington. Part.1-2. Roma: Is.M.E.O. 1963, 1972.

im Rahmen des Verzeichnisses der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland 1965 erschien<sup>7</sup>.

Rocks Sammlungen sind heute weit verstreut; eine Übersicht erschien vor einigen Jahren.<sup>8</sup> Die Materialien sind ungemein interessant und wichtig:

– Sie behandeln eine sonst wenig bekannte Gegend, nämlich das chinesisch-tibetische Grenzland, das über ungewöhnliche Kulturen, eine bezaubernde Landschaft und eine reiche Flora verfügt.

– Sie haben die Kenntnis der Nutz- und Ornamentalpflanzen enorm vermehrt und Botanik und Landwirtschaft gefördert.

– Sie haben vieles zur Kulturwissenschaft, Geschichte und Religion Südostasiens und Tibets beigetragen.

– Sie dokumentieren Geographie, Flora und Verhältnisse der Zeit.

Diese Vorzüge der Forschungen Rocks machen aber zugleich auch die Problematik der Bearbeitung seines Materials deutlich. Botanik, Tibetisch, Chinesisch, Geographie, Geschichte und Religion sind in seinen Arbeiten und Manuskripten eng verbunden. Dies schreckt Botaniker ab, die meist nicht über entsprechende Sprachkenntnisse verfügen, aber auch Sinologen, denen meist die Kenntnis der Botanik wie des Tibetischen fehlt, und auch Tibetologen, die gewöhnlich weder der Botanik noch des Chinesischen sonderlich kundig sind. Am leichtesten ist der Zugang zu den tausenden hervorragender und bestechend scharfer Fotografien, die Rock auf seinen Reisen gemacht hat – hierin war er Meister. Leider sind viele der zahlreichen Fotos in der Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin ohne Beschriftung. Eine Identifikation durch Vergleich mit den Fotosammlungen in den USA scheidet aus Zeit- und Kostengründen aus, so daß es beinahe am günstigsten wäre, von erhaltenen Negativen neue Abzüge machen zu lassen.

Eine anregende Lektüre sind aber auch Rocks Briefe. Da er fast siebenundzwanzig Jahre auf seinen Expeditionen oder im Na-hsi-Land verbrachte, meist ohne westliche Gesellschaft, schrieb er gern und viel. Ein Erzähltalent ist leicht erkennbar, und besonders wenn Abenteuer berichtet werden, ist es nicht immer leicht, die Grenzen von Wirklichkeit und Imagination zu bestimmen.

Im folgenden ist ein Teil des ermittelten Briefwechsels Rocks ediert. Dabei ist die Korrespondenz mit dem Harvard-Yenching Institut besonders wichtig. Harvard hatte nicht nur eine größere Anzahl von Na-hsi-Manuskripten von Rock erworben, sondern reflektierte zeitweilig auch auf seine Bibliothek und sonstigen Sammlungen. Durch seine früheren Arbeiten für das Arnold Arboretum<sup>9</sup> und das Museum for Comparative Zoology (Briefwechsel mit Outram Bangs) und Kontakte zum Gray Herbarium war er ohnehin Harvard eng verbunden. Das Harvard-Yenching Institut hat, wie wir dem Briefwechsel entnehmen können, eine wichtige Rolle bei der Publikation von Rocks Materialien gespielt.

Bei den Recherchen zu Rocks Werken und Sammlungen gelang es, fast sämtliche Veröffentlichungen Rocks einzusehen; insofern ist ein überarbeitetes

7 *Na-khi manuscripts*. Compiled by J. F. Rock† Edited by K. L. Janert. Pt.1-2. Wiesbaden: Steiner 1965. XX,196 S., 34 Taf.; VII,149 S., 146 Taf. (Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland.7,1-2.)

8 *Oriens extremus*. 38.1995,209-237.

9 Vgl. den Briefwechsel mit dem Direktor Charles S. Sargent, der in: Joseph Franz Rock (1884-1962): *Expedition zum Amnye Machhen in Südwest-China im Jahre 1926 im Spiegel von Tagebüchern und Briefen* (Wiesbaden 2003) erscheinen wird.

Schriftenverzeichnis beigelegt. Soweit ältere Zeitungsberichte über Rocks Leben und Werk dem Herausgeber vorlagen, sind sie als ergänzende Bausteine zur Biographie mit abgedruckt.

Die frühen Berichte Rocks über seine Tätigkeit für das Board of Agriculture and Forestry in Hawaii und die Universität in Honolulu sind weitgehend unbekannt; sie wurden in der Hawaiiana-Sammlung der Hamilton Library, University of Hawaii at Manoa, ermittelt.

Die folgenden Briefe und Berichte werfen ein konkretes Licht auf Rocks Leben und Arbeitsweise und hellen viele Details auf. Es zeigt sich, daß Rocks Nachlaß für ein besseres Verständnis seiner Sammlungen unerläßlich ist und insofern eine Publikation verdient. Dies gilt insbesondere für die Tagebücher.

Dank gebührt Kollegen in aller Welt für ihre freundliche Bereitwilligkeit, Rockiana zugänglich zu machen und zur Verfügung zu stellen. Insbesondere sind zu nennen Prof. Patrick Hanan (Harvard-Yenching Institute), der die Rock Korrespondenz aus den Unterlagen heraussuchte und kopierte, dem Arnold Arboretum (Jamaica Plains), dem Gray Herbarium (Cambridge, Mass.), dem Hunt Institute of Botanical Documentation, Universität Pittsburgh, dem Bishop Museum (Honolulu), der Hamilton Library, University of Hawaii at Manoa, dem Botanischen Garten in Edinburgh und der Orient-Abteilung der Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin. Die Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft machte diese Edition durch ihre finanzielle Unterstützung möglich.

Mai 2002

Hartmut Walravens

## Joseph F. Rock – Schriftenverzeichnis

### 1909

A new Hawaiian Scaevola [S. Swezeyana]. / Joseph F. Rock.  
*Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club*.36.1909, 645-646, 1 Abb.

A new Hawaiian shrub.

*Hawaiian Forester & Agriculturist* 6.1909,503

Der Artikel bezieht sich auf den vorigen:

Under the title A new Hawaiian Scaevola Mr. Joseph F. Rock, the Botanical Assistant in the Division of Forestry, has recently described a new species ...

### 1910

Some new Hawaiian plants. / Joseph F. Rock.

*Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club*.37.1910,297-304, figs. 1-5

Pittosporum Hosmeri Rock, Sideroxylon rhynchospermum Rock, Lysimachia glutinosa Rock, Dubautia Waialealae Rock

### 1911

Report of the Botanical Assistant.

*Hawaii (Ter.), Board of Commissioners of Agriculture & Forestry. Report for the biennial period ending Dec. 31, 1910.* 1911,67-88, Taf. 10-22.

Joseph F. Rock, Botanical Assistant

New and noteworthy Hawaiian plants. By L. Radlkofer and J. F. Rock.

*Board of Agriculture and Forestry, Territory of Hawaii. Botanical Bulletin*.1. 1911,1-14,Taf. 1-6

Enthält:

Alectyon macrococcus Radlkofer

Sapindus Thurstonii, Rock sp. N.

Hibiscadelphus Rock gen. Nov.

Hibiscadelphus Giffardianus Rock n. sp.

Hibiscadelphus Wilderianus Rock n. sp.

Hibiscadelphus Hualalaiensis Rock n. sp.

*Notes upon Hawaiian plants with descriptions of new species and varieties.* By Joseph F. Rock.

Honolulu: College 1911. 20 S., inkl. 5 Abb.

(College of Hawaii Publications. Bulletin.1.)

A synopsis of the Hawaiian flora. By J. F. Rock, Botanist, College of Hawaii.

*Thrum's Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1912* (1911),82-91

### 1912

Indigenous trees of the Hawaiian Islands. Synopsis of a new forthcoming book by J. F. Rock

*Thrum's Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1913* (1912),115-116

Mauna Loa on Feb. 17,1912. By Professor J. F. Rock of the College of Hawaii.

*Report of the Hawaiian Volcano Observatory of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and the Hawaiian Volcano Research Association.* Boston 1912,73,3

Fotos dazu im sonstigen Text.



**1913**

The ferns of Hawaii. By J. F. Rock.  
*Friend* (Honolulu). 71. 1913:2, S. 28-30, 40

List of tree seeds adaptable for planting in Hawaiian forests, with especial adaptation to altitude, climate and soil condition.

In: Walter M. Giffard: Some observations on Hawaiian forests and forest cover in their relation to water supply (S. 28-47).

*Board of Commissioners of Agriculture and Forestry, Territory of Hawaii. Report for the biennial period ending Dec. 31, 1912* (1913), 44-47, Taf. 2-5.

Sonderdruck: S. 21-24 (nach der Sonderausgabe als Botanical Bulletin. 2.)

Report of the Consulting Botanist.

*Board of Commissioners of Agriculture and Forestry, Territory of Hawaii. Report for the biennial period ending Dec. 31, 1912* (1913), 95-99, Taf. 18-20

J. F. Rock, Consulting Botanist

[An account of the herbarium and a forthcoming book.]

*Report of Board of Regents to the Legislature of 1913. College of Hawaii, College Records*. 9. 1913, 21-24

*The indigenous trees of the Hawaiian Islands*. By Joseph F. Rock, Botanist of the College of Hawaii, Consulting Botanist, Board of Commissioners of Agriculture and Forestry, Territory of Hawaii. With two hundred and fifteen photo-engravings. Published under patronage. Issued June 26, 1913.

Honolulu 1913. [V], 518 S. inkl. 218 Taf. 4°

Aufgeklebt: Edition limited to 1000 copies.

Preface, gez.: College of Hawaii, Honolulu, T. H. April 23, 1913. Joseph F. Rock.

Nachdruck: Pacific Tropical Botanical Garden, Lawai, Kauai, Hawaii; Charles E. Tuttle 1974. XX, 548 S. Introduction: Sherwin Carlquist.

Rez.:

*Thrum's Hawaiian Annual*. 1913, 115-116

*List of Hawaiian names of plants*. By Joseph F. Rock, Consulting Botanist, Board of Agriculture and Forestry.

Honolulu: Hawaiian Gazette 1913. 20 S.

(Territory of Hawaii, Board of Agriculture & Forestry, Botanical Bulletin. 2.)

S. 17: List of native varieties of the banana.

S. 18-19: List of Hawaiian algae (seaweeds) or limu with their native names.

Descriptions of new species of Hawaiian plants. By J. F. Rock

*College of Hawaii Publications. Bulletin*. 2. 1913, 39-47, Taf. 9-12

Remarks on certain Hawaiian plants described by H. Leveillé in Fedde Repertorium X. 10/14 (1911): 156-157.

*College of Hawaii Publications. Bulletin*. 2. 1913, 48-49

J. F. Rock

**1914**

Revisio plantarum Hawaiiensium a Léveillé descriptarum. By J. F. Rock. (Originalarbeit.) [sic]

(Friedrich Fedde:) *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*. 13. 1914, 352-361

Dazu S.365-367: Professor Dr. F. Fedde: Lichtbilder zur Pflanzengeographie und Biologie. 26. Reihe (Nr 126-130) Joseph F. Rock: Die Palmyra-Inseln.

### 1915

Report of the Consulting Botanist.

*Board of Commissioners of Agriculture & Forestry, Territory of Hawaii. Report for the biennial period ending Dec.31,1914* (1915),81-84

Joseph F. Rock, Consulting Botanist

Vegetation der Hawaii-Inseln. Von J. F. Rock. (Übersetzt von Dr. K. Krause) (Englers) *Botanische Jahrbücher*.53.1915,275-311

Großenteils aus *Indigenous Trees*. Von Rock in Berlin selbst durchgesehene Fassung.

A new Hawaiian Cyanea. / Joseph F. Rock. (With plate 8.)

*Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club*.42.1915,77-78, Taf. 8

*Cyanea Larrisonii* sp. nova

(Report of) Systematic Botany.

*College of Hawaii, Report of Board of Regents to the Legislature of 1915. College of Hawaii, College Record*.12.1915,29-32

### 1916

Palmyra Island, with a description of its flora. By J. F. Rock, with the cooperation of O. Beccari, A. Zahlbruckner, U. Martelli, H. L. Lyon, and M. A. Howe.

Honolulu: College 1916. 53 S., inkl. 20 Taf.; 1 Kte.

(College of Hawaii Publications, Bulletin. 4.)

Auch: *Honolulu Star Bulletin*.1916 (Ohne die Serienzählung)

Preliminary list of plants growing in Mrs. Mary E. Foster's grounds, Nuuanu Avenue, Honolulu. By Joseph F. Rock, Consulting Botanist.

*Hawaiian Forester and Agriculturist* 23.1916,113-123, Taf. 1-4

Some plants fo Hawaii. By Prof. F. J. Rock, Botanist, College of Hawaii.

*Mid-Pacific Magazine*.11.1916,578-583, 3 Ill.

A new species of *Pritchardia*. / Joseph F. Rock. (With plate 21 and one text figure.)

*Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club*.43.1916,385-387,Taf. 21, 1 Ill.

*Pritchardia Beccariana* Rock, sp. nov.

The sandalwoods of Hawaii. A revision of the Hawaiian species of the genus *Santalum*. By Joseph F. Rock, Consulting Botanist. Issued December 28, 1916.

Honolulu, T. H. 1916. 43 S., inkl. 13 Taf.

(Territory of Hawaii, Board of Agriculture & Forestry. Botanical Bulletin.3.)

### 1917

Sandalwoods in Hawaii. By J. F. Rock, Consulting Botanist, Hawaiian Board of Agriculture and Forestry.

*Mid-Pacific Magazine*.13.1917,356-359,3 Ill.

Report of the Consulting Botanist.

*Board of Commissioners of Agriculture & Forestry, Territory of Hawaii. Report for the biennial period ending Dec.31,1916* (1917),60-62

Joseph F. Rock, Consulting Botanist

Notes on the Hawaiian Lobelioideae, with descriptions of new species and varieties. / Joseph F. Rock. (With plates 9-16.)

*Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club.*44.1917,229-239, Taf.9-16

13 Species: 11 *Cyanea*, 2 *Lobelia*

The Ohia lehua trees of Hawaii. A revision of the Hawaiian species of the genus *Metrosideros* Banks, with special reference to the varieties and forms of *Metrosideros collina* (Forster) A. Gray subspecies *polymorpha* (Gaud.) Rock. By Joseph F. Rock, Consulting Botanist.

*Board of Agriculture & Forestry, Territory of Hawaii- Botanical Bulletin.*4.1917,1-76, Taf.1-31

«The writer of this monograph had the privilege of examining herbarium material ... of the Bureau of Science in Manila, P. I., and Botanic Garden of Buitenzorg in Java.»

Revision of the Hawaiian species of the genus *Cyrtandra*, section *Cylindrocalyces* Hillebr. / Joseph F. Rock.

*American Journal of Botany.*4.1917,604-623, Ill.1-5

*The ornamental trees of Hawaii.* By Joseph F. Rock, Botanist of the College of Hawaii, Consulting Botanist of the Board of Commissioners of Agriculture and Forestry, author of *The indigenous trees of the Hawaiian islands*. With seventy-nine photo-engravings and two color-plates. Published under patronage.

Honolulu, Hawaii 1917. V,210 S., inkl. 79 Taf., 1 Farbtaf.

Preface, gez.: Honolulu, October 13, 1916.

Hawaiian trees - a criticism. / Joseph F. Rock.

*Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club.*44.1917,545-546

Zu Vaughan MacCaughley in *ibid.*, 145-157: An annotated list of the forest trees of the Hawaiian archipelago.

Trees recommended for planting. By Joseph F. Rock.

*Hawaiian Forester & Agriculturist.* 14.1917,331-337

*Hawaiian Planters' Record.*18.1918,414-421

## 1918

*Cyrtandreae Hawaiienses*, sect. *Crotonocalyces* Hillebr. Section two. / Joseph F. Rock.

*American Journal of Botany.*5.1918,259-277, Taf. 18-23

*Pelea* and *Platydesma*. / Joseph F. Rock. (With one figure.)

*Botanical Gaz.*65.1918,261-267, 1 Taf.

*Pelea Gayana* Rock etc. (Rutaceae)

New species of Hawaiian plants. / Joseph F. Rock. (With plate 6.)

*Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club.*45.1918,133-139, Taf.6

*Cyanea Giffardii* sp. nov., *Cyanea rollandioides* sp. nov., *Rollandia angustifolia* sp. nov., *Lobelia oahuensis* sp. nov., *Straussia glomerata* sp. nov.

## 1919

*Cyrtandreae Hawaiienses*, sections *Schizocalyces* Hillebr. and *Chaetocalyces* Hillebr. / Joseph F. Rock.

*American Journal of Botany.*6.1919,47-68,Taf.3-8

One government forest. Reserve lands at Kulani, Hawaii, described. By Joseph F. Rock, Consulting Botanist.  
*Hawaiian Forester & Agriculturist* 16.1919,39-40, 3 Taf.

*A monographic study of the Hawaiian species of the tribe Lobelioideae, family Campanulaceae.* By Joseph F. Rock, botanist, College of Hawaii; consulting botanist, Board of Commissioners of Agriculture and Forestry, Honolulu. Author of «The indigenous trees of the Hawaiian Islands» and «The ornamental trees of Hawaii». With frontispiece and two hundred and seventeen plates. Issued February 20, 1919.

Honolulu: Bishop Museum Press 1919. XVI,395 S., Frontispiz, 217 Taf., Errata (Publications of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum of Polynesian Ethnology and Natural History.)

(Bernice P. Bishop Museum Memoirs. 7.2.)

«To the memory of the celebrated botanist, Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré, who discovered and established the Hawaiian genera of Lobelioideae, this monographic study is respectfully dedicated.»

Report of the Consulting Botanist.

*Board Commissioners of Agriculture & Forestry, Territory of Hawaii. Report for the biennial period ending Dec. 31, 1918 (1919), 51-53*

Joseph F. Rock, Consulting Botanist

*Cyrtandreae Hawaiienses, section Microcalyces Hillebr. / Joseph F. Rock.*

*American Journal of Botany.* 6.1919,203-216, Taf. 29-32

The arborescent indigenous legumes of Hawaii. By Joseph F. Rock, Consulting Botanist.

*Board of Agriculture & Forestry, Territory of Hawaii. Botanical Bulletin.* 5.1919,1-53, Taf.1-18

The Hawaiian genus *Kokia*, a relative of the cotton. By Joseph F. Rock, Consulting Botanist.

*Board of Agriculture & Forestry, Territory of Hawaii. Botanical Bulletin.* 6.1919,1-22, 7 Taf.

## 1920

The poisonous plants of Hawaii. By J. F. Rock, Consulting Botanist.

*Hawaiian Forester & Agriculturist.* 17.1920,59-62,97-101

The genus *Plantago* in Hawaii. / Joseph F. Rock.

*American Journal of Botany.* 7.1920,195-210, Taf.13

Experiment Station of the Hawaiian Sugar Planters' Association.

*The leguminous plants of Hawaii, being an account of the native, introduced, and naturalized trees, shrubs, vines, and herbs belonging to the family Leguminosae.* By Joseph F. Rock, Professor of Systematic Botany, College of Hawaii, Consulting Botanist, Board of Agriculture and Forestry.

Honolulu: (Hawaiian Sugar Planters Association. Experiment Station) 1920. X,234 S., inkl. 93 Taf. 4°

Preface, gez.: May 25, 1930. J. F. Rock.

The forest of Mt. Gedeh, West Java. A report on a collecting trip. By Joseph F. Rock.

*Hawaiian Planters Record.* 22.1920,67-104, Ill.

**1921**

*A monographic study of the genus Pritchardia.* By Odoardo Beccari and Joseph F. Rock.

Honolulu: Bishop Museum 1921. 77 S., 24 Taf. 1. Ill.

(Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Memoirs.8,1.)

[Prepared by Joseph F. Rock while Professor of Botany in the University of Hawaii. Published by the Bishop Museum by permission of the University.]

The akala berry of Hawaii. Asa Gray's *Rubus Macraei*, an endemic Hawaiian raspberry. / J. F. Rock, Agricultural explorer, Office of Foreign Seed and Plant Introduction, Bureau of Plant Industry, U.S. Department of Agriculture.

*Journal of Heredity.* 12.1921,146-150, 3 Ill.

**1922**

*The chaulmoogra tree and some related species. A survey conducted in Siam, Burma, Assam and Bengal.* By Joseph F. Rock, Agricultural Explorer, Office of Foreign Seed and Plant Introduction. With an introductory chapter by David Fairchild, Agricultural Explorer in charge of the Office of Foreign Seed and Plant Introduction, and a chapter on the chemistry of chaulmoogra, hydnocarpus, and gynocardia oils by Frederick B. Power, Chemist in charge of the Phytochemical Laboratory of the Bureau of Chemistry.

Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office 1922. 29 S., 16 Taf. 8°

(USDA Bulletin.1057.)

Hunting the chaulmoogra tree. By J. F. Rock, agricultural explorer of the Office of Foreign Seed and Plant Introduction, Bureau of Plant Industry, U.S. Department of Agriculture. With illustrations from photographs by the author.

*NGM* 41.1922,242-276, 39 Taf., 1 Kte

**1923**

Expedition to Tibet of the National Geographic Society.

*Science*.NS 58.1923,460

Brief, ungez.

**1924**

Banishing the devil of disease among the Nashi: weird ceremonies performed by an aboriginal tribe in the heart of Yünnan Province, China. By Joseph F. Rock, leader of the National Geographic Society's Yünnan Province Expedition, author of «Hunting the Chaulmoogra tree» in the National Geographic Magazine.

*NGM* 46.1924, 473-499, 26 Taf., 1 Kte.

**1925**

The land of the yellow lama: National Geographic Society Explorer visits the strange kingdom of Muli, beyond the Likiang snow range of Yünnan Province, China. By Joseph F. Rock, leader of the National Geographic Society's Yünnan Province Expedition, author of «Banishing the devil of disease among the Nashi», and «Hunting the Chaulmoogra tree» in the National Geographic Magazine.

*NGM* 47.1925,447-491, 39 Taf., 1 Kte

Experiences of a lone geographer: an American agricultural explorer makes his way through brigand-infested Central China en route to the Amne Machin Range, Tibet. By Joseph F. Rock, author of «The land of the yellow lama», «Banishing the devil of disease among the Nashi», and «Haunting the Chaulmoogra tree» in the National Geographic Magazine.

*NGM* 48.1925,331-347,16 Taf., 1 Kte

This informal narrative of experiences in the Far East has arrived as a letter written from Choni, Kansu Province of China, near the north-east border of Tibet, on May 17, a few days before the author set out upon his hazardous journey into the fastnesses of the Amne Machin Range. Dr. Rock, who was the leader of the National Geographic Society's expedition to Yünnan Province, is now collecting plants for the Arnold Arboretum of Massachusetts. He does not expect to return to America until the latter part of 1928.

*Field notes of the rhododendrons collected by Rock in 1923/4.*  
Rhododendron Association.1925. 15 S. (mit L. N. de Rothschild)

*Field notes of the rhododendrons collected by Rock in 1923.*

O. O. u. J. 151 S. 8°

Nr 59029-59638

BL

## 1926

Through the great river trenches of Asia: National Geographic Society explorer follows the Yangtze, Mekong, and Salwin through mighty gorges, some of whose canyon walls tower to a height of more than two miles. By Joseph F. Rock, leader of the National Geographic Society's Yünnan Province Expedition, author of «The land of the yellow lama», «Banishing the devil of disease among the Nashi», «Experiences of a lone geographer», «Hunting the Chaulmoogra tree», etc. in the National Geographic Magazine.

*NGM* 50.1926,133-186,47 Taf., 1 Kte

## 1928

Life among the lamas of Choni: describing the mystery plays and butter festival in the monastery of an almost unknown Tibetan principality in Kansu Province, China. By Joseph F. Rock, leader of the National Geographic Society Yünnan Expedition, 1927-1929. Author of «Through the great river trenches of Asia», «The land of the yellow lama», «Experiences of a lone geographer» etc. in the National Geographic Magazine.

*NGM* 54.1928,569-619, 34 Taf., 16 Farbtaf., 1 Kte

*Field notes of rhododendrons collected by Rock in 1925 and 1926.*

[Rhododendron Association.1928.] 17 S.

## 1929

The voyage of the Luka to Palmyra Island. By Joseph F. Rock.

*Atlantic Monthly*. 144.1929,360-366

Choni - the place of strange festivals. Life among Tibetan lamas; strange rites; mystery plays; living Buddha; and a vast library of sacred classics. Abridged, by permission from an article by Dr. Joseph F. Rock in the National Geographic Magazine.

*Illustrated London News*. 175 (4718).1929, 494-497,520, Ill.

A demon dance by Tibetan lamas. Masks in their weirdest form: Yama with his demoniac retinue: and a fat clown as comedian. Abridged, by permission from an article by Dr. Joseph F. Rock in the National Geographic Magazine.

*Illustrated London News*. 175 (4719).1929,529-531

Demon dancers of Choni. Weird and resplendent figures in a Tibetan temple performance. After photographs by Dr. Joseph F. Rock, leader of the Yünnan-

Tibet Expedition. Reproduced by courtesy of the National Geographic Society of Washington, D.C.

*Illustrated London News*. 175 (4719). 1929, 549-551

Butter as a medium of religious art: gods and «pagodas».

*Illustrated London News*. 175 (4721). 1929, 636-639

Photographs by Dr. Joseph F. Rock, Leader of the Yünnan-Tibet Expedition of the National Geographic Society of Washington, USA.

### 1930

Seeking the mountains of mystery: an expedition on the China-Tibet frontier to the unexplored Amnyi Machen Range, one of whose peaks rivals Everest. By Joseph F. Rock, leader of the National Geographic Society Yünnan Expedition, 1927-1930, author of «Life among the lamas of Choni», «Through the great river trenches of Asia», «The land of the yellow lama», etc. in the National Geographic Magazine.

NGM 57.1930, 131-185, 54 Taf., 1 Kte

Nachbemerkung des Herausgebers.

Glories of the Minya Konka: magnificent snow peaks of the China-Tibetan border are photographed at close range by a National Geographic Society expedition. By Joseph F. Rock, leader of the National Geographic Society Yünnan-Szechwan Expedition, 1927-1930; author of «Seeking the mountains of mystery», «Life among the lamas of Choni», «Through the great river trenches of Asia», etc., in the National Geographic Magazine.

NGM 58.1930, 385-437, 35 Taf., 24 Farbtaf., 1 Kte

### 1931

Konka Risumgongba, holy mountain of the outlaws. By Joseph F. Rock, leader of the National Geographic Society Yünnan-Szechwan Expedition, author of «The glories of the Minya Konka», «Seeking the mountains of mystery» etc. etc. in the National Geographic Magazine.

NGM 60.1931, 1-65, 36 Taf., 24 Farbtaf., 1 Kte

*Field notes of rhododendrons collected by Rock 1929.*

O. O. u. J. 27 S. gr. 8°

Nr 03749-04085

Gesammelt in bzw. auf:

Mt. Siga

Kulu Mts.

Mt. Fuchuan

Mr. Sitsa

Mt. Tapao

Mt. Hungmyai

Shanmakou

Likiang Snow Range

Fehler in den Ortsnamen zeigen an, daß die Liste nicht von Rock korrigiert wurde.

BL

### 1933

Land of the Tebbus. [By] Joseph F. Rock.

*Geographical Journal*. 81. 1933, 108-127, 12 Tafelseiten

**1935**

Rock rhododendrons.

*Supplement to the Rhododendron Association Year Book* 1935,202-245

The story of the flood in the literature of the Mo-so (Na-khi) tribe. / J. F. Rock.  
*Journal of the West China Border Research Society*.7.1935,64-80, Taf.1-7, 1 Ill.

Sungmas, the living oracles of the Tibetan church. By Joseph F. Rock, author of «The glories of the Minya Konka», «Konka Risumgongba, holy mountain of the outlaws», «Life among the lamas of Choni» etc. in the National Geographic Magazine.

*NGM* 68.1935,475-486,1 Taf., 8 Farbtaf.

**1936**

The origin of the Tso-la books, or books of divination of the Na-khi or Mo-so tribe. [By] J. F. Rock.

*Journal of the West China Border Research Society*.8.1936,39-52, 6 Ill., 1 Taf.

Hä-la or the killing of the soul as practiced by Na-khi sorcerers. [By] J. F. Rock.

*Journal of the West China Border Research Society*.8.1936,53-58, 2 Taf., 1 Ill.

Kung-ka ko szu t'an-ch'i chi 貢噶各寺探奇記

[Exploration in the monasteries of Gongga].

*K'ang Tsang ch'ien-feng* 康藏前鋒 Nanking 4.1936,57-71

**1937**

Nichols Mo-so manuscript of the American Geographical Society. / Joseph F. Rock.

*Geographical Review*.27.1937,229-239, 4 Ill.

The Dto-mba ceremonies and books

The Nichols manuscript

[Titel: Dter-gko ssaw, Bö-mbö ssaw, Bä-da ssaw Bä-da t'u bbue.]

[Transkription und Übersetzung der ersten 4 Folios]

Ggo-ba script

Studies in Na-khi literature. I.The birth and origin of Dto-mba shi-lo, the founder of the Mo-so shamanism, according to Mo-so manuscripts. II. The Na-khi <sup>1</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i, or the road the gods decide.

*Bulletin de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient*.37.1937,1-119, Taf.1-41

1.The birth and origin of Dto-mba Shi-lo, the founder of the Mo-so shamanism, according to Mo-so manuscripts.

The origin of Dto-mba Shi-lo

The text of <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>2</sup>t'u <sup>2</sup>gkv <sup>3</sup>bbue

The Mo-so manuscript called <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>3</sup>ssaw

Notes on the pronunciation of Mo-so or Na-khi words

II.The Na-khi <sup>1</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i or the Road the Gods decide.

[<sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>chou <sup>1</sup>ndshi]

[<sup>1</sup>Mbu-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>2</sup>ngv-<sup>1</sup>mbu <sup>3</sup>p'i]

[<sup>3</sup>Tsu-<sup>2</sup>ssi <sup>2</sup>nda-<sup>2</sup>ndz(er) <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>2</sup>gkv]

[<sup>1</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung]

[<sup>1</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung.]

The sections of the <sup>1</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i not mentioned in the manuscripts.

<sup>1</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i <sup>2</sup>ts'an-<sup>2</sup>ngv <sup>2</sup>k'u-<sup>2</sup>p'u

<sup>1</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i <sup>1</sup>k'o-<sup>3</sup>lo <sup>2</sup>t'u

The book called <sup>2</sup>nyi-<sup>2</sup>wua <sup>3</sup>ch'wua-<sup>1</sup>dü



J. F. Rock: The birth and origin of the Dto-mba Shi-lo, the founder of the Mo-so shamanism, according to Mo-so manuscripts.

*Artibus Asiae*.7.1937,1-85, inkl. Taf.1-16

The Zher-Khin tribe and their religious literature. By J. F. Rock, F. R. G. S.

*MS* 3.1937/38,171-188, 3 Taf., 1 Kt.

### 1939

The romance of <sup>2</sup>Ka-<sup>2</sup>mä-<sup>1</sup>gyu-<sup>3</sup>mi-<sup>2</sup>gky. A Na-khi tribal love story translated from Na-khi pictographic manuscripts, transcribed and annotated. By J. F. Rock F. R. G. S., Research Professor in Oriental Studies, University of Hawaii, Membre correspondant de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient.

*Bulletin de l'Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient*.39.1939,1-155, Taf.1-32

### 1947

*The ancient Na-khi kingdom of Southwest China*. By Joseph F. Rock. Vol.1-2.

Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard Univ. Pr. 1947. XX,274 Taf., 152 S.; IX,275-554 S., Taf.153-256, 4 Ktn.

(Harvard-Yenching Institute monograph series.8-9.)

Photo-offset:

New Haven: Human Relations Area Files 1956.

### 1948

The <sup>2</sup>Muan <sup>1</sup>Bpö ceremony or the sacrifice to heaven as practiced by the <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi. By Joseph F. Rock, Research Fellow, Harvard-Yenching Institute of Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A.

*Monumenta Serica*.13.1948, 1-160, Taf.1-4.

*Annali Lateranensi*.16.1952,9-158

Inhalt

Preface, gez.: Lichiang, December 29th, 1947. Joseph F. Rock

Notes on the pronunciation of <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi words

<sup>2</sup>Muan <sup>1</sup>Bpö or: The sacrifice to heaven as practiced by the <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi

Actual <sup>2</sup>Muan <sup>1</sup>Bpö as performed by the <sup>2</sup>Gv-<sup>1</sup>Ndza faction

<sup>3</sup>Ch'ou <sup>3</sup>shu or impurities smoke out (Ms. No. 807)

<sup>3</sup>Ch'ou <sup>2</sup>ch'er or impurities wash away

<sup>2</sup>K'aw <sup>2</sup>ch'er <sup>3</sup>ssaw, <sup>2</sup>zhi-<sup>3</sup>ssaw <sup>3</sup>ch'ung or bitter medicine invite, wine offering pour (Ms. 2681)

<sup>3</sup>Gko <sup>3</sup>ô or grain throw out

<sup>1</sup>Bu <sup>2</sup>mun <sup>2</sup>dzi or pig fat offer (Ms 1219)

<sup>1</sup>Ts'o <sup>2</sup>mber <sup>3</sup>ssaw or <sup>1</sup>Ts'o-<sup>2</sup>zä-<sup>3</sup>llü-<sup>2</sup>ghügh change residence, invite (Ms. 5134)

<sup>3</sup>Ch'ou <sup>2</sup>k'o or impurities remove (Ms. 5134)

<sup>2</sup>Haw <sup>1</sup>shi or food distribute (Ms. 889)

<sup>1</sup>Gkwua-<sup>2</sup>lä-<sup>2</sup>ss'u or the hearth again lead back

<sup>2</sup>Muan <sup>2</sup>nder <sup>3</sup>ssu or heaven wrong tell (Ms. 833)

<sup>2</sup>Ghügh <sup>2</sup>gku <sup>3</sup>hü or ox present alive

<sup>2</sup>Gyi <sup>2</sup>bbue <sup>2</sup>k'ö <sup>1</sup>bpö or the sacrifice before <sup>2</sup>gyi and <sup>2</sup>bbue (Ms. 1146)

<sup>2</sup>Dzu <sup>2</sup>wüa <sup>1</sup>bpö or <sup>2</sup>Dzu <sup>2</sup>wüa ceremony (Ms. 5392)

<sup>2</sup>Wüa-<sup>3</sup>bpa <sup>3</sup>ts'u or erect the <sup>2</sup>Wüa-<sup>3</sup>bpa

<sup>2</sup>Ddu <sup>1</sup>mun or index book (Ms. 2251)

Explanation of plates

Dazu:

Rudolf Rahmann: Remarks on the sacrifice to heaven of the <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi and other tribes in South-west China.

*MS* 13.1948,395-408

**1952**

*The Na-khi Naga cult and related ceremonies*. Vol.1-2. By J. F. Rock, Research Fellow of Harvard-Yenching Institute Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Roma: Is.M.E.O. 1952. XI,383 S., Frontispiz, Taf. A-F und I-XXX; XII,384-806 S., Frontispiz, Taf. G-L, XXXI-LVIII.

(Serie Orientale Roma.4.)

Printed in Rome by Dr. Giovanni Bardi, Tipografia del Senato...

[Widmung:] To my Na-khi teachers who for many years helped me in translating their voluminous literature this work is dedicated.

Rez.: *JA* 1952,541-546 (R. Stein)

**1953**

Excerpts from a history of Sikkim. By Joseph F. Rock.

*Anthropos*.48.1953,925-948, 1 Taf.

«It was during my stay in Kalimpong from October 1950 to June 1951 that I learned of the existence of a History of Sikkim in the possession of the Intelligence Officer of Kalimpong, himself a Buddhist Lepcha; this history proved to be an English translation of a Tibetan manuscript whose owner was the Mahârâja of Sikkim himself. The history was compiled by the late Mahârâja and Mahârâni of Sikkim, the parents of the present ruler. A former British political agent had the history translated by the well known Lama and author Dawa Kazi Samdup, and it was this typewritten translation which I borrowed from the Intelligence Officer of Kalimpong, and from which excerpts are here published.»


1. Introduction
2. History of Sikkim
3. Ethnographical notes

**1954**

Some of the experiences of a plant hunter in China.

*American Rhododendron Society, Quarterly Bulletin*.8.1954,149-151, 1 Taf.

**1955**

The <sup>1</sup>D'a <sup>3</sup>Nv  funeral ceremony with special reference to the origin of <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi weapons. By Joseph F. Rock.

*Anthropos*.50.1955,1-31,5 Taf.

1. Introduction
2. The <sup>1</sup>D'a <sup>3</sup>Nv <sup>1</sup>Dsu-<sup>2</sup>gkaw-<sup>1</sup>lä
3. Translation of manuscripts  
[<sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>1</sup>ndshi, <sup>1</sup>D'a <sup>1</sup>yi, <sup>2</sup>Dtv <sup>1</sup>dshi <sup>2</sup>ngv <sup>2</sup>wüa <sup>3</sup>ts'ä, <sup>1</sup>D'a <sup>1</sup>o <sup>3</sup>sher, <sup>2</sup>La <sup>2</sup>t'u <sup>2</sup>la <sup>3</sup>bbue, <sup>1</sup>D'a <sup>2</sup>t'u <sup>2</sup>gkv <sup>2</sup>Ndzer-<sup>1</sup>ssu <sup>2</sup>t'u, <sup>1</sup>D'a <sup>1</sup>bu <sup>1</sup>d'a <sup>2</sup>ch'er <sup>3</sup>k'ö; <sup>2</sup>Non-<sup>1</sup>o <sup>3</sup>ssaw, <sup>1</sup>Khü <sup>1</sup>d'a <sup>3</sup>Nv, <sup>1</sup>D'a <sup>3</sup>bpu]  
[Translation of 8095]
4. The <sup>2</sup>Ddu-<sup>1</sup>mun or index
5. Appendix. Description of <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi - Mo-so armor
6. Bibliography

Joseph F. Rock, Research Fellow, Harvard-Yenching Institute, Cambridge, Mass.: *The <sup>2</sup>Zhi-<sup>3</sup>mä funeral ceremony of the <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi of Southwest China*. Described and translated from <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi manuscripts.

Wien-Mödling: St. Gabriel's Mission Press 1955. XV,230 S., Taf. 1-10 (Studia Instituti Anthropos.9.)

Rez.: *Folklore studies*.16.1957,293-295 (M. Eder)

**1956**

List of collectors' numbers: Rock.

*Rhododendron Handbook*. 1956, 155-170

*The Amnye Ma-chhen Range and adjacent regions. A monographic study.* By J. F. Rock, Honorary Research Associate, Far Eastern and Russian Institute, University of Washington. With 82 plates and 5 maps in color.  
Roma: Is.M.E.O. 1956. IX, 194 S., LXXX, 5 Ktn.

(Serie Orientale Roma. 12.)

Printed by Dr. Giovanni Bardi, Tipografia del Senato...

Inhalt:

List of plates

Preface

Introduction

The province of Ch'ing-hai

Records of Ch'ing-hai

Wei-yüan hsien

Kung-ho hsien

Yü-shu

Hu-chu hsien

Kuei-te hsien

Min-ho hsien

Hsi-ning hsien

Journey to Amnye Ma-chhen range

Hsia-ho hsien

The lamasery of Labrang

The academic division of Labrang

Monks of Labrang

Incarnations at Labrang

Finances of Labrang

Brief historical sketch of the five generations of Jam-byang zhad-pa

The sixth generation of Jam-byang zhad-pa

The principle buildings of Labrang monastery

Historical sketch of the princely house of Huang-ho Nan ch'in-wang

The Mongol tribes under Huang-ho Nan ch'in-wang

Relations between Huang-ho Nan ch'in-wang and Jam-byang zhad-pa

The family of the present Huang-ho Nan ch'in-wang

Geographical and historical account of the region

From Sog-wo A-rig encampment to Tsang-gar

Tsang-gar (monastery)

The gorges of the Yellow River south of Tsang-gar

From Tsang-gar to Ra-gya gom-pa

Ra-gya gom-pa

Exploring the previously unknown gorges of the Yellow River

Tag-so Nang or Birch Valley

Exploration of the Gyud-par range

The Bâ Valley and its flora

Ancient Hor ruins

The Gyud-par range and its forests

Gyud-par Tshar-gan highest peak of range

Return to ra-gya

Flora of Tho-thug nye-ra peaks

The Amnye Ma-chhen range

Location of the range on present-day maps

Description of range

The pilgrims trail around the Am-nye Ma-chhen

Pictorial representations of the mountain god Ma-chhen Pom-ra

The Go-log tribes

Prowess of the Go-log

The gNyan-po-gyu-rtse rDza-ra range  
 The Sha-ri-yang-ra range or Ch'ang-shih-t'ou shan  
 Dash to the foothills of the Am-nye Ma-chhen  
     Vegetation in the fore-hills of the Am-nye Ma-chhen  
 Go-log letters  
 Notes  
 Appendix  
 Gazetteer  
 Index

**1957**

A new variety of silversword [Argyroxiphium]. By J. F. Rock, Research Associate in Botany, Bishop Museum, and Marie C. Neal, Botanist, Bishop Museum.

*Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum* 22.1957:4, 31-33, 1 Ill.

Some new Hawaiian lobelioids. By J. F. Rock, Research Associate in Botany, Bishop Museum.

*Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum* 22.1957:5, S.35-66, Ill.1-14

**1959**

Contributions to the shamanism of the Tibetan-Chinese borderland. By J. F. Rock. *Anthropos*.54.1959, 796-818, 6 Taf.

Bibliography

The <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi <sup>2</sup>Lü-<sup>1</sup>bu

The Nda-pa or Mo-so sorcerers of Yung-ning, Yün-nan, China

The Tibetan Srung-ma or guardians of the Faith

Some photographs from Dr. J. F. Rock.

*American Rhododendron Society, Quarterly Bulletin*.13.1959,68-72, Ill.16-20; 136-139, Ill.35-40

*Campus trees and plants*. By V. J. Krajina, Ph.D., Visiting Professor of Botany; J. F. Rock, Ph.D., former Professor and founder of the Campus Tropical Garden; Harold St. John, Ph. D., Professor emeritus of Botany. [Honolulu:] University of Hawaii (1962). 28 S., Kt.

**1962**

A new Hawaiian Pritchardia. By J. F. Rock, Honorary Associate in Botany, B. P. Bishop Museum.

*Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum* 23.1962:4, 61-63, Ill.1

Hawaiian Lobelioids. By J. F. Rock, Honorary Associate in Botany, B. P. Bishop Museum.

*Bernice P. Bishop Museum Occasional Papers*.23.1962:5,66-75, Ill.1-5

**1963**

*A <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi-English encyclopedic dictionary*. By J. F. Rock, Honorary Research Associate, Far Eastern Institute, University of Washington. Part.1-2.

Roma: Is.M.E.O. 1963. XLII,512 S., Frontispiz, Taf. I-XXVIII; 589 S., Frontispiz, Taf. XXIX-LVII

(Serie Orientale Roma.28.)

Dedicated to the <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi tribe of Li-chiang.

Part 2: Gods, priests, ceremonies, stars, geographical names. 1972. XXVIII,582 S., Taf. XXIX-LVII, Frontispiz.

J. F. Rock: *The life and culture of the Na-khi tribe of the China-Tibet borderland.* – M. und G. Jayme Harders-Steinhäuser: Untersuchung des Papiers acht verschieden alter Na-khi Handschriften auf Rohstoff und Herstellungsweise. Wiesbaden: Steiner 1963. 70 S., 1 Farbtaf., 1 Kt., 31 Abb. auf 22 Taf. (Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland. Supplement.2.)

## 1965

*Na-khi manuscripts.* Part 1-2. Edited by Klaus J. Janert. Compiled by Joseph Francis Rock†

Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner 1965. XVII,196 S., 1 Farbtaf., 32 SW-Taf.; VI, 197-485,1 Farbtaf., 5 SW-Taf.

(Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland.7,1-2)

Inhalt:

IX-X	Bibliography
XI-XIV	Foreword, gez.: November 27th, 1963. Klaus Ludwig Janert
XV-XVII	Introduction, gez.: Marburg, September 23, 1962. Joseph Francis Rock
1-42	Section A. Classified list of ceremonies together with the titles of texts belonging to them.
43-294	Section B. Catalogue of Na-khi manuscripts.
295-438	Section C. Facsimiles of 19 Na-khi manuscripts.
439-485	Section D. Concordances and indices.
	Concordance to the Marburg collections
	Concordance to Section A (Rock numbers to list numbers)
	Indices to Section B.
	Concordance to Section C (containing 140 collotype plates)
	Further plates

Die Katalogisierung wurde von Janert fortgesetzt:

*Nachi-Handschriften.* Beschrieben von Klaus L. Janert. Teil 3. Mit 16 Tafeln.

Wiesbaden: Steiner 1975. S.491-752

(Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland.7,3.)

*Nachi-Handschriften nebst Lolo und Chungchi-Handschriften.* Teil 4. Beschrieben von Klaus L. Janert.

Wiesbaden: Steiner 1977. S.757-1144

(Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland.7,4.)

*Nachi-Handschriften nebst Lolo handschriften.* Teil 5. Beschrieben von Klaus L. Janert.

Wiesbaden: Steiner 1980. S.1153-1264

(Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland.7,5.)

Janert, Klaus Ludwig; Ilse Pliester

*Nachi-Textedition.*

Wiesbaden: Steiner 1982-1984.

(VOHD Supplement.26,1-2.11-15.)

Lo-k'ò 洛克 [Rock], J. F. ; [Übers. v.] Chao Hung-ch'ang 趙鴻昌

Tung-pa-ching so fan-yang-ti Na-hsi-tsu ku-tai wen-hua 東巴經所反映的納西族古代文化

*Min-tsu-hsüeh yü hsien-tai hua* 民族學與現代化. 1985:2, S.73

Lo-k'o 洛克 [Rock], [Übers. v.] Jung Shao-fen 容紹芬  
 Chung-kuo Na-hsi-tsu-ti sheng-huo yü wen-hua 中國納西族的生活與文化  
 Yün-nan min-tsu-hsüeh-yüan hsüeh-pao 雲南民族學院學報. 1992:1, S.40-43

## Literatur über Rock

Copeland, Edwin Bingham  
 Hawaiian ferns collected by J. F. Rock.  
*Philippine Journal of Science. C. Botany.* 11.1916,171-173

Sargent, Charles Sprague  
 The Arnold Arboretum expedition to North Central Asia.  
*Journal of the Arnold Arboretum.* 6.1925,213-216;7.1926,68-70,245-246  
 Mit Briefauszügen vom 25. Jan., 21. März, 24. Juni, 29. Juni und 9. August  
 1925; 9. Sept.1926, 14. Sept.und 24. Sept. 1926

Grosvenor, Gilbert  
 The National Geographic Society's Yunnan Province Expedition.  
*NGM* 47.1925,493-498

Johnston, I. M.  
 Studies in the Boraginaceae.V.  
*Contributions from the Gray Herbarium.* NS 75.1925,40-49  
 With descriptions of various new species from the collections of J. F. Rock in  
 western China.

Some new plants from China.  
*Gardeners chronicle and horticultural trade journal* III.80.1926,501  
 Notes on Inventory 77, U.S. Dept. Agr., concerning species collected in western  
 China by J. F. Rock.

Bonati, G.  
 Scrophulariacées du Yunnan occidental récoltées par M. J. Rock.  
*Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh.* 15.1926,147-172

Wilson, Ernest Henry  
 Magnoliaceae collected by J. F. Rock in Yunnan and Indo-China.  
*Journal of the Arnold Arboretum.* 7.1926,235-239  
 [Genera: Magnolia, Michelia, Schisandra, Illicium, Tetracention]

The return of Dr. Rock.  
*West China Missionary News* 1927: May, 43-45

Eine amerikanische Forschungsreise im Quellgebiet des Hoang ho.  
*Die Brücke.* 3.1927,233  
 [Nach den *West China Missionary News*. 1927: Mai.]

Identifications of the rhododendrons collected by J. F. Rock on the Arnold  
 Arboretum expedition to northwestern China.1924-1927.  
*Rhododendron Society notes.* 3.1927, 160

Wilson, Ernest Henry

The Arnold Arboretum expedition to North Central Asia.

*Journal of the Arnold Arboretum*. 8.1927, 200-202

Mit Briefauszügen vom 28. März, 15. April und 29. Juni.

Rehder, Alfred; Ernest H. Wilson

Enumeration of the ligneous plants collected by J. F. Rock on the Arnold Arboretum expedition to Northwestern China and Northeastern Tibet.

*Journal of the Arnold Arboretum*. 9.1928, 4-27, 37-125, Taf. 12, 13; 13. 1932, 385-409

Schweinfurth, Charles

Orchids collected by J. F. Rock on the Arnold Arboretum expedition to northwestern China and northeastern Tibet.

*Journal of the Arnold Arboretum*. 10.1929, 169-174

Schulz, O. E.

Asiatische Cruciferen verschiedener Herkunft.

*Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museum zu Berlin-Dahlem*. 10.1929, 554-557

Sieben neue Species, meist gesammelt von Rock.

Rock Nr 14399, 14134, 12405, 12597, 14392.

Diels, Ludwig

Miscellanea sinica. 3.

*Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museum zu Berlin-Dahlem*. 10.1930, 881-892

Verschiedene neue Species aus den Sammlungen J. F. Rock aus Kansu und S. S. Sin in Kwangsi.

Rock Nr 13714, 12849, 12525, 12624, 12827, 12927, 14539, 14546, 14537, 12607, 14435, 12798, 12916

Rothschild, Lionel, Baron de

Forrest, Rock and Kingdon Ward rhododendrons in cultivation in Great Britain and Ireland.

*Year-book of the Rhododendron Association* 1931, 153-248; *Suppl.* 1932, 133-251; 1933, 115-240; 1934, 115-240; 1935, 118-263; 1937, 184-329

Christensen, Carl

Asiatic pteridophyta collected by Joseph F. Rock, 1920-1924. By Carl Christensen.

Washington: US Govt. Pr. Office 1931.

*Contributions from the U.S. National Herbarium* 26.1931, 265-337, XII S., Taf. 13-29

Rehder, Alfred; Clarence E. Kobuski

An enumeration of the herbaceous plants collected by J. F. Rock for the Arnold Arboretum.

*Journal of the Arnold Arboretum*. 14.1933, 1-52

Stenzel, A.

Bericht über das Gedeihen der von J. F. Rock aus Nordwest-China eingeführten Gehölze im botanischen Garten zu Berlin-Dahlem.

*Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museum zu Berlin-Dahlem*. 11.1933, 691-703

Rock rhododendrons, 1932 expedition.

*Year-book of the Rhododendron Association* 1934, 54-88

Rothschild, Lionel Baron de

Forrest, Rock, Kingdon Ward, Ludlow and Sherriff rhododendrons in cultivation in Great Britain and Ireland.

*Year-book of the Rhododendron Association*. 1938, 182-231; 1939, 209-252

Fairchild, David

*The world was my garden*.

New York, London: Scribner 1938, 371-373

Fletcher, Harold Roy

Potentilla et Sibbaldiae Forrestianae et Rockianae in Herbaria horti regii botanici Edinburgensis.

*Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh*. 20.1950, 207-218

Schubert, Johannes

Na-khi Piktographie.

*Buch und Papier*. Leipzig 1949, 114-142

Rhodes, Hubert L. J.

Joseph F. Rock's expedition to northwest China (1924-27).

*Baileya*. 4.1956:2, 70-80, Ill. 25-29, mit Porträt

Bovee, Robert

Notes on a few of the Rhododendrons collected by Dr. Rock (1948).

*Rhododendrons 1956*. Portland, Or: The American Rhododendron Society 1956. VIII, 231 S.

Darin: 89-93

Goullart, Peter

*Forgotten kingdom*. With 16 pages of plates.

London: Readers Union, John Murray 1957. XX, 259 S.

«This book is dedicated to Dr Joseph F. Rock»

Jewett, Frances Louise; Clare L. McCausland

*Plant hunters*.

Boston: Houghton Mifflin 1958, 174-202

Hummel, Siegbert

Die Bedeutung der Na-khi für die Erforschung der tibetischen Kultur.

*Monumenta Serica* 19.1960, 307-334

[beruht weitgehend auf Rock.]

Chock, Alvin K.

J. F. Rock, 1884-1962.

*Taxon* 12.1963, 89-102, Porträt

Chock, Alvin K.

J. F. Rock, 1884-1962.

*Newsletter of the Hawaiian Botanical Society*. 1963, 1-9



Chock, Alvin; E. H. Bryan, jr.; Loy Marks  
Bibliography of J. F. Rock.  
*Newsletter of the Hawaiian Botanical Society*. 1963, 10-13

Chock, Alvin K.  
Joseph F. Rock, 1884-1962.  
*The American Horticultural Magazine*. July 1963, 159-167  
Abdruck aus *Newsletter*.

Bryan, E. H., jr.  
An anecdote concerning Joseph F. Rock.  
*Newsletter of the Hawaiian Botanical Society*. 1963, 16-17

Walker, Egbert Hamilton  
[J. F. Rock.]  
*Plant science bulletin*. 9. 1963, 7-8

Janert, Klaus Ludwig  
In Rock: *Na-khi Manuscripts*. Part 1. Edited by K. L. Janert.  
Wiesbaden: Steiner 1965, XI-XIV  
(Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland. 7, 1.)

Rock rhododendrons.  
*Rhododendron handbook* [London]. 1967, pt. 1, 140-254

Harkness, Bernard  
Two intrepid plantsmen: Frank N. Meyer & Joseph F. Rock.  
*Plants & gardens* [Brooklyn, NY]. 23. 1968: 3, S. 64-66; über Rock 65-66 (mit Foto v. 1920)

Coats, Alice M.  
*The plant hunters, being a history of the horticultural pioneers, their quests and their discoveries*.  
New York, St. Louis, St. Francisco: McGraw-Hill (1970), 139-141

Sutton, Stephanie B.  
*Charles Sprague Sargent*.  
Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard Univ. Press 1970, 267-275, 342-343

Sutton, Stephanie B.  
The Arboretum administrators. An opinionated history.  
*Arnoldia*. 32. 1972, 2-21; mit Foto von Rock, S. 16

Sutton, Stephanie B.  
*In China's border provinces: The turbulent career of Joseph Rock, botanist-explorer*. Illustrated with photographs.  
New York: Hastings House 1974. 334 S.

Jackson, Anthony  
*Na-khi religion. An analytical appraisal of Na-khi ritual texts*.  
The Hague: Mouton 1979. XXII, 365 S.  
(Religion and Society. 8.)

Egge, Robert G.  
Joseph F. Rock (1884-1962).  
*Principes* [Miami] 24.1980,82-90

Sutton, Stephanie B.  
Joseph Rock, «foreign prince» of China's western provinces.  
*Harvard Magazine*. Jan.-Febr. 1982, 48A-H (special supplement «Discovery»)

Sutton, Stephanie B.  
Joseph Rock, «foreign prince» of China's western provinces.  
*Bulletin Pacific Tropical Botanical Garden* [Lawaii] 12.1982:2, S.31-36  
«Reprinted by permission from the article in Harvard Magazine.»

Rock, Joseph Francis Charles  
Stafleu, Frans A., Richard S. Cowan: *Taxonomic literature*. 2nd ed. Vol. 4.  
Utrecht: Bolen, Scheltema & Holkema 1983,824-825

Laufer, Berthold  
*Kleinere Schriften*. Hrsg. v. H. Walravens. Bd 3.  
Wiesbaden: Steiner 1985, 399-405  
(Sinologica Coloniensia.9.)

*Tibet. Heiliger Raum. Photographien 1880-1950*. Vorwort von Tenzin Gyatsho,  
Chronik von Lobsang P. Lhalungpa.  
(Frankfurt/M.:) Zweitausendeins (1990),151-152 und Fotos

Aris, Michael; with the assistance of Patrick Booz and contributions by S. B.  
Sutton and Jeffrey Wagner  
*Lamas, princes, and brigands. Joseph Rock's photographs of the Tibetan  
borderlands of China*. New York: China House Gallery 1992. 141 S.

Walravens, Hartmut  
Joseph Franz Rock (1884-1962) - Sammler und Forscher. Eine Übersicht.  
*Jahrbuch Preußischer Kulturbesitz*.29.1992,241-260

Walravens, Hartmut  
Joseph Franz Rock (1884-1962). Sammler und Forscher. Eine Übersicht.  
[Erweiterte Fassung des vorigen Beitrages]  
*Oriens extremus* 38.1995,209-237

Oppitz, Michael  
*Naxi – Dinge, Mythen, Piktogramme*.  
Zürich: Völkerkundemuseum 1997. 142 S.

Oppitz, Michael; Elisabeth Hsü (Hrsg.)  
*Naxi und Moso ethnography. Kin, rites and pictographs*.  
Zürich: Völkerkundemuseum 1998. 396 S.

Führer, Bernhard  
*Vergessen und verloren. Die Geschichte der österreichischen Chinastudien*.  
Dortmund: Projekt Verlag 2001, 189-197  
(Edition Cathay.42.)

## Zeitungsartikel

Leper cure finder besieged among coffins.  
[Bostoner Zeitung.] 6.4.1925

Explorer tells of adventures in wilds of Tibetan plateau.  
O. Quelle

Congress Library gets Tibetan books. Botanist discovered volumes while taking  
refuge in monastery.  
*New York Times* 1926

N. D. Marbaker: Seeking strange flowers in the far reaches of the world.  
*Boston Evening Transcript.* 14.9.1927, teil 3.

Harvard explorer missing in Tibet.  
O. Quelle 4.4.1927

Dr. Rock end his long life in the «wilds». Famed botanist goes to England; too old  
to continue his work.  
*Honolulu Star Bulletin* Dec. 16, 1933

Noted savant quits UH in huff; cites «insults».  
*Honolulu Advertiser* Aug. 28, 1940

Rock gives UH pictures of China.  
*Ka Leo* Nov.22, 1944

Famous explorer to begin again on work which the enemy «sank».  
*Honolulu Star Bulletin* July 6, 1944

Dr. Rock, former resident of Hawaii, going back to China.  
*Honolulu Advertiser* Oct. 1, 1946

Naturalist named to Foster board.  
*Honolulu Advertiser* July 5, 1952

Noted plant explorer works on vacation.  
*Honolulu Advertiser.* Jan. 27, 1953

Dr. Rock's library.  
*Honolulu Advertiser* Febr. 23, 1955 and Mar 9, 1955

Dr. Joseph Rock, 79, Hawaii scientist, dies.  
*Honolulu Advertiser* Dec. 6, 1962  
*Honolulu Star Bulletin* Dec. 6, 1962

The unsung hero of botany.  
*Milwaukee Journal.* 14.2.1963

Stone, Benjamin C. (Reader in Botany, Univ. of Malaya)  
Joseph F. Rock, botanist, explorer and historian - a truly extraordinary man.  
*The Malay Mail.* 23.12.1972

Wolte, Ursula: Durchs wilde China. Joseph Rock, ein vergessener Forscher aus Wien.

*FAZ* 3./4.6.1989, S.V,VII

Wu Jiachun: Lijiang, legendary Shangri-la in the heart.

*China Daily* Oct. 16,1998,6

Xuan Ke: Rock introduces unique Oriental realm.

*China Daily* Oct. 16, 1998,6



## Zu Rocks Nachlaß

Die Staatsbibliothek bewahrt einen Teil des Nachlasses von J. F. Rock, der letztwillig dem Botanischen Garten in Edinburgh sowie der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft seine schriftliche Hinterlassenschaft vermacht hat. Letztere gab ihren Anteil als Depositum an die Bibliothek.

Ausschlaggebend für diese testamentarische Bestimmung waren Dr. Wolfgang Voigt (1911-1982), Abteilungsleiter der Staatsbibliothek (Benutzung und Orient) und Betreuer des Langzeitprojekts Katalogisierung der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland, in dessen Rahmen Rock selbst seine der Bibliothek verkauften Nansi-Handschriften katalogisierte, sowie Rocks gute Beziehungen nach Edinburgh, dessen Botanischer Garten seine Chinabestände besonders pflegte. Claus Vogel, inzwischen emeritierter Ordinarius für Indologie an der Universität Bonn, und Klaus Ludwig Janert (1922-1994), (seit 1963) Professor für Indologie an der Universität Köln, spielten eine hilfreiche Rolle bei der Erwerbung und Sortierung des Nachlasses, wie der im folgenden wiedergegebene Briefwechsel belegt.

Materialien in der Staatsbibliothek (provisorische Liste, die bei der Übernahme von Zoltán Karolyi erstellt wurde)

- 1 Tsog-shing
  - a Notes on Songmas; temple banner
  - b Tshogs-shing
- 2 Notes on Choni
- 3 Cho-ni
- 4 Pictures for plant geography. With legends.
- 5 Plant determination
- 6 The-wu, Ch'ing Hai, Kansu
  - a Notes on the The-wu country
  - b Notes on Kansu, Chinghai etc. With maps, corrected Ra-gya maps, letters etc. With picture of Am-nye Ma-chhen
- 7 Butterfestival in Choni, ms.; Manuscript maps of Chinghai, Kansu
  - a Butterfestival mystery plays
  - b Geographical notes Kansu
  - c Maps of Kansu, North Ching Hai
  - d Manuscript maps of Kansu & Ching Hai
- 8 Nda-pa. With photogr. & negatives of 1931. [Photogr. u. Neg. fehlen]
- 9 Notes on Am-nye Ma-chhen
- 10 Notes on Cho-ni, S.W.Kansu
- 11 Dzamling Yeshe & Vasiliev's transl.
- 12 Stein letters & chitas [Kein Brief enth.]
- 13 Lectures

- 14 Yunnan-Muli, Tatsienlu  
 a Yünnan, Muli, Yenyüan; Kao family records, Yalung chiang  
 b Maps Lung-pan to Kuan Hsien. Li-t'ang River. Tatsienlu, Kanze.
- 15 China maps including Likiang ms.  
 16 Old Na-khi subjects.  
 17 Nakhi charts divination transcribed.  
 18 Tsomker t'u Chinese translation  
 19 Land & polity of Tibet [von Pedro Carrasco, Mschr. vervielf.]  
 20 Zhima  
 21 Yünnan pictures  
 22 Maps of Tibet, N.W.China  
 23 Muli, Hsikang  
 a Muli, Tachienlu. Maps etc. Yen-yüan  
 b Muli (Hsi-k'ang) Now Ssu-ch'uan.  
 c Hsi-k'ang-Yunnan. Name list of villages.  
 d Muli transcription of Hsia's. from H.K.  
 e Muli notes
- 24 Manoscritti Na-khi  
 25 Photostats of Na-khi. Tucci mss. Originals now in Marburg.  
 26 Na-khi subjects. Hä-zhi-p'i funeral ceremony  
 27 Na-khi subjects K'a-mä-gyu-mi-gkyi etc.  
 28 Na-khi subjects. Zhi-mä funeral ceremony. Ssu-ddü-go and notes and NK mss.
- 29 Maps of India, China, Asia  
 30 [4 Karten von China.]  
 31 [Notizen.]  
 32 [3 Beiträge von N. Poppe. Maschinenschr. vervielf.]  
 33 [Verschiedene Notizen.]  
 34 The ritual for the mountain god Am-nye Ma-chhen.  
 35 Maps of Yunnan. Li-chiang area.  
 36 Na-khi notes  
 37 Misc. maps.  
 38 Dzamling Yeshe  
 39 New cards for books of divination  
 40 Na-khi Dtomba notes  
 41 [Verschiedene Notizen.]  
 42 [Verschied. Photographien u. Photokopien.]  
 43 Notes & maps of Am-nye Ma-chhen  
 44 [Verschied. Notizen.]  
 45 Photostats of Na-khi texts  
 46 [Verschied. Notizen.]  
 47 Lolo ms.  
 48 Chinese tribal album  
 49 Am-nye Ma-chhen text published, also translated Ritual of Amnye Machhen

- 50 Dsec gkaw-lä
- 51 Am-nye Ma-chhen map material
- 52 Photographs selected for the illustration of the Dto na k'ö for Dr. Voigt.
- 53 17 Na-khi manuscript books, 1 card.
- 54 Khi no 33 duplicate
- 55 Ch'ou gr. Bpö p'a gko shu
- 56 [1 Handschrift.]
- 57 [1 Lolo-Hs.]
- 58 [Zahlreiche Karten in 1 Kiste.]

## Dokumente

### Übersicht

14.6.1962  
 10.12.1962  
 4.1.1963  
 6.2.1963  
 6.2.1963  
 19.2.1963  
 12.6.1963  
 4.7.1963  
 4.7.1963  
 4.7.1963  
 11.7.1963  
 15.11.1963  
 16.11.1963 (mit 30.10.1962)  
 3.1.1964  
 14.1.1964  
 1.5.1964  
 19.5.1964  
 4.6.1964  
 10.6.1964  
 29.6.1964  
 17.7.1964  
 31.7.1964  
 1.12.1964  
 2.2.1965  
 4.10.1965

### Rocks letztes Testament

Know all men by these presents:

That I, Joseph F. Rock, City and County of Honolulu, State of Hawaii, being of sound and disposing mind and memory, do hereby make, publish and declare this to be my last will and testament, hereby revoking any and all wills and codicils at any time heretofore made by me.



Item I: I direct my executor hereinafter named to pay all my just debts and expenses of my last illness, funeral and burial, in such amounts as they deem proper, as soon after my death as may be practicable. As I do not belong to any church I request that no priest of any church or religious denomination be permitted to perform any rite whatsoever over my body or ashes at my grave wherever to be located.

Item II: I hereby appoint Paul R. Weissich of Honolulu, Hawaii, as my executor of this my last will and testament.

Item III: To my nephew Hans Koc of Gänserndorf, Bahnstrasse 49, N.O. Austria, I give and bequeath the sum of U.S. Dollars 1000.00. To my other nephew Robert J. Koc of Wittelsbachstrasse 4, Vienna II, Austria, I give and bequeath all moneys outside of the afore mentioned U.S. Dollars 1000.00 (One thousand Dollars) in the Bishop National Bank of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii (Savings Department), or on my person, of which I may die possessed, also all my Tibetan and Chinese art objects such as are mentioned in Item IV, at present in storage in Honolulu at 3860 Old Pali Road, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Item IV: I give and bequeath to Mrs. A. Lester Marks two of my Tibetan paintings which she may select of all those in my possession. Also all botanical books, pamphlets in my library for her botanical library.

Item V: All books pertaining to the Orient, that is China, Tibet or/and adjacent countries or regions, I bequeath to the Library of the East-West Center of Honolulu, Hawaii.

Item VI: My diaries and photographs of plant subjects and negatives I bequeath to the Royal Botanical Garden of Scotland, Edinburgh.

Item VII. All notes and manuscripts pertaining to the geography, history and ethnology of China and Tibet, as well as such photographs of my collection which will illustrate historical geographies of the former kingdom of Mu-li and of the principality of Cho-ni in West China, I bequeath to the Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft, Marburg/Lahn, West Germany, with the hope that full use will be made of the material; also all my manuscript maps of West China.

Item VIII. All clothing, wearing apparell, shoes, hats, etc., I bequeath to my nephew Robert J. Koc, Wittelsbachstrasse 4, Vienna II, Austria, of which I may die possessed.

In the event of the death of the said Paul R. Weissich<sup>1</sup> of Honolulu, Hawaii, prior to my death I appoint Allan Stack of Honolulu, Hawaii, as my sole executor. I hereby direct that no bond shall be required from the said executors as such.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto and to the preceding page hereof set my hand and seal at Honolulu, Hawaii, this 14th day of April, 1962.

Joseph F. Rock

Signed, published and declared by the said Joseph F. Rock as and for his last will and testament, in the presence of us, being present at the same time, who at his

---

1 (1925-), Direktor des Foster Garden in Honolulu.

request, in his presence and in the presence of each other, have hereunto subscribed our names as witnesses to the same this 14th day of June 1962.

Roland W. Force, Bishop Museum, Honolulu

Ted Green, Foster Garden, Honolulu

PRATT, MOORE, BORTZ & VITOUSEK  
ATTORNEYS AT LAW  
POST OFFICE BOX 404  
HONOLULU 9, HAWAII

December 10, 1962

Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft  
Marburg/Lahn  
West Germany

Re: Dr. Joseph F. Rock

Gentlemen:

This is to notify you that Doctor Rock passed away on December 5, 1962, in Honolulu, Hawaii.

In what appears to be Doctor Rock's last will and testament, you are bequeathed Doctor Rock's notes and manuscripts pertaining to the geography, history and ethnology of China and Tibet, as well as such photographs of his collection which will illustrate Historical Geographies of the former Kingdom of Mu-li and of the Principality of Cho-ni in West China.

The will is being filed for probate and we will keep you advised.

Very truly yours,  
Pratt, Moore, Bortz & Vitousek

By  
Allen M. Stack

4 Jan. 1963

Re: Dr. Joseph Rock  
Your letter of 10 Dec. 1962

Dear Mr. Stack,

Thank you for your letter of 10 Dec. 1962. It was very kind of you to advise me personally of Dr. Rock's sudden death and to enclose a copy of his last will.

As I see from the will, the Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (German Oriental Society), of which I am Managing Secretary, is bequeathed -

- 1) all notes and manuscripts pertaining to the geography, history, and ethnology of China and Tibet;
- 2) all photographs of Dr. Rock's collection that will illustrate the historical geography of the former Kingdom of Mu-li and the Principality of Co-ne;
- 3) all manuscript maps of West China.

I take it that what are called «manuscripts» in Dr. Rock's testament also include native manuscripts written in the peculiar Na-khi hieroglyphics and in Tibetan characters.

While it will no doubt be easy to sort out the printed books (meant for the East West Center Library, Honolulu, and for Mrs. Lester Marks) and the various art objects (meant for Mr. Robert Koc), there may indeed arise some difficulties in segregating the notes and photographs made over to the Royal Botanic Garden of Scotland, Edinburgh, and those made over to us. I would therefore suggest that these two bequests, if all parties agree, be sent either to Edinburgh or to Marburg. I am willing to pay for a representative of the Royal Botanic Garden to come here and sort out the relevant material. Kindly let me know in due course if such an arrangement would be generally acceptable.

Please note that I am not only Managing Secretary of the German Oriental Society but also in charge of cataloguing the Oriental manuscripts deposited in the West German Library and other German libraries. This will expedite your correspondence with both these institutions.

Yours faithfully,

Dr. Wolfgang Voigt

Mr. Allen M. Stack  
c/o Pratt, Moore, Bortz & Vitousek  
Attorneys at Law  
P.O.B. 494  
Honolulu 9, Hawaii

MRS. A. LESTER MARKS  
POST OFFICE 497  
HONOLULU 9, HAWAII

January 29, 1963

Dr. W. Voigt  
Universitätsstrasse 10,  
Postfach 642  
355 Marburg/Lahn  
West Germany

Dear Dr. Voigt:

Please forgive my tardiness in writing to thank you for your very beautiful publication of old manuscripts which includes several of the loveliest Na-khi manuscripts I have seen. You are most kind to send this to me and I deeply appreciate your thoughtfulness. Thank you.

I must also apologize for not having long ago answered your kind letter at the time of Dr. Rock's passing, but our household has been so upset with Dr. Rock's going followed by holidays and other matters that I am only now finding time to make replies.

Our dear «Pohaku's»<sup>2</sup> passing is a great loss to the world. He had so many plans and so much still to write that now will perhaps never be written -- A great pity!

As you undoubtedly know by now, he has left Marburg what Na-khi manuscripts he had retained as well as all of his papers relating to the Three Principalities upon which he had just started work. Edinburgh will get the diaries and all negatives and the East-West Center in Honolulu receives such other orientalia as is not disposed of to you.

I am not executor of the will but, at the risk of seeming presumptuous, I perhaps have a greater knowledge of the great mass of valuable material contained in his notes. I have suggested to Mr. Paul Weissich, the executor, that he ask you if there is any possible way by which you could furnish the services of Dr. Janerts for a short time to assist in this difficult job of sorting out this material. There is such a tremendous overlapping that the services of a trained sinologist are indicated. Since Dr. Janerts has worked so closely with Dr. Rock for the past six months or more, I feel that he is particularly qualified for this difficult task.

Such pictures as relate to Mu-li and Cho-ni are to go to you. Such pictures as relate to the botanical items go to Edinburgh. In many photographs the relationship is dual, so to make the proper division is going to be more than difficult. Personally, I do not see how anyone would be able to work up the wealth of material on Cho-ni and Mu-li without having access to the diaries. While Dr. Rock has made copious notes in writing, he constantly referred to his diaries for more detailed information.

---

<sup>2</sup> Die Übersetzung von Rocks Familiennamen ins Hawaiianische.

To follow this train of thought to its logical conclusion, a second suggestion I have to make is that you ask Dr. J. S. [i.e. H. R.] Fletcher of the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh 3, Scotland if he would consent to your making, for your use, a microfilm or reproduction by the wonderful Xerox process (which is available at the library of the East-West Center, a sample sheet of which is enclosed) of the diaries. There are presently among his effects typewritten transcripts of the diaries, somewhat edited, but which omit photographic negative reference numbers and also such Chinese characters as are inserted in the diaries. These were done at the behest of the C.I.A., but unfortunately, Dr. Rock did not permit them to finish doing all of the diaries. As I indicated above, these typewritten transcripts are not an exact reproduction of the diaries since Dr. Rock wished to up-date the botanical nomenclature and make the spelling of the Chinese place names consistent with modern usage. I would assume that these transcriptions also go to Edinburgh. As for the pictures, I believe that the National Geographic has just finished making a complete printing of everything. Again, while he has left his pictures to you as well as to Edinburgh, there is such an intermingling of classification that it would seem to me wise to ask Edinburgh, if possible, to make all of the negatives available to you so that there will be two complete sets extant. I am taking the liberty of suggesting in every case that you have the work done inasmuch as it was indicated to me by Dr. Rock that you had ample funds for such things and I know that Edinburgh is operating on a very limited budget.

One other thing which has been brought to my attention: -- I have received several letters from Dr. Rock's nephew, Mr. Robert Koc, regarding disposal of some of Dr. Rock's objets d'arts, most of which were left to him - Tibetan and Na-khi Tankas, some Buddhistic figures, and the rhinoceros horn armor, cymbals and swords, the latter Dr. Rock told me you had offered to purchase. Was the agreement to purchase ever consummated either verbally or in writing by Dr. Rock? Mr. Koc informs me that Dr. Rock had told him of your offer and his decision to sell. Is your offer still open? If you are interested in the Tankas and a few other items, would you please let me know. Mr. Koc has asked me to do what I can to facilitate their disposal.

Please forgive me if I seem to assume too great a role in the probate of Dr. Rock's will; however, Mr. Weissich realizes that undoubtedly I am more familiar with Dr. Rock's things and perhaps have a greater interest in seeing that his wishes are carried out to their ultimate. Please know that I will do everything possible to assist any of the legatees if they so desire.

I do hope that you will see your way clear to sending Dr. Janerts to Hawaii, for I know of no other way whereby this division of Na-khi vs. botanical vs. diaries vs. photographs can be properly handled. I would greatly appreciate your writing me of your thoughts on all these matters.

Most sincerely,

Loy W. Marks

P.S. There is another very urgent problem before me personally. It may not really be my problem, but my affection for Dr. Rock makes it mine. When he passed away he was in the midst of editing the second volume of his Na-khi dictionary which IsMEO is in the process of publishing -- the first volume is finished. I feel a great moral obligation to see that this is done and done satisfactorily. I am not a Na-khi scholar; however, I have worked so much with Dr. Rock that I perhaps laboriously could do the task. This is another reason why I am so anxious that Dr. Janerts be sent out here as soon as possible. If he or if Marburg would undertake the editing of this second volume of the dictionary it would be of tremendous service. I would be glad to help in any way possible, but since Dr. Janerts has worked so continuously on the Na-khi manuscripts of late, his assistance in doing this would be invaluable.

FOSTER BOTANICAL GARDEN  
50 N. VINEYARD STREET

February 6, 1963

Dr. H. R. Fletcher  
Royal Botanic Garden  
Edinburgh, Scotland

Dear Dr. Fletcher:

I have just been appointed executor of the estate of Dr. Rock. This is in keeping with the terms of Dr. Rock's last will and testament which has been duly filed and all necessary legal entanglements entered into with our courts. In line with two specifications of Dr. Rock's will relative to two bequests to Edinburgh and Marburg (in Germany), there is a real problem in segregating much of the material so that it retains its full potential value to both institutions. I am enclosing a letter from Dr. Voigt of Marburg addressed to Mr. Stack, my attorney. Dr. Voigt suggests what to me appears to be an excellent solution. I am sure that you realize, as well as I, my total lack of qualifications to segregate the material in the most intelligent manner. My personal feeling is that I would like to ship all the material to Edinburgh. Inasmuch as the diaries are the property of Edinburgh and because little of the material has full value without ready reference to the diaries, I feel it makes sense to have the work done at Edinburgh assuming that everyone is in agreement on the basic ideas.

Lastly, it has occurred to me that there may be some value in photographing or microfilming the written material -- the films could then be sent to Edinburgh and upon safe arrival, the originals could be forwarded. This would insure against total loss such as happened to Dr. Rock on several occasions. Please give me your reaction to this idea. All expenses would naturally be defrayed by Edinburgh and Marburg.

You will see that I am sending a carbon copy of this letter to Dr. Voigt. May I suggest as early correspondence between your two institutions. Please advise me as to what course of action you prefer.

Very truly yours,  
Paul R. Weissich

DEPARTMENT OF PARKS AND RECREATION  
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU  
FOSTER BOTANICAL GARDEN  
50 N. VINEYARD STREET  
HONOLULU 17, HAWAII, USA

February 6, 1963

Dr. Wolfgang Voigt  
355 Marburg (Lahn)  
West Germany

Dear Dr. Voigt:

Your letter of 4 January to Mr. Stack, my attorney, was most welcome. Your suggestion relative to the bequests to Edinburgh and Marburg meets with my enthusiastic agreement. I inclose a copy of a letter to Dr. Fletcher of Edinburgh which is self-explanatory.

In your letter you refer to Na-khi manuscripts of which, to date, I have located only seventeen among Dr. Rock's effects. I agree that these are «manuscripts pertaining to the geography, etc.». Unless directed by the court to the contrary, they shall be forwarded to Marburg.

In my letter to Dr. Fletcher I raised the question of microfilming but neglected to request instructions on insuring shipments. Please discuss with Fletcher and advise.

Lastly, I have unofficial information to the effect that Mr. Robert Koc is interested in selling all of Dr. Rock's art objects. This might possibly be arranged directly from Honolulu. I recall Dr. Rock telling me that you were interested in purchasing these things. Would it be possible for you to indicate your present interest or lack of it. In the event that Mr. Kock [!] authorizes me to sell I would naturally give first preference to Marburg, knowing of Dr. Rock's great admiration for you, your staff and the work that is being done there.

Yours very truly,  
Paul R. Weissich

50 NORTH VINEYARD STREET  
HONOLULU 17, HAWAII, USA

February 19, 1963

Dr. R. O. Meisezahl<sup>3</sup>  
Rheinstrasse 139  
Beuel-Bonn, West Germany

Dear Dr. Meisezahl:

Mrs. A. L. Marks has given me your letter of December 30, 1962, for action and reply. In accordance with Dr. Rock's wishes as written in his last will and testament, I have been appointed by the court as the executor of Dr. Rock's estate. Kindly address future inquiries to me at the address indicated above.

Yesterday I sent via surface mail your book «Ostmongolische Reise» to which you referred in the above correspondence. I regret that I must advise you that I have not been able to identify the Paris Na-khi manuscripts (Musée Guimet - Collection Beauvais). I am not sufficiently familiar with the Na-khi manuscripts to be able to identify any article not specifically labeled in English among Dr. Rock's effects. I can assume only one of two things – either (1) that Dr. Rock had mailed the subject manuscripts to you just prior to his death and they have not yet arrived in Germany; or (2) my ignorance of the subject as noted above has prevented my finding them.

In any event, there is a considerable mass of various items dealing with the Na-khi, and in accordance with the terms of Dr. Rock's will, I believe these things will go to Dr. Voigt in Marburg. Perhaps your best course of action is to contact Voigt immediately and establish the identity of these Paris manuscripts and also your ownership of them. I am afraid that it will be necessary for you to prevail upon Dr. Voigt to locate them.

You will note that I am sending Dr. Voigt a copy of this letter so that he will be advised of this problem. I can only apologize for my deficiencies in this field of learning. Please let me hear from you if you have any further questions or wish further correspondence on the matter.

Yours very sincerely,

Paul R. Weissich  
Executor, Estate of Joseph F. Rock, Deceased

---

3 Vgl. In memoriam R. O. Meisezahl [1906-1992]. ZAS 24.1994,234-237, Porträt (Helmut Eimer)



ROYAL BOTANIC GARDEN  
EDINBURGH, 3

12th June, 1963

Dear Dr. Voigt,

I write to ascertain your views on the Rock bequest.

Although I appreciate the executors' caution, I cannot see any justification for their request that we undertake the microfilming of all the manuscripts before they can be despatched. Mr. Weissich states in a letter received this week that such microfilming will cost \$175.00, to be shared by Marburg and Edinburgh. Apart from the difficulty of apportioning this sum between us, the addition of the cost of shipment and insurance will make this generous bequest quite expensive.

With your concurrence, therefore, I propose to write to Mr. Weissich in the following terms. I will request him to despatch to Edinburgh as soon as convenient without first having the material copied. The Royal Botanic Garden will accept responsibility for the cost of shipment and insurance. If you agree you will send a representative to Edinburgh to supervise the allocation of the material to our separate institutions and will pay for the shipment from Edinburgh to Marburg.

[Rest liegt nicht vor.]

Dr. Wolfgang Voigt  
Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft e.V.  
355 Marburg (Lahn)  
Postfach 642  
Germany

July 4, 1963

Dear Madam,

It is with considerable delay, caused by other urgent matters to attend to, that I answer your kind letter of January 29, 1963.

I realize of course that it would be most expedient, for segregating the bequests made by Dr. Rock to the Royal Botanic Garden and the German Oriental Society, to send Dr. Janert to Honolulu for some time; but though it is true that I have ample funds at my disposal, it would still be very difficult to defray Dr. Janert's travel expenses, inasmuch these funds are meant only for specific purposes (such as buying books or the like). Meanwhile we have found an alternative and, I hope, equally satisfactory solution that also meets with Dr. Fletcher's approval. (Details will be discussed directly with Mr. Weissich.)

My offer to buy from Mr. Koc all art objects left to him is still valid, with the exception that I have no use for the rhinoceros-horn armour and the china Dr. Rock frequently told me about. I am especially interested in getting the Tibetan and Na-

khi tankas as well as other cult objects. I have already written to Mr. Weissich in these terms, in case he should be authorized by Mr. Koc to sell.

The editing of the second volume of Dr. Rock's Na-khi dictionary will gladly be undertaken by us, and I should be very grateful if you could see to the entire material being forwarded to us as quickly as possible so as to avoid any further delay of its publication.

I should like to avail myself of your good offices in one other matter. Dr. Rock repeatedly told me about some finished or partly finished manuscripts, one dealing with the Chinese roulette and another with the kingdoms of Mu-li and Co-ne. It would be a great pity if these got lost, mixed up, or damaged in the course of sorting, and I should be obliged if you kept an eye on them.

Some time ago I sent you a copy of Dr. Rock's last publication, entitled «The Life and Culture of the Na-khi Tribe of the China-Tibet Borderland». I trust this got safely into your hand.

Yours sincerely,  
Dr. Wolfgang Voigt

Mrs. A. Lester Marks  
3860 Old Pali Road  
P.O.B. No 497  
Honolulu 9, Hawaii

July 4, 1963

Dear Dr. Fletcher,

Thank you for your letter of June 12, 1963.

I fully agree with your proposal to have the Rock bequest, as far as it concerns our two institutions, despatched to Edinburgh without first having the entire material microfilmed, and I shall gladly send a representative of the German Oriental Society to supervise its segregation.

I have already written to Mr. Weissich, the executor of Dr. Rock's testament, in these terms and enclose a carbon copy of my letter for your information.

Yours sincerely,  
Dr. Wolfgang Voigt

Dr. H. R. Fletcher  
Regius Keeper  
Royal Botanic Garden  
Edinburgh-3

July 4, 1963

Dear Mr. Weissich,

To begin with, I must apologize for this belated reply to your letter of February 6, 1963.

If I am informed correctly, Dr. Rock's will comes up for probate in the near future; and at the risk of repeating myself, I should like to state again what the German Oriental Society is bequeathed under the terms of the will:

- 1) all notes and manuscripts pertaining to the geography, history, and ethnology of China and Tibet
- 2) all photographs illustrating the historical geography of the former kingdom of Mu-li and the principality of Co-ne (including, to my knowledge, a number of motion pictures)
- 3) all manuscript maps of West China.

In especial, I would mention that under the first item fall a) several indigenous Na-khi manuscripts as well as b) the press copy of a book on the Chinese roulette and c) the partly finished manuscript of a book on Mu-li and Co-ne, both of which the German Oriental Society will undertake to finalize and publish.

As for the diaries and photographs, I concur with Dr. Fletcher of the Royal Botanic Garden that these be sent to Edinburgh for further disposal, but that it will be inexpedient to have them copied beforehand.

Mrs. Lester Marks told me in a letter dated January 29, 1963 that the Harvard-Yenching Institute owed Dr. Rock photostatic copies of the Na-khi «Books of Divination», and that you as the executor of Dr. Rock's testament should make demand upon them for their inclusion in our bequest. I trust this can be done without difficulty.

Lastly, I am in fact interested in purchasing all cult objects (such as tankas &c.) formerly in Dr. Rock's possession, except the porcelain and the rhinoceros armour. If Mr. Koc authorizes you to sell these, I should be obliged to receive a sales offer.

Yours very sincerely,

Dr. Wolfgang Voigt

Mr. Paul R. Weissich  
Foster Botanical Garden  
50 N. Vineyard Street  
Honolulu 17, Hawaii

PRATT, MOORE, BORTZ & VITOUSEK  
ATTORNEYS AT LAW  
POST OFFICE BOX 494  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

July 11, 1963

Dr. Wolfgang Voigt  
Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft  
355 Marburg, Lahn  
Postfach 642  
West Germany

Dear Dr. Voigt:

Thank you for your letter of July 4, 1963 with the copy of your letter to Mr. Weissich.

Mr. Weissich has left for a month's vacation in California and I have not had an opportunity to discuss with him in detail the contents of your letter. I believe that the suggested handling of the distributions to your organization and the Royal Botanic Garden is satisfactory from our point of view, but I would prefer to confirm this formally after Mr. Weissich and myself have had an opportunity to discuss the mechanics in detail.

We are making demand on Harvard-Yenching for the photostatic copies of the «Books of Divination». Unfortunately, we are unable to find any written record among Dr. Rock's effects which would substantiate Mrs. Marks' recollection with regard to Harvard-Yenching's obligation.

We will communicate your interest in purchasing all cult objects from Mr. Koc.

In several of your letters to Dr. Rock in the spring of 1962 you mention the possibility of depositing funds to Dr. Rock's account in the Marburg or Frankfurt Bank. We would appreciate any information you may have as to whether this was ever done and, if so, the present status of such account or accounts.

In addition, we have a minor accounting problem in connection with settling the estate. It is our understanding that sometime during the latter part of 1962 a trunk was shipped from Honolulu to West Germany and that the shipping charges, in the amount of the sum of \$98.37, were re-imbursed by your organization. I would appreciate any information you might have as to this transaction. If you did reimburse someone for the shipping charges of \$ 98.37, I would appreciate a photostatic copy of your check or remittance, together with any endorsements, showing who received the re-imbusement. I am sorry to trouble you on such a small matter, but a claim has been presented against Dr. Rock's estate for this shipping charge and it is my understanding that your organization had paid the charge some time ago.

We will be in touch with you again after Mr. Weissich's return from vacation. I would appreciate a reply with regard to the above requested information at your

earliest convenience since it will be required in order to present our accounts to the Court.

Very truly yours,  
Pratt, Moore, Bortz & Vitousek  
By Allen M. Stack

November 15, 1963

Dr. Wolfgang Voigt  
Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft  
Marburg/Lahn  
West Germany

Dear Dr. Voigt:

I have completed arrangements today to ship one trunk and one small crate to you containing bequests from Dr. Rock's estate. The trunk contains ethnic-geographical material including several Na-khi «books» and similar manuscripts. I have also sent all photo copies of these same and other maps which were placed together and were currently in use by Dr. Rock at the time of his death.

Three trunks are also being shipped to Edinburgh containing, among other things, materials to be segregated by you and Dr. Fletcher. I have not yet completed all shipping and will keep you posted so that you can plan to get together with Fletcher as soon as practicable.

Please send me a receipt for the material received following the language of Dr. Rock's last will and testament. I must show receipts to the court.

Sincerely,

Paul R. Weissich, Executor  
Estate of Joseph F. Rock

50 N. Vineyard St.  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96817  
USA

ROBERT J. KOC  
WIEN 2. ÖSTERREICH  
WITTELSBACHSTRASSE 4

16. Nov. 1963

Herrn  
Direktor Dr. Voigt  
Katalogisierung der Orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland  
355 Marburg / Lahn  
Universitätsstraße 10  
P.F. 642  
Westdeutschland

Sehr geehrter Dr. Voigt:

In Ihrem Brief vom 15. Januar 1963 bitten Sie um eine kurze Nachricht, wenn ich an den Verkauf der Na-khi Tankas sowie des Panzers usw. denken sollte, da Sie mit meinem Onkel vor seinem Abflug über die Erwerbung dieser Gegenstände bereits gesprochen hatten, was mir auch bekannt ist.

Der Freund meines Onkels Direktor Paul R. Weissich in Honolulu, welcher Ihnen ja bekannt ist, wird so freundlich sein, den Verkauf von Hawaii weg durchzuführen. Ich bitte Sie, sich mit ihm in Verbindung zu setzen. Ich weiß von meinem Onkel selbst, daß er mit Ihnen über den Verkauf der Na-khi Kunstgegenstände gesprochen hat, und ich folge hier seinen Absichten, indem ich Sie, sehr geehrter Dr. Voigt, verständige.

Mein Onkel hat aber auch mit Ihnen besprochen, daß er eine Kopie des Tonbandes über den Yu-vu Song der Na-khi für mich haben möchte, und Sie versprochen eine Kopie zu machen ... (ich lege diesem Schreiben eine Photokopie des Briefes bei, in welchem mein Onkel mir dies mitteilte). Es wäre sehr freundlich von Ihnen, wenn Sie, sehr geehrter Herr Dr. Voigt, dem Wunsch eines Toten, dem Sie, wie Sie in Ihrem Brief sagen, nicht nur wissenschaftlich, sondern auch menschlich verbunden waren, nachkommen würden, und mir eine Kopie des von meinem Onkel besprochenen Tonbandes anfertigen ließen und mir zugehen lassen würden. Sie können sich gewiß denken, wie sehr mir daran gelegen ist, die Stimme meines geliebten Onkels zu hören, einen Song, den er mir oft vorgesungen hat.

Dieser Bitte füge ich noch eine an: Veröffentlichungen über die Na-khi etc. die Sie in ihrem Brief ankündigen, mir auch gütigst in einem Exemplar zugehen zu lassen. Ich besitze fast alle Werke meines Onkels und es liegt mir daran, sie möglichst vollkommen zu besitzen, auch ist es mir immer eine Freude. Ich besitze auch zwei original Na-khi Manuskripte, wovon eines auf den letzten zwei Seiten die prä-tibetanische Lantsa-Schrift zeigt.

Mit vorzüglicher Hochachtung

Ihr ergebener  
Robert J. Koc

[Anlage:]

HOTEL FRANKFURTER HOF  
FRANKFURT AM MAIN  
KAISERPLATZ

Oct. 30/62

Lieber Robert.

Deinen lieben letzten Brief habe ich noch gestern in Marburg erhalten. Es war alles sehr lieb von Dir, mir so zu schreiben. Dr. Voigt kam mit mir nach Frankfurt, es war eine schöne Fahrt durch die herbstliche Landschaft, den traurigen Bäumen mit ihren gelben, roten aber fallenden Blättern. Es mahnte mich daß der Abend meines Lebens auch da ist. Ich glaube, ich bin dieses Jahr sehr gealtert.

Ich sprach zu Dr. Voigt über den Tonband, und er wird eine Kopie machen lassen. Aber noch besser ich werde mir in Honolulu einen Apparat kaufen und dort in aller Ruhe selber eine Aufnahme machen, dass [!] wird viel besser sein. In ein paar Stunden fliege ich ab.

Sei mir herzlich begrüßt,  
Dein Onkel Rock

January 3, 1964

Dr. H. R. Fletcher  
Royal Botanic Garden  
Edinburgh, Scotland

Dear Dr. Fletcher:

I have the diaries in my possession again and have packed the last of the material which is due to be shipped on January 6. The shipment consists of 3 trunks containing material which must be divided with Dr. Voigt per agreement.

Kindly execute the attached court receipt upon delivery of the shipment, retaining one carbon copy for your file. Mail the receipt and other copy directly to the attorney for the estate: Mr. A. Stack, c/o Pratt, Moore, Bortz & Vitousek, P.O. Box 494, Honolulu, Hawaii 96809, USA.

I believe this transaction will complete and satisfy Dr. Rock's bequest.  
Sincerely,

Paul R. Weissich, Executor  
The Estate of Joseph F. Rock

50 N. Vineyard St.  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96817  
USA

50 N. VINEYARD BLVD.  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96817, USA

January 14, 1964

Dr. Wolfgang Voigt  
Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft  
355 Marburg (Lahn)  
W. Germany

Dear Sir.

A copy of Vol. I of Dr. Joseph F. Rock's two volume *Na-Khi Dictionary* has been mailed to you via surface mail from Honolulu. A copy of vol. II will be sent to you direct from the publisher, I.S.M.E.O. in Rome, as soon as it has been completed. Fortunately D. Rock had completed all but the final proofing at the time of his death.

Should you have any question, kindly address either the undersigned or Dr. Antonio Gargano, I.S.M.E.O., Via Merulana, 248, Rome, Italy.

You or your agency may be interested to be advised that Dr. Rock's diaries were bequeathed to the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh, Scotland; all uncompleted writings and manuscript concerning his ethnic studies in S.E. Asia were bequeathed to the Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft, Marburg (Lahn), West Germany.

Ten complimentary copies of Dr. Rock's dictionary are being distributed by his estate through the courtesy of I.S.M.E.O. The total list will be found below. It is a privilege to be able to distribute this great work, and I am confident that Dr. Rock would have approved heartily of your receiving a copy as his personal gift.

Very sincerely,

Paul R. Weissich, Executor  
The Estate of Joseph F. Rock

1. Director, Library of the University of Hawaii  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822, USA
2. Director, Library of the East-West Center  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822, USA
3. Mr. Robert H. Ho  
861 Greenberry Lane  
San Rafael, California, USA
4. Director, Far Eastern and Russian Institute  
University of Washington  
Seattle 5, Washington, USA
5. Director, Harvard-Yenching Inst.  
2 Divinity Avenue  
Cambridge 35, Massachusetts, USA



6. Director, Library of the University of California  
Berkeley, California, USA
7. Dr. Wolfgang Voigt  
Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft  
355 Marburg (Lahn), W. Germany
8. Dr. K. L. Janert  
74 Tübingen  
Hauffstrasse 9, W. Germany
9. Director, Library of Congress  
Washington, D.C., USA
10. Mr. Robert Koc  
Wittelsbachstrasse 4  
Vienna 2, Austria

ROYAL BOTANIC GARDEN  
EDINBURGH, 3

1st May, 1964

Dear Dr. Voigt,

I am now happy to be able to tell you that the whole lot of Dr. Rock's bequest to Edinburgh and to Marburg is now safely in Edinburgh.

Thus, at any time convenient to you, I should be very happy to meet either you or a representative so that you may sort out the material which should by rights belong to you. We now have the accommodation for this sorting out to be done, since we have during the past few weeks moved into our new building and are gradually becoming settled therein.

I shall thus expect to hear from you in due course when we are likely to have the pleasure of seeing you here.

Yours sincerely,

H. R. Fletcher  
Regius Keeper

Dr. Wolfgang Voigt,  
Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft e.V.  
355 Marburg (Lahn)  
Postfach 642  
Germany

DR. CLAUD VOGEL  
DEUTSCHE MORGENLÄNDISCHE GESELLSCHAFT E.V.  
355 MARBURG (LAHN)  
GERMANY

Ref. No. 2007  
May 19, 1964

Dear Mr. Weissich,

I am writing to you on behalf of Dr. Voigt, who is now on tour in the Near East. The two boxes containing Dr. Rock's bequest to the German Oriental Society reached us early in February. While I must apologize for the delay in acknowledging their receipt, you will understand that before signing any legal papers we had to prepare a handlist of the various items and check it with the information given us by Dr. Rock himself. In the course of this wearisome procedure we gained the impression that a few things were still missing, among them –

- 1) a large map of the Principality of Chone (negative and print);
- 2) the partly finished manuscript of a book on the Principality of Chone and the Kingdom of Muli, on which Dr. Rock was working at the time of his death;
- 3) the fair copy of a book entitled «Chinese Roulette», which was to be published by the German Oriental Society.

I am sorry for bothering you with this matter, but I should be obliged if you could find out where those things may have gone to.

I should also like to know if arrangements have already been made for selling the several objets d'art bequeathed to Mr. Robert Koc of Vienna, which the German Oriental Society is still interested in purchasing.

Thanking you in anticipation, I am,

Yours sincerely,

Dr. Claus Vogel

Mr. Paul R. Weissich  
50 North Vineyard Blvd.  
Honolulu-17, Hawaii

ROYAL BOTANIC GARDEN  
EDINBURGH, 3

4th June, 1964

Dear Dr. Vogel,

We have now had an opportunity to examine the material in Dr. Rock's bequest. I attach a rough inventory and a list of the items which have no botanical interest.

I regret to say that the photographs, which with the diaries form the largest part of the material, are so lacking in annotation that identification will be extremely difficult. Without the diaries they are virtually useless and it will take a very long time to put them into any kind of sequence. Each of the hundreds of envelopes seems to contain a mixture of topography and botany with occasional photographs of ethnological interest.

I think that there would be little point in your sending a representative here to undertake any detailed examination of the photographs at this stage. I would like you to see the material in its present state, however, and suggest that one or two days would be sufficient.

As the official opening of this building is due to take place on 29th of June and the International Botanical Congress begins to assemble from 28th July, some time between these dates would be most convenient. Otherwise it will be better to wait until late August.

Yours sincerely,

H. R. Fletcher  
Regius Keeper

June 10, 1964

Dr. Claus Vogel  
Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft  
355 Marburg (Lahn)  
West Germany

Dear Dr. Vogel:

This is in reference to your correspondence of May 19, 1964.

I can well appreciate the tedious job you have been doing relative to the shipment of Dr. Rock's things. In answer to your questions, please be advised as follows:

1. All maps, both manuscript and reproductions thereof, which were in Dr. Rock's possession at the time of his death have been shipped to you.
2. I distinctly recall two packets of manuscripts dealing with the principalities of Chone and Muli. It is possible that these manuscripts and perhaps even a map were shipped to Edinburgh in the final shipment. If so, these materials should be segregated per my agreement with Dr. Voigt for the German Oriental Society.

3. I do not recall a fair copy of a book entitled «Chinese Roulette». There was a typewritten manuscript done by his nephew in Vienna which, to the best of my memory was entitled simply «Personal Experiences». In any event, this manuscript has been shipped to Mr. Robert Koc, whose address you have. Under the terms of the will, I believe such personal experiences would not fall into the realm of geographical and ethnic writings. Dr. Rock's nephew specifically requested this material.

Kindly ascertain via Edinburgh whether or not your question numbers 1) and 2) can be satisfied there.

Lastly, Mr. Koc has made me his agent relative to selling Dr. Rock's art objects. Until the conclusion of the affairs of Dr. Rock's estate I deem it undesirable to enter upon any business discussions concerning these objects of the estate, for which I am also the executor. You may be sure that I will contact you as soon as the estate is closed. I have had several inquiries from other institutions as well. Please send us your receipt at the earliest possible time.

Yours truly,  
 Pail R. Weissich, Executor  
 Estate of Joseph F. Rock

50 N. Vineyard St.  
 Honolulu, Hawaii 96817  
 USA

#### Contents of six trunks

Trunk 1	Envelopes of photographs, slides
Trunk 2	Envelopes of photographs, slides
Trunk 3	Empty photograph albums
Trunk 4	Diaries and photograph albums
Trunk 5	Diaries and manuscripts
Trunk 6	Manuscripts, microfilms, films, slides, transparencies

#### List of non-botanical material

- 1.38 reels of microfilm (consisting of Tibetan mss., gazetteers and texts)
2. 6 reels of film (mainly Tibetan ceremonial)
3. Some print of Tibetan mss.
4. Typescript notes by Rock on the Nakhi tribe
5. A collection of ethnological photographs
6. 2 boxes of photographic prints of the Cho-ni butter festival and ritual dances

SEMINAR FÜR INDOLOGIE DER UNIVERSITÄT ZU KÖLN  
DIREKTOR. PROF. DR. K. L. JANERT

29th of June, 64

Ref.-Nr.: 6068/KLJ/of

Dr. H. R. Fletcher  
Regius Keeper  
Royal Botanical Garden  
Edinburgh - 3

Reference: Nakhi Manuscripts of J. F. Rock

Dear Sir,

At the request of Dr. Voigt, Secretary General of the German Oriental Society, I intend to look towards the papers and composition which pertains to the inheritance of Professor Dr. J. F. Rock, with whom I worked together short before his decease and whose Catalogue of Nakhi Manuscripts should posthumously be published. (As I was informed you had kindly complied with my visit in July).

Today my tourist agency has confirmed booking a passage to Edinburgh on 14th July 1964. I shall arrive by aeroplane at 13.50 p.m. I have a favour to ask of you for having reserved a modesty Hotel room for the time me being in Edinburgh (i.e. beginning night-time 14th/15th of July and will leave for Germany on 18th July at 7.55 a.m.).

I shall be highly obliged to you if you would furnished me with a short message mentioning the name of accomodation.

With my best regards,

your

Prof. Dr. K. L. Janert

Report on the division of the bequest of Dr. Joseph F. Rock between Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft, Marburg, and the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh.

1. Professor Dr. K. L. Janert (Cologne) visited Edinburgh from 14th-17th July 1964 to examine with Mr. W. H. Brown, Librarian, Royal Botanic Garden, the contents of the six trunks despatched to Edinburgh by the executor, Dr. Paul Weissich, Honolulu.
2. It was agreed to separate all photographic material (negatives, prints, films, slides, etc.) into two categories, one botanical and topographical and the other oriental and ethnological.
3. Most of the typewritten transcriptions of the diaries had copies in which case the original is left in Edinburgh and the copy sent to Marburg. Nine bundles of

typescript of mutual interest has no copies and will remain in Edinburgh, but Edinburgh will arrange for a microfilm of the typewritten volume «legends of the photographs in Western China and Eastern Tibet».

4. The original manuscript diaries in twenty-seven volumes and pocket notebooks (often damaged) will remain in Edinburgh while the map collection will go to Marburg. Loans of either should be made freely on demand by either institution.

5. The empty photograph albums are divided equally.

6. The packing of the three trunks for Marburg was done jointly and Edinburgh will be responsible for despatch as soon as possible.

7. The material should, in due course, be listed by both institutions and should be freely made available to any interested specialist.

8. Many duplicated photographs came to light in the course of the examination, but as the division was made by subject (Marburg: oriental and ethnological; Edinburgh: botanical and topographical) all duplicates have gone to the appropriate institution. We suggest, however, that these duplicates whatever the subject matter should be offered to the other partner in the bequest. If agreed, this exchange will immeasurably strengthen the other's collection.

17th July 1964

K. L. Janert

W. H. Brown

Seen and approved: Dr. H. Fletcher, Regius Keeper, Royal Botanic Garden

5 KÖLN-LINDENTHAL  
ALBERTUS MAGNUS PLATZ

31. Juli 1964

Ref.-Nr.: 7045/KLJ/of

Herrn

Dr. W. Voigt

Betr.: Arbeitsbericht über meine Reise von Köln nach Edinburgh, um für die DMG die Materialien zu übernehmen, die der Gesellschaft von Prof. Dr. J. F. Rock (Honolulu) vererbt wurden.

Lieber Herr Voigt!

Noch am 14.7.64 (Dienstag) traf ich in Edinburgh ein und besuchte sogleich Herrn Dr. Fletcher, The Regius Keeper, Royal Botanic Garden. Er ließ mir von seinem Librarian, Mr. Brown, die in 6 Überseekoffern aus Honolulu eingetroffenen Materialien zeigen, die Mr. Brown und ich nun vom 14.7. (Dienstag) bis 17.7. (Freitag) zwischen den beiden Erbpartnern (1. Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh und 2. DMG) in freundlich-sachlicher Atmosphäre teilten in botanische wie topographische (für Erbpartner 1) und orientalische wie ethnologische Dinge (für

2). Alles wurde in jeweils drei der Koffer gepackt und mir die Schlüssel übergeben, die ich Ihnen anbei übersende.

Die drei Koffer mit den Gütern der DMG werden baldmöglichst abgesandt. Als Ausfüllmaterial der Koffer wurden u.a. botanische Zeitschriften und andere Makulatur (wie alte Bände) und dgl. benutzt, die beim späteren Auspacken wegwerfen werden sollten.

Bei Arbeitsabschluß wurde von Mr. Brown und mir ein Arbeits-Report verfaßt, der Ihnen inzwischen in verschiedenen Kopien zur Unterschrift vorliegen dürfte und dessen deutsche Fassung ich Ihnen anbei übersende (s. Anlage).

Punkt drei des REPORT spricht von verschiedenen Photoarbeiten, die Edinburgh übernehmen will. Es wäre m.E. eine freundliche Geste der DMG, wenn man anböte, deren Kosten sowie den Transportpreis für die drei Koffer zu übernehmen (was gewiß von Edinburgh höflich abgelehnt werden würde).

Es wäre sehr wichtig, wenn die DMG-Materialien bald gesichtet und verzeichnet würden, weil man dann auch dieselbe Arbeit von Edinburgh erwarten kann, - handelt es sich doch um eine letztlich willkürliche Trennung ursprünglich einer Sammlung, die uns mittels zweier Indizes gleichermaßen bei uns wie drüben überschaubar wäre.

Besondere Beachtung verdient gewiß Punkt 8 des REPORT, der von den sehr zahlreichen photographischen Arbeiten spricht, die jeweils Edinburgh wie der DMG zufielen. Die DMG sollte wohl unbedingt ihren Photographienvorrat sichten und dabei von den einfach oder vielfach doppelten Photoabzügen je ein Stück nach drüben senden. Damit wäre das Gleiche von dort zu erwarten, womit beide Bildsammlungen sehr gewinnen würden.

Herrn Dr. Fletcher, Regius Keeper, Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh, sollte die DMG vielleicht ein Exemplar von J. F. Rock: *Life and culture of the Nakhi* überreichen. Er ist ein alter Freund Rocks und war mir gegenüber als dem Mitarbeiter der DMG sehr aufgeschlossen, so daß Differenzen bei der oft diffizilen Teilungsaktion diskutiert und freundlich geregelt werden konnten.

Am 20.7. (Montag) suchte ich in London die Fa. Kegan und Paul [d.i. Kegan Paul] auf und stellte Erkundigungen an über die nach Rocks Worten dort eingelagerten etwa 1000 Nakhi-Mss. aus Privatbesitz. Der Firmeninhaber gab merkwürdigerweise ausweichende Antworten und meinte schließlich, alles sei vor «einiger Zeit» nach den USA gesandt worden (welche Aussage man bezweifeln darf.)

Am 21.7. (Dienstag) reiste ich frühmorgens nach Köln ab.

Meine Reiseabrechnung liegt Herrn Verleger F. Steiner, dem Schatzmeister der DMG, vor mit meinen Briefen vom 22.7.64 (Reg. Nr. 7027) (nebst Anlage) sowie vom 31. Juli 1964 (Reg. Nr. 7041).

Mit den besten Grüßen bin ich Ihr

K. L. Janert

R. O. Meisezahl

5302 Beuel-Bonn, den 1.12.1964  
Rheinstraße 139Staatsbibliothek  
Marburg

Verehrter Herr Dr. Voigt,

Ich möchte Sie in der Eigentumsfrage des «Manuskriptes» Schubert darauf aufmerksam machen, daß es sich nur um eine Durchschrift des Original-Typoskripts handelt. Nachdem Herr Professor Rock jede Hoffnung auf die Rückgabe der von ihm an Professor Schubert entliehenen osttibetischen Blockdrucke oder Hss. aufgegeben hatte, ließ er die losen Durchschlagblätter in Halbleder binden und durch zwei große Photos ergänzen; außerdem sind dem Buch eine kurze Mitteilung (ohne Datum) und das Schreiben vom 24.3.1937 von Schubert beigegeben. Der Buchrücken trägt den Titel *The Amnye Machen Classic*; auf der Rückseite des Buchdeckels bekundet ein Ex libris, daß Rock die Durchschrift des Typoskripts als sein Eigentum betrachtet hat.

Ich trage mich mit dem Gedanken, aus dem Nachlaß zusammenhängende Teile, soweit das möglich ist, zu kleinen Monographien zu gestalten, damit sie der wissenschaftlichen Welt zugänglich werden. Bitte teilen Sie mir ihre Meinung mit.

Ich bin voraussichtlich am 10.12. wieder in Marburg.

Mit verbindlichen Empfehlungen und besten Grüßen

Ihr

R. O. Meisezahl

Auszug aus einem Brief von K. L. Janert (2.2.1965) an Dr. W. Voigt:

Lieber Herr Voigt!

Haben Sie besten Dank für die Übersendung der Durchschrift des Briefes von Herrn R. J. Koc vom 22. Januar 1965, in dem Ihnen mitgeteilt wird, daß die von Herrn Koc ererbten asiatischen Kunstgegenstände des Dr. J. F. Rock (Honolulu) demnächst in London versteigert werden sollen.

Da ich J. F. Rock persönlich sehr gut kannte, glaube ich sagen zu dürfen, daß er an eine derartige Versteigerung seines Nachlasses wohl kaum gedacht hätte, die seinen Besitz in alle Winde zerstreuen wird.



CHRISTIE, MANSON & WOODS  
8 KING STREET, ST. JAMES'S  
LONDON SW 1

4th October, 1965

Dear Dr. Voigt,

I have just returned from Italy where I met Mr. Robert Koc about whom I wrote to you in my letter of the 20th July; he is the gentleman who inherited some pieces from the collection of his uncle Professor Rock, late of Honolulu, who was known to you.

He tells me that the suit of armour I described to you in that letter is in fact from the Na-khi sect and that some years ago you expressed a considerable interest in this particular piece, and asked the Professor to let you know if he decided to sell it. We are intending to include the armour together with the two Na-khi swords in a sale of arms and armour to be held in November, and should be happy to show them to you should you ever be in London before then. We shall of course be sending you a catalogue as soon as it has been printed.

Yours sincerely,

Hermione Waterfield (Miss)

Dr. Voigt  
Universitätstr. 25  
Marburg a/Lahn  
Germany

## Zeitungsberichte über Rock<sup>1</sup>

Presseberichte gelten als notorisch unzuverlässig; wenn doch etliche, dem Herausgeber vorliegende Artikel hier abgedruckt werden, so hat dies zwei Gründe: Über manche Details, wie Rocks Bruch mit der Universität Hawaii, werden wir am ausführlichsten in der Presse informiert. Zum andern ist es interessant zu sehen, wie ein Gelehrter in den Medien porträtiert wird.

Dr. Rock of Arnold Arboretum-Harvard Expedition recounts tale of icy heights, arid desert, lofty crags and strange people  
*[O. Quelle]*

A fascinating recountal of three years of exploration and botanical research in the most extensive and loftiest plateau region in the world, the mountain fastness and grasslands of semicivilized Tibet, is made by Dr. Joseph Francis Rock, director of the Arnold Arboretum-Harvard University botanical and zoological expedition.

It is a thrilling tale of adventure in a country of mountain ranges rising one upon another in a succession of gray, hacked ridges against a seemingly endless and insurmountable panoramic background of snow and ice; a land where the lowest valley floors are 15,000 to 17,000 feet above sea level; where huge amphitheaters of bare eroded limestone are cut into myriad cliffs whose sides drop steeply into narrow chasms of rivers whose serpentine courses are hemmed in by precipitous walls of red and brown sandstone.

Dr. Rock in an interview tells of the difficulties he and his escort of faithful natives encountered while pursuing a path into the unexplored region, where biting winter blasts of the rarified atmosphere of the high mountain contrasted sharply with the terrific heat of arid deserts; where icy torrents, interminable mud slides and sloughs, and broken bridges often blocked the trail.

Collection now in Boston

Dr. Rock's collection of botanical and ornithological specimens from the regions heretofore unknown to botanists has been placed in the Arnold Arboretum and the Harvard Museum of Comparative Zoology.

Among the collection of birds are specimens of bearded eagles with a wing spread of 10 feet, Kokonor cranes, black-necked cranes, several unknown species of pheasants, eared pheasants, bare-neck geese, white ibis, herons, cormorants, blue-tail bush robins, snow-cocks, ravens and snipe.

The expedition started in 1924 with the object of exploring the regions in Central Asia of which little was known from a botanical and zoological standpoint. Traveling overland from Indo-China Dr. Rock operated along the vast, sand-swept areas of the Gobi Desert, and entered Tibet. In 1925 a war between the Tibetans and the Muhammedans prevented Dr. Rock from following the course he had

---

<sup>1</sup> Die den Originalen beigegebenen Fotos werden wegen mangelnder Reproduktionsqualität der Vorlagen nicht abgedruckt.

mapped out, and he traveled north to Lake Koko-Nor, the Blue Lake, in Tibet, not far from the Chinese Province of Kan-su.

#### Lake high in clouds

Lake Koko-Nor covers an area 66 miles long and 40 miles wide, 9975 feet above the level of the sea in the midst of semi-arid grasslands, and is very rich in fish. Large flocks of sheep, goats, yak and horses graze in surrounding plains.

After exploring the Richthofen range which runs parallel to the North Koko-Nor barrier range, Dr. Rock crossed the Minshan, southwest of which lies Tebbu land where he found some of the most important specimens of his collection.

Tebbu land is a country of steep slopes and dense forests of conifers and spruce and fir trees with an undergrowth of scrub rhododendron varying in colors from rose pink to turquoise blue and deep purple shades. Curious walled villages were discovered in alpine meadows where grew scattered clumps of willows and barberries or occasional orchards of pears, cherries and jujubes.

Dr. Rock attempted to explore the country in the direction of the Amne Machin, a mountain of extraordinary geographical interest which is said to be many thousand feet higher than Mount Everest, hitherto believed to be the highest mountain in the world.

#### Tribesmen block the way

The Chinese call the mountain Ma-chi Hsieh-Shan. The director of the Arnold Arboretum expedition was thwarted in his attempt to reach the Amne Machin by the Goloks, nomads of Tibetan origin, a warlike people who recognize no authority except their own chiefs. They are robbers by profession, according to Dr. Rock, having raided and preyed upon other tribes for many years. For this reason the country has been left untouched by exploring parties.

Most of the inhabitants of Tibet, who number approximately 2,000,000, are semi-civilized members of Mongolian races somewhat related to the Burmese, Dr. Rock said. In places where they can live in houses and cultivate land, the Chinese will come, but the pastoral work is done by roving tribes of Mongols and Tibetans, living in tents among their flocks. In these tent villages of the Tibetans the crude shelters are constructed of black yak hair in the form of a rectangle. The tents of the Mongols are circular and made of sheeps' wool [Text der Kopie bricht hier ab.]

*Smithsonian local notes.* Friday, July 18, 1924.

The U.S. National Museum has received from the National Geographic Society about 1600 well prepared bird skins collected mostly in the high mountains of Yun[n]an and western Szechuen provinces, China, by Dr. J. F. Rock. This collection contains many birds and several genera new to the national collection, and is by all odds one of the largest and finest collections from China ever brought to America. It is especially appreciated as it comes from a region but poorly represented in the national collection and speaks well for the energy of the collector, as during the early part of his trip he was without a gun; the chief object of his expedition being the collection of plants, and the making of a collection of

birds an afterthought when the trip was well under way. The birds were beautifully packed and came through in fine shape.

#### Congress Library gets Tibetan books

Botanist discovered volumes while taking refuge in monastery

*The New York Times* 1926.

A set of the Tibetan classics, the Kandjor and the Tandjor, 316 volumes, printed from blocks 500 years old, has just been received by the Library of Congress in Washington. The books were found by Dr. Joseph F. Rock, Chinese scholar and botanist, in a lamasery in Choni, Western Kansu, a distance of twenty-five days beyond any railroad, and were acquired by him for the National Library under circumstances which add a new chapter to the romance of book collecting.

Dr. Rock, with his staff, was traveling in Western China and Tibet in 1925, collecting plant specimens for the Arnold Arboretum, and in early May of that year reached Choni, twelve days' journey from his goal, the Amne Machin range. In Yunnan he had found rhododendrons and - far less to his liking - brigands. The latter fired on his party and several of an escort of soldiers were killed.

On arriving at Choni, Dr. Rock found that his perils were increasing. Trouble had arisen between the Tibetans and the Mohammedans, and between the latter and the Chinese, and fighting soon began. The Mohammedans took possession of the monastery at Labran[g], but were driven out by the Tibetans, and those that were captured were disemboweled alive.

Ngoloks of the Amne Machin range now rose and joined the Tibetans against the Mohammedan General Ma Chi of Shining-fu.

The Tebbu country, inhabited by wild tribes, is just across the Tai River from Choni, and Dr. Rock went into this country. At Minchow, a Mohammedan town, he made a temporary stay at the Chinese guild. Here, at 2 o'clock in the morning on the second day of his stay, a band of Mohammedan robbers came to the roof of the building, but the soldiers on guard saw them and four of the brigands, including a much wanted ring leader, were captured.

#### Lamasery offers refuge

Kansu seemed to offer more peace than was elsewhere to be found, and the lamasery a safe refuge. The monks freely gave him shelter, but refuge in the lamasery was only temporary and Dr. Rock was obliged to seek a safer neighborhood, which he did, leaving Choni and lamasery behind him.

The lamasery, Dr. Rock had found, was one of the very few places having complete sets of the printing blocks of the great classics of Tibet, the Canon of the Tibetan scriptures and the commentaries on them. The blocks of the Tandjor were handcarved on both sides.

The full sets of blocks for the two classics were arranged on shelves as books are arranged on shelves in a library. It took two sheds to hold them, for there are 108 volumes of the Kandjor and 208 volumes of the Tandjor. Besides the blocks Dr. Rock found in the lamasery the printed volumes - a complete set of the Tandjor and two or three sets of the Kandjor.

Dr. Rock knew there was a complete set of these printing blocks at Lhasa. There was another place, too, where blocks were to be found but here at Choni were not only the blocks absolutely complete but sets of the printed books, also complete.

Dr. Rock thought of the matter of transportation and found that twenty mules, each carrying 240 catties, or about 300 pounds, could move the books from Choni to Pikow, a thirteen days' journey. From Pikow they could go by boat to Shanghai and from Shanghai by boat and rail to Washington.

Prince agreed to hold books

Dr. Rock then talked with the Choni Prince having control over the lamasery and its affairs and found that the Prince was willing to hold for the Library of Congress a set of each of these works. In due time the necessary authorization came from Washington.

Things quieted down a bit early in 1926 and Dr. Rock again went to the lamasery there and directed the shipment of the books in ninety-two parcels to Washington. They were started from Choni by mule, train on Feb. 26 and reached Lanchow-fu eight days later. From Lanchow-fu they were forwarded to Sian-fu, an eighteen days' journey for the mules. But Sian-fu was in a state of siege and here the books remained for more than half a year. In November the siege was lifted and the Sian-fu postoffice dispatched the parcels to Kaifeng.

On their way, however, they were held up because of fighting on the Honan and Shansi border. Then they reached Shanghai, where there were other delays.

Finally, three years after their discovery by Dr. Rock, the books are on the shelves of the National Library, along with other books from Tibet brought from that country many years ago by William W. Rockhill, Minister to China.<sup>2</sup> Dr. Rock is now in the mountains of Yunnan.

(Legende zum (nicht abgedruckten) Foto:)

Dr. Joseph F. Rock, botanist and plant explorer, well known in Hawaii, who has left the Orient for England.

Dr. Rock ends his long life in the «wilds».

Famed botanist goes to England; too old to continue his work

*Honolulu Star Bulletin* Dec. 16, 1933

Friends of Dr. Joseph F. Rock, former resident of Honolulu, will be interested to know that after 12 years of arduous and often dangerous research work in Asia, he has left Shanghai for England.

Dr. Rock is a botanist and plant explorer – a man of extraordinary achievement in an extraordinarily modest way,

After living in Hawaii for a number of years, during which he became an authority on Hawaiian botanical life, Dr. Rock joined the U.S. Department of Agriculture and was assigned to plant exploration.

Many readers in Hawaii of the National Geographic Magazine will recall his

2 Vgl. B. Laufer: William Woodville Rockhill [1854-1914]. *TP* 16.1915,289-290; H. Cordier, ebda. 160-164.

vivid accounts of explorations in the wilds of India and the hinterland of China.

One of his exploits which received most local attention, was that of finding the trees in the back part of India from the nuts of which chaulmoogra oil is made. Derivatives of this oil are used in the treatment of leprosy.

Grove started here

Dr. Rock was instrumental also in sending seeds and slips of the trees to Hawaii and they have been planted near Aiea, Oahu, with the expectation that some day Hawaii may be able to provide a large supply of this oil for the treatment of the disease.

For the last 12 years Dr. Rock has spent most of his time in the jungles and wilderness of Asia, principally China. He has been, for several years, agricultural adviser to the provincial government of the province of Yunnan. For the past three years, however, he has devoted himself to the study of the Hlihin tribe. This tribe, which now inhabits the frontiers of Tibet and the Chinese province of Szechuan, was originally a branch of the great Chiang race.

According to a clipping from a Chinese paper, about 200,000 of these Hlihin people survive today.

They possess two types of writing, one pictographic and the other syllabic akin to the ancient Chinese writing, though the spoken language differs radically from Chinese. The bulk of their literature is connected with the tribe's unique religion, this region being the only place in the world where the pre-Buddhistic cult of Tibet has lived on its undistorted form.

Exists in Tibet

The Bon religion, as it is known, still exists in Tibet, but in a debased version, whereas the «Black People», who are of Tibeto-Burman stock, have never come under the influence of either Yellow or Red Lamas.

Shamanism or devil worship characterizes the votaries of this religion without samples, and at the native house where he lived as the only white man among the tribe, Dr. Rock was frequently surrounded by a dozen sorcerers, and made film records of their weird ceremonies, which are always performed in the open air.

In ancient days, shepherds in the grasslands of Kokonor, the Nakhi are a warlike race, and have had some famous kings, one of whom invaded and conquered a large part of Tibet. Dr. Rock enlisted the services of the tribesmen in his explorations throughout his period of 12 years in the West - including a great trek overland from Yunnanfu to the head waters of the Yellow River in southwest Mongolia - and always found them most faithful.

The Nakhi live within the great western loop of the Yangtze, but there is also a northern branch, calling themselves the Hlihin, who have no written language, though they speak a similar dialect, and observe the same ceremonies as the «Black People». They chant the same texts, but in this case from generation to generation.

Life despaired of

Dr. Rock has told his friends that he is getting too old to live any longer in the wilds, «a month's journey from a physician». Several times during his explorations he has been seriously ill, and twice his life was despaired of.

In addition to his achievements as a scientist, explorer and writer, he is an accomplished photographer and has done a great deal with photographs in the China and India explorations. Some of his color photography is recognized as of a high technical standard.

Dr. Rock is a native of Vienna but most of his adult life has been spent in the United States or on his explorations. It has been several years since he visited Hawaii.

Noted savant quits UH in huff; cites «insults».

*Honolulu Advertiser* Aug. 28, 1940

Refusing «to take President Crawford's insults any longer», Dr. Joseph F. Rock, internationally-known botanist and ethnologist, resigned as research professor in Chinese culture at the University of Hawaii yesterday.

Dr. Rock withdrew his gifts from the university, valued at nearly a quarter of a million dollars «the most valuable ever presented to the institution «following his dispute with President David L. Crawford.

His issue with the university president arose following his discovery that several of his priceless books, part of the rare collection of Orientalia, had been left «lying carelessly in an old room where cockroaches and bugs were gnawing on them», Dr. Rock told *The Advertiser* yesterday.

Dr. Rock said he begged Dr. Crawford to take care of the valuable books, but «Dr. Crawford replied that was the way he chose to keep them and if I didn't like it I could terminate my contract. So I did.» He will return to the Orient on the California Clipper, leaving here today.

The board of regents called a meeting and urged the doctor to reconsider his decision, he declared. His mind was made up, however. «I can take the damage to my books», he said, «but never Dr. Crawford's insults.»

He has now made arrangements «at considerable expense» to store the priceless treasures which would have been the university's property «were President Crawford not so insulting», he said.

Dr. Rock is one of the world's foremost botanists and explorers. Born in Vienna, he has been an agricultural explorer with the office of foreign seed and plant introduction, U.S. Department of Agriculture, since 1929.

He first came to Hawaii 33 years ago for his health. He joined the department of agriculture in 1907 and has done special scientific research along both botanical and ethnological lines for the National Geographic Society and the University of Hawaii.

Dr. Rock said he regretfully takes leave of Hawaii and his friends. He asked that the board of regents try to understand that his quarrel was not with them but Dr. Crawford. «I had no other choice but to withdraw my gifts», he said.

Dr. Rock recently compiled the first dictionary of the written language of the Mo-so tribesmen of southeastern Asia. His collections of 4,000 rare manuscripts of the culture and nature of the Mo-so tribes was included in the treasures which he had offered the university.

Original gazeteers, ancient district records of China, were also included. The

books which were ruined by the «lack of care», at the university were not classified by the doctor. He was «too disturbed» to comment at great detail, but said the unfortunate episode was «terrible».

Dr. Crawford could not be reached for a statement.

(Mit Foto)

Rock gives UH pictures of China

*Ka Leo* Nov.22, 1944

Dr. Joseph F. Rock, explorer, prominent world botanist, and former member of the faculty, presented five pictures of scenes in China to the University when he visited here during the summer.

These pictures now hang on the walls of the President's office where students and faculty members are invited to view them. They were taken by Dr. Rock during one of his numerous botanical expeditions into unexplored China.

One is a view of the Shou-chou river, backdropped by the mountain peaks of Hsi-k'ang province in the independent lama kingdom of Muli. Another shows Minya Konka, a mountain which towers 24,900 feet in snowy splendor. A third depicts a thick birch forest north of Baron Gamba in the same province.

Now with the United States Map Service, Dr. Rock made a tour of the campus and looked over the many plants and trees he planted while here from 1911 to 1919. In addition to his other vocations, he is also an author and has written several books on the plants and trees of Hawaii. His name appears in *Who's Who*.

Famous explorer to begin again on work which the enemy «sank». By Lawrence Nakatsuka.

*Honolulu Star Bulletin* July 6, 1944

Twelve years' labor went to the bottom of the ocean when a ship carrying a noted explorer's translation of Chinese religious literature was sunk by enemy action after leaving Calcutta, India, for the United States several months ago.

Today, in Honolulu, undismayed by the loss, the explorer said simply: «After the war I expect to do the work all over again.»

Behind this determination is the almost fabulous tale of the exploits of Dr. Joseph F. Rock, internationally famous botanist and scholar, and a familiar figure in Hawaii for many years. *Who's who* lists Yunnan, China, as the home of the mild mannered, silver haired explorer. On and off he has made Likiang, deep in China's «wild west», near the Tibetan border, his headquarters for the past 23 years, using it as the hub of scientific exploration that won him world fame in the fields of botany, anthropology and sociology.

But it was in Hawaii that Dr. Rock first won prominence as a botanist. The Viennese born and educated scientist came here in 1907 for his health - and found it.

He was botanist with the Hawaii board of agriculture and forestry from 1908-11



and with the University of Hawaii from 1911-19, gaining the reputation as the foremost authority on native plants here.

Dr. Rock then set out on an eight months trip into the wilderness of Siam, Burma and India on a quest for the chaulmoogra tree that yields a leper healing oil. He was rewarded with both chaulmoogra and fame.

In 1923 he led a National Geographic Society expedition into Yunnan province on a search for plants, an exploration fraught with dangerous adventures and narrow escapes about which he wrote, «God knows where I shall emerge». He survived to win further fame.

In 1927 he was reported lost or dead near the Tibetan border, but emerged safe to send to the Library of Congress 316 volumes of rare Tibetan religious books that were in the mails two and a half years and passed through five Chinese revolutions.

He returned from several other expeditions in China to join the University of Hawaii staff but left in 1940 to go to Likiang «to coordinate translation of religious literature previously translated and prepare manuscripts for the printer.»

The war broke out then, preventing shipment of the finished work to the United States. It was this precious material that was lost when it was being shipped from Calcutta several months ago.

Happily the originals are in Honolulu today, carefully stored away. Dr. Rock intends to make photostatic copies to take back to China for new translations after the war.

He is now doing war work for the government, nature of which he is not permitted to disclose. He has been offered a post with the University of Hawaii but when he can accept it, he is not certain.

Dr. Rock, former resident of Hawaii, going back to China  
*Honolulu Advertiser* Oct. 1, 1946

Dr. Joseph Rock, a former Hawaii resident and an extraordinary hermit-explorer who seeks plants in the far places of the world, is going back to China ... «where life is not governed by the ticking of the clock but by the movement of celestial bodies.» The plump gray scientist was last here in 1944 when he shipped freighter. «Pictographic writing is still in use in the western part of Yunnan», Dr. Rock said. «I am going back, while there are a few translators left, to do my work over. It should take about three years this time.» The work will be under the sponsorship of the Harvard Yenching Institute of which he is a research fellow. [Harvard sends also Rock's library of] over 70 cases of books and gazetteers of western China, stored here for security purposes during the war, to Washington, D.C., where more than 4,000 volumes were micro-filmed by the U.S. Army. The documents are now carefully tucked away in Harvard university vaults.

Dictionary included

Dr. Rock is going back to do in three years a job that already had been completed in 12 years. From 1930 to 1944, with several interruptions, he tucked away his botanical research and went to northwest Yunnan province. Here he succeeded in

translating key volumes of over 5,000 books of original literature. It was in pictographic form, and included the historical and social history of the aborigines of that area.

The valuable 12 years of work was all included in two trunkfuls of literature, including a dictionary, Dr. Rock evolved.

#### Sent to Calcutta

The trunks were sent to Calcutta and then shipped to the United States aboard the *Richard Hovey*. But the ship was sunk by the Japanese in the Arabian Sea, and 12 years of Dr. Rock's invaluable work went to the bottom.

#### Historical geography

The scientist has just completed a historical geography of the area to which he is going. Printed by the Harvard University press in two volumes, it goes back to 280 B.C.

Dr. Rock left Honolulu in 1920 after 13 years of residence here. During his stay here, he first taught at the old Mills school, which became the Mid-Pacific Institute.

He then accepted a position as a botanist with the board of agriculture and forestry, and later became associated with the University of Hawaii. His 10-year exploration of the Pacific Islands and his books on his botanical findings are regarded as the ultimate on the subject. His *Ornamental Trees of Hawaii* now sells for \$35 a copy, and there are no copies available.

#### China his «real home»

When he left Hawaii, he went to China, «his real home». It was while he was seeking strange plants that he became one of the small handful of living men to view Amne Machin, the fabulous mountain in Tibet which is supposedly higher than Mt. Everest. Named after a god, who, according to legend, dwells in a wild mass of snow-capped pinnacles in the Kuenlun Range, the mountain has never been set foot on. But Dr. Rock saw it from a distance of 75 miles and photographed it for posterity.

He is going back to that world in China, after a short pause in Honolulu as a guest of Dr. Harold L. Lyon, director of the HSPA experimental station, an old, old friend.

(Legende zum Foto:) Dr. Joseph Rock pauses here. Noted botanist and explorer, Dr. Joseph Rock, is scheduled to leave this morning via Pan-American en route to Manila and then to China. A resident of Hawaii for 13 years, Dr. Rock is returning to China to study and translate the pictographic language of Hunan [!] province natives. (Advertiser photo by K. Shimogaki)

#### Explorer tells of adventures in wilds of Tibetan plateau

(Legende zum Foto in Pelzmütze:)

Dr. Joseph Francis Rock, author and botanist, who has recently returned from a three-year exploration in Western China, where it abuts on the Tibetan plateau, some 15,000 feet above the sea level. He brings back a notable botanical and zoological collection for the Arnold Arboretum and Harvard Museum.

## Dr. Rock's library

*Honolulu Advertiser* Febr. 23, 1955Editor *The Advertiser*:

The writer recently received an interesting letter from our old friend of Hawaii, Dr. Joseph F. Rock who is at present sojourning at Merano, Italy. The following excerpt from his letter together with a newspaper clipping may be of interest to his many friends in Hawaii. He states that his (invaluable) library on matters of the Near and Far East, especially China, Tibet, Indochina and India, part of which was originally loaned to our university of Hawaii library, has traveled widely. From Hawaii it was placed in custody of the Harvard Widener Library. From there the U.S. Army Map Service had access to the valuable data it contained. A large part of the 4,000 odd volumes was then loaned to the University of Washington, Seattle, which recently bought the library, excepting the Na Khi pictographic manuscripts, certain photographs and special references. It seems to the writer a very great pity that this valuable reference library wasn't taken advantage of by our own University Library, especially in its new housing now well along toward completion. This is the writer's, not Rock's contention.

Rock is now in his early 70's, hale and hearty when the writer saw him a year ago. I have written him that Hawaii as a whole would heartily welcome his return to Hawaii. Doubly so our large and able botanical fraternity of whom he was one of the outstanding leaders in the long ago.

Feb. 18. Frederick G. Krauss  
2437 Parker Place

Editor's note: The Rockefeller Foundation contributed \$8,000 toward the \$25,000 purchase price. The clipping enclosed by Prof. Krauss said the volumes in the collection were written in Chinese, Tibetan, French, Italian, German, Russian and English. They deal with geography, history, anthropology, religion and politics. Many of the volumes are of extreme rarity.

## Dr. Rock's library

*Honolulu Advertiser* Mar 9, 1955Editor *The Advertiser*:

Today I received a clipping from your paper of Feb. 18 regarding my library recently purchased by the University of Washington, Seattle, Wash. In the letter by Professor Krauss occurs the statement that the library was originally loaned to the University of Hawaii. This statement is not correct. Before returning - 1940 from Indochina to Honolulu - I wrote to the then president of the U. H., David Crawford, that I am shipping the library to Honolulu, and that the minute the books left Saigon they were a gift (not loan) from me to the Oriental Institute of the University of Hawaii.

On my arrival later in 1940 in Honolulu I found that the books were on the floor in a little room of the building which then housed the Oriental Institute, that rats had been attacking them and cockroaches had eaten the bindings. I then remonstrated

with President Crawford saying that I did not give the books to the university to be kept on the floor to be eaten by rats and cockroaches. He thereupon replied, «This is the only way we can take care of them and if you don't like it you can take them back again.» I paid \$670 U.S. freight from Dalat Indochina to Honolulu, via Saigon - Manila and partly via Bangkok - Manila. After the library was spurned in such a rude manner by the president of the university, I packed up the books in many trucks and boxes and stored them with the Honolulu Construction and Draying Co. In 1944 I loaned the books to the U.S. Army Map Service which shipped them to Washington D.C., but I paid insurance of \$ 500 for the war was still on.

This is the true story and the reason why the library left Hawaii.

Merano, Italy. March 1.      Joseph F. Rock

Editor's note. The Rock library has come to rest at last. The Rockefeller Foundation recently contributed \$8,000 toward its purchase price of \$ 25,000 and it was acquired by the University of Washington.

(Legende zum Foto:)

He can't go back - Dr. Joseph F. Rock, plant explorer extraordinary, points to the Jade Dragon Mountain region of Yunnan province, where he left the results of many years' work in the hands of Chinese Communists. Dr. Rock is vacationing briefly here, working to pass the time. (Advertiser photo.)

Noted plant explorer works on vacation

By Hugh Lytle

*Honolulu Advertiser*. Jan. 27, 1953

Dr. Joseph Rock, who admits he now is more of an anthropologist and student of linguistics than a botanist, for which he is famed, is in Hawaii for a week or two of vacation. He is spending it hard at work in the HSPA offices of Dr. Harold L. Lyon.

The noted plant explorer, who on occasion has been given up for lost in the remote Tibetan and Yunnan mountains, feels that Chinese Communists made a part of their gains because they granted women «equality» and allowed them to serve in the army.

More than 34 years have passed since Dr. Rock first came to Hawaii to botanize in the Pacific islands, but he now is looking forward to returning to Seattle, Wash., in a short time there to complete his work on a three-volume plant geography of western China. The first volume already has been published by the Royal Horticultural Society of London.<sup>3</sup>

He has an office at the University of Washington where he has a 4,000 volume library, once deposited with the Library of Hawaii. The books will be his tools and weapons.

Earlier he completed a two volume historical geography of the same area. That

---

<sup>3</sup> Das dürfte ein Irrtum sein.

was published by the Harvard University Press. The subject matter goes back to 280 B.C.

Dr. Rock among other achievements has introduced blight resistant chestnuts to America from southwest China and more than 700 species of rhododendrons into the western world from Yunnan and Tibet, which he terms the home of the rhododendron.

Dr. Rock seemed more interested in the status of China under Communism than he was in his life work which included the importation of chaulmoogra seeds the oil from which was once used for the treatment of Hansen's Disease. He spent one month under the Communists of Yunnan and lost the proceeds of a life's work when he departed in July, 1949 by «the last plane out of Wen-hua Ts'un».

«I really did not do so bad, though», commented Dr. Rock, who was busy cataloging photographs of a botanical collection made by the late Dr. William F. Hillebrand, a collection destroyed by Allied bombing of Berlin in World War II.

«I got along with them fairly well because I knew most of those people from their childhood and because at that time a general order was in effect directing that the property of foreigners should not be molested.»

Dr. Rock has lived here for many years. He was born and educated in Austria, became botanist for the Hawaiian board of agriculture and forestry, was associated with the University of Hawaii and during some 10 years exploration of Pacific islands wrote a dozen or so books, including such popular works as *The indigenous trees of the Hawaiian Islands*, and *Ornamental trees of Hawaii*, now a rarity sought by collectors. His scientific works include studies of sandalwood, the leguminous plants of Hawaii - they include *koa* and monkeypod - and research on the chaulmoogra tree in Siam, Burma, Annam and Bengal.

Then, after 13 years, he departed in 1920 for China, Yunnan province in particular, which he later came to call his real home until the Communists seized power. That career of plant exploration, compilation of plant geography and of study of Tibetan and other dialects, and of religion too, was interrupted by war, during which he saw the result of 12 years labor sent to the bottom of the Arabian Sea by a Japanese torpedo. He worked for the United States army as a consultant during that war, then returned to China to take up his work.

Making his headquarters in the remote village of Likiang, he departed for Kunming for supplies, loaded a plane belong[ing] to General Claire Chennault with supplies, returned to an improvised landing strip 12 miles off his village, and was dropped off with baggage, and goods. The plane departed. A detachment of Chinese soldiers surrounded him. «Why all this?» asked Dr. Rock. «We went Red yesterday», was the explanation. Dr. Rock recites from here: «I moved the things to the nearest village. It was too late to go to Likiang, 12 miles away. There are no wheeled vehicles there, not even wheelbarrows, and a crew composed mostly of women carried the goods on their backs. It cost me \$300 in silver to have the job done.

We arrived at a Chinese house and the soldiers posted a machine gun in every doorway, pointing in, while they searched the cases. They went over everything carefully, left \$6,000 in silver untouched and went away. The servants stood by, except the cook, who fled when he saw the machine guns. He was a good cook; I taught him myself.

Well, I stayed one month, working on the literature of the tribe. Then, the situation became so impossible that I asked permission to leave which was granted at once, somewhat to my surprise. There was a condition, though. The local Red leaders, when they learned I was going to charter another Chennault plane, asked that a message be sent to Kunming requesting that \$35,000 due the district schools be sent up by the same plane. Apparently the National government, which controlled the schools, felt the request was legitimate, for it sent the money. It was dumped out on the grass; we piled our baggage aboard, and away we went.»

That was the last time Dr. Rock has been in Yunnan, which adjoins Tibet and contains in its borders vast mountain ranges that include a very high mountain, Amnyi Machen, believed to be about 21,000 feet in elevation. At one time Amnyi Machen was said to be higher than Mt. Everest, but Rock says this theory has been exploded completely. It was Milton Reynolds, the ball-point pen man who took off in an airplane with Bill Odom in 1948 to try to photograph and chart the mountain. Reynolds said he spent \$250,000 on the expedition but never got within striking distance of the mountain.

\* Amplifying his statement on women's liking for the army life he said that women drilled in the Communist army in Yunnan singing Chinese words to the tune «John Brown's Body». «I don't know what the words were», he added.

Other Rockians: When he was in Hawaii those under his direction knew whether the day would be pleasant or otherwise by listening for his arrival. If the botanist was singing grand opera the day would be pleasant. If he was silent the chances were it would be otherwise.

He does not drink, smoke, play cards, engage in athletics or small talk. On vacation he works, as this week when he was renovating photographs of the Hillebrand plant collection.

He would like to go back to Yunnan to complete his study of the pre-Buddhist religion still common there but cannot because the Communists have denounced him.

Naturalist named to Foster Board  
*Honolulu Advertiser* July 5, 1962

Joseph F. C. Rock, world known naturalist, has been named an honorary member of the board of trustees of Friends of Foster Garden, Inc., it was announced yesterday by Horace Clay, president. The announcement said the honor is in recognition of Rock's four decades of service to Foster Garden and his many contributions to Hawaiian botany.

Rock has been instrumental in introducing thousands of plants to the Islands. His home is in Honolulu but he is now at the University of Marburg in Germany, cataloging an extensive collection of ancient Chinese manuscripts. He is the first honorary member of the Friends of Foster Garden board.

Dr. Joseph Rock, 79, Hawaii scientist, dies  
*Honolulu Advertiser* Dec. 6, 1962

Dr. Joseph F. C. Rock, 79, Hawaii scientist known throughout the scientific world for his research in botany and on the tribes of Western China, died in Honolulu yesterday.

Death came early yesterday morning at the home of Mr. and Mrs. A. Lester Marks, 3860 Old Pali Road, friends with whom he had lived since 1957.

Rock was instrumental in introducing a wide variety of plants into the Islands and was considered the world's leading authority on the tribes of Western China. He recently returned to Hawaii after working with the Library of West Germany on manuscripts concerning the Na-k'i tribe of Western China. A dictionary of the Na-k'i language he compiled is now being published by ISMEA [IsMEO], a scientific society in Rome.

#### Heart ailment

He had suffered a heart ailment for several years and was apparently stricken shortly after arising yesterday morning. Borthwick mortuary is in charge of arrangements.

Rock was the recipient of many scientific awards and honors, including a doctor's degree from the University of Hawaii. He was recently honored by the Friends of Foster Gardens for his work on Hawaiian plants.

He spent many years exploring in China and Burma for various scientific societies and lived among the aboriginal tribes of China many years while doing research.

His first exploration was under the U.S. department of Agriculture, which sent him into Burma to collect and send back seeds of the chaulmoogra tree, for use in a treatment for Hansen's disease.

#### Special plane

At the start of World War II, the Federal government sent a special plane to bring Rock out of China and throughout the war he helped prepare maps of Western China for military use. At the time of his death he was still considered the leading scientific authority on the region.

He returned to China in 1949 and stayed until the Communist takeover of the country. He is the author of many scientific books and articles on botany and wrote several other books on Hawaiian flora.

He came to the United States from his native Vienna when a young man and moved to Hawaii to work with the U.S. Department of Agriculture in 1904.

His only known survivor is a nephew in Vienna.

### The unsung hero of botany

While doing the scholar's spadework in China and Burma Dr. Joseph F. Rock had some remarkable adventures.

*Milwaukee Journal*. 14.2.1963

Dr. Joseph F. Rock, a botanical explorer and Chinese scholar, has made no splash in the history books. When he died recently in Honolulu, at 79, the few publications carrying his obituary found it impossible to list any accomplishment which would class him with a Pasteur, a Toynbee or an Amundsen.

In 1920 he had burrowed into the Burmese jungle and emerged with the seeds of the chaulmoogra tree, whose oil is an obsolescent remedy for leprosy. Later, while exploring in China, he discovered a blight resistant chestnut, a blue poppy and a nearly black lily. On one expedition, sponsored by the National Geographic Society, he returned with 60,000 plant specimens, 1,600 bird skins and a Noah's ark of animals, fish and insects.

### Bandits' heads, all in a row

The National Geographic carried several of his articles, and Harvard university published his two rather stuffy books. In World War II he served as consultant to the United States army map service. Otherwise his claim to fame seemed to be that he spent most of the 1920's exploring in and around Yunnan, a Chinese province northeast of Burma. Obituary writers who consulted an atlas discovered this area to be an obscure rockpile sprinkled with such place names as Yungkinghung, Yuanyang, Yungsheng and Yenyuan. Any who went so far as to scan the professor's books were treated to such vicarious delights as the taste of rancid yak butter and the sight of a row of severed bandits' heads rotting on a fence.

The flea infested lamaseries where Rock lived - often with a couple of lacquered mummies - yielded nothing of earthshaking interest. He discovered no goldmines, no forbidden cities, no slant eyed princess with a diamond in her navel. His journal reads like a surveyor's report, a plodding account of mud forts, rainy pine forests and endless gong banging ceremonies in dank temples. Even his botanical finds have been characterized as «mostly better varieties of already well known plants.»

Still many a man faced with the task of capsuling Rock's career must have felt frustrated. For, while he never became famous, Rock was an outstanding example of one of those who, working just behind the headlines, has always done the hard spadework for the library scholar.

### Jungle horrors fascinated him

Born in Austria, Rock began his lifelong study of China and its language when he was 15. He became a first rate botanist and, beginning in 1907, spent 13 years as professor of botany and Chinese at the University of Hawaii.

In 1919 the Hawaiian Sugar Planters' Association sent him to Java and Sumatra to study planting techniques. There he became interested in the possibility of collecting chaulmoogra seeds for planting in Hawaii where the tree was scarce. He told his plan to David Fairchild, then chief of the office of plant introduction of the United States department of agriculture. Fairchild took in the young scientist's stocky frame, his informed determination, and in 1920, he sent Rock to Burma.



The expedition which began at Rangoon and floundered north through 800 miles of malarious jungle, would have left a lesser man in a strait jacket. For Rock, the teeming forest was too full of wonders to fret about such annoyances as cobras and blood sucking leeches. He gaped tirelessly at the great brass and enamel temples, and exulted over jeweled elephants and tinkling temple bells.

On the Meh Ping river, which he traveled by houseboat, he was forever stopping to scramble up a tree after a rare orchid, or splash through a crocodile swamp after a butterfly. When the chaulmoogra tree proved elusive, he pursued it like Ahab after Moby Dick. He finally collected enough seeds to start several plantations, a feat which attracted the attention of the National Geographic Society. The society offered to back him on an expedition to Yunnan and, in 1923, Rock headed north into the snowy peaks that were to be his home for most of the next 10 years.

Even today Yunnan is a little known backwater of civilization. In 1923 it was remote and hostile as the moon, a land sparsely inhabited by poor nomads, a few priests in isolated lamaseries and packs of murderous bandits. Anyone hoping to venture into it and survive hired guards or attached himself to an armed caravan.

The country was forbidding, a high tableland split by the chasms of such mighty rivers as the Irrawaddy, the Mekong, the Salween and the Yangtse. Some of these headwaters gorges were two miles deep, forcing travelers to stay on a few bandit haunted trails. Most river crossings had to be made on inflated goatskin rafts or by sliding along homemade ropes which often broke, drowning a man or a horse in a millrace of snow water.

Rock's first task was to hire a private army of eight tribesmen who «had themselves been bandits and would be again.» This shifty eyed band included several teen agers armed with muzzle loading rifles which had been «nailed together and tied with string.» Rock was surprised to find these men seemingly brave and enthusiastic. Later he learned that they considered him, an important white man, to be protection for themselves.

The land was so barren that Rock even packed rations for his horses - beans, barley flour, salt and butter. For trading with the natives he took lump silver, needles, thread and chunks of rock salt. Other supplies included plant presses, photographic equipment, cotton for animal stuffing, a big medical chest and two 45 caliber pistols. Since he was travelling alone, except for his native escort, Rock permitted himself the luxury of a handcrank phonograph and a case of opera records.

#### Opium addicts and hermit monks

Rock was disappointed to find the plant life very similar to that in the southern Appalachians. Still, in spring the high meadows burst into fairways of hardy irises, anemones, daisies, gentians, edelweiss and rhododendrons. He found forests of high grade walnut and enough kinds of fern and lichen to keep botanists busy for years. He collected 914 varieties of rhododendron alone, some of which can still be seen in England's Kew Gardens and San Francisco's Golden Gate Park. Meanwhile he became fascinated by the people of «this land which is still in the 12th century.»

He was amazed to meet tribesmen who used crossbows and arrows poisoned

with aconite. Some wore leather armor and shirts of homemade mail, little changed from the days of Tamerlane. Others rubbed the soles of their feet with resin, to make a primitive kind of shoe, and lighted their hovels with butter lamps and pine torches. Like Marco Polo, he discovered a town where nearly everyone had goiter, and whole villages of opium addicts.

He encountered a monastery of hermits living on barley flour and boiled nettles, and a «cursing party» of monks journeying to cast spells on an enemy. He met a man sitting on the river bank, endlessly spanking the water with an inscribed wooden paddle - he was, he explained, «printing prayers» for the betterment of his soul.

Rock found that turning out one favorite Buddhist prayer «O, the jewel in the lotus. Amen» - was a national industry. It was printed on big, geared-up prayer wheels, which, when spun by waterpower, delivered up millions of prayers a day.

Once a friendly lama begged him not to travel to the next town until after the Chinese new year, a traditional deadline for settling debts. The lama explained that at this time of the year many normally honest citizens became bandits. Rock ignored the warning and, each night, warded off marauders by firing shots in the air. But this did not deter the snow leopards which, with glowing eyes, stalked around his campfires. Nor did it save him from temple lodgings «pumped so full of nauseating incense» that he had to sleep outside.

Fighting blizzards and trudging over icy passes more than 16,000 feet high, Rock was forever cold and miserable. Several times his men suffered so much from snow blindness that he had to treat them with cocaine. Often, at honorary ceremonies, he could hardly swallow his host's tea, «like salted mud», and the «mottled yak cheese mixed with hair».

#### Spent night in room full of coffins

His worst ordeal came when, on an 800 mile trek north, several hundred bandits attacked his escort of 40 soldiers, forcing him to hole up in a mud walled village. At midnight the soldiers' leader told him that the village could not be held, and for a few hours Rock was badly frightened. «I never spent such a night in all my life», he wrote, recalling how he waited out the siege in a room full of coffins, sitting on his precious plant crates with a pistol in each hand.

By morning the bandits had disappeared. The townspeople wanted him to stay, but he feared that they planned to turn him over to the bandits as a peace offering. Fortunately he soon met a rescue column of 190 soldiers, including cavalry with 30 foot lances. «I continued my journey», he wrote, «feeling grand as Genghis Khan.»

The experience caused the usually imperturbable adventurer to register a moment of gloom: «You will hear again from me when I shall have emerged from the Ngolok country», he wrote to the National Geographic. «If you do not hear from me, well, then, it may be that I shall have found a final resting place in that land.»

#### Speedy travel not his goal

Fortunately, for posterity, Rock emerged full of enthusiasm and, in 1927, he returned to Yunnan for another three years. His photographs gave the world its first look at the awesome Amne Machin or Minya Konka of the Tibetan borderland

- a region that has lately gained strategic significance in the light of Red China's expansionist drive. Rock collected tons of ancient Tibetan literature and sent them to the Library of Congress. He spent thousand of dollars of his own money building a library of rare books, gazetteers, newspapers - anything that would shed light on the target of his insatiable interest. He lived in his adopted land for years, doing vital research for the Harvard-Yenching Institute.

«Most explorers», he explained in one of his books, «are content with a hurried reconnaissance of a given area, their aim being to cover as much territory as possible during the time at their disposal. Not so the author.»

And who knows when the world may be thankful that Rock worked so painstakingly behind what is now a closed door?

# Tätigkeitsberichte für das Board of Agriculture and Forestry, Territory of Hawaii

Rocks Aufenthalt in Hawaii führte zum Beginn seiner Karriere als Botaniker und nimmt insofern als seine formative Periode eine besondere Rolle ein. Weitgehend autodidaktisch bahnte er sich den Weg zur Stellung eines Professors für systematische Botanik am College of Hawaii (heute: University of Hawaii). Die nachfolgenden Tätigkeitsberichte für das Board of Agriculture and Forestry sind weitgehend unbekannt, da nur in wenigen Bibliotheken vorhanden. Darin zeigen sich Rocks Arbeitseifer, sein Streben, seine immer mehr wachsenden Kenntnisse, aber auch seine Bemühungen über Hawaii hinauszugehen: Die Bearbeitung der hawaiianischen Flora machte eine Sichtung des Typenmaterials von Hillebrand<sup>1</sup> und dessen Vorgängern wünschenswert. Da man dem jungen Mitarbeiter kaum eine Weltreise gezahlt hätte, machte er diese und andere Reisen auf eigene Kosten und legte dabei die Grundlage für seine spätere Laufbahn als botanischer Forschungsreisender.

Honolulu, T. H., December 31, 1910

Mr. R. S. Hosmer,<sup>2</sup>  
Superintendent of Forestry,  
Honolulu, T. H.

Sir: I have the honor to submit herewith my report for the biennial period ending December 31, 1910.

Since October, 1908, I have been engaged by the Board of Agriculture and Forestry with the view to investigate the Flora of these Islands and to establish an herbarium comprising not only native forest trees and shrubs, but also all lower Cryptogams, as well as grasses, pulses and ferns.

Before going any further, I shall try to give an introductory explanation of the nature of an herbarium, its practical uses, and the necessity for systematic work on plants, as well as for forest protection, as only through an intimate knowledge of the life histories of our trees and plants which make up our forest shall we be enabled to devise plans for efficient protection.

## The herbarium

Among the divisions of the Board of Agriculture and Forestry the herbarium occupies a place of great importance, but one that requires some explanation in view of possible misconception. An herbarium is a systematically arranged collection of authentically named dried plants, and is highly essential for instruction and research. It is somewhat of the nature of a museum, a laboratory and a library. As a collection or assemblage of plant material it resembles a museum. It might be

---

1 William Hillebrand (1821-1886) s. oben.

2 Ralph Sheldon Hosmer (1874-1963), Forstspezialist; 1904-1914 Mitarbeiter des US Forest Service, Leiter des Forstwesens in Hawaii; 1914-42 Prof. of Forestry, Cornell Univ. u. Head of Forestry Dept., NY State College of Agriculture.

included in the laboratory as an essential apparatus without which systematic work on plants is impossible, and as illustrated literature it is a kind of library extremely useful for reference.

First of all, it may be worth stating that no botanist would think of making an herbarium simply for the sake of having a collection. It is in no sense a fad. It is, however, sometimes looked upon by the layman as any other collection, as of perhaps, china cups, postage stamps, or any other objects of someone's passion.

It is in the first place necessary that the herbarium should contain authentically named specimens, as it is not always possible to recognize plants by the brief descriptions which are sometimes published in various languages. Illustrative material is absolutely necessary to determine the plants of one's own environment and to be able to recognize species new to science. The determination of plant species is by no means the sole factor in botanical work, but is of subsidiary importance. An herbarium may be consulted for a particular specimen, the name of which may be known beforehand in order to compare its structure with other forms, or to ascertain the relationship of an unknown plant.

The herbarium may be compared to a great illustrated volume, to the pages of which the botanist refers daily in quest of information. The administration of such an herbarium may be paralleled in the management of an office, as that of registry of deeds.

The herbarium of this Board is not extended indefinitely beyond the borderlands of the Pacific, but comprises only such Floras as are closely related with the Flora of these Islands. Only in a few cases it was found necessary to have Floras, such as of Mauritius and other islands having an insular flora, for of island floras botanists distinguish two kinds, «insular» and «continental» floras.

As research in Hawaii is not limited to certain fields of systematic botany, as forest trees, but also is extended to grasses and pulses, it was found necessary to make the herbarium general in its scope, and it was desired that it should contain all the lower Cryptogams, as well as Phanerogams, for purposes of instruction and in order to give a general conspectus of the plants of these islands. An herbarium should be looked upon, not as a show piece or an accomplished task, but as a growing and working mechanism that will return daily a large interest by way of instruction and research upon the capital invested in its establishment and maintenance.

It being an impossibility to construct such work without facilities for publication, it therefore may not be out of place to make a few general remarks regarding such. The dissemination of knowledge about plants is the very essence of botanical research activity. Unless the results of research are made known to the scientific world through some precise announcement, they are of no value whatsoever.

A station like the Board of Agriculture and Forestry should be engaged in the publication of original scientific investigations, as well as popular or semi-popular treatises, such as lists of stock-poisoning plants, pests, etc., occurring in the Territory, with ample illustrations in order to enable the ranchman to recognize his enemies and deal with them accordingly.

It is indeed of the greatest importance and advantage for an establishment of this kind to control its own publication to the event of at least one or two bulletins, thus

giving it the opportunity to express freely its individuality. I therefore recommend and urge this Board to find means whereby we will be enabled to publish at least one series of bulletins, which shall appear whenever there is material on hand, either scientific or popular. By the freedom of exchange such contributions form the most useful and practical medium of communication between different institutions of the world, and will help to promote and advertise, as well as make the world acquainted with the work accomplished by the Station in question.

#### Forest and botanical exhibit

During the month of January, 1909, it was decided by the Hawaii Commissioners of the Alaska-Yukon-Pacific Exposition to send a forestry and botanical exhibit to the Exposition.

The collecting of the wood specimens of the botanical display was entrusted to me. At the suggestion that the Punalii Mountains would be the best place from which to secure Oahu specimens, permission was secured from the Trustees of the Bishop Estate, as well as from Mr. J. B. Castle, to proceed to Punaluu Camp and there cut the desired number of trees.

On February 1, 1909, according to instructions, I went to the above named place, camping there for several days, and cutting about forty logs, including duplicates. Ten natives were employed for nearly a week. The hauling of the large logs to the railroad track was not only difficult, but exceedingly dangerous. They had to be carried from an elevation of 2500 feet over a narrow, zigzag foot trail, cut into the face of a precipitous cliff, which, during the continuous rain at that time prevailing, was in almost impassable condition, two landslides having occurred at the time. Besides the logs, herbarium material of 500 specimens was collected.

On February 11, I proceeded in company with one of the Commissioners, Mr. A. F. Knudsen, to Kauai, going to Waimea. Immediately after arrival I started for the mountains accompanied by several natives, Mr. Knudsen following the next day. Halemanu mountain-house was made headquarters. Most of the trees cut for wood specimens came from Kōpiwai forest, which is rather open and more accessible than the forest back of Halemanu, besides being drier, and therefore richer in species.

From Halemanu I made trips into the interior of Kauai, visiting Kalalau and Kilohana, where the beautiful *Wilkesia gymnoxyphium* Gray (Iliau<sup>3</sup>) (see plate 10)<sup>4</sup> is to be found in company with *Lobelias*. The great bog of *Lehua makanoe*, with its fragrant endemic violets and insect-eating plant *Drosera longifolia*, a native of Europe, was explored, as well as Mohihi, Alakai swamp, besides the drier districts, as Milolii, etc. Large botanical material was collected at the above named localities besides seeds and a few wood specimens.

The work having been completed at that section on the island, I proceeded to Makaweli. Mr. Francis Gay, who takes great interest in the native flora and who, I

3 Vgl. Mary K. Pukui, Samuel H. Elbert: *Hawaiian dictionary*. Honolulu: Univ. of Hawaii Press 1971, 91: related to the 'āhinahina or silversword, found only in Western mountains of Kauai. It is four to twelve feet high, unbranched, the stems ending in clumps of long narrow leaves.

4 Die Abbildungen sind hier aus drucktechnischen Gründen ausgelassen.

would say, is the authority on native plant names - as well as *Meles*<sup>5</sup> and *Oliolis*<sup>6</sup>, in which such names occur - rendered great assistance in straightening out the native names of the Kauaian plants. He is extremely well posted and has gained information from the old Hawaiians that can be had from no one else.

Kaholuamano, Mr. Gay's mountain house, is on the leeward side of Kauai at an elevation of 3800 feet, back of Waimea. There I made my headquarters. I had the good fortune to have Mr. Gay's company for several days, which enabled me to get much data concerning native names of plants and their medicinal properties, as well as *Meles* and *Oliolis*, in which some of them occur. Fourteen days were spent at that locality making trips to *Lehua makanoe*, *Mahana*, etc. On March 12, I returned with four pack mules loaded with botanical material, to Makaweli. In the drier lowlands and gulches a number of logs were collected for wood specimens.

On March 20, I proceeded to Lihue. On account of the limited time and heavy rains I was unable to camp in the woods back of Lihue, but worked part of the *Hauptu* range, ascending *Hauptu* proper, shortly afterwards returning to Honolulu.

After my arrival on Oahu, I proceeded to the windward side of said Island, making *Waiahole* my headquarters, with a view of collecting additional wood specimens, as well as to secure herbarium material.

During the months of April and May I worked on the botanical exhibit. Four *koa*<sup>7</sup> stands with swinging frames (see plate 11) were made by Mr. Ira Eskew, then of Kamehameha School. Each stand carried two rows of fifteen double frames each; in all 240 specimens. Stand one contained specimens of Hawaiian Algae (*Limu*<sup>8</sup>) in the upper row and the native ferns in the lower. Stands two and three contained specimens of native shrubs and trees, and stand four introduced ornamental plants. Three *koa* frames were made for the wood specimens (see plate 12), each one exhibiting thirty specimens, the individual specimen measuring one foot in length, five inches in width, and one inch in thickness, showing the bark on one side.

A gold medal was awarded for the above described Forestry and Botanical Exhibit by the Alaska-Yukon Pacific Exposition.

## Botanical explorations

### North Kona, Hawaii

On June 1, 1909, I left Honolulu on the S.S. *Mauna Loa* for Kailua, Hawaii, to make a botanical survey of Mt. Hualalai, as well as to explore parts of the Parker Ranch and Hamakua.

Headquarters were established at Mr. John Magurie's Huehue Ranch, situated at an elevation of 2000 feet on the slopes of Hualalai. The time from June 3 to June 7, inclusive, was spent in collecting, at an elevation of 2000 feet, in the vicinity of Huehue, mainly along then government road. The forest along the road is intersected by two large *a-a* flows, as well as *pahoehoe* lava flows dating back to the last eruption of Hualalai, in 1801.

5 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O., 226: songs, chants.

6 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O., 262: chanter.

7 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O., 144: the largest of native forest trees, *Acacia koa*.

8 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O., 190: a general name for all kinds of plants living under water.

It may not be out of place to give a general description of that most interesting of all districts, including Puuwaawaa.

The most prevailing tree near Huehue is *Plectronia odorata* (Walahee or Alahee<sup>9</sup>), belonging to the order *Rubiaceae*, which has, besides the coffee, one other representative at this elevation, the «Nau»<sup>10</sup> of the natives (*Gardenia brighami*), which on account of its large white and fragrant flowers is worthy of cultivation. The latter was not previously recorded from Hawaii.

A few trees of the Hame<sup>11</sup> or Haa (*Antidesma platyphyllum*), without blossom or fruit, were found near a large Kukui<sup>12</sup> grove, while only 500 feet higher the same tree was found loaded with the black ripe berries. Another species belonging to the *Euphorbiaceae*, *Euphorbia lorifolia*, or Akoko<sup>13</sup> of the natives, who make charcoal of its wood, was seen on a-a<sup>14</sup> lava fields; here it formed a small, straggling shrub of about four feet, while 700 feet higher it is a tree of considerable size, with a trunk of almost ten inches in diameter. A rosaceous shrub (*Osteomeles anthyllidifolia*), Ulei<sup>15</sup>, grew nearby. On the more exposed places *Reynoldsia sandwicensis*, the «Ohe»<sup>16</sup>, a representative of the order *Araliaceae*, is abundant on the a-a lava fields. The most common of the shrubs is the native Kului<sup>17</sup> (*Nototrichium sandwicense*). It forms a hedge on both sides of the government road. Its foliage is of a silvery gray which blends with the color of the lava. The Lama<sup>18</sup> (*Maba sandwicensis*), a very handsome tree of small size, is quite common. Aalii<sup>19</sup> (*Dodonaea eriocarpa*), a shrub 6-8 feet in height, grows on open places which are destitute of other vegetation. *Myoporum sandwicense*, or Naio<sup>20</sup>, is predominant on the roadside.

One of the most interesting and rare trees is *Gossypium drynarioides*, the native brown cotton, «Kokio»<sup>21</sup> (see plate 13); Hillebrand in his *Flora of the Hawaiian Islands* says: «The species was imperfectly described by Seeman from a specimen in the British Museum, collected by Nelson, the companion of Captain Cook.» North Kona, Hawaii, is a new locality, as the species had only been recorded from the western end of Molokai. In the latter place the writer found one single tree of this species still bearing fruits, but almost dead.

On Hawaii about six of these trees are alive and are much taller than the one on Molokai, having a straight trunk with an average height of 25 feet; one trunk measured 12 inches in diameter. One tree was dead, and the others, if not properly protected, will soon be a thing of the past, as the natives had stripped several trunks of their bark, which contains a rich reddish-brown sap used by them for

- 
- 9 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,16: alahe'e, a large native shrub with shiny leaves and small fragrant, white flowers.  
 10 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,242: nā'u.  
 11 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,52: the two native species of *Antidesma*.  
 12 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,163: candlenut tree (*Aleurites moluccana*).  
 13 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,14: 'akoko.  
 14 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,2: 'a'ā.  
 15 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,340: 'ūlei.  
 16 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,254: 'ohe.  
 17 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,166: kulu'i.  
 18 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,177.  
 19 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,3: 'a'ali'i  
 20 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,239: bastard sandalwood.  
 21 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,148: koki'o.



dying their fish-nets. The species is of striking beauty when in blossom and deserves to be cultivated.

Another handsome tree is *Colubrina oppositifolia*, whose wood surpasses that of its relative *Alphitonia ponderosa*, the Kauila<sup>22</sup> from Kauai, in being harder grained and in possessing a deeper red color.

The Uhiuhi<sup>23</sup> (*Mezoneurum Kauaiense*) is quite plentiful, one tree being of especially large size. The wood is highly prized by the natives, it being the hardest and heaviest of all native woods. Its color is almost black. The winged, papery pods are destroyed by a species of Tortrix (?).

The Alaa<sup>24</sup> (*Sideroxylon sandwicense*) is occasionally met with. It is a handsome tree, of considerable size. On Kauai, where the tree reaches a greater height than in Kona, I found it destitute of fruit with the exception of a few abortive ones, white at North Kona, Hawaii, the tree is loaded with berries of the size of a Chinese orange.

The lava flow of 1801 is bare of vegetation, with the exception of Ohia lehua<sup>25</sup> (*Metrosideros polymorpha*), of which single trees have come up, some of them only 12 to 15 inches high, already bearing flowers and fruit. The hardiness of the tree is remarkable, and where nothing else can live, not even the Mamani<sup>26</sup> (*Sophora chrysophylla*), the Ohia lehua adapts itself to almost any condition and environment. It is found in the black bogs of Lehua makanoe<sup>27</sup> on Kauai, as well as in the swamps of the Kohala Mountains, Hawaii. At the former place it is dwarfed, reaching only a height of 6 to 8 inches, and bearing flowers and fruit. It thrives well in the hottest and driest regions, on bare lava as well as in black muddy soil, at 4000 to 5000 feet, in company with *Acacia Koa*. Where it reaches its greatest height it sometimes exceeds 100 feet. Again, it can be found at the summit of Hualahai, 8200 feet elevation, growing at the rim of a crater, stunted and rugose throughout.

Of the Urticaceae, the Mamake<sup>28</sup> (*Pipturus albidus*), Maoloa<sup>29</sup> (*Neraudia melastomaefolia*), and Wauke<sup>30</sup> (*Broussonetia papyrifera*) are here represented. The Wauke, which was used by the natives for making their *tapa*, or paper cloth, was extensively cultivated in former days. It is only found at the settlement Puuanahulu in the midst of a Cactus hedge.

A few adaptive characteristics of the plant covering of this hot and dry district may be mentioned before this paragraph is dismissed. The prevailing type of wood is of a hard, close-grained texture, such as that of *Mezoneurum Kauaiense*, *Colubrina oppositifolia*, and *Acacia Koaia*, the latter being found on the dry slopes of Puuanahulu; also *Maba sandwicensis*, *Plectronia odorata*, *Sophora chrysophylla*, and others.

22 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,125.

23 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,337.

24 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,15: 'āla'a.

25 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,253: 'ōhi'a-lehua.

26 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,216: māmane.

27 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,184: lehua-maka-noe, *Metrosideros collina* spp. *polymorpha* var. *pumila*.

28 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,216: māmake.

29 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,201: ma'aloa.

30 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,353.

It appears that in this dry, rocky region the tendency for trees and shrubs of slow growth is to form harder and finer wood than those of rapid growth.

#### Puuwaawaa

The greatest variety of trees and shrubs is found on the little hill called Puuwaawaa, and in its vicinity. This 300-foot hill, rising at an elevation of 2700 feet, is like an oasis in a desert, the like of which can be found in the upper regions of Hualalai. Rough a-a [lava] surrounds its base, while on its slopes luxurious vegetation grows in the rich, dark soil, bearing some resemblance to the plant covering of Waihou and the middle forest belt of Mt. Hualalai.

The Olopua<sup>31</sup>, or Pita (*Olea sandwicensis*), a handsome tree, is found on its lower slopes near the edge of the lava fields in company with a *Sapindus*, an apparently undescribed species, *Charpentiera ovata* and *Pisonia inermis*, both very soft wooded trees, called Papala<sup>32</sup> by the natives, can be found here in company with representatives of the order *Rutaceae*.

*Pittosporum Hosmeri*, a species new to science (see plate 20 and description in part), called Aawa hua kukui<sup>33</sup> by the natives, on account of the large fruits resembling the Kukui nuts, is a common tree in this region. It is astonishing that a tree as common as the above mentioned *Pittosporum* should have been overlooked. It can only be assumed that the region in question had never been visited by any collector or botanist.

The mature fruits of said *Pittosporum* are of enormous size with woody capsule of 3.5 x 2.5 inches.

#### Hualalai

On June 8, preparations were made for the ascent of Hualalai, where camp was established at Kalulu, an elevation of 6000 feet. While at this camp I experienced a light earthquake, which was felt stronger at Huehue. On June 9, the ascent was made to Honuauulu, the highest peak of Hualalai, 8273 feet, of which I shall give a general account and description of the country traversed.

At 2000 feet elevation commences the lower forest zone, with valuable pasture lands extending up to about 3500 feet, beyond which the soil is black and muddy and covered by a forest mainly composed of Ohia lehua, Kolea<sup>34</sup> (*Myrsine Lessertiana*), *Byronia sandwicensis* and *Acacia Koa*, forming the middle forest zone. Most of these Koa trees are nearly smothered beneath great masses of runners of the wild raspberry (*Rubus macraei*), the stems of which [are] sometimes over two inches thick and 25 feet long, thus forming impenetrable thicket.

From 5000 to 6000 feet the vegetation is stunted, the most prevailing trees being again Ohia lehua and Kolea. Above it the vegetation gives place to lava fields of rough a-a, which gradually pass into a small, dismal plain composed of Pahoehoe<sup>35</sup> and gravelly sand. Here is the home of *Geranium cuneatum*, the wild strawberry (*Fragaria chilensis*), species of *Raillardia* and *Coprosma ernodeoides* or

31 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,263.

32 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,292.

33 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,3: 'a'awa-hua-kukui.

34 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,150: kōlea.

35 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,276 pāhoehoe, smooth, unbroken type of lava.

Kukaineenee<sup>36</sup>, whose black berries are eaten by the native geese (*Bernicla sandwicensis*).

The vegetation now takes a different character. A leguminous tree, the Mamani of the natives (*Sophora chrysophylla*), and the Naio (*Myoporum sandwicense*), which forms here a tree of 25 to 30 feet in height, are abundant, while at lower elevations both are small, 5 to 6 feet high, and branching from the base. The plain above as well as the forest beneath is intersected by lava streams. Here and there in the extensive lava fields are beautiful green hills covered with old giants of *Acacia Koa*, which, from their elevation, escaped destruction by the fiery streams, and now appear like oases in a desert. From here to about 7400 feet, within which lies the upper forest zone, Mamani and Naio seem to be the only trees, while *Dodonaea eriocarpa*, *Cyathodes tameiameia*, and *Coprosma Menziesii* form the scrub vegetation up to the summit.

The summit itself is composed of a number of large craters, some 200 to 500 feet deep by 3000 feet in circumference - Honuaulu forming, as before mentioned, the highest point, 8273 feet above sea level. The walls of the craters are solid and almost perpendicular, the bottoms flat and gravelly. Some of the craters were full of lava blocks which have fallen from the steep walls.

Northwest of Honuaulu, a half mile distant, are a series of craters and cones, one being especially remarkable for its unfathomable depth. It is a veritable chimney about 100 feet high, and composed of rough a-a with a blow-hole of 10 feet in diameter, the inner walls of which are perfectly smooth, only one side having fallen in. A stone dropped by the writer into this chimney fell for 16 seconds before the first reverberation could be heard. Between this cone and Honuaulu is a plain covered with a thin crust of lava which breaks at every step.

The slopes of Hualalai, from the Puuwaawaa side, are very steep and bear only one crater of considerable size, at an elevation of 5000 feet.

On June 15, I proceeded to Puuwaawaa, where headquarters were established. Trips were made into Waihou forest, Puuanahulu, and across the extensive lava fields. On June 20, another ascent was made to the summit of Hualalai from its northern slope.

During my stay in North Kona I collected several thousand herbarium specimens, and also made a supplementary collection of the following woods:

Manele	<i>Sapindus</i> sp. (?)
Olei	<i>Ochrosia sandwicensis</i>
Ohe	<i>Reynoldsia sandwicensis</i>
Aiea	<i>Nothocestrum breviflorum</i>
Papala	<i>Charpentiera ovata</i>
Akoko	<i>Euphorbia lorifolia</i>
Coffee	<i>Coffea arabica</i>
Aawa hua Kukui	<i>Pittosporum Hosmeri</i>
Papala kepau	<i>Pisonia inermis</i>
Kopiko ula	<i>Straussia hawaiiensis</i>
Kokio	<i>Gossypium drynarioides</i>
Nau	<i>Gardenia brighami</i>

36 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O., 162: kōkae-nēnē, goose dung.

Kauiila	<i>Colubrina oppositifolia</i>
Alani	<i>Pelea cinerea</i> var. <i>delta</i>
A'e	<i>Xanthoxylum kauaiense</i> var.
A'e	<i>Xanthoxylum dipetalum</i> var.
Aalii	<i>Dodonaea eriocarpa</i>
Pukeawe	<i>Cyathodes tameiameia</i>
Pilo	<i>Coprosma rhynchocarpa</i>
Naenae	<i>Dubautia plantaginea</i>
Ohe	<i>Tetraplasandra</i> sp. (?)
Uhiuhi	<i>Mezoneurum Kauaiense</i>
Poola	<i>Claoxylon sandwicense</i>
Kului	<i>Nototrichium sandwicense</i>
Maoloa	<i>Neraudia melastomaefolia</i>
Hiahi	<i>Santalum freycinetianum</i> var.
Opuhe	<i>Urera sandwicensis</i>
Alaa	<i>Sideroxylon</i> sp. (?)
Ulei	<i>Oesteomeles anthyllidifolia</i>
Momona	<i>Anona cherimolia</i>

#### Waimea

On June 21, I proceeded to Waimea via Keaumoku. At Makahalau, in the central part of Parker Ranch, I camped for twelve days, searching the paddocks for stock-poisoning plants, as well as making a general survey of its vegetation. During that time the following places were carefully gone over: Nienie, Mana, Kanahiokaoka, Paauhau Nos. 1, 2, 3, Puuohia, Punohu, Palihookapapa, Wahinekea, Kapepe, Kipukoa, Puupueo, Haneipoe, Puuhuluhulu, Kaluamakani. and Moano on the slopes of Mauna Kea.

July 5, I returned to Waimea, from which point an expedition was made into the swamps of the South Kohala Mountains and to the crater Puukawaiwai. July 9 was spent in a trip from Waimea to the head of the Holokaiea Gulch, which yielded much interesting material.

On July 10 and 11 I followed the upper ditch trail leading to Alakahi and Kawaimui to an elevation of 4050 feet. An attempt was made to reach the summit of that range, but could not be carried out on account of the extensive bogs.

On July 15, I went from Waimea to Kukuihaele, where headquarters were established at the Hamakua Ditch Company. July 16, a collecting trip was made into Waipio Gulch proper, as well as into the smaller valleys, as Hiilawe, Waima, Alakahi and Kawainui, on the windward side of Hawaii. July 18, a trip was made into the woods above Hiilawe and Puakalehua Gulch, which is really a continuation of Hiilawe. Nearly all the above mentioned places had never been visited by any collector or botanist. July 20, I crossed Waipio and followed the trail leading to Waimanu. July 22, I returned to Honolulu with several thousand specimens of plants.

#### Exploration on Kauai

On July 31, 1909, I left once more for the island of Kauai, going immediately after arrival at Makaweli up to Kaholuamano, Mr. Gay's mountain house. All the

Lobelias were then in blossom as well as many other plants. I explored the great bog of Lehua makanoe, and proceeded into the interior of the island, collecting at Waiakalipo, Waiakealoha, Kahana Valley, etc. As only one botanist, Dr. Wawra,<sup>37</sup> of the Austrian Exploring Expedition, had ever visited Waialeale, the summit of Kauai, and that in the first half of the last century, I found it advisable to arrange an expedition to said mountain. With a guide and three natives carrying botanical outfit, blankets and provisions for one week (including two hundred pounds of *poi*<sup>38</sup> for the natives) we started for Keaku, a cave at an elevation of 4800 feet, made by natives in the olden times who spent months at a time in that locality hunting birds. The beauty of the surrounding country is almost indescribable. The dense jungle of tropical vegetation uncontaminated by civilization, with its many gay-colored birds feeding on the exquisite giant-lobelias, the beautiful streams of refreshing water, bordered by the immense Ape ape<sup>39</sup> (*Gunnera petaloidea*) whose leaves are sometimes 5 ft. in diameter, with an inflorescence of nearly 4 ft. in length, is a picture which will ever be held in memory by him who was so fortunate to see it, and even more fortunate to collect in such virgin forest.

After crossing Wailenalena stream we came to the high central plateau where thousands of the most beautiful of all Hawaiian Lobelias, the «Pue»<sup>40</sup> (*Lobelia kauaiensis*) (see plate 14) and «Koli»<sup>41</sup> (*Lobelia macrostachys*) formed the main vegetation. Late at evening, long after the sun had set, we had still two miles to walk, and that in the stream-bed of Kaluiti and Kailiili, between boulders, and every now and then climbing over the sides of a waterfall, finally reaching the Cave Keaku, situated on the slopes of Kaluiti Valley, hidden under vines and ferns.

The writer spent five days in that locality exploring the forest and ascending the summit of Kauai, «Waialeale»<sup>42</sup> - an extensive open swamp constantly enwrapped by clouds and harboring most interesting plants. There are to be found the «Mikinalo»<sup>43</sup> (*Drosera longifolia*), the insect-eating plant, giant lobelias, violets, geraniums, strange grasses, and peculiar woody composites. Among them was one species new to science (see description and plate) besides *Cyperaceae*; also an Umbellifera and many other plants.

Heavily laden with rare and interesting material I returned to Kaholuamano where I spent several days in straightening out the plants collected. My native guide, an old Hawaiian, was well versed in the native folklore, and through him I was able to secure *Meles* and *Oliolis* about the plants of «Waialeale».

During the first week in October I explored the beautiful cañon Olokele, which yielded material of great interest. The work having been completed, I returned to Honolulu, only to start again for Kauai on October 14. Mr. Marshall, Chief Geographer, U.S. Geological Survey, was to visit the island and I was to accompany him as guide. Taking advantage of the opportunity I took some of my botanical outfit along, with the intention of collecting wherever we would go. We first proceeded to Lihue, from there to Hanalei and then to Kekaha; afterward,

37 s. weiter unten.

38 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,310: the Hawaiian staff of life, made from cooked taro corms.

39 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,26: 'ape 'ape.

40 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,321: pu'e.

41 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,140: koli'i.

42 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,349: wai-'ale'ale.

43 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,227.

camping at Halemanu, at Malua Poha, Mr. Faye's mountain house. Trips were made to Kilohana, Kalalau, and into Alakai swamp. After an absence of ten days we returned to Honolulu.

During the months of November and December, 1909, and January, 1910, I was engaged in classifying the plants collected on previous trips.

#### Visit to Molokai

On February 15, 1910, I proceeded, according to instructions, to the island of Molokai, with the view of collecting botanical material as well as to investigate the forage plants on the Molokai Ranch, especially the stock-poisoning plants. I spent ten days at Kamoku camp, collected along the main ridge, in Kawela swamp, Pelekunu Pali and along the ridge to Wailau, where extensive collections were made comprising all species and classes of plants found in that region.

From Kauluwai, after several days spent in search for obnoxious weeds, as well as grasses – making, so to say, a botanical survey of the pasture lands – I proceeded to the Leper Settlement and to Kalawao where most interesting shore-plants were collected. The trip to the Settlement was made mainly to explore the valleys back of the same, as well as Waikolu, which have been explored very little botanically. Two new species were found in the latter which will be described in the near future. The western end of Molokai, which seemed to offer very little botanically, was a great surprise, as nearly as much material was collected there as at Pelekunu.

After having completed that section of the island I proceeded to Mapulehu. From there all the valleys on the leeward side were explored, as well as another ascent made to Pelekunu from Kamalo. A trip was made across the Mapulehu Pali near Puu Wailau into Wailau Valley proper, on the old native trail. Several days were spent in the valley and attempt was made to climb Olokui, the highest peak in that section, but on account of the heavy rains, which made the crossing of the stream dangerous, and the unwillingness of the natives to accompany me, the trip was given up and I returned to Mapulehu over the Wailau Pali and from there started for Halawa, where the extensive swamps back of the Twin falls were explored, as well as the valley itself. The preliminary botanical work for that season having been completed on Molokai the writer returned to Honolulu on April 29.

The number of specimens collected during the Molokai trip amount(s) to approximately 3,000. Besides flowering plants, and forage plants and grasses, a great number of lichens, mosses, ferns, etc., were collected, which have been forwarded to the various specialists in Europe for identification.

#### Kohala, Hawaii

In the month of May, 1910, I proceeded to Hawaii, landing at Kawaihae and going at once to Waiki, where an investigation was made of the different pasture grasses and poisonous plants. Mauna Kea was ascended three times from Waiki and interesting material secured.

Waimea plains, respectively, Makahalau, Nienie, Mana, Haneipoe, Paauhau No. 1, 2 and 3, Nohonooahae and other paddocks were searched for stock-poisoning plants as well as other undesirable weeds and grasses of which a complete set

authentically named, with a typewritten history of each plant will be given to the Parker Ranch in the near future.

Mauna Kea was again ascended from Kemole, Kaluamakani, and from Nau, near Horner's Ranch, as the vegetation at the higher levels varies considerably in the different localities. The woods back of Waimea were explored again, especially Alakahi and Kawainui.

Then in North Kohala, the lower ditch was followed up, way into the heart of the mountains back of Honokanenui, Pololu, etc. Twice the attempt to cross the intervening gulches from Kohala to Awini had to be postponed on account of the swollen streams, which made the passing with pack mules not only dangerous, but impossible. Finally I reached Awini, and from there proceeded afoot for several miles into the woods, carrying botanical outfit, provisions, etc.; camping there five days. From this point the summit of Kohala was reached after having cut a sort of trail through the swampy jungle. The botanical gain from that locality was immense. A number of new species were discovered, among them a violet which covered the ground thickly, and which scented the air with fragrance. It grew in an open, flat swamp, resembling somewhat *Lehua makanoe* of Kauai.

Mauna Kea and Kohala mountain yielded about 3500 specimens, some of which are new, besides a large number of lower Cryptogams.

Returning to Honolulu on June 25, I was occupied from June 26 to July 18 in partly arranging the large material collected on the different trips.

#### Trip to Lanai and West Maui

On July 19 it was thought advisable to visit the Island of Lanai, having made arrangements with Mr. J. T. McCrosson and Mr. Chas. Gay previously. Mr. Marston Campbell consented to have Mr. J. G. Hammond, a local teacher, accompany me. Mr. Hammond had had experience in collecting plants, etc. and was therefore a great help in the field, his duty being the drying of blotters and labelling, as well as collecting plants.

Lanai was thoroughly explored from the summit Lanaihale to Kaa; the valleys Maunalei and Nahoku, the two largest ones, were visited besides Mahana and Kaiholena and the small gulches on the slope of the main ridge.

A new violet was discovered on the main ridge, that seems to be peculiar to Lanai. It is woody, three feet high, with pink flowers and narrow lanceolate leaves. The dry districts were of the greatest interest, especially the valley of Kaiholena. Here also several new species were discovered. The material collected on the island of Lanai comprises about 2500 specimens; the largest amount of species of Lichens were found on that island. After a month's sojourn on Lanai I left the island for Lahaina on the «Nunulaweika», a whale-boat carrying the U.S. mail between Halepalaua and Lahaina, Maui.

Through the courtesies of Mr. Weinzheimer, manager of the Pioneer plantation, in supplying men and pack mules, I was enabled to ascend the highest peak on West Maui, Puu Kukui, 5788 feet elevation. Camp was pitched at an elevation of 4200 feet on the edge of Honokawai gulch. From there the summit could be reached in four hours' walk through the swampy jungle. Puu Kukui is of greatest interest, its vegetation being of similar character as Waialeale of Kauai, elevation 5250 feet, which mountain I ascended the previous year. With exception of the

insect-eating plant *Drosera longifolia* and a new species of Composite, since described by me in *The Torrey Botanical Club Bulletin*, the flora is practically the same. Though several plants are peculiar to Puu Kukui as a violet, lobelia, and several others, I was greatly surprised in finding the Silversword, or Ahinahina<sup>44</sup> of the natives, known from Haleakala and Mauna Kea, at the summit of West Maui, growing in a veritable pool. As the plant was not in flower it was impossible to determine if the same is a new species or not, but it may be an intermediate form of the green silversword from the western slopes of Haleakala and the well-known silversword from the crater and Mauna Kea. About 1000 specimens were secured on this trip.

#### Exploration of Haleakala

Having returned to Honolulu the latter part of August, on September 23, 1910, a trip was made to East Maui in compliance with instructions to explore the slopes as well as the crater of Haleakala.

The first camp was pitched near Olinda at Mr. Fred. Harvey's survey camp. From there the forest of Hamakuapoko was explored as best as conditions permitted; from Waikamoi to Puohaokamoa and to the headwaters of Honomanu, where the jungle is dense and the vegetation exceedingly tropical; large material was secured at that locality.

The camp was then transferred to Ukulele Dairy, 1000 feet higher than Olinda. The upper slopes of Haleakala, whose vegetation consists mainly of shrubby, woody composites and geraniums, besides a large number of plants belonging to other endemic genera, were traversed in all directions.

On October 24, Mr. L. van Tempsey, Mr. Sam Baldwin and I descended into the crater and camped in Kaupo Gap for five days. The crater was crossed from Kaupo to Koolau, and as much material as the short time permitted was collected. After the return from Koolau Gap the flora of the Makawao forest and of Puukakae was investigated and found to yield very interesting species, among them a species of Noni<sup>45</sup> (*Morinda trimera*), only previously collected by Mr. Lydgate fifty years ago. One tree only was observed; rediscovered by Mr. L. van Tempsey.

#### Ulupalakua

Going on to Ulupalakua, Dr. Raymond's ranch, a study was made of the different Eucalypts originally planted by Captain Makee. Auahi and Kahikinui, seven miles from Ulupalakua, where I stopped for twelve days, was the most interesting field ever visited by me on any island, with the exception of Puuwaawaa, Hawaii. On an area of 350 acres not less than 47 species of trees were observed. Special mention may be made of one tree, thought to be extinct since the time of Hillebrand. This tree, belonging to the order of Sapindaceae, possesses an edible fruit, of the size of a large potato, and is worthy of cultivation. About forty trees were observed and mature seeds of the same collected; it is called Mahoe<sup>46</sup> by the natives, and was described by L. Radlkofer in the *Sitz. Math.-phys. Bayer. Akad. Wiss.* XX.1890; the name, *Alectryon macrococcum*. (See plate 19).

44 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,7: 'āhinahina.

45 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,249.

46 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,203: māhoe.



Auahi and Kahikinui on Maui may be compared, and that justly, to Puuwaawaa on Hawaii. Nowhere in the group, with the possible exception of certain small areas in Kau, Hawaii, not yet visited by me, is there such a variety of species to be found as in these two localities. Both places have much in common, though each has its peculiar species. *Gossypium drynarioides*, the red native cotton, is also present at Auahi, previously thought to be growing only on West Molokai. The genera *Pittosporum*, *Pelea*, and others have most interesting representatives at Auahi, Maui, as well as at Puuwaawaa, Hawaii.

I returned from this trip to Maui early in December, since when I have been occupied with the classification of the plants collected in the above described trips.

The number of specimens in the herbarium amounts to approximately 20,000 sheets, including duplicates. Over 1000 were received through exchange with foreign countries, representing genera of plants closely allied to Hawaiian genera.

#### Collection of native seed

On Kauai and at Puuwaawaa, Hawaii, as well as at Kahikinui, Maui, the writer was enabled to collect seed of some forty-five native species, amounting to over 100 pounds.

#### Exchange of herbarium specimens

For over a year the writer has been in correspondence with the leading herbaria of Europe, America, and the different Botanic institutions in the Orient and Australia in regard to the exchange of herbarium specimens.

At present the Department has exchanged with the Sydney National Herbarium, New South Wales; Botanic Gardens, Peradenya, Ceylon, India; Botanic Gardens, Buitenzorg, Java; Herbarium Bureau of Science, Manila, P.I. and Botanic Station, Mauritius.

The following institutions have consented to exchange: Paris, Jardin des Plantes, Tahitian flora; Imper. Roy. Nat. Hist. Museum, Vienna, Austria, Samoa material; Herbarium British Museum, London, Fiji material; Botanic Station, Taihoku, Formosa, Formosan plants; Berkeley Cal., Herbarium, California plants; New York Bot. Gardens, Bronx Park, West Indian and Central American material; Botanic Station, Sibpur, near Calcutta, Indian plants; Botanic Gardens, Singapore, Malayan plants.

#### Investigation of stock-poisoning plants

As soon as the herbarium material of pasture plants, grasses, etc., in this herbarium can be worked up, an account will then be published in popular language, with ample illustrations, describing the obnoxious as well as useful pasture plants occurring in the Territory, so that every ranchman will be enabled to recognize a plant as his friend or enemy, and deal with it accordingly.

#### Eucalyptus investigation

The writer has made a special effort to straighten out the different species of Eucalyptus growing in the Islands. On Tantalus material from 40 species and varieties was collected and forwarded to Dr. J. H. Maiden, Government Botanist, Sydney, New South Wales, Australia, the Eucalyptus expert, who kindly

consented to identify the same for the Department. The diagnosis of over 20 species he has sent lately. Of the remaining ones, Dr. Maiden requested more complete material. This has been forwarded to him, as well as to Dr. Baker, who inquired if he could obtain specimens of the various species of Eucalypts cultivated in the Islands. The identification of the latter is still pending. Of natural grown Eucalypts in Australia the Herbarium contains an almost complete set, authentically named.

#### Plants new to science

In the mountains at Punaluu, Oahu, at an elevation of 2000 feet, on August 20, 1908, I discovered and collected specimens of one tree new to science belonging to the genus *Euphorbia* and of one violet. These, together with a plant belonging to the genus *Lysimachia*, have been described by C. N. Forbes of the Bishop Museum, Honolulu, in the Occasional papers of that Institution, as *Euphorbia Rockii*, *Viola oahuensis*, and *Lysimachia longisepala*. The first two, *Euphorbia* and *Viola*, were collected by me (August 24, 1908). The *Lysimachia* he obtained when in company with me at Punaluu, November 14-21, 1908, and not as given by him, on August 14-21, 1908; his first four specimens having been collected by me.

It may be remarked that Mr. Forbes overlooked the creeping rhizome in *Lysimachia longisepala*, which my co-type specimens, collected November 14-21, 1908, plainly show.

Besides the above, the following plants new to science were discovered and described by the writer, with exception of *Sideroxylon rhynchospermum*, which was first collected by Dr. H. L. Lyon of Honolulu.

#### **Scaevola Swezeyana** Rock Bull. Torr. Bot. Cl. 36:645, 1909

A shrub 9-12 dm high, with stiff, glabrous, rambling branches. Leaves glabrous, oblanceolate, 38-76 mm x 12-18 mm, on petioles 6-13 mm long, mucronate, entire, somewhat fleshy; peduncle single-flowered, 4-6 mm long, entire, slightly pubescent, with two oblanceolate, foliaceous bracts below the calyx 6-18 mm long by 2 mm broad; calyx 4 mm, glabrous, with short, bluntish teeth of unequal size; corolla pubescent, 5-lobed, yellowish green with reddish brown streaks; tube 18 mm long, erect, corolla-lobes linear-lanceolate, sharp-pointed, scarcely margined, 16 mm x 3 mm; stamens somewhat longer than the tube; style incurved, pubescent throughout, little shorter than the corolla, indusium glabrous, ciliate; drupe glabrous, crowned by the calyx-teeth, 5-6 mm, two-celled, putamen black, crustaceous.

The type is no. 4804 (in the herbarium of the Board of Agriculture and Forestry), collected in the woods on the middle ridge of the Niu Valley, Oahu, at an elevation of 1200 feet (August 22, 1909). The species is named in honor of Mr. O. H. Swezey of the Hawaiian Sugar Planters' Experiment Station.

#### **Pittosporum Hosmeri** Rock Bull. Torr. Bot. Cl. 37:297, 1910

Arbor 6.5-10 m alta, ramis robustis; folia coriacea, 90-125 mm longa, 18-38 lata, oblanceolata, obtuse acuminata, supra glabra, subtus lanuginosa, petiolo tomentoso 12-25 mm longo; capsulae maturae 3 aut 4 in pedunculo 12-20 mm longo,

lignosae, glabrae, oblongo-subquadrangulatae, 55-75 mm longae, 45 mm latae; semina nigra, rugosa, 6-7 mm diam.

A tree 6.5-10 dm high, with a straight trunk and rather stout branches, young shoots pubescent; leaves crowded at the ends of the branches, coriaceous, 90-125 mm x 18-38 mm, oblanceolate, bluntly acuminate, the upper side glabrous and wrinkled with a close net-work, covered underneath with a silvery gray wool, entire, gradually narrowing into a pubescent petiole of 12-25 mm; open mature capsules single or 3 or 4 on a woody peduncle of 12-20 mm and pedicels of 2 mm, thick-woody, oblong to subquadrangular, 55-75 mm x 45 mm, opening into two, three or sometimes four valves with a longitudinal median groove, glabrous when old, covered with a grayish brown wool when young; endocarp bright orange-colored, seeds black, rugose, 6-7 mm in diameter. The fruits exude a milky glutinous sap. Flowers not collected.

This tree is rather common on the lava fields of Puuwaawaa, Hawaii, at an elevation of 3000 feet. The species is remarkable for the unusually large, woody capsules which open into two, three, and sometimes four valves. (Native name Aawa hua kukui.)

The type number is 3957 in the herbarium of the Board of Commissioners of Agriculture and Forestry, Territory of Hawaii. Collected at an elevation of 3000 feet. (J. F. Rock, June 17, 1909.)

**Sideroxylon rhynchospermum Rock Bull. Torr. Bot. Cl. 37:297, 1910**

Arbor 10-20 m alta; folia coriacea, obovato-oblonga, 14-18 cm longa, 4.5-8 cm lata, petiolo 2.5-3 cm longo, alterna, stipulis 0, prorsus glabra, folia novella tomentosa; calyx fere usque ad basin partitus, segmentis 5, acuminatis, imbricatis; corolla lutea, campanulata, lobis 5; stamina glabra, ad basin corollae affixa; stylus brevis; bacca ovoidea, purpurea vel nigra 4.5-5.5 cm x 3.5-4 cm; semina 3-5, testa crustacea nitida, plana rostrata, 25-30 mm longa, 12-14 mm lata.

A tree 10-20 m high, dividing freely into ascending branches; bark brownish, with shallow, narrow longitudinal corrugations about 3 mm thick, trunk up to 45 cm in diameter four feet from the ground; leaves coriaceous, obovate-oblong, 14-18 cm x 4.5-8 cm, on petioles of 2.5-3 cm, alternate, estipulate, quite glabrous with age, some pubescence remaining on the sides and angles of the midrib and veins, especially on the lower surface, shining above, dull beneath, midrib prominent, with lateral veins leaving midrib at wide angles (about 80° in center of leaf) parallel to margin and connected by a continuous intramarginal nerve, young leaves densely covered with appressed brown hair on both surfaces; flowers in clusters 2 or 3 (?) on tomentose pedicels, 12-20 mm long; calyx 5-parted to near the base, lobes imbricate, acuminate, 3-5 mm; corolla light yellow, longer than the calyx, 4-5 parted to the base, lobes acute; staminodia half as long as the lobes, linear, with a faint nerve; stamens 5, inserted at the base of the corolla, glabrous; anthers erect, ovate, the cells confluent at the apex, opening laterally; ovary hirsute, 5-celled, style short-conical; fruit a purple or black plum-like berry 4.5-5.5 cm x 3.5-4 cm, rather fleshy, 3-5-seeded; seeds enclosed in a papery pyrena, 25-30 mm x 12-14 mm, flat, beaked at both ends of the ventral angle, which is occupied by the scar of the raphe, the crustaceous testa thin, of a light brown color.

This tree was discovered by Dr. H. L. Lyon, pathologist of the Hawaiian Sugar Planters' Experiment Station, in the woods of Nahiku, Maui, at an elevation of 1300 feet, where he collected the type material. Dr. Lyon observed one large tree at Kailua, Maui, which had a straight trunk fully 30 feet to the first branch.

The type is number 6061, given by Dr. Lyon for the herbarium of the Board of Commissioners of Agriculture and Forestry, collected January 15, 1909, at Nahiku, Island of Maui.

***Lysimachia glutinosa* Rock Bull. Torr. Bot. Club 37:300, 1910**

Frutex 10-12 dm altus; folia alterna, chartacea, obovato-oblonga, acuminate, 38-102 mm longa, 12-30 mm lata, petiolis longitudine 12 mm; pedicelli axillares, ex axillis foliorum superiorum; calyx fere usque ad basin partitus; corollae rotato-campanulatae, albae, lobis 5-8, ovatis; capsula lignosa, ovata, 5-10 valvis dehiscentis; semina numerosa.

A diffusely branching shrub 10-12 dm high, glutinous; leaves alternate, chartaceous, entire, obovate-oblong, acuminate, 38-102 mm x 12-30 mm, narrowing into a winged petiole of 12 mm, upper face covered with a glutinous exudation, underneath glabrous and pale with prominent nerves; inflorescence viscid; flowers solitary in the axils of the upper leaves on pedicels of 38 mm (50-76 mm when with fruit); calyx persistent, with ovate-lanceolate acute lobes free to near base, and half the length of the corolla, punctate; the imbricate corolla large, rotate-campanulate, cream-colored, 25-38 mm in diameter, cut deeply into 5-8 ovate lobes, tube 4 mm long; stamens half the length of the corolla or little more, the rather long filaments united at the base by a granular membrane, anthers erect; style little shorter than the stamens; capsule ovoid, smooth, 12 mm or more long, lignescens, glossy inside, opening by 5-10 valves; seeds numerous.

This plant is sometimes covered with hair, flies, and dirt, which adhere to the very viscid inflorescence and leaves; the large, showy flowers are of striking beauty (February to March). In the herbarium the dried specimens leave large oil spots on the paper.

The type is number 1770, in the herbarium of the Board of Agriculture and Forestry of the Territory of Hawaii, collected on the highest ridge west of Halemanu, Kauai, on rather open places at an elevation of 4500 feet (February 14, 1909). A few shrubs were seen in the woods back of Kalalau.

***Dubautia waialealae* Rock, Bull. Torr. Bot. Cl. 37:304, 1910**

Planta hirsuta, 2-3 dm alta; folia coriacea, 15-20 mm longa, 4-6 mm lata, terna, sessilia, oblanceolata; capitula 5-10 mm diam., hirsuta, in pedicellis 4-27 mm longis; corymbus foliaceus; involucri angustum, bracteis 5-6; receptaculum conicum, hirsutum; corollae luteae; pappi paleae lanceolatae, ciliatae; achaenia parce pilosa.

Whole plant hirsute, 2-3 dm high, with stout, woody branches covered with leaf-scars throughout; leaves thick-coriaceous, crowded, 15-20 mm x 4-6 mm, ternate, sessile, oblanceolate, acute, narrowing below, remotely denticulate in the upper half, covered with small, stiff, whitish hairs on both sides, many-nerved; flower-heads 5-10 mm in diameter, hirsute on pedicels of 4-27 mm in groups of 4-18 at the ends of the branches, corymb foliaceous; involucri bracts 5 to 6, almost

as high as the heads; receptacle conical, covered with long, white hairs; florets 6-30; corolla bright yellow, slightly exserted, deeply 5-cleft, lobes reflexed; pappus chaffy, the narrow lanceolate ciliate paleae as long as the hispid straight achenes.

The type number is 5030 in the herbarium of the Board of Agriculture and Forestry of the Territory of Hawaii; collected (September 24, 1909) at the summit of Mt. Waialeale, Kauai, at an elevation of 5250 feet, where the plant grows in company with *Geranium humile*, *Lobelia kauaensis*, *Pelea Waialealae*, and *Drosera longifolia*.

#### Herbarium extension

The herbarium is exceedingly crowded for space. Only four herbarium cases have been provided by the Board, which naturally cannot house all of the material so far collected, as well as the plants received by means of exchange. Five big boxes are now filled with plant material. It is exceedingly difficult to work on the collections on account of the limited space. At least four more cases are needed for housing the present collection properly, and in order to protect it from insects, which cannot be done when specimens are stored away in boxes.

The room provided for the herbarium of this Board is altogether too small, and the moving of the same into larger quarters is an imperative necessity, if systematic work is to be carried on properly.

None of the Hawaii plants have as yet been mounted with exception of the Cyperaceae. All plants received through exchange have been mounted and labeled.

The writer's time has been chiefly occupied in field work. As has been stated before, all Phanerogams, endemic and introduced, as well as ferns, mosses, lichens, fungi, fresh water and marine algae, have been collected in order to make the collection complete. It is the plan of the writer later to compile a complete flora of the Islands comprising all Phanerogams, as well as Cryptogams, with illustrations of the new and noteworthy species, to be published by the Board of Agriculture and Forestry.

The following specialists have kindly consented to work up our Hawaiian Cryptogams, and some of our Phanerogams:

Dr. Alexander Zahlbruckner,<sup>47</sup> Vienna, Austria; Lichens.

Dr. Casimir de Candolle,<sup>48</sup> Geneva, Switzerland; Piperaceae (Peperomia).

Prof. E. Hackel,<sup>49</sup> Attersee, Austria; grasses.

Rev. G. Kückenthal,<sup>50</sup> Koburg, Germany; Cyperaceae.

Dr. A. W. Setchel,<sup>51</sup> Berkeley, California; Algae

Of the photographs of plants reproduced in this report, all were taken by the writer with the exception of one taken by Mr. A. Gartley.

47 Alexander Zahlbruckner (1860-1938), Botaniker, Lichenologe, 1899 Direktor der botanischen Abteilung des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien.

48 Anne Casimir Pyramus de Candolle (1836-1918). Vgl. *Verhandlungen der Schweizerischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft*. 100.1919,40-53, m. Porträt.

49 Eduard Hackel (1850-1926), Botaniker und Gymnasiallehrer in St. Pölten, Fachmann für Gräser. *Österr. biogr. Lexikon* 1815-1950. 2.1857/9,130.

50 Georg Kückenthal (1864-1955), Spezialist für *Cyperaceae*. Vgl. *Willdenowia*. 2.1960,361-371 (W. Schultze-Motel).

51 William Albert Setchell (1864-1943); vgl. *American National Biography*. 19.1999,652-653.

The writer wishes to express his great indebtedness and sincere thanks to all those who have helped him in his floral search on the various Islands. He is especially indebted to Mr. Francis Gay of Makaweli, Messr. Augustus F. and Eric A. Knudsen and Mr. Hans P. Faye of Kekaha, Mr. John Maguire of Huehue, Mr. Robert P. Hind of Puuwaawaa, Dr. B. D. Bond of Kohala, and to Mr. A. W. Carter, manager of Parker Ranch, to Mr. P. W. P. Bluett of Kohala, Mr. Charles Gay of Lanai, Mr. J. T. McCrosson of Kukuihaele, Mr. George P. Cooke of Kauluwai, Mr. L. B. Nevin, Mr. James Munroe, Mr. C. C. Conrath, Mr. J. D. McVeigh of Kalaupapa, Mr. J. F. Brown of Halawa, Molokai; Mr. L. von Tempsky of Kakawao, Mr. F. E. Hervey, Mr. L. Weinzheimer of Lahaina, Dr. J. H. Raymond, and last but not least, to Mr. A. Dowsett of Ulupalakua, for their kind hospitality and courteous assistance, and without whose aid the investigation of the Hawaiian flora would have been impossible.

I also wish to express my appreciation and thanks to Mr. J. G. Hammond, who assisted me greatly in the explorations of the Island of Lanai and Puu Kukui on West Maui.

Respectfully submitted,

Joseph F. Rock, Botanical Assistant

Honolulu, Hawaii, December 31, 1912

The Board of Commissioners of Agriculture and Forestry, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Gentlemen:

I beg to present a brief report of the work accomplished during the period from January 1, 1911 to September 1, 1911, after which my connection with the Forestry Division as an active staff-member was severed.

Up to April, 1911, the writer was engaged in identifying plants collected on previous exploring trips, but especial mention must be made of the work in monographing one of our largest and most interesting plant families, namely *Campanulaceae*, with especial reference to the tribe *Lobelioideae*. In order to make a thorough and exhaustive study of this tribe which seemed to be in an eclipse, type material was found to be necessary in order to bring this huge task to a successful completion. Letters were written to the Directorates of the Berlin, Paris and Vienna Museums as well as to Harvard (Gray Herbarium) asking for the loan of such type and other material of the tribe *Lobelioideae* as was in their possession.

All these requests were kindly complied with and the material promptly forwarded. These very valuable collections were of inestimable assistance in determining our plants and enlarging upon their original descriptions and making certain the determination of new species.

All the type material was photographed and is expected to be published together with the numerous plates of new species in a forthcoming monograph by the writer. At about the same time the writer commenced writing the manuscript from the copious notes compiled in the field for his forthcoming book on the Indigenous trees of the Hawaiian Islands.

Exploration on the windward side of Haleakala from Kailua, Maui, to Hana, Maui During the month of April the writer made a field trip to the Volcano of Kilauea on Hawaii to explore the neighboring districts and slopes of Mauna Loa as far as possible at that time. His attention was called to a certain *kipuka*<sup>52</sup>, or oasis as it may be termed, by Mr. L. A. Thurston, who had discovered this most interesting parcel of land containing 56 acres with more than 40 species of trees some of which were new and unique.

This *kipuka* is situated at an elevation of 4000 feet, about three miles from the Volcano House. Nowhere in the Territory, with the exception of few places on Hawaii and Maui, did the writer find such an interesting tree flora as covers these 56 acres, where virgin soil abounds, black, and rich and without a sign of rocks or lava.

The fact that Puauulu remained so long undiscovered may be attributed to the vast *aa* lava fields which surround this *kipuka* and hide it completely from view, and more so on account of the huge Koa forest which has taken possession of the ancient lava flows which encircle this virgin parcel of land.

Rich collections were made and several new species discovered; among them a new genus of trees, which the writer called *Hibiscadelphus*, and described with some others in a botanical bulletin issued by your Board, September, 1911.

After spending a few weeks on Hawaii the writer joined a party consisting of Messrs. Hosmer and Curran at Mr. von Tempsky's, Makawao, Maui, and proceeded across the forest from olinda to Mr. Pogue's at Kailua, Maui, with the view of looking into the dead forest there.

Taking advantage of the occasion offered, the writer stayed several weeks longer exploring the whole country from Kailua to Hana, especially the valleys of Waikamoi, Puohaokamoa, Honomanu, Keanae, and the forests back of Nahiku. At Honomanu, at an elevation of 3000 feet, the writer discovered a new species of palm which is now being described with others by Dr. O. Beccari<sup>53</sup> of Florence, Italy; a translation of whose work on these palms will appear in the writer's tree book. In collecting, special attention was paid to the tribe *Lobelioideae*, numerous members of which were then in flower.

After a sojourn of several weeks, the writer returned to Honolulu; shortly before his departure from Maui, however, he secured one of the largest Silverswords from Haleakala crater, weighing 96 pounds, for the Promotion Committee, where it is on exhibition, together with some photographs taken by the author and representing scenes from Maui.

After an illness of over six weeks the writer again visited Kilauea, Hawaii, in company with Mr. W. M. Giffard.<sup>54</sup> This time more for recuperating than collecting. However, botanical material was secured, especially of such plants of which complete material had not been collected previously, this having been the summer season when everything was either in flower or fruit.

52 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,143: *kipuka*.

53 Odoardo Beccari (1843-1920). Vgl. *Nuovo giornale botanico italiano* NS 28.1921, S.5-35; Ugo Martelli: *O. Beccari*. Firenze 1921. 61 S. (Aus *Webbia*.5.)

54 Walter M. Giffard, 1903-1923 Mitglied, teils Vorsitzender des Hawaii Board of Agriculture and Forestry.

In September a bulletin was issued by the Board describing new species of trees discovered by the writer, with an original diagnosis of the interesting *Alectryon macrococcus* Radlk. By Dr. Radlkofer<sup>55</sup> of Munich, Bavaria, with additional description of the male flowers, by the writer, which up to that time were unknown.

#### Transfer of the herbarium to the College of Hawaii

Owing to lack of funds, the Board found it advisable to discontinue the botanical work of the Department of Forestry carried on by the writer, though, in order that the valuable material collected during a period of over three years should not be left undetermined and in such shape as would be practically useless to future workers, it was deemed best to transfer the whole herbarium to the College of Hawaii where the writer could continue his researches and bring the whole work to a satisfactory conclusion.

Under the new auspices the writer has made several field trips and enriched the herbarium by several thousand sheets. The grasses were worked up by Dr. Hackel of Austria, the rushes by the Rev. George Kükenthal of Coburg, the lichens by Dr. A. Zahlbruckner of Vienna and the palms by Dr. O. Beccari of Florence. The writer takes this opportunity to express the thanks of the Forestry Division as well as his own to the above gentlemen, who are all authorities in their respective fields, for their valuable service.

#### Plant protection

Mr. Fairchild<sup>56</sup>, Agricultural Explorer in charge of the Bureau of Plant Industry, Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C., whose attention had been called to the writer's discovery of a species of *Gossypium* from Mt. Hualalai, Hawaii, through the writer's last report, entered into correspondence with the latter in regard to collecting of seeds of this rare Hawaiian plant, which he thinks to be of economic importance. He also advised to have these remaining trees protected from cattle in order to assure their perpetuation for, at least, a few years more to come. The Territorial Government, was in a way powerless to act as the trees are found on private estates, except in one place where they are growing on Government land, at present under lease to Mr. Robert Hind.

Fortunately arrangement could be made with the Bishop Estate and Mr. Robert Hind in regard to the fencing of these rare and valuable trees. Nearly all of them are now fenced and protected from cattle which are very fond of the succulent branchlets and large leaves. The Board of Forestry also contributed \$100 toward defraying expenses of fencing. Herbarium samples of these interesting trees were forwarded together with specimens from a related species from Molokai to Mr. Fred Lawton, Curator of Textiles, who described the plants under a new genus *Kokia* after its native name *Kokio*<sup>57</sup>.

55 Ludwig Adolph Timotheus Radlkofer (1829-1927). Vgl. *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft*. 45. 1927, (79)-(88), Porträt.

56 David Fairchild (1869-1954). Vgl. *New York Times* 7. Aug. 1954 (Nachruf); *Plants & Gardens*. NS 23. 1967:3, S. 68-70.

57 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O., 148: koki'o.



The type of the genus is *Kokia Rockii* Lewton. His paper, which forms no. 5 of vol. 60 of Smithsonian Miscellaneous collections, is entitled *Kokia: A new genus of Hawaiian trees*, and was issued October 22, 1912; it is illustrated by 5 plates, two of which were furnished by the writer. At the request of Mr. Fairchild, the writer caused seeds of *Kokia Rockii* to be gathered which were forwarded to the Bureau of Plant Industry, Washington, D.C.

#### Discovery of a native Hawaiian rubber producing tree

While on an official exploration trip at Puuwaawaa, North Kona, Hawaii, one of the richest botanical sections in the Territory, the writer found a species of *Euphorbia* (*E. lorifolia*) which produced a tremendous flow of latex when bruised or cut. It is a tree of an average height of 20 feet and a trunk of about 10 inches in diameter. It is very abundant and scattered over an area of more than 5000 acres. In certain localities the plants are so thick that it is impossible to ride through them. The ground is covered densely with the young seedlings and thousands upon thousands of plants cover that area. The writer tapped several trees and sent the secured latex to the Chemist of the Hawaii Agricultural Experiment Station at Honolulu.

Mr. Wm. McGeorge and Mr. W. A. Anderson published a paper or press bulletin<sup>58</sup> on the result of their investigation, to which the writer would refer any one particularly interested in this discovery. Samples of the crude dry material, rubber, resin, etc., were taken by Mr. Anderson to the Rubber Exposition in New York; one firm offered 70c per pound for the crude material. The writer has been told by Mr. R. Hind, on whose leased land the trees are found, that he is now shipping one ton of the crude material to a firm in the East, which is, I believe, for experimental purposes.

#### Collecting of seed for exchange purposes

While on an exploring trip in Kau and South Kona, Hawaii, during the months of December, 1911, January and February, 1912, the writer collected several hundred pounds of seeds of Hawaiian trees, the most noteworthy of which were the following:

Olopuu, *Osmanthus sandwicensis*

Alaa, *Sideroxylon auahiense*

Hame, *Antidesma pulvinatum*

Halapepe<sup>59</sup>, *Dracaena aurea*

Hoawa<sup>60</sup>, *Pittosporum Hosmeri* var.

Lama, *Maba sandwicensis*

At Kapua, South Kona, the writer also collected additional wood specimens of 12 native trees, which were not in the collection made previously for the Seattle Fair.

Respectfully submitted,

J. F. Rock,

Consulting Botanist

58 *Hawaii Agricultural Experiment Station, Press Bulletin* No 37. *Euphorbia lorifolia*, a possible source of rubber and chicle, by Wm. McGeorge and W. A. Anderson.

59 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,49: hala-pepe.

60 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,69: hō'awa.

Honolulu, Hawaii, December 31, 1914

The Board of Commissioners of Agriculture and Forestry, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Gentlemen:

I herewith present my report on the work carried on during the biennial period beginning January 1st, 1913 and ending December 31st, 1914, in my capacity as Consulting Botanist.

The writer's connection with the Forestry Division as an active staff member was severed on September 1st, 1911, but he was immediately appointed by your Board to the position of Consulting Botanist, in which capacity he has given advice and has assisted in the introduction of useful plants into this Territory. On the most noteworthy work of this nature he will report in the following lines.

In the earlier part of 1913 the writer was engaged in writing his book on the *Indigenous trees of the Hawaiian Islands*, which was based mainly on the material collected by him under the auspices of the Board of Agriculture and Forestry. The volume, containing 530 pages with 215 plates, appeared June 26, 1913. The money necessary for the publication of the book in question was subscribed by some of our very liberal citizens.

About the same time there was issued by the Board of Agriculture and Forestry, Botanical Bulletin No. 2, entitled: *List of Hawaiian names of plants*, by J. F. Rock. This bulletin comprises a most comprehensive list of all Hawaiian names of plants of all types, including mosses, lichen, sea weeds, herbs, shrubs, and trees which information was secured by the writer while in the employ of your Board.

At the request of the President of your Board the writer compiled an extensive article on the forest covering of all the islands of the Hawaiian group, the manuscript of which now awaits publication. The writer would recommend the same to be published as Bulletin No. 3 of your Board, because he has received many inquiries from various institutions throughout the United States asking if the introduction in the writer's book on the *Indigenous trees of Hawaii* has been printed separately. The article furnished by the writer on the forest covering of the islands of the Hawaiian group is in a great measure the same as his introduction in the book on trees, only it has been enlarged and does not discuss the group collectively; but each island, with its various zones, has been discussed separately and in an appendix a review is given of the plant families which are predominant in the forests of these islands, stating their percentage in each of the various zones.

On July 3, 1913, the writer left Honolulu on an exploration trip to the island of Palmyra, at the invitation of the Hon. Henry E. Cooper.<sup>61</sup> Much material was collected, especially seed of the two new species of *Pandanus* (Screw pines) which are now thriving well in this Territory.

In the month of September, 1913, the writer was especially commissioned by your Board as scientific explorer for the purpose of collecting seeds of useful as well as ornamental plants, and introducing the same into this Territory. On September 13, 1913, the writer started on his trip around the world at his own expense, permission having been given him by the Board of Regents of the College

---

61 Henry E. Cooper (1857-1929), Außenminister der Republik Hawaii, erster Sekretär des Territory of Hawaii, später, 1907-1914 Vorsitzender des Kuratoriums der Universität Hawaii. *DAB* 4.1930,398-399.

of Hawaii to carry on investigations in the various herbaria of Europe. He was properly commissioned to that effect. He was also commissioned by the United States Department of Agriculture as Collaborator of the Bureau of Plant Industry for the purpose of collecting or causing to have collected seeds of various plants, especially bamboos from the lower forests of Sikkim.

The writer proceeded on the U.S. Army Transport «Thomas» to Manila, Philippine Islands, via Guam, in which latter place he collected seeds of various trees during his brief stay in that port.

While in the Philippines the writer spent some time with the officers of the Forest School at Los Baños, ascending Mt. Maquelling<sup>62</sup>, where he collected a large quantity of seeds, as well as in the fine natural arboretum around Los Baños Forestry Station. He then proceeded with several members of the Philippine Forestry staff to Batan Province, Luzon, where Mt. Mariveles was partly ascended and seeds collected, which, with instructions in regard to planting, were forwarded to Honolulu.

From the Philippines the writer embarked for Hong Kong and Canton, China. In the former place arrangements were made with the Director of the Botanic Gardens to forward seeds of Chinese conifers and *Araliaceae* to Honolulu.

In Singapore the writer was the guest of the Director of the Botanic Gardens, who helped him greatly in collecting the seeds of many of the wonderful plants found in that renowned garden. The result was the forwarding of a box of seeds of many species of palms and large trees, a good many of which are now growing at the Government Nursery.

From Singapore the writer proceeded to Johore, Penang and Rangoon. Unfortunately the writer was taken ill at Penang, which prevented him from carrying out his plans in that region. From Burmah he sailed for Calcutta and from there took the train for Darjeeling, the summer residence of the Bengal government in the lower Himalayas at an elevation of 7,000 feet. In this most wonderful of all regions the writer stayed a month, making various journeys into the hills. He employed several Nepalese and Tibetans, instructing them to collect seeds of as many forest trees as they could find. As the trees found in this region are of a more temperate climate, they were intended for planting on some of our high mountains, such as Mauna Kea and Mt. Haleakala. Seeds of not less than 82 species of trees and shrubs were collected in these magnificent hills and were forwarded to Honolulu. Arrangement was made to have collected a large amount of seeds of a giant bamboo (*Dendrocalamus Hamiltonii*) growing in the Teesta valley and in the lower regions of Sikkim. This bamboo was desired by the U.S. Department of Agriculture for the purpose of experimental planting along the Panama canal. It is one of the bamboos which flowers and fruits abundantly nearly every year. Over a large area this bamboo was in flower during the writer's visit in that district.

At Calcutta the writer secured the help of the Director of the Botanic Garden at Sibpur in regard to the collecting and forwarding of seeds of valuable trees and shrubs and he has since been informed by Mr. Haughs of the Board of Agriculture that seeds have already been received from that garden.

---

62 Weiter unten in der Schreibung: Maguiling.

From Calcutta the writer journeyed through the whole of Northern India, visiting the districts of Benares, Agra, Delhi, Lahore in the Punjab and from Rawal pindi, the junction to Kashmere to Peshawar in the northwest frontier province. There he secured a pass from the residing political agent which enabled him to cross the mountains intervening between British India and Afghanistan by way of the famous Khyber pass.

The mountains there are extremely arid and barren; in the Khyber proper he found trees of an *Acacia* and other leguminous shrubs which reminded him very much of the *Algaroba*; seeds were secured but unfortunately never arrived in Honolulu. From the extreme northwest corner of India the writer traveled across to Bombay, Central India, Hyderabad in the Deccan, and via Madura to Tuticorin in the extreme south of India, embarking there for Ceylon. Shortly after arrival at Colombo he proceeded to Kandy, the old Singhalese capital, spending most of his time in the famous botanic gardens at Peradenya, collecting seeds.

At Colombo the writer embarked for Egypt, where he visited the sugar producing districts and the largest sugar mill in the world near Assiut. He collected seeds of many plants below Assuan, along the Nile. The most notable introduction into our Territory from there is the Dom palm (*Hyphaene thebaica*), one of the very curious fan palms that branches like a *Pandanus*. It is known as the Ginger bread tree, as its fruit, which is edible, savors of ginger. The seeds brought back by the writer have already germinated and the young plants should be planted in a conspicuous place in some park or at the Nursery grounds, where they can readily be seen.

After journeying through Algeria and collecting in the Atlas mountains, especially near El Kantara, the writer visited the famous oasis Biskra with its wonderful date palm gardens, journeying south to the great oasis of Tuggurt in the land of the dunes.

From Algeria he went straightway via Italy to Berlin where he spent most of his time at the Royal Botanical Museum working up the Hillebrand collection, making drawings of the types, etc. For the purpose of determining some of the more difficult Hawaiian genera, Herbarium material was forwarded from Honolulu to Berlin, which the writer compared with the Hillebrand, Wawra,<sup>63</sup> and Chamisso<sup>64</sup> collections at the Royal Botanical Museum. The authorities of the latter institution presented the Herbarium with almost a complete collection of Hawaiian plants, containing portions of types and co-types from the Hillebrand collection. This, with the co-types from the Asa Gray<sup>65</sup> collection, generously given by the Gray Herbarium, Cambridge, Massachusetts, makes the Herbarium of your Board, now in safe keeping of the College of Hawaii, the most complete and valuable collection of Hawaiian plants in the world.

Respectfully submitted,

Joseph F. Rock, Consulting Botanist

63 Heinrich Ritter von Wawra von Fernsee (1831-1887), Botaniker. Vgl. Constant von Wurzbach: *Biographisches Lexikon des Kaiserthums Österreich*. 50.1884,10-15.

64 Adalbert von Chamisso (1781-1838), Dichter und Naturforscher, 1819 Kustos am Herbarium und Botanischen Garten. Vgl. *NDB* 3.1957,190-192.

65 Asa Gray (1810-1888), Botaniker, Professor an der Harvard-Universität, Direktor des Botanischen Gartens. *DAB* 7.1931,511-514.

Report of the Consulting Botanist  
Honolulu, Hawaii, December 31, 1916

The Board of Commissioners of  
Agriculture and Forestry,  
Honolulu, Hawaii.

Gentlemen: I beg leave to present my report on the work carried out during the biennial period ending December 31, 1916, as Consulting Botanist of your Board. The herbarium of the Board of Agriculture and Forestry, which is still in the safekeeping of the College of Hawaii under the supervision of the Botanist of that institution, has received many additions during the last two years, notably collections of Hawaiian plants made by the writer in the mountains of these Islands. As per agreement at the time of transfer of the herbarium to the College of Hawaii, your Consulting Botanist has prepared one set of specimens for the use of the Division of Forestry, comprising mainly the arborescent forms of our Island flora. The writer thought it wise at present to prepare only such material as has been thoroughly worked up, as for example, the *Lobeliaceae*, *Myrtaceae*, *Santalaceae* and many of the smaller families. The *Rubiaceae* (Coffee Family) have not been worked up critically as yet but it may be stated that a number of new forms will have to be described. The *Rubiaceae* is one of the largest plant families, and consequently its members make up a large portion of the rain forests, especially on the older islands.

At the request of your Superintendent of Forestry the writer worked up the Hawaiian Sandalwoods and arranged for publication a paper treating the history of the sandalwood trade of these Islands in the early days, the distribution of the sandalwoods over the mountainous regions of the Territory and a detailed description of each species, with plates. The paper was published as *Botanical Bulletin* No. 3 of your Board.

A similar, but much larger paper, on the Hawaiian Ohia Lehuas (*Metrosideros*) has been prepared by the writer and has been in the hands of your Superintendent of Forestry awaiting the action of your Board. I sincerely hope that it will be published in the very near future. The paper treats the numerous varieties of Ohia Lehua thoroughly for the first time, giving areas of distribution and much ecological data.

The writer hopes in the next few months to complete papers on two of our most important plant families, the *Rubiaceae* (Kopiko<sup>66</sup> Family) and *Rutaceae* (Mokihana<sup>67</sup> Family) which form the bulk of our forest flora. Only when we learn to know our trees thoroughly and study their relationships and their plant associates, with which together they form what is termed a forest, will we be enabled to care for and protect the latter scientifically. Your Consulting Botanist is only too glad to cooperate with your Board as regards the increase of knowledge of our forests by preparing papers on the most important members which constitute their makeup. It is also the writer's idea to prepare a comprehensive work on the plant coverings of the Hawaiian Islands, treating each Island separately, but of

66 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,154: kōpiko.

67 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O.,232.

course papers which are now being published by your Board must precede such work.

It may be of interest to your Board to learn that the writer's book on the Ornamental trees of Hawaii is off the press. It treats all of the ornamental trees as well as fruit trees and also makes mention of shrubs and vines grown in Honolulu and other towns of this Territory. In this work the Forest Nurseryman, Mr. David Haughs, has aided the writer by securing specimens for identification. The book is profusely illustrated by half-tones and color plates.

During the summer of 1916, the writer was given a commission as a Special Agent of your Board and proceeded at his own expense to the Philippines, British Borneo, Celebes and Java for the purpose of plant introduction. Through the courtesy of Dr. F. W. Foxworthy, Dr. E. B. Copeland of the College of Agriculture at Los Baños, P. I., and Mr. Elmer D. Merrill,<sup>68</sup> Government Botanist of the Philippines, the writer was enabled to introduce to Hawaii a number of valuable Philippine forest trees, for example, members of the Dipterocarp Family which forms the largest percentage of the Philippine forests. They are the tallest trees in the Philippines and an idea can be formed of their importance when we learn that 90% of the forests of the Island of Mindoro is composed of members of that family. Hitherto efforts to introduce these plants have not been successful, because the seeds lose their germinating power after a few days, a great many even germinating on the tree. They are prolific seeders and when once established will reproduce themselves freely.

From Java the writer imported many fine flowering trees and palms, and deserving special mention, the *Amherstia nobilis*, considered to be the finest flowering tree in the world. All previous efforts of introducing this tree have failed because the seeds, which are produced very rarely, lose their germinating power rather quickly and other methods of reproduction have not proven successful. Through the kindness and generosity of Dr. Koningsberger,<sup>69</sup> Director of the Botanic Gardens of Buitenzorg, the writer was enabled to introduce a small tree of this species one year old into Hawaii. The Sealingwax palm, the «Queen of Palms», was also successfully introduced, and two specimens have already been planted out. Other plants worth mentioning are a fine, quick-growing shade tree with large yellow flowers, and species of *Brownea* and *Saracca*, next to *Amherstia*, the most beautiful flowering trees.

Respectfully submitted,

Joseph F. Rock, Consulting Botanist

---

68 Elmer Drew Merrill (1876-1956), Taxonom, seit 1902 Professor der Botanik in Manila; 1935 Professor der Botanik an der Harvard Universität. *DAB* Suppl.6.1980,449-450.

69 Jacob Christiaan Koningsberger (1867-1951), seit 1898 Mitarbeiter des Botanischen Gartens in Buitenzorg; 1911-1919 erster Direktor des konsolidierten Lands Plantentuin. Vgl. die ausführliche Biographie in *Biografisch woordenboek van Nederland*.5.2001,265-268 (H. W. van den Doel).

Report of the Consulting Botanist  
Honolulu, Hawaii, December 31, 1918

The Board of Commissioners of  
Agriculture and Forestry,  
Honolulu, Hawaii.

Gentlemen: I beg to submit my report as Consulting Botanist for the biennial period ended December 31, 1918.

During the summer of 1917 the writer visited Southern California for the purpose of acquainting himself with the large nurseries existing in Santa Barbara. He collected seeds in the various gardens in Southern California, and purchased numerous plants from the nurseries in Santa Barbara. The plants purchased were nearly all ornamental not as yet cultivated in the Territory. Among them were quite a number of palms, and also vines of which the most noteworthy were *Bignonia Kerere*, one of the handsomest and largest flowering *Bignonia* known to the writer, and *Vitis Capensis*, a South African ornamental grape with very handsome foliage. They have been planted out on the College of Hawaii campus where they are thriving well. At about the same time quite a number of valuable plants were presented to the writer for the Territory by the Conservatories of the Golden Gate Park, San Francisco, California. Among them were several species of palms, Aroids, Pandanaceae, etc.

After his return to the islands he visited Hawaii with Commissioner Giffard and the Superintendent of the Golden Gate Park Conservatories for the purpose of collecting seeds of native plants intended for exchange purposes.

In August, 1917, the Board published Botanical Bulletin No. 4, *The Ohia Lehua trees of Hawaii*, being a revision of the Hawaiian species of the genus *Metrosideros*, with especial reference to the Hawaiian species and varieties. It is a 76 page bulletin with 31 plates, and is based on the researches by the writer on material in the Board's herbarium now in the safe keeping of the College of Hawaii. In 1917 he also published a book on *The ornamental trees of Hawaii*. While not an official publication, it is intimately connected with the work done by the writer as Consulting Botanist.

Seeds of numerous species of plants were imported by the writer and turned over to the Board. He personally collected quantities of seed of *Acacia arabica*, a very valuable dry district tree, from a tree growing in Mrs. Mary E. Foster's garden on Nuuanu Avenue. These seeds were distributed to numerous individuals throughout the territory. He also imported seeds of various species of *Atriplex* (Salt bushes) from the Agricultural Station at Giza, Egypt. These were distributed to various ranches in the islands, especially to the dry district (sheep) ranches, as on Molokai.

He also rendered services in determining plants for the Board and other parties in the Territory. It may be remarked that he completed his monograph on the Hawaiian lobelias, based partly on material in the Board of Agriculture herbarium. A duplicate set of plants properly identified and labeled has been turned over to the Board. The monograph is being published by the Bernice P. Bishop Museum and comprises over 400 pages and 218 plates.

He also prepared a bulletin on *The arborescent indigenous legumes of Hawaii*, which is ready to go to press as Botanical Bulletin No. 5 of the Board of Agriculture and Forestry. It may also be of interest to note that the writer has prepared a paper treating all the leguminous plants found in the Territory, both cultivated and wild. The paper will be published with illustrations by the Hawaiian Sugar Planters' Experiment Station.

In cooperation with the Board of Health, at the request of the Executive Officer of the Board of Agriculture and Forestry, the writer has determined medicinal plants collected by a *kahuna*<sup>70</sup> and has cooperated with the Board of Health in making a list of Hawaiian plants known to be of medicinal value.

During the summer of 1918, the writer visited the islands of Hawaii and Maui for the purpose of collecting and making notes on Hawaiian forest conditions. In conjunction with Mr. A. J. W. Mackenzie, the Forest Ranger at 29 Miles, Hawaii, he spent two days traversing and exploring the forest reserve lands near Kulani, entering the forest below 29 Miles, and ascending to the top of Kulani on the slopes of Mauna Loa.

While on Maui he ascended Haleakala and entered the forest reserve back of Punianian as well as the forest reserved northeast of Olinda to Waikamoi and Puohaokamoa. The condition of the forest near Waikamoi is not so good as that of Puohaokamoa. Numerous weeds have made their appearance which are penetrating into the forest, notably Hilo grass. As it was a very clear day the writer could overlook the whole forested area on that side of Haleakala into Keanae and the numerous dead ohia trees at an elevation of 3,500 feet to 4,000 feet gave the landscape a sad appearance. At Puohaokamoa the forest is in splendid condition, sphagnum moss covers the ground and the trunks of trees, the whole making a very formidable and impenetrable jungle.

On west Maui the writer ascended the summit of Mauna Eeke in company with Mr. H. B. Penhallow of Wailuka. The day was perfect and the writer took many photos and notes, and collected many plants. Mauna Eeke is a great flat depression with much standing water – large pools with islands. The whole vegetation is very stunted and only a few inches high, with the exception of the true lobelias which measure several feet in height. The vegetation is mainly composed of a species of silversword which abounds by the thousands, lobelias, geraniums, violets, *scaevola*, rushes and grasses, all peculiar to that mountain summit. The vegetation is somewhat different from that of Puukukui, 1000 feet higher than Eeke, silversword are very sparingly represented on the former mountain, while thousands of individuals inhabit the latter. Eeke is furrowed by many volcanic fissures of enormous depth as well as many huge volcanic circular blow holes on the margins of which we find the true lobelias very numerous.

He also visited Waihee Valley. The trail was entirely overgrown so that it was necessary to walk in the stream bed. The vegetation is very dense and there is no danger of forest extermination, so long as the summit swamps back of the valleys are not tampered with.

Respectfully submitted,  
Joseph F. Rock, Consulting Botanist

---

70 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O., 106: priest, sorcerer.



## Übernahme von Berichten in die Publikationen des College of Hawaii

1913

For advanced students doing research work, the general herbarium, under the charge of Mr. Joseph F. C. Rock, is available. This is the most complete collection in the world of the indigenous flora of Hawaii, and contains a large number of types, and much material identified by specialists.

The following account of the herbarium, by Mr. Rock, is of interest in this connection:

Among the facilities of the department the herbarium occupies a place of great importance, but one that requires some explanation in view of possible misconception. An herbarium is a systematically arranged collection of authentically named dried plants, and is highly essential for instruction and research. It is somewhat of the nature of a museum, a laboratory and a library. As a collection or assemblage of plant material it resembles a museum. It might be included in the laboratory as an essential apparatus without which systematic work on plants is impossible, and as illustrated literature it is a kind of library extremely useful for reference.

It is in the first place necessary that the herbarium should contain authentically named specimens, as it is not always possible to recognize plants by the brief descriptions which are sometimes published in various languages. Illustrative material is absolutely necessary to determine the plants of one's own environment and to be able to recognize species new to science. The determination of plant species is by no means the sole factor in botanical work, but is of subsidiary importance. An herbarium may be consulted for a particular specimen, the name of which may be known beforehand in order to compare its structure with other forms, or to ascertain the relationship of an unknown plant.

The herbarium may be compared to a great illustrated volume, to the pages of which the botanist refers daily in quest of information. The administration of such an herbarium may be paralleled in the management of an office, as that of registry of deeds.

The herbarium of the College is not extended indefinitely beyond the border lands of the Pacific, but comprises only such Floras as are closely related with the Flora of these Islands. Only in a few cases it was found necessary to have Floras, such as of Mauritius and other islands having an insular Flora, for of island floras botanists distinguish two kinds, «insular» and «continental» floras.

As research in Hawaii is not limited to certain fields of systematic botany, as forest trees, but also is extended to grasses and pulses, it was found necessary to make the herbarium general in its scope, and it was desired that it should contain all the lower Cryptogams, as well as Phanerogams, for purposes of instruction and in order to give a general conspectus of the plants of these Islands. An herbarium should be looked upon, not as a show piece or an accomplished task, but as a growing and working mechanism that will return daily a large interest by way of instruction and research upon the capital invested in its establishment and maintenance.

The major portion of this herbarium is that which came to the College as a loan for an indefinite period from the Bureau of Agriculture and Forestry.

It being an impossibility to conduct such work without facilities for publication, it therefore may not be out of place to make a few general remarks regarding such. The dissemination of knowledge about plants is the very essence of botanical research activity. Unless the results of research are made known to the scientific world through some precise announcement, they are of no value whatsoever.

It is indeed of the greatest importance and advantage for an establishment of this kind to control its own publication to the extent of at least one or two bulletins, thus giving it the opportunity to express freely its individuality. I therefore recommend and urge this College to find means whereby we will be enabled to publish at least one series of bulletins, which shall appear whenever there is material on hand, either scientific or popular. By the freedom of exchange such contributions form the most useful and practical medium of communication between different institutions of the world, and will help to promote and advertise, as well as make the world acquainted with the work accomplished by the College in question.

And by request is given herewith a short resume of the book on the *Indigenous Trees of the Hawaiian Islands* by Mr. Rock, now in press.

The book deals exclusively with the native trees; that is, such as were originally found here by the first white men, leaving out all the trees found about town, as they are of more or less recent introduction.

It was the writer's idea to present to the public a book which would give information on trees strictly Hawaiian in both technical and popular language. Many times the writer heard the remark: But are there any native trees? Yes, there are over three hundred, and, what is still more interesting, over 80% of them are not known from any other part of the world, but are peculiar to this small group of islands. The book contains such information as can not be found in other works on the subject. Most of these works are exceedingly technical and very expensive, and contain only fragments of Hawaiian botany, the rest being descriptions of plants from other parts of the world. There are a few lists of plants, such as were published by Horace Mann and Heller, but these are only for the use of experts. The best work on the Hawaiian flora was published by Dr. W. Hillebrand, in 1888, well known to the *kamaainas*.<sup>71</sup> It also is extremely technical and without illustrations, save one showing the middle forest zone on Hawaii.

The book about to be issued contains 214 full-page illustrations, all of them excellent half tones made by the Commercial Art Co., of San Francisco. Owing to the great cost of the illustrations it was impossible to have each species of tree figured, and so the more important ones which the traveler might meet in the forests of the various islands are illustrated. Most of the trees are figured three times, showing the general aspect of the tree, the trunk showing bark characteristics, and the third a flowering and fruiting branch of the tree from live specimens. The descriptions are technical, giving also complete references to each species; accompanied by a popular description with all the native and common names, the uses of the tree, its legends, whether used in religious ceremonies, medicinal properties, etc., or other interesting feature connected with the tree. Then

---

71 Pukui / Elbert, a.a.O., 115: kama'aina, native-born.

follows a complete description of its habitat, and where it can be found in the various islands of the group.

The introduction to the book covers about 90 pages, giving a detailed description of all the floral regions and much ecological data. These pages are illustrated by 27 half tones, showing the various typical forest zones on all the islands from sea level to nearly 14,000 feet elevation.

The writer hopes that the volume will be of some use to all those who are interested in this highly specialized flora of ours, and will help the novice to learn to know the trees of Hawaii of which the old Hawaiians possessed a thorough knowledge.

The staff of the department consists of four persons - a professor of botany and horticulture, a botanist, an instructor in bacteriology and an assistant to the botanist.

### Systematic Botany. 1915

The Herbarium, which has been built up through the efforts of Mr. Rock, is one of the most valuable scientific assets of the College. It is now the most complete collection of Hawaiian plants in the world. Its value has been greatly enhanced by the material presented to the College through Mr. Rock at the time of his recent visit to the important herbaria of Europe. A brief account of Mr. Rock's trip may be presented in his own words:

«In September, shortly before the opening of the school term, the writer started on his journey around the world at his own expense, permission having been given him by the College authorities to carry on investigations in the various herbaria of Europe. The writer was properly commissioned by the College. He was also commissioned by the Board of Agriculture and Forestry as a scientific explorer for the purpose of collecting seeds and plants which would be of benefit to the Territory with special regard to the reforestation of the upper slopes of Mauna Kea and Haleakala. Another commission was given the writer as collaborator of the Bureau of Plant Industry of the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C., with the instructions to collect, or cause to be collected, seeds of Bamboos of the Himalaya regions, especial those of Sikkim, for the purpose of planting the same along the Panama Canal.

The writer proceeded on the U.S. Transport «Thomas» to Guam and Manila. While in the Philippines the forest regions of Los Baños were searched for seed, and a large amount of seeds of timber trees collected on Mt. Maguiling; Mt. Mariveles in the Batan Province was also ascended in company with members of the Philippine forestry school and seeds collected there. He then proceeded to Hong Kong and Singapore. In the latter place the writer was the guest of the Director of the Botanic Garden, and a large amount of seed was secured of tropical trees and flowering plants. After paying a short visit to Penang and Burmah the writer sailed for Calcutta, India. Most of his time during his stay in India was spent in the Himalayas with headquarters at Darjeeling, collecting seed of subtropical and temperate forest trees. Seeds of more than 82 species of trees were introduced to Hawaii as new, most of them upland trees, and especially fitted for our high mountains. Arrangements were made to have collected two bushels of seed of a

large bamboo (*Dendrocalamus Hamiltonii*) which fruits nearly every year; this bamboo was desired by the Department of Agriculture for experimental plantings along the Panama Canal to prevent landslides. After the writer had completed his work in these magnificent mountains, he returned to Calcutta visiting the fine Botanic Garden of Sibpur where he made arrangements to have forwarded seeds and rooted layers of the king of flowering trees (*Amherstia nobilis*), the finest flowering tree known. From here he traveled through the whole of north India to Peshawar in the northwest frontier province. There he secured a pass from the residing political agent allowing him to cross the mountains intervening between British India and Afghanistan by way of the Khyber. Much seed was collected of trees related to our algaroba in this arid region, which undoubtedly will grow well in our dry districts.

From there he journeyed to Bombay, Central India, Hyderabad in the Deccan and via Madura, Tuticorn in South India to Ceylon. From Colombo he immediately went to Kandy, spending most of his time at the world renowned Botanic Garden at Paradenya, collecting seeds.

The writer then embarked at Colombo for Europe via Egypt in which latter place he visited the gardens and agricultural schools at Kairo and traveled as far south as Assuan.

In Italy the writer visited Dr. O. Beccari of Florence and Professor U. Martelli<sup>72</sup>, both of whom have contributed to the knowledge of the Hawaiian flora.

The writer's main work was to be done at Berlin. He was well received by the authorities of the Royal Botanical Museum at Dahlem, near Berlin, and all possible courtesies and facilities for work were extended to him. As is well known the Berlin herbarium possesses the best collection of Hawaiian plants outside of the College of Hawaii. It moreover contains Hawaiian material which is priceless. These are the types of Dr. William Hillebrand which were given with his whole collection of Hawaiian plants to the Berlin Museum. The Hawaiian flora possesses so many polymorphous genera that it was absolutely necessary to compare specimens collected by the writer with the type material in the Berlin herbarium, and for that purpose eleven packages containing over 1000 sheets of Hawaiian plants of the College of Hawaii Herbarium were forwarded to Berlin.

The writer had at his disposal not only the Hillebrand's collection but also Chamisso's, Gaudichaud's<sup>73</sup> and through the courtesies of Dr. Zahlbruckner of Vienna also Wawra's collection of Hawaiian plants deposited in the Imperial Royal Natural History Museum in Vienna. Three months were spent in working up this material in Berlin which enabled the writer to straighten out many doubtful points and made the Hawaiian flora appear to him in a different aspect. The most valuable contribution to the College of Hawaii Herbarium was made by the Royal Botanical Museum at Berlin in giving us co-types and portions of types of Dr. Hillebrand's plants, amounting all in all to nearly a thousand specimens. Among these are many plants which have become extinct in Hawaii since Dr. Hillebrand's residence in these Islands.

72 Ugolino Martelli (1860-1934). Vgl. *Chronica botanica*. 1.1935, 197, 200; *Nuovo giornale bot. ital.* 42.1935, 1-16.

73 Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré (1780-1854). *NBG* 19.1857, 648-652.

After paying a visit to Vienna, the writer's old home, he left for the United States. In Cambridge, Mass., he studied the collection of Hawaiian plants at the Gray Herbarium, Harvard University, made by the U.S. Exploring Expedition in the year 1849, by Dr. Pickering.<sup>74</sup> Through the courtesies of the Gray Herbarium, the College of Hawaii has come into the possession of parts of Dr. Asa Gray's type specimens of Hawaiian plants. These with the Hillebrand material make our herbarium of Hawaiian plants the finest in the world.

While at Berlin the writer received for examination the whole collection (type material) of Hawaiian plants (made by Abbé Faurie during 1909 and 1910 in Hawaii), of Professor H. Leveille, of Le Mans, France, who rather too eagerly had described over 100 new species from Hawaii, out of which only three proved really to be new. A complete review of H. Leveille's work was published in Berlin by the writer in Fedde's *Repertorium*.

On August 10th the writer returned to Honolulu and resumed his duties at the College.

The following publications should be noted: *The indigenous trees of Hawaii* by J. F. Rock;

*The Hawaiian peperomias* by Casimir de Candolle and *Descriptions of new species of Hawaiian plants* by J. F. Rock, constituting Bulletin No. 2 of Hawaii Publications.

Manuscripts on the vegetation of Palmyra Islands and the Hawaiian Lobeliaceae are ready for publication and others are in preparation.

---

74 Charles Pickering (1805-1878). Vgl. Bouvé: *Historical sketch of the Boston Society of Natural History*. Boston 1880, 189-192.

## Korrespondenz mit dem Gray Herbarium

Rocks Briefwechsel mit dem Gray Herbarium der Harvard-Universität behandelt Fragen der Flora von Hawaii. Auf Grund seiner Feldforschungen hatte Rock schnell erkannt, daß zahlreiche Spezies nicht genau beschrieben waren, ja, daß ganze Familien neu zu bearbeiten waren. Die Grundlage dafür war das von ihm aufgebaute Herbarium - sein «Vorgänger» Hillebrand hatte ja seine Sammlungen mit nach Deutschland genommen. Eine relativ gute Vergleichssammlung hatte Harvard, dank Horace Mann Jr. und Asa Gray, und die Ausleihe von Typenmaterial war natürlich leichter zu arrangieren als mit Berlin, Wien oder Paris. Die Korrespondenz macht auch deutlich, daß Rock schnell in der Achtung seiner Kollegen gestiegen war, und daß sein Material sehr gefragt war. Seine Briefpartner waren hauptsächlich Merritt Lyndon Fernald (1873-1950)<sup>1</sup> und Benjamin Lincoln Robinson (1864-1935).<sup>2</sup>

### Liste der Korrespondenz

1. Rock an M. L. Fernald, 27.3.1911
2. Rock an M. L. Fernald, 4.12.1911
3. Rock an M. L. Fernald, 11.12.1911
4. Rock an M. L. Fernald, 6.2.1912
5. Rock an Mary A. Day, 29.4.1912
6. Rock an M. L. Fernald, 7. 5.1912
7. Rock an M. L. Fernald, 10.12.1912
8. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 22.4.1913
9. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 23.6.1913
10. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 21.8.1913
11. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 11.9.1913
12. Rock (Berlin) an B. L. Robinson, 13.6.1914
13. Rock an M. L. Fernald, 13.2.1915
14. Rock an Mary A. Day, 23.2.1915
15. Rock an M. L. Fernald, 19.4.1915
16. Rock an Mary A. Day, 18.10.1915
17. Rock an Mary A. Day, 20.10.1915
18. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 19.11.1915
19. Rock an Mary A. Day, 23.11.1915
20. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 6.1.1916
21. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 11.1.1916
22. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 29.5.1916
23. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 3.11.1916
24. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 15.3.1917
25. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 6.3.1918
26. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 23.3.1918
27. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 20.5.1918
28. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 10.7.1918
29. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 2.10.1918
30. B. L. Robinson an Rock, 1.11.1918

---

1 Kustos am Gray Herbarium, 1937-1947 Direktor. *DAB* Suppl.4.1974,266-267.  
2 1891 Kustos des Gray Herbarium. *DAB* Suppl.1.1944,631-632.

31. B. L. Robinson an Rock, 6.11.1918
32. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 11.12.1918
33. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 15.1.1919
34. Rock an Mary A. Day, 3.2.1919
35. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 25.2.1919
36. Rock an Mary A. Day, 12.3.1919
37. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 18.3.1919
38. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 15.4.1919
39. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 23.4.1919
40. Rock (Singapore) an B. L. Robinson, 30.8.1919
41. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 1.12.1919
42. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 20.12.1919
43. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 20.12.1919
44. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 15.4.1920
45. Rock an Mary A. Day, 4.5.1920
46. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 4.5.1920
47. Rock an Mary A. Day, 12.5.1920
48. Rock an Edith M. Vincent, 15.5.1920
49. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 9.6.1920
50. Rock an B. L. Robinson, 23.6.1920
51. Rock an Mary A. Day, 9.7.1920
52. Rock an Hosmer (Cornell), 17.1.1921
53. Rock (Boston) 16.8.1921

1.

TERRITORY OF HAWAII  
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS OF AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY  
DIVISION OF FORESTRY

Honolulu, Hawaii, March 27, 1911

Prof. M. L. Fernald  
Professor of Botany  
Harvard University  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Sir:

Under separate cover I am forwarding to you a duplicate of a *Delissea* No. 8595 collected by me on the slopes of Haleakala, Maui at an elevation of 7000 feet. As our Hawaiian *Lobelias* are in a very bad mix-up and determination without type material for comparison almost an impossibility, I wrote to Dr. I. Urban<sup>3</sup> of Berlin asking for the loan of Hillebrand's species of the *Lobeliaceae* which he kindly granted.

---

3 Ignaz Urban (1848-1931), 1889-1913 Sub-Direktor des Botanischen Gartens, 1903 Geheimer Regierungsrat. Eines seiner Hauptwerke: *Symbolae antillanae*. 9 Bde. 1898-1925. *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft*. 48. 1930, (205)-(225), Porträt.

In comparing Hillebrand's description of *Cyanea arborea* with Mann's<sup>4</sup> (*Delissea arborea*) I find that the former has paid no attention to the description of the latter. The specimen which I am sending to you seems to agree with Mann's description of *Delissea arborea* but does not agree with Hillebrand's specimens of *Cyanea arborea* which I have now.

I would consider it a great favor if you would have the kindness to compare my plant with Mann's No. (M. & B. 461) and ascertain its identity. Should they prove to be identical Hillebrand's species would then be an entirely different plant.

Thanking you in advance, I am,

Yours very truly,

Joseph F. Rock  
Botanical Assistant

2.

TERRITORY OF HAWAII  
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS OF AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY  
DIVISION OF FORESTRY

Honolulu, Hawaii, Dec. 4, 1911

Prof. M. L. Fernald  
Gray Herbarium  
Harvard University  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Sir:

Some months ago I took the liberty to send you a specimen of a species of *Cyanea* for comparison with a specimen in Mann's collection.

The specimen sent you is a new species which I am describing at present under the name «*Cyanea Haleakalensis* Rock, sp.n.»

Thinking that this may be of interest to you, I remain, Sir

Yours faithfully,

J. F. Rock  
Botanist

---

4 Horace Mann jr. (1844-1868) ist für die erste Flora von Hawaii im Gray Herbarium verantwortlich. Seine *Enumeration of Hawaiian plants* erschien 1867. Vgl. *Bulletin of the Essex Institute*. 1.1869,41-50.



3.

TERRITORY OF HAWAII  
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS OF AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY  
DIVISION OF FORESTRY

Honolulu, Hawaii, Dec. 11, 1911

Prof. M. L. Fernald  
Gray Herbarium  
Harvard University  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Prof. Fernald:

I have been engaged for nearly a year in the classification of the Hawaiian *Lobelias* a task which is not an easy one.

During my four years of exploration in this group I have brought to light many new species of *Lobelias* and all in all, they number ca. 98 species and varieties. It is my plan to publish a monograph of the Hawaiian *Lobelias* figuring all the new species as well as Hillebrand's and Gaudichaud's<sup>5</sup> types which were kindly loaned me by Dr. Urban of Berlin and Prof. Le Comte<sup>6</sup> of Paris. I would like to ask if it were possible to obtain Asa Gray's material and some of Mann's of Hawaiian *Lobelias* as a loan for a short period as it is certainly essential to compare all material available. I have 80 specimens from the Hillebrand collection and 37 from the Paris Museum, including Gaudichaud's types. I also have been promised by Dr. Zahlbruckner Wawra's type from the Vienna Museum.

In return for your kindness, I would be glad to give to the Gray Herbarium such species as are not represented in the collection, together with all the new species which amount to about 42 of the genera *Cyanea*, *Delissea*, *Rollandia*, and *Clermontia*. It would not be necessary to forward the species of *Lobelia* proper but only those of the four genera mentioned above.

Hoping that you will see your way clear to grant this favor, I beg to remain  
Yours very truly

Joseph F. Rock  
Botanist, College of Hawaii  
Consulting Botanist, Board of Agr. & For.

---

<sup>5</sup> Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré (1780-1854). *NBG* 19.1857,648-652.

<sup>6</sup> Henri Lecomte (1856-1934), Begründer der *Flore générale de l'Indochine*.1-7 (1907-1937). Vgl. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London*. 1934/35,180-182; *Bulletin de la Société dendrologique de France*.1934,61-65, Porträt.

4.

Naalehu, Hawaii

Febr.6/12

Prof. M. L. Fernald  
 Gray Herbarium  
 Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Professor Fernald:

I beg to acknowledge your letter of Jan. 4/12 advising me of the dispatch of Asa Gray's «Lobeliaceae Hawaiianae». I am at present on the big Island of Hawaii exploring the slopes of Mauna Loa the second highest mountain in the group. I have been advised by Mr. Hosmer Supt. of Forestry of the safe arrival of the above named *Lobeliaceae* for which please accept my thanks.

I shall be in Honolulu in a couple of weeks and shall finish my work on the Lobeliaceae after which I will return the material with such species as are not represented in the collection.

Thanking you again for your kindness I beg to remain

Yours very sincerely

J. F. Rock

5.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
 HONOLULU, HAWAII  
 April 29/1912

Miss Mary A. Day<sup>7</sup>  
 Librarian, Gray Herbarium  
 Harvard

Dear Miss Day.

Before all else please let me thank you most heartily for your kind assistance in furnishing references and copied articles of plant descriptions without which my work could not have been accomplished with such satisfaction, but again I am in trouble. My insular position makes work of this kind very trying and difficult. I have resumed again the work of monographing the Hawaiian Lobelias (a complete set of which has left for the Harvard Herbarium by this mail) and I find obscure references without which it is impossible to work up the genus *Rollandia*. There are two species *Rollandia calycina* and *Rollandia ambigua* described by G. Don, in *General System of Gardening and Botany* (Don's Gardeners' Dictionary)<sup>8</sup> of which I do not know the year of publication. Would you be kind enough and have these two descriptions copied giving page and year? It appeared in the third volume page 699.

<sup>7</sup> Mary Anna Day (1852-1924). Vgl. *Who was Who in America*. 4.1968,231.

<sup>8</sup> George Don: *General system of gardening & botany*. London: Rivington 1832-1838. 4 Bde

Chamisso also published a great deal on Hawaiian Lobelias in *Linnaea. Journal für die Botanik*. vol. [V]III. Would it be possible to obtain the loan of this eighth volume of the *Linnaea* for a short period?<sup>9</sup> I would certainly be greatly obliged and if there is anything that I can do please so not hesitate to call on me.

I saw your last letter to Mr. Ballou, you speak in regard to duplicates of specimens; in no case will you find this to be true in my collection. As you probably will know the Hawaiian plants are extremely variable, specific limitations can often not be determined, it is therefore of the highest value to have all the intermediates, which seem to link our species more or less together, represented. Whenever they are duplicated, they come from the various islands of the group or different localities on one island with quite marked variations. I once had a friend, a Botanist he was a catholic priest and agrostologist, whenever he had many intermediates of two species he selected the two most extreme forms as representing two species, and destroyed the others with the remark as being the work of the devil. This is certainly an easy way out but not scientific. I do not believe in single sheets of a species, but tried to get together a comprehensive set of plants from various localities, very much necessary in this case owing to the great variability in the Hawaiian plants. Certain species occur at 11000 feet elevation and again at sea level, take for instance *Myoporum sandwicense* which occurs on all the high mountains Mauna Kea at Hawaii [...] for H. Lévillé<sup>10</sup> describing a new species *Myoporum Fauriei*. It is the fault of the single sheet system, if complete sets with all intermediates would be represented in herbaria, such mistakes could be avoided, which only increase the synonymy and give unnecessary work for the future student. I am sure when you will have examined my herbarium with Dr. Robinson you will find it satisfactory, as I have taken great pains in drying my material well, which is not always easy in a climate as we have here in these islands, where it rains so much, especially out in the field, and without having intelligent assistance. Hoping that you will be able to grant me this favor

I beg to remain

Yours very sincerely

J. F. Rock

Botanist

9 *Linnaea. Ein Journal für die Botanik in ihrem ganzen Umfange*. Hrsg. von F. L. von Schlechtendahl. 8. Berlin 1833, 318-334: [Folge der Serie] Spicilegium plantarum e famimiis jam prius recensitis, praesertim Brasiliensium serius a Sellowio acceptarum auctore Adelberto de Chamisso; darin 320-322 Lobelia etc.; außerdem: Lobeliaceae, ebdenda, S. 201-223, im Artikel: De plantis in expeditione speculatoria Romanzoffiana et in herbariis Regiis observatis dicere pergitur.

10 Hector Lévillé, vgl. A. Gentil: Monseigneur Lévillé (1863-1918). *Revue scientifique du Limousin* (Limoges).32.1928,124-126; *Bulletin de géographie botanique*.27.1919,57-96 (Delaunay; mit Bibliogr.).

6.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

May 7, 1912

Prof. M. L. Fernald  
Gray Herbarium, Harvard University  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Prof. Fernald:

Under separate cover, I am sending you a specimen of a *Raillardia*. It was collected by me on Mt. Haleakala, Maui, at an elevation of 6,000 ft., where it is a handsome tree of 20-25 ft. in height.

The Hawaiian *Raillardiae* are in a more or less mix up, and as Asa Gray's descriptions are exceedingly short and do not agree with Hillebrand's, it is difficult to identify these plants with certainty. Would you be kind enough to compare this plant with Gray's *R. Menziesii*, with which I think it is identical?

Higher up the mountain at 8,000-10,000 ft. there are shrubby *Raillardiae* that seem to be forms of the one in question. I am also sending a few specimens of those of the higher elevations for comparison with A. Gray's material. I am working on an illustrated handbook of the native trees of these islands, and would be exceedingly obliged if you could help me out in this difficulty. Numbers of specimens: 8546, 8590, 8573, 8621.

With many thanks in advance, I am

Yours very sincerely,

J. F. Rock

Botanist

P.S. The Lobeliaceae arrived in good condition.

7.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

December 10, 1912

Prof. Fernald  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Harvard University  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Prof. Fernald:

In working up the family *Malvaceae* for my book on the indigenous trees of Hawaii, I found that in the genus *Hibiscus* one species is either without a name, or has been mistaken for another species by Hillebrand.

So far there are three arborescent species of *Hibiscus* peculiar to these islands. Asa Gray in the Botany U.S.E.E. describes a species (*H. Arnottianus*) as having

red petals. There is a red species of *Hibiscus* in the islands, but which Hillebrand named a new species, *Hibiscus Kokio*, remarking that it is probably the *H. Boryanus* H & A from Byron's Bay. This same remark is made by Asa Gray in regard to his red *Hibiscus*, which he calls *Arnottianus*. Now there grows a beautiful white *Hibiscus* in the mountains of Oahu, even back of Honolulu at an elevation of 2000 feet, and also way in the interior of the Koolau range along stream beds. The flowers of this species as you can see by the accompanying specimens are pure white with perhaps a little pinkish tinge in the center.

This plant Hillebrand refers to *Hibiscus Arnottianus*. Mrs. Sinclair in her book on the indigenous flowers of the Hawaiian Islands<sup>11</sup>, figures both the red and the white species. She submitted all the specimens from which her plates were made to Sir Joseph Hooker who named the red «*Hibiscus Arnottianus*», and the white species «*H. Arnottianus forma*».

Now I would be very much obliged if you would kindly compare the two specimens with Asa Gray's type of *H. Arnottianus*, and ascertain if his type is a red species or the white one found on Oahu. The red species is very rare and I had never had the good fortune to find it in flower, therefore, I am unable to send you better material.

On Kauai grows also a red species which was described by Forbes; and another white species described by Heller as *H. Waimeae*.

If you could throw light on this subject I would greatly appreciate it. The Lobeliaceae I will return by the first of next month.

Owing to illness which made me leave work for a time, the monographing of the Lobeliaceae was very much retarded. I have a complete set of all the new material, about forty numbers ready to send to you with the loaned material. Besides I will send you co-types of my other new species.

Hoping to hear from you real soon about this matter, and thanking you in advance,  
I am,

Yours very sincerely,

J. F. Rock

Botanist

8.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

April 22, 1913

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Gray Herbarium, Harvard University  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson:

---

<sup>11</sup> Isabella Sinclair, geb. McHutcheson (1842-1900), lebte nach ihrer Heirat (1866) auf der Insel Niihau (Hawaii). Vgl. *Indigenous flowers of the Hawaiian Islands*. London: Low 1887. 44 Farbtaf. mit Beschr. 2°

By parcel post I have forwarded to you several packages of plants and herewith accepted your proposition. Mr. Ballou wanted to send the material by freight as it would be cheaper, but I think it more advisable to send it by parcel post, though it will cost a few dollars more. I have now completed one-third (667 sheets) of the set which will be forwarded to you in the very near future. This represents a value of \$ 100.00 which should be paid after receipt of specimens with additional parcel post charges. Hoping this to be satisfactory, I remain

Very truly yours,

J. F. Rock

Botanist

P.S. I had several offers for my private herbarium from Vienna, Berlin and Chicago Field Museum, but through Mr. Ballou's enthusiasm the present arrangement came about.

9 .

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

June 23/1913

Dr. L. B.[!] Robinson  
Gray Herbarium  
Harvard, Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson.

Your kind letter I have received with much pleasure, and I can assure you, that I appreciate the fact that my Hawaiian plants are to be well taken care of in the Gray Herbarium, perhaps much more so than here in the College of Hawaii, where facilities for keeping plants are not what they ought to be owing to lack of cases. I am leaving the Islands the first week in July on a trip to Palmyra Islands 958 miles south-west from Hawaii, with the owner of the islands Hon. Henry E. Cooper,<sup>12</sup> President of the Board of Regents of this College, we shall be away probably 2 months. I shall make a thorough survey of the 52 islands as far as plant life is concerned as Dr. M. Cooke<sup>13</sup> will look out for the zoological part. Since no one has ever collected on the islands it ought to be very interesting to see what plant covering there is. The captain of our schooner says that the islands are densely wooded with ferns, mosses and lichenes, also that there are a great many different kinds of trees to be found. I am looking forward with great joy to collect down there. Owing to this trip I will be unable to send another set of plants but two parcels containing *Araliaceae* and other plants will be sent by next mail. Shortly after my return from Palmyra I shall sail for Europe where I expect to work up the Hawaiian Collection in the various herbaria. I have large material and many new species of shrubby plants especially in the families *Gesneriaceae* and *Loganiaceae*

12 Henry E. Cooper (1857-1929), Außenminister der Republik Hawaii, erster Sekretär des Territory of Hawaii, später, 1907-1914 Vorsitzender des Kuratoriums der Universität Hawaii. *DAB* 4.1930,398-399.

13 Charles Montague Cooke (1874-), Zoologe.

both very difficult as far as Hawaii is concerned. I think it will be best to wait and not to send any more plants until I have worked them up thoroughly and compared them with the types in Europe. I expect to visit the Gray Herbarium on my return trip to Honolulu. The Lobelias kindly loaned to the College from your (Gray) Herbarium I shall return this week. I have identified them carefully. Please give my sincerest thanks to Miss Mary A. Day for the articles on Lobelia which was much appreciated.

Yours very sincerely,  
Joseph F. Rock

Under separate cover I am forwarding to you sample paper from my book just issued on the indigenous trees of these islands.

10.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

August 21, 1913

Prof. B. L. Robinson  
Curator of Gray Herbarium  
Harvard University  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson:

I have just returned from an exploring trip to the coral atoll Palmyra, situated 1,000 miles south of Honolulu, where I have made an interesting collection of plants. Unfortunately there was one tree which was neither in flower nor in fruit, and I am unable to identify it. There is also a species of *Fleurya*, possibly *interrupta*, but it is unarmed. I would be obliged if you would kindly compare these two specimens with plants in your Herbarium, and should be glad to receive the determination as soon as possible as I expect to publish an account of Palmyra before I leave for Europe, which will be about the middle of September.

Very truly yours,  
J. F. Rock  
Botanist

P.S.

The tree in question reaches a height of 100 feet and has large trunks one of which measured 21 feet in circumference. The tree is very common on Palmyra but not a sign of flower or fruit was seen, it grows in loose coral c[ ...] and has of course only surface roots; it seems to multiply by shoots which rise from the broad root system of old trees. The wood is extremely soft, the bark thin and light brown, smooth; it may be *Gyrocarpus Jaquini Roxb.* I cannot find a description of this tree, only citations. (Later on I will send a complete set of Palmyra plants for Gray Herbarium)

Beischrift des Empfängers: Not *G. Jacquini*.

11.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

Sept. 11, 1913

Prof. B. L. Robinson  
Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson

I at last finish my work on the Hawaiian Lobelias and take great pleasure in returning to you the specimens of Lobelias loaned to me from the Gray Herbarium. I will have to apologize for having kept them so long, but I can assure you that they were exceedingly helpful in writing my monograph on that difficult family. The plants will be forwarded to you by next mail parcel post insured. I am leaving tomorrow on my trip around the world and hope to see you in Cambridge about May, 1914.

Thanking you again for the loan of the specimens,

I am,

Yours very sincerely,

J. F. Rock

Botanist

12.

Berlin, June 13/14

My dear Prof. Robinson.

I have been in Berlin working in the Herbarium at Dahlem since March 24th and have now finished my investigations. I shall leave for Paris in a few days and will leave Cherbourg for New York, and Cambridge on the «George Washington» leaving June 28th. I have taken the liberty and given my address as care of Gray Herbarium, I presume that there will arrive a few letters in the next two weeks or so which please hold till my arrival.

I should like very much to look over your Hawaiian collection especially Gray's types of Hawaiian species and take notes and make drawings of such.

In anticipation of making your acquaintance I am

Yours very sincerely

J. F. Rock

Botanist, College of Hawaii



13.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

February 13, 1915

Prof. M. L. Fernald  
Gray Herbarium, Harvard University  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Mr. Fernald:

Among the collection of Hawaiian Lobelias which was kindly loaned to me by the Gray Herbarium and by the Paris Museum I found a specimen collected by Remy in 1851, No. 301, marked *Rollandia* which is, however, not a *Rollandia* but a *Cyanea* which at that is a new species and not represented in any other collection. I made a hasty description of the plant in question which was, however, lost during my absence from the College. I now take the liberty in asking you if you would draw me up a description of the plant in your Herbarium of which I am sending you two photographs\* to facilitate locating the same. I also took the liberty to name the plant *Cyanea Fernaldii* and shall give you credit for the description in my monograph on Lobelias.

Thanking you in advance most heartily, I am,

Yours very sincerely,

Joseph F. Rock

Botanist

\* One is of the specimen in the Paris Museum.

14.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

February 23, 1915

Miss Mary A. Day  
Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Miss Day:

The wood cut of Asa Gray has arrived in fine condition, and I thank you most heartily for the gift. At the same time I should like to ask another favor of you. I am just finishing my monograph on the Lobelias and now I find a reference where Mr. Baillon<sup>14</sup> united all of our Hawaiian genera of that family into one. This is the first time I have heard of it and it comes rather late as I am nearly finished with my work on that group. Would you be good enough and have copied for me whatever there

14 Henri Ernest Baillon (1827-1895): *Histoire des plantes*. 13 Bde. 1867-1895. Vgl. *Bulletin mensuel de la Soc. Linn. Paris* 2.1896,1209-1211 (G. Dutailly); *Revue scient.* IV,9.1898,613-622 (Tison).

is to be found in M. Baillon *Hist. des pl.* VIII.334, I will appreciate it very much indeed. Please make a note in regard to the exact date of publication.

Thanking you in advance for your favour, I am,

Very sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

Botanist

P.S. I will soon forward another shipment of Hawaiian plants for the Gray Herbarium.

15.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

April 19/15

Prof. M. L. Fernald  
Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Prof. Fernald.

Your kind letter as well as Remy specimen no. 301 arrived in fine condition and I thank you most heartily for the same. I have examined it very carefully and come to the same conclusion. It is a new species and I took the liberty to retain the name first suggested notwithstanding your opposition. *Cyanea fernaldii* is very closely related to *Cyanea platyphylla*, but differs from it in the long, narrow, oblong leaves, and very long peduncles, which are naked and only bracteate at the apex (bractifoliateous).

I return herewith the specimen by this mail and with it my sincerest thanks for your kindness.

With best wishes,

Yours sincerely,

J. F. Rock

16.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

October 18, 1915

Miss Mary Day  
Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Miss Day:

I again take the liberty to inquire for certain information which I am sure you will be able to give me. I am working up at present the Hawaiian species of the genus *Santalum*; in other words, the Hawaiian Sandlewoods, which I found to be in a terrible mix up. What was recorded as *S. Freycinetianum* is a species without a

name, while the typical *S. Freycinetianum* has been confused with *S. ellipticum* of Gaudichaud which I saw while in Europe. Now I find that a certain man by name Meurisse described two species of Sandlewood from these Islands in *Bull. Soc. Linn. Paris* vol. II.1892, 1016 & 1026 (*S. latifolium* and *S. salicifolium*). This particular bulletin is not in our Library, and, therefore, would like to ask you if you would be kind enough to either loan me that volume, or have a copy made of Meurisse's bulletin regarding these two species. I shall be delighted to send you a complete revision of our sandilewoods when completed.

Thanking you in advance for your kindness, I am,

Yours sincerely,

Joseph F. Rock

Botanist

17.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

October 20, 1915

Miss Mary Day  
Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Miss Day:

I am in receipt of your letter of Sept. 5th with enclosed picture of Horace Mann. Please accept our sincerest thanks for your kindness and efforts in securing this photograph for us. We will have this picture rephotographed and enlarged for framing. Dr. Brigham whom I know very well is in possession of a photograph of his friend, Horace Mann. It seems to be an exact copy of the one you sent.

Thanking you again for your many kindnesses, I am,

Very sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

Botanist

18.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

November 19, 1915

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson:

I am at present revising the Hawaiian species of the genus *Metrosideros* which, as you are well aware, are in a terrible mixup. The existing confusion has been increased through the works of Leveillé who described several new species and hybrids from these Islands. A great many species described by Asa Gray have been

sunk and rank now as synonyms. The explorations which I have carried out in this territory for the last six years have brought to light many interesting forms and varieties of *M. polymorpha*. I will endeavor to straighten out all the existing errors in the genus as far as the Hawaiian species are concerned. Our herbarium possesses parts of the types as well as co-types of Gaudichaud, Hillebrand, and Leveillé plants. We have, however, no representative material of this genus from the Gray collection and as Dr. Gray had described several species of *Metrosideros*, especially from these Islands, I would like to ask you if it were possible to obtain the loan of the material of the above genus in your herbarium, especially those described by Dr. Gray with special reference to the Hawaiian species. This would enable me to work up this genus thoroughly.

Hoping that you will be able to grant me this favor,

I beg to remain,

Yours very sincerely,

Joseph F. Rock

Botanist

In return for this favor we would gladly send you authentically named specimens of this genus after my revision has been completed. J. F. Rock.

19.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

November 23, 1915

Miss Mary A. Day  
Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Miss Day:

Allow me to acknowledge and thank you for your letter of November 8th and copy of article by Meurisse. I am real sorry that Meurisse worked on the sandalwoods for it only created a confusion. From the present paper I can see that he had not at his disposal the Hillebrand material, but only that of Rémy<sup>15</sup>, and other French collectors, found in the Paris Museum. I would certainly be very much indebted to you if it were possible to have a copy of the other description found in *Bulletin des sciences naturelles*, which is not in the Territory. In the paper which you sent me there is a description of *S. longifolium* but not of that of *salicifolium*, and, therefore, the quotation, or rather citation, in *Index Kewensis* is wrong.

Hoping that you will be able to secure a copy of the last article, and thanking you again for your exceeding kindness, I remain,

Yours very sincerely,

Joseph F. Rock

Botanist

---

15 Ezechiel Alexander Rémy (1826-1893). Vgl. *Bulletin de la Société botanique de France*.40.1893,338, 339.

P.S. Regarding your kind inquiry about my health, I may state, that things are not as they should be but are about the same, the rather severe operation had so far not alleviated the trouble, nor have I received encouragement that it ever will. How long it will last I do not know. I guess I will follow Horace Mann. None of the botanists who worked on Hawaiian [...]

20.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

January 6, 1916

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson:

Your letter of December 13th and package containing thirty-nine sheets of *Metrosideros* I have received, and take this opportunity to thank you most heartily for the loan of that valuable material. I shall take the liberty to make such corrections as I shall find necessary on the sheets as you suggested. I will probably be through with these plants in a month, and shall return them insured parcel post. I have written to Dr. Cheeseman<sup>16</sup> of New Zealand for an authentic specimen of *Metrosideros villosa*. but have not as yet heard from him. As you probably know he classifies our *Metrosideros polymorpha* as a synonym of *Metrosideros villosa*. I have not seen the latter species but should like to compare it with our Hawaiian species and, therefore, would like to ask you if you have in your collection an authentic specimen of *Metrosideros villosa*. If you have this species in your herbarium would you be good enough to loan it to me for a short time?

Thanking you for your kindness, I remain,

Yours very sincerely,

Joseph F. Rock  
Botanist

21.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

January 11, 1916

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson:

Enclosed please find coupon No. 1 acknowledging the receipt of 39 sheets of *Metrosideros*. In my last letter I asked if you had any specimens of *Metrosideros*

<sup>16</sup> Thomas Frederic Cheeseman (1846-1923). Vgl. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*. 54.1924, XVII-XIX, Porträt.

*villosa*. I had overlooked the fact that among the materials which you sent me is one sheet marked *villosa*, collected in Tahiti; to my mind it is very doubtful if it is the true *villosa*, and identical with the New Zealand species; should you have an authentic specimen from New Zealand, I should be very glad indeed to have the loan of it.

Thanking you for your many favors, I am,

Yours very sincerely,

Joseph F. Rock

Botanist

22.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

Honolulu, T. H. May 29, '16

Dr. B. L. Robinson

Gray Herbarium

Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson:

I am forwarding to you by this mail the thirty-nine sheets of Herbarium specimens which you kindly loaned to me. They have been of exceeding help to me and I beg to state that I have finished my paper on the genus *Metrosideros* which will be published by the Board of Agriculture and Forestry.<sup>17</sup> I am enclosing also several sheets of *Metrosideros* not represented in your Herbarium, some of which are new varieties. The others are well represented in the material which I had sent you before.

Hoping that my keeping the specimens longer than I anticipated did not inconvenience you, and thanking you again for your kindness, I am,

Yours very sincerely,

Joseph F. Rock

Botanist

23.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

Nov. 3, 1916

Dr. B. L. Robinson

Curator, Gray Herbarium

Harvard University

Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson:

---

<sup>17</sup> Nicht veröffentlicht.

Your kind favor of June 13th has been awaiting me in Honolulu during my absence in the Dutch East Indies, and I hasten to reply. The information you request regarding the specimen No. 12634 I comply herewith by enclosing a label for the same. I am sorry that the acknowledgment of your letter has been delayed so long. I am at present working on the Hawaiian species of the genus *Lobelia*, and find in Hillebrand's *Flora* on page 237 in a foot note the following statement: «The Harvard Herbarium contains an undescribed *Lobelia* from the Loo Choo Islands, collected by Mr. C. H. Wright which resembles the present species gratefully.\*» Would it be possible so as not to inconvenience you too much to obtain the loan of the said specimen?

Thanking you for your many courtesies, I am,

Very sincerely,

J. F. Rock

Botanist

\*[Anmerkung des Empfängers:] He refers to our *Lobelia Gaudichaudii* DC.

24.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

March 15, 1917

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Gray Herbarium  
Harvard University  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson:

Allow me to thank you most heartily for your excellent monograph on the genus *Brickellia*. I shall take pleasure in forwarding to you a book which I have just issued on the Ornamental Trees of Hawaii. Of course, the book in question is of a popular nature and does not compare with the one published previously. My paper on the Hawaiian *Metrosideros* is in the press now and I shall take leave to send you one when issued.

Thanking you again, I am,

Yours very sincerely

Joseph F. Rock

Botanist

25.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

March 6/1918

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Harvard University

Dear Dr. Robinson.

I am at present occupied with one of our most difficult genera viz. *Cyrtandra*. The *Cyrtandrae* in themselves are extremely difficult and yet the problem has become more so, on account of practically simultaneous publications of C. B. Clarke<sup>18</sup>, Wawra and Hillebrand. I have straightened out a great many points while I was working in Europe before the war, but there are still some puzzles left, and consequently I should like to ask you if you would be kind enough to loan us the Hawaiian *Cyrtandrae* in the Gray Herbarium for a short period. I would be most grateful to you, and would return them with as complete a set of duplicates and co-types of the new species as I will be able to spare. It certainly will be a great help to me. With your permission I will cite all of your Hawaiian *Cyrtandra[e]* in my monograph.

Hoping that you will be able to grant me this favor, I am most sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

Botanist

26.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

March 23/1918

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Harvard

Dear Dr. Robinson.

Once more I have been looking over the Hawaiian *Lobelioideae* prior to sending the manuscript to the printer and to my sorrow I must confess that I found some discrepancies in the genus *Lobelia*, especially in *L. neriifolia* Gray. Hillebrand's and Asa Gray's descriptions do not at all coincide and I am at a loss what to make of that species especially as Hillebrand described several varieties of that species which have apparently nothing to do with it.

Would it be too much if I should ask you for the loan of species of *Lobelia* (Hawaiian forms) in the Gray Herbarium? I have not seen them as they were not among the lot sent me some years ago. The Bishop Museum is publishing my monograph and it is almost ready for the printer.<sup>19</sup>

18 Charles Baron Clarke (1832-1906). Vgl. *Kew Bulletin*. 1906, 271-281, mit Bibliogr.

19 *A monographic study of the Hawaiian species of the tribe Lobelioideae, family Campanulaceae*. By Joseph F. Rock, botanist, College of Hawaii; consulting botanist, Board of Commissioners of Agriculture and Forestry, Honolulu. Author of «The indigenous trees of the Hawaiian Islands» and «The ornamental trees of Hawaii». With frontispiece and two hundred and seventeen plates. Issued February 20, 1919. Honolulu: Bishop Museum Press 1919. XVI, 395 S., Frontispiz, 217 Taf., Errata (Publications of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum of Polynesian Ethnology and Natural History.) (Bernice P. Bishop Museum Memoirs. 7.2.)



I have found a number of new species again and I shall be glad to send you co-types of all of them. I have a list of what you have and thus will be able to fill the gaps.

I have been very much interested in *Lobelia rosea* of India with horizontal branches, our *Lobelia macrostachys*, or rather *trematolobelia* comes very close to it. Have you *L. rosea* in your collection? If so would you mind sending it, too?

I know I have been asking a good deal of you, but one out here is rather handicapped, and I am anxious to remove all doubts in regard to identity of a species, I consider the monograph of the Hawaiian Lobelioideae comprising about 120 species quite important and should like to have it as complete as possible.

Thanking you in advance, I am very sincerely yours,  
Joseph F. Rock  
Botanist

27.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

May 20/1918

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Dr. Robinson.

Your very kind letter and the package of plants arrived at the same time, today. They are in excellent condition.

I certainly realize that the sending of plants is somewhat hazardous now but I believe less so to out of the way places as Honolulu than centers like Washington. I have been told that all mail for Honolulu is placed into separate bags which are not opened till their arrival at destination, and as this place is not very large they would not get lost here. I certainly appreciate your exceeding kindness. I do know also that it is not the custom to loan so much material, and perhaps it was asking too much of you to send them, in fact I did not realize that you had such a large collection of Hawaiian material.

The specimens notwithstanding the fragmentary condition of some of them will be of immense help to me, as I am thoroughly familiar with the plants, I am able to recognize even flowerless specimens or even fragments. Asa Gray's descriptions are usually very meagre and with polymorphic plants like the Hawaiian ones, such descriptions do not help much.

I can assure you, Dr. Robinson, that I certainly appreciate your kindness and also the recognition you have given my humble work. There is no doubt, as you say, some of the early work has been very hasty and it is my ambition to straighten out all the errors and omissions.

I will return the plants as soon as I am finished with them and shall send you as good a set of *Cyrtandra* as I have. I remember that among my collection which I sold to the Gray Herbarium there were no *Cyrtandras*, and so this will be in return

for your many kindnesses. There are still other families and genera which were not represented in my collection and I shall be glad to send such to the Gray Herbarium as a gift.

Thanking you again, I am very sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

28.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

Honolulu, July 10/1918

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Dr. Robinson.

I am returning to you today all the *Cyrtandras* and *Lobelias*, which you were so kind and loaned to me. I sincerely hope that they will arrive in good condition. I insured the package in order to be on the safe side.

I am getting together the duplicates of the *Cyrtandras* and other Hawaiian plants and will forward them in the near future.

The *Cyrtandrae* have been particularly troublesome to me and notwithstanding my having examined nearly all the type material I am not satisfied with my revision, but I can't see how I could have improved upon it.

The unsatisfactory part about it is the fragmentary type material. The descriptions are very brief and the types consist often of a single leaf and a small fragment of an inflorescence.

The numerous lobelioideous *Cyanea* gave me very little trouble but the few true *Lobelias* proved very troublesome again due to insufficient material and hasty descriptions, in other words «poor work». The polymorphism of our plants will prevent the thorough understanding [of] our species. The confusion has been increased by Herbarium workers who described species from fragmentary and poorly collected specimens, as for example H. Lévillé, but I must say Dr. A. Gray is also responsible for a good many as yet unexplained species.

Thanking you again for your exceeding kindness, I remain as always faithfully yours,

Joseph F. Rock

29.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

Oct. 2/1918

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Harvard University  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson.

Some time ago I promised to send you duplicates & co-types of *Cyrtandrae* of these islands; I am now fulfilling this promise by sending you the specimens.

I have finally finished my monograph on the Hawaiian *Lobelioideae* which number exactly 150 species and varieties. I have read the last page proof and am now only waiting for the half-tones. Nearly all of the striking species have been photographed in their native haunts, besides nearly all the types of the old authors like Gaudichaud, Mann, Hillebrand, Hooker & Arnott, Gray, etc. are photographically reproduced. In all there are over two hundred plates, and about 200 pages of text.

It has occurred to me to ask you if it were possible to submit such a work, which has taken several years of labor and entailed a trip to the European and American Museums for the study of types, as a thesis for a degree.

I should prefer greatly to receive a degree from Harvard University, and I take the liberty to inquire if it were possible for me to submit the above mentioned work. I am mailing to you a corrected page proof of the whole work *sans* plates as the half tones have as yet not arrived from the coast.

I would very much appreciate it if you would peruse the work and offer some suggestions and advice in the matter. I also wonder if it were possible to have the residence requirements waived in this case.

I shall always feel a keen interest in the Gray Herbarium and will supply you with additional Hawaiian material so as to make your collection of Hawaiian plants the best in American and Europe.

Thanking you most sincerely for your many kindnesses, I am very faithfully yours,  
Joseph F. Rock  
Botanist

30.

Nov. 1, 1918

Mr. Joseph F. Rock  
College of Hawaii  
Honolulu, Hawaii

Dear Mr. Rock:

Your kind favor of the 2nd ultimo came safely to hand, also the package of beautiful specimens illustrating so admirably your work on the *Cyrtandrae*. I assure you that I appreciate more than I can say the trouble you have taken to see that the Gray Herbarium is provided with this authentic material from the group which you have studied with such detail and many species of which must have been secured by you only after very arduous journeys of exploration.

I have delayed my acknowledgement some days expecting the arrival of the promised package of page-proof. It has come to hand within the last week, having apparently made a slower trip than the specimens. I have looked over your paper

with great interest and I appreciate the care and effort which must have gone into it in order to produce a treatment so detailed and in such a high degree complete.

Your question whether your work could be accepted as a dissertation for the doctor's degree at Harvard interests me much, but this is a matter which I cannot personally decide. It must go before the committee on Honors and Higher Degrees in the Division of Biology. I will gladly bring the matter to the attention of the committee at its next meeting, which I think will be within 10 days or two weeks, and you may be sure that I will say everything possible for your work, which has impressed me very favorably.

The other question, namely, whether it would be possible to have the requirement of a year's study in residence waived in your case, will involve, I fear, real difficulty. My impression is that it has been found essential to keep this rule as consistently as possible, for if exceptions were made in certain instances it would be very hard to enforce the rule in others without a feeling of injustice on the part of some applicants who might not realize that their cases were not entirely parallel with those in which the concession was made. However, this matter also I will bring before the committee in charge and we will see whether anything can be done. There are certain hard and fast requirements which candidates for the doctor's degree in biology have to meet in the matter of general training, namely, a certain amount of experience in physics, chemistry, and geology. Then besides the presentation of an acceptable dissertation, the candidate has to pass an examination both in botany and zoology, and this examination, I can assure you, is pretty stiff. I should, from my personal experience and knowledge, regard it as quite as hard as the doctor's examinations at the German universities. Possibly the detail might not be quite so minute, but the range of the questions would probably be broader, which would make up in the matter of difficulty.

It has been our experience that candidates find one year of residence by no means more than is needful to acquire the information necessary to refresh their memories in regard to previous work in the fields pretty likely to be covered by the questions in the examination.

You may be sure that I will do my best to present your case in a favorable light, and you will receive word as soon as I can get any decision on the matter.

With kind regards, I am  
Very sincerely yours,  
B. L. Robinson

31.

Nov. 6, 1918

Prof. Joseph F. Rock  
College of Hawaii  
Honolulu, Hawaii

Dear Prof. Rock:

Today the committee on Honors and Higher Degrees in the Division of Biology of our university held a business meeting and I brought up the matter about which you inquired.

I am sorry to say that I found it the opinion of the committee that it could not make an exception in your case in the matter of the usual requirements for a degree, which include at least two years of graduate study under direction, at least one of them to be at this university. By graduate study is meant, of course, work subsequent to the completion of a course of study equivalent to what is ordinarily required for the Bachelor's Degree in our American universities of the first grade.

I will say, however, that the committee was very appreciative of the excellence of your paper, and in addition I called to their attention the extent and high quality of your former work, as it has been known to me for a number of years. I have examined your paper on the *Lobelioideae* and personally feel that it is of quality which would make it appropriate for a doctor's dissertation, but before it could be accepted as such it would have to have the approval of a sub-committee, appointed for its examination, and the matter would not be taken up until your candidacy was otherwise approved by the administrative board of the university, which is in final charge of all degrees. I am told by members of our Biological Committee that their experience through many years has been such as to convince them that it would be impossible to get the approval of the administrative board unless you had fulfilled the conditions which I have mentioned, namely, of at least two years graduate study under direction, one of them being here at Harvard. These requirements are a matter of university statute.

Of course I do not know to what extent you have carried your university studies. It is possible they have attained the extent and consecutive character which would be deemed sufficient for non-resident work. On this subject I should be very glad to hear further details from you. But even then there would remain the requisite of one year of resident study. Would you have any wish or opportunity to come here to Harvard to carry on the needed year of work in residence?

Let me say that your case was considered with the utmost care and with a real wish that the committee might have seen its way to making the desired exceptions. You will readily understand, however, that there are certain rules which in a large organization like Harvard University have to be maintained with great definiteness.

Do not fail to let me know if either now or later you have any hope of coming to Harvard to carry on your studies and investigations. In such event I will do everything I can to provide you with information in the way of announcements, etc. so that you can see what the opportunities would be and whether they seemed likely in your case to repay the time and expense involved. Personally you may be sure it would be a pleasure to my colleagues and myself to have you come here for further work and I am sure that you would find the faculties and instruction of high grade.

With kind regards, I am  
very truly yours,  
B. L. Robinson

32.

Honolulu, Dec. 11/1918

Prof. B. L. Robinson  
 Gray Herbarium  
 Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson.

Your very kind letter of Nov. 6th came to hand but owing to severe illness I was prevented from answering it sooner. Unfortunately I had to undergo once more a very serious operation, which involved the elimination of the entire large intestine. I am still in a very weak condition having left the Hospital only ten days ago.

However, I am on the way to recovery and eventually I hope health. I cannot tell you how grateful I am for your kindness, I certainly appreciate very much your kind interest which you have shown in my work and in myself.

Regarding my studies I may state that I finished gymnasium and nearly three years at the Vienna University. I was obliged to discontinue my studies on account of pulmonary troubles. I think that nearly three years of work at Vienna Austria is equivalent to a A. B.[B. A.] in any university in the States, if not more.

I am about to be granted my sabbatical year and if my health will permit it I shall be very happy to come to Harvard for a year's work. Of course, I shall be very glad to hear from you and shall be very thankful for advice and information which I know you will be so kind to give me.

Thanking you again for your kindness  
 I beg to remain very sincerely yours  
 J. F. Rock

33.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
 HONOLULU, HAWAII

Jan. 15/19

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
 Curator, Gray Herbarium  
 Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Dr. Robinson.

Since I am through with the Lobelias, I have decided to get at our native Palms, and I can report that I have commenced on the manuscript of a book on the native and introduced species of Palms found in Hawaii. I have photographed the types of the native species in our Herbarium (8 x 10) amounting to about 15 species, and if you like I will be able to furnish you prints of these at cost price, 22 c per print if on glossy paper and squeezed. I will be able to give you duplicates of a few species and seeds of nearly all for your herbarium. I don't think our palms are represented in the Gray Herbarium.

Kindly let me know if you desire prints and duplicates as mentioned above.

Very sincerely,  
Joseph F. Rock

34.

Febr. 3/1919

Miss Mary A. Day  
Librarian, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Miss Day.

Once more I take the liberty to trouble you in regard to synonymy. I am working on the Leguminosae of these Islands, native and introduced and have just come across this reference: *Piscidia piscipula* (L.) Sarg. in *Garden and For.* IV: 436. 1891. I am unable to find on what synonym he based this combination, as it is to be identical with *Piscidia Erythrina* Linn. I would much appreciate it if you could help me out. My health is better again and I am able to work again. My *Lobelia* Monograph will be off the press next week.

Very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock  
College of Hawaii

35.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

Febr. 25/19

Prof. Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Dr. Robinson.

I wonder if I may trouble you with a request. I am working up the Leguminosae of Hawaii, both native and cultivated species; among them are quite a number of cultivated species of *Bauhinia* which have or rather are giving me quite a little trouble. I am forwarding to you a few sheets and would like to ask you if you would be so kind and compare them with material in the Gray Herbarium. I cannot run them down with the literature available in Hawaii.

Would it be asking too much to have the specimens returned? They do not grow in Honolulu but are cultivated on the other islands and it would be difficult to collect them again. Shall be glad to send you other plants in return for your kindness.

Very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

36.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

March 12/19

Miss Mary A. Day  
Librarian, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Miss Day.

Your kind letter of Febr. 24th arrived yesterday and I hasten to thank you for your kindness in, once more, supplying me with a botanical reference.

Some time ago I addressed several letters to Dr. Robinson but have not heard a word from him; I hope that I have not incurred his displeasure, at least I am not conscious of having written anything which could be misunderstood or misconstrued. I can assure you that I shall have always the interest of the Gray Herbarium at heart and shall manifest the same by further enriching its valuable collections by Hawaiian material from time to time.

Assuring you and Dr. Robinson of the sincerest co-operation and thanking you for your kindness,

I am very faithfully yours,  
Joseph F. Rock

37.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

March 18/19

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Dr. Robinson.

Under separate cover I take pleasure in forwarding to you a copy of the monographic study of the Hawaiian *Lobelioideae*. If you feel inclined to review the same in any periodical you desire, I would consider it a distinct honor.

I am now occupied with the *Plantaginaceae* of which we have exceedingly interesting representatives in Hawaii, much in need of revision. Would it be too much to again ask you if you could loan me the Hawaiian material of that family and also of the *Euphorbiaceae* (only the genus *Euphorbia*) which I shall also revise.

I shall be delighted to send you complete sets of specimens of both *Plantago* and *Euphorbia* in return for your kindness. I am forwarding to you additional material of *Lobelioideae* as yet not represented in the Gray Herbarium; they are mostly co-types of species recently described and published in my monograph.

Thanking you for your many favors, I beg to remain  
very sincerely yours,  
Joseph F. Rock



38.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

April 15/19

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Dr. Robinson

Your very kind letter of March 29 has come to hand and I hasten to thank you for kindness in taking the trouble to identify the *Bauhinias* and answer my questions in regard to my coming to Harvard. I can well understand that you must have been handicapped as regards assistants. We have also been short quite a number of men, but it did not make any difference in my department as I am all alone.

I shall at once order the photos and will send them to you also specimens of as many of the *Pritchardias* as I will be able to send you.

Very sincerely yours,  
Joseph F. Rock

39.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

April 23d, 1919

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Dr. Robinson.

The specimens which you were so kind to despatch to me arrived in splendid condition, also your very interesting letter, please accept my most sincere thanks for both.

I will return the specimens sometime this summer if I may keep them that long. I am going to work on the *Plantagos* first and then on *Euphorbia*.

I quite agree with you in regard to *Euphorbia*. I believe in the good old genus and I am certainly not going to make divisions; besides I am only concerning myself with the Hawaiian species. The *Plantago* material seems much more complete than the *Euphorbia* material and will be of much more help to me than the *Euphorbia* material. In the latter I am sorry to miss an authentic specimen of A. Gray's *Euph. lorifolia*. I wonder if there is any in the U.S. Nat. Herbarium.

I have splendid material of both genera and will be able to enrich your collections considerably. I have beautiful new species of both genera; I have photographed them growing in their native habitat, which photos I shall also publish.

Sometime next year I expect to publish a book entitled *Phytogeography of the Hawaiian Islands*. It will be a reference work for future workers in Hawaii. I have over 2000 photographs of both, individual plants growing in their native haunts and

also of plant associations, as well as scenerie pictures of all the islands of this group. The illustrations will make up a greater part of the book. No real ecological work has been done here and I am not in a position to do it myself, first lack of instruments, time and money, besides I am not a trained ecologist. The work, of course, will be mainly floristic with as much ecological data as I am able to give from personal observations. The forests are rapidly receding especially in the dry regions, to me the most interesting parts of the islands because they harbor wonderfully rich forests, rich in species. These forests are becoming a thing of the past and it is my purpose to save them to posterity at least pictorially if not otherwise. The government is not interested in these forests as they are not water producing and thus they have been turned over to cattlemen. I would appreciate any suggestions and help from you, Dr. Robinson.

While I was in Europe in 1914, Dr. A. Engler<sup>20</sup> commissioned me to write the Phytogeography of Hawaii for *Die Vegetation der Erde* but the war broke out and I did not do anything in particular about it. I have, of course, many notes. I shall prosecute my studies in that line next year. I will once more cover the whole group to enrich my notes. I will be able to give a better account now as I am now thoroughly familiar with the species.

If I do that, of course, I won't be able to come to Harvard next year. Or perhaps after spending a few months in covering the group of islands, I will then come to Harvard and work on the book there. I shall have to work up first the two large families *Rutaceae* and *Rubiaceae*. The *Compositae* I have practically finished.

I would be very much pleased, if it is not asking too much, if you would give me your opinion in regard to my plans. Any suggestions and criticism will always be very welcome.

In regard to Latin descriptions I always used to write Latin descriptions but since it was not obligatory to write such, out of courtesy to the American botanists, who objected at the last botanical congress, I omitted them.

Thanking you again for your many kindnesses, I am

very sincerely yours

Joseph F. Rock

40.

Briefkaart

Dr. B. L. Robinson

Gray Herbarium, Harvard University

Cambridge, Mass., USA

Batavia, Aug. 30 [1919]

Dear Dr. Robinson.

I was requested to make a botanical trip to West Java. I have been here now several weeks. Spent some time in Siam. Shall be in Honolulu by October. The plants you kindly loaned me are in a fireproof safe, and will be returned promptly.

Very sincerely, J. F. Rock

20 Adolf Engler (1844-1930), Botaniker; 1889 Professor in Berlin und Direktor des Botanischen Gartens. Sein Hauptwerk ist das mit Karl Prantl herausgegebene *Das natürliche Pflanzenreich*. 2. Ausg. 1925 ff. Vgl. *NDB* 4.1959,532.

41.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

Dec. 1st/19

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson.

I have been back in Hawaii since October 14th and have been hard at work on Hawaiian material. I visited Siam, the Fed. Malay States and Java. In the latter country I collected (mostly forest tree seeds) in the forest reserve of Gedeh and Pangerango. It was one of the most interesting trips I have ever made also one of the most instructive ones I am publishing a little account of the forests of Gedeh<sup>21</sup> (Tjibodas) with illustration and shall be pleased to send you a copy.

My paper on *Plantago* and *Euphorbia* is also finished and I am returning to you to day by parcel post registered the specimens which you so kindly loaned to me, included are duplicates of your material as represented in our collection.

Now I am starting work on the *Rubiaceae* which is one of the largest families represented in this territory next to *Lobeliaceae*.

Especially the genera *Gouldia*, *Coprosma*, *Kadua* and *Bobea* are in a very great chaos. It is next to impossible to work on *Gouldia* without material for comparison, and I wonder if I may take the liberty to ask you if it were possible to obtain the loan of the following genera: *Straussia*, *Gouldia*, *Bobea* (inclusive of *Obbea*), *Kadua*, *Coprosma* and *Psychotria* (Hawaiian material only). I shall be delighted to divide with you my material and shall furnish you with co-types of all the new species and varieties.

I shall of course pay all expenses for packing and also postage.

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

42.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

Dec. 20/ 19

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson.

In my last letter I announced the despatch of the specimens of *Plantago* and *Euphorbia* which you kindly loaned me some time ago. I bethought myself and decided to send the package after the holidays as it might get lost in the rush during

21 The forest of Mt. Gedeh, West Java. A report on a collecting trip. *Hawaiian Planters Record*. 22.1920,67-104, III.

Christmas season. So I am holding it still after New Year when it will be much safer.

With sincerest wishes for a prosperous and successful New Year I remain very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

43.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

Dec. 20, 1919

Prof. Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Harvard University  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Dr. Robinson.

This will introduce to you Dr. Y. Okuda of the Agricultural College of the Tokyo Imperial University. Dr. Okuda, who is being sent by the educational department of the Government of Japan, expects to stay for some time in America studying various problems related to Agriculture after which he will proceed to Europe to continue his studies. If you could put him in touch with professors at Harvard whose work is likely to be of especial interest to Dr. Okuda, I would certainly appreciate it.

With kindest regards, I remain,  
very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock  
Prof. Systematic Botany

44.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

April 15, 1920

Prof. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Prof. Robinson,

At last I mailed the package of plants loaned to me. I am very sorry for the delay, but I have been absent a great deal and returned just recently from trips to other islands. I enclosed eleven additional sheets of mounted plants belonging to the genus *Plantago* and *Euphorbia*. Some of them are co-types. My review on the Hawaiian species of the genus *Plantago* will appear shortly.

Thanking you for your many kindnesses,  
I remain,

very sincerely yours,  
Joseph F. Rock

45.

Honolulu, May 4th, 1920

My dear Miss Day.

I expect to leave Honolulu for the Boston [!] on May 25th. And hope to spend a year at Harvard. I am taking the liberty to mail to you several parcels containing Herbarium specimens which I hope to work up while in Boston. Will you be good enough to hold them till I arrive. I am also writing to Dr. Robinson, but since I have not heard from him lately supposing that he is away I am mailing the packages directly to you. With kindest regards and hoping to see you soon,  
very sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock  
Prof. Syst. Botany

46.

COLLEGE OF HAWAII

Honolulu, May 4th, 1920

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Robinson.

I am leaving Honolulu on May 25th for Boston, where I hope sincerely to see you. I will be in the East for about a year and should very much like to have your advice in regard to work which I may take up at one of the leading universities there.

I am mailing several packages of plants to Miss Day, asking her to keep them for me till I arrive. I hope to work up some of the more troublesome groups in a place where there are better facilities than here, as for examples, types, library etc.

Should Miss Day be absent, would you kindly leave word at the Gray Herbarium to have the packages kept and not returned to me at Honolulu.

I will be in Boston sometime in June.

With kindest regards,

I remain very sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

47.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

May 12, 1920

Miss Mary A. Day  
Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Miss Day,

I am sending you to day again three packages there are quite a number more to follow. I will work on these plants and will write a phytogeography of Hawaii, I think that can be done better at Harvard with a good library and expert advise near at hand. I expect to give the greater portion of the plants to the Gray Herbarium. They represent mostly plants not represented in the collection sent by me previously. Please keep the parcels for me till my arival which will be sometime this summer. I also took the liberty of having my mail addressed in care of the Gray Herbarium.

Thanking you for your kindness

I am very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

48.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

May 15, 1920

Miss Edith M. Vincent  
Gray Herbarium, H. University  
Cambridge

Dear Madam:

Some time ago I mailed a number of packages of plants to Miss Mary A. Day, Librarian, and wrote to her to be kind enough and keep them till my arrival which will be sometime this summer. I hope to spend a year at Cambridge and expect to work on these plants. I have not heard from Miss Day nor from Dr. Robinson for a long time and I suppose both are away from Cambridge. Will you be good enough and keep packages addressed to Miss Day and coming from J. F. Rock, Honolulu, until my arrival. Thanking you kindly, very sincerely,

J. F. Rock

49.

San Francisco, June 9, 1920

Prof. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Dr. Robinson,

I have been here for about a week, and leave for Washington, New York, & Boston on [...] the 13th.

Hoping soon to have the pleasure of making your acquaintance, I am,  
very sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

If convenient kindly drop me a line in c/o Mr. David Fairchild of the Bureau of Plant Industry Washington, D.C. if you will be in Boston [...]

50.

COSMOS CLUB  
WASHINGTON, D.C.

June 23, 1920

Dr. B. L. Robinson  
Curator, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge

My dear Dr. Robinson.

Your very kind and cordial letter awaited me in this city, and I thank you most heartily for your very kind invitation to avail myself of the splendid facilities of your institution. I expect to be here till Monday the 28th after which I shall have to make a short stop in New York.

As I will be in Cambridge probably three months or so I certainly shall have the long-looked for pleasure of meeting you.

Thanking you again.

I am very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

51.

HOTEL VENDOME  
COMMONWEALTH AVE. BOSTON  
C. H. GREENLEAF COMPANY

July 9, 1920

Miss Mary A. Day  
Librarian, Gray Herbarium  
Cambridge Mass.

My dear Miss Day.

I am exceedingly sorry that it will be impossible for me to come to the Gray Herbarium again owing to lack of time and the intervening Saturday and Sunday.

I thank you most heartily for your exceeding kindness to me in taking care of my mail. I had no idea that I was not going to stay. I am going on a special mission to Siam and Burmah for the U.S. Department of Agriculture but I shall be back in January.

Most of the plants I sent in your care will remain with the Gray Herbarium, and will be added to your collection, the same to be a gift to the Herbarium for courtesies extended and in return for the loan of so much of your valuable material. Unfortunately the collection is not all labeled, I had intended doing it here, and I will do it on my return to Boston next winter.

I put all this in writing so in case something should happen to me you would know what to do with the specimens. Cornell shall get such specimens as are already in your collection, but please do not make any distribution but await my arrival.

Among the mail you kindly gave me to day I found two letters one addressed to you and the other to Dr. Robinson. I enclose the same in this letter.

Should any further mail arrive for me, may I ask you to be good enough to send them c/o Chancellor Hotel San Francisco?

Among the specimens I sent are many undescribed new species and co-types of the new native palms which form the basis of our monograph on the genus *Pritchardia*.

This addition will make the Hawaiian Collection very complete. The ferns I will add later, they are still in Hawaii.

Very sincerely yours,  
Joseph F. Rock

52.

[nach einer Abschrift]

Mawleik, Upper Chindwin  
North Burma

Jan 17, 1921

My dear Mr. Hosmer:

Please don't think that I have forgotten you. One does not always get to write letters, but one long letter is better than many postal cards. I just want to tell you of my travels and experiences. I passed through Honolulu like a tourist a few hours on the boat. In Japan I stayed 22 days, climbing the mountains as Mt. Koya in the Wakayama Province, where I stayed in a Buddhist monastery founded by the famous Kobodaishi, the inventor of the Japanese Kana writing.

From Japan I sailed for old Singapore via Hong Kong. From Singapore I went into the Johore jungle, then stayed with Foxworthy<sup>22</sup> at Kuala Lumpur. He took me out into *Dryobalanops* forest where I had been the year before. But I wanted to take decent pictures of these wonderful trees. There I met my first Hamadriat, or King Cobra.

From Kuala Lumpur I went by train via Penang to Bangkok, a five days journey, the train traveling only by day. I had to stop at one place called Alor Star, in the native state of Kodah. It was terrible.

In Bangkok I was the guest of the American Minister with whom I made the journey to North Siam, Chiangmai. We had great times. We were the guests of the Viceroy up there and we had the time of our lives. Mr. [George] Hunt<sup>23</sup>, the Minister, returned to Bangkok and I went up into the mountains. It was glorious. I camped at 6.000 feet among pines (*Pinus Klusia*), chestnuts, oaks. Huge forests full of wild beasts. From my pine ridge camp I looked over mighty mountains, ranges absolutely unexplored. I collected 17 species of oaks up there, and only nine had been recorded so far for the whole of Siam. There are two or three species of chestnuts, very large ones, and sweet as butter. I sent bags of 1 lb. to Fairchild and

22 Frederick William Foxworthy (1877-). Vgl. *American Biographical Archive*. II 197, 33.

23 George Wylie Paul Hunt (1859-1934), Gouverneur von Arizona; von Mai 1920 bis Okt. 1921 amerikanischer Botachafter in Thailand. Vgl. *American National Biography*. 11. 1999, 489-490 (James D. McBride)



to [Harold] Lyon in Honolulu. Also many of the oaks on Mt. Dai Chow Cheng and on Mt. Dai Chieng Dao, the highest peak in Siam. I took about 150 photos, 5 x 7, showing the various forest zones and plant association.

After a month's tour in these mountains I returned to Bangkok and left for Eastern Siam, Karat; there in the jungle along streams I found *Hydnocarpus anthelminticus*, one of the Chaulmoogra oil producing trees. From Korat I went to Ayuthia, the old Siamese capital and thence to Naken Chaisse, the home of the famous Siamese Pomelos. I sent many cuttings of the choicest varieties to Washington.

The most interesting trip was yet to come. I returned to Bangkok and arranged once more for the return to Chiangmai in North Siam. I arrived there on the 30th of November, and on the 2nd of December I left for Burma, overland. I chartered a Lao houseboat and rowed down the Mei Ping river, through the heart of the Siamese mountains, through deep gorges and mighty forests for a period of ten days. We negotiated 41 rapids which it took us two days to pass; it was a most exciting time. Wherever I found an interesting spot I made them stop and I climbed the hills, collecting. It was a glorious life.

At Rahang my journey overland commenced. I had to carry, of course, all my provisions, much of which I had brought from Bangkok. With 19 coolies, a cook, an interpreter and a boy, I started out over the mountains, sleeping in dense jungles every night, under big trees to keep away the heavy dew. Not a drop of rain on the whole trip. I had no tent, just a cot and mosquito net. I had the time of my life. Mountain range after mountain range I crossed, through all kinds of jungles, dry and wet, till I reached Maesod, the last village on the Siamese border. There I crossed a branch of the Salween river to Myawaddi, the first village in Burmese territory. Still many ranges had to be negotiated till I reached Kawkereik, or rather Kyondo, on the Salween river proper. From there I took a launch for Moulmein in lower Burma, arriving there on the 24th of December, just 22 days after leaving Chiangmai.

I spent the holidays in Rangoon, but returned to Moulmein, as I wanted to camp in the Martaban hills, the home of *Taraktogenos Kurzii*, the best Chaulmoogra tree. I went to Paung by rail and thence by bullock cart to Oktada, a typical Karen village. From there I went into the jungle where I found thousands of *Taraktogenos* trees, but only one single one with ripe fruits. I was, however, not satisfied with 170 fruits. I shipped all the seed packed in powdered charcoal within three hours after having been picked. I carried all my outfit with me.

I learned that *Taraktogenos Kurzii* was common in the upper Chindwin. So forth I went to Amarapura by train, 2 miles from Mandalay, crossed the Irrawaddy for Sagaing and thence through desert to Momywa on the Chindwin river. There I took a boat for Mawleik in Northern Burma, where I arrived this afternoon after a four days' journey on this wonderful river. I stopped at Kalewa and for some distances went along the Chin road which leads to Fort White, 10,000 feet elevation, in the famous Chin hills inhabited by head hunters. At that outpost are 2,000 Sepoy troops. Fort White overlooks the administered territory.

In a day or so, after arrangements will have been made, I am going out into the jungle here for *Taraktogenos* the fruits of which ripen here in the cold season. It will be much more satisfactory to get them from here as this is a northern country

with a real winter and the trees will grow well in Florida. From Mawleik there is a trail leading into India via the native state of Manipur and Assam and I hope to get across into India that way. It is a 14 days journey over the mountains. I shall then go to Calcutta, and return from there to Rangoon thence to Bhamo, near the Chinese boundary, and thence overland through Yünnan to Yünnanfu, a journey of 30 days; from there (3 days) rail to Hanoi, French Indo China, and from there by boat to Hong Kong - San Francisco. I am perfectly well and real happy. This is after all the life.

I have many photos from my trip and much material. I hope to be able to write up my journey and publish it with illustrations in some scientific organ, or as a separate publication.

I hope to see you in the summer in Boston or Ithaca and I hope it will be longer than a few hours. With sincerest greetings to yourself, Mrs. Hosmer and the Cornell Botanists,

I remain

Very faithfully yours,

J. F. Rock

53.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE  
BUREAU OF PLANT INDUSTRY  
WASHINGTON  
FOREIGN SEED AND PLANT INTRODUCTION

Boston, Aug. 16, 1921

In case of my demise

This is to state that a copy of the notes on Hawaiian plants which notes can be found in my large trunk deposited in Mr. D. Fairchild's office of Foreign Seed and Plant Introduction, Bureau of Plant Industry, U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C., should be given the Gray Herbarium at Cambridge. Before the notes on Hawaiian plants are sent to the Board of Agriculture and Forestry at Honolulu, Hawaii, the Gray Herbarium must be permitted to make a copy of said notes.

Joseph F. Rock  
Agricultural Explorer

Witnessed: Howard M. Ballou.



## Korrespondenz mit W. R. Maxon und der Smithsonian Institution<sup>1</sup>

Für die Bearbeitung der Flora von Hawaii war das National Herbarium eine wichtige Informationsquelle, ähnlich wie das Gray Herbarium. William Ralph Maxon (1877-1948) begann seine Laufbahn 1899 als Hilfskraft am US National Museum und arbeitete sich dann über Assistant und Associate Curator schließlich zum Kustos hoch, eine Stelle, die er 1937-46 bekleidete. Seine Spezialität waren die Pteridophyta des tropischen Amerika. Rocks anderer Korrespondent im Smithsonian war Frederick V. Coville (1867-1937),<sup>2</sup> seit 1893 der Kustos des US National Herbarium.

### Übersicht

1	10.4.1917	an Rock - m
2	25.4.1917	an Coville - m
3	14.8.1917	an Coville - h
4	31.8.1917	an Rock - m
5	19.9.1917	an Maxon - h
6	20.9.1917	an Maxon - h
7	9.10.1917	an Rock - m
8	21.10.1919	an Maxon - h
9	10.2.1920	an Maxon - h
10	9.6.1920	an Maxon - h
11	18.8.1921	an Maxon - h
12	29.6.1922	an Maxon - h
14	7.12.1922	an Maxon - h
15	20.6.1925	an Maxon - h
16	19.7.1925	an Maxon - m/Abschrift
17	29.10.1925	an Graves - m/Abschrift
18	18.8.1926	an Maxon - h
19	15.10.1926	an Rock - m
20	25.8.1933	an Maxon - h
21	3.10.1933	an Maxon - h
22	10.4.1934	an Rock - m
23	20.3.1936	an Rock - m
24	22.4.1936	an Maxon - h
25	28.4.1936	an Maxon - h
26	7.3.1946	Walker an Wetmore - m

---

1 Smithsonian Institution Archives, Record Unit 223: United States National Museum, Division of Plants, 1899-1942. records.

2 Vgl. zu ihm auch *Guide to the Smithsonian Archives*. Washington 1983,241-242, sowie *Chronica botanica*.4.1938,74-75 (F. Verdoorn).

1.

April 19, 1917

Prof. J. F. Rock  
Department of Botany,  
College of Hawaii,  
Honolulu, Hawaii

Dear Mr. Rock:

In accordance with the request contained in your letter to Mr. Coville of some time ago, there are now being forwarded to you 28 specimens of *Metrosideros*, embracing our entire representation of this genus in the region specified by you. I regret the delay which has occurred in the transmission of this material, and trust that it will still be helpful to you. We shall be very glad to have your critical determinations placed with all the specimens forwarded.

I should like to inquire with regard to the disposition of the two packages of Hawaiian plants which you forwarded at the time you wrote regarding *Metrosideros*. We should like very much to retain this material because of its unusually high value; but I am not sure but that its retention was more or less conditional upon the acceptance of the manuscript forwarded for publication. It has been a matter of much regret that it seems impracticable to recommend the revision of the manuscript through correspondence, as Mr. Coville has recently written to you.

Yours very truly,  
WRM

Associate Curator,  
Division of Plants

2.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

April 25, 1917

Mr. Frederick V. Coville  
Botanist, Bureau of Plant Industry  
Washington, D.C.

Dear Sir:

I received your letter and manuscript today but in regard to the latter I do not quite understand you. The manuscript that you returned had been in your possession for about eight months, and no communication has been received previous to this regarding it, nor was it sent back to me neither was it returned to you a second time. When I sent you the manuscript I also forwarded to you two packages of plants, one containing *Cyrtandra* the other *Lobelia*. Neither of these packages was

acknowledged. Since you returned the manuscript I kindly request you also to return the specimens sent to you.

Hoping this to be satisfactory to you, I am,

Very truly yours,

J. F. Rock

Botanist

3.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

Aug. 14/17

Dr. Fred. V. Coville

Curator U. S. National Herbarium

Washington, D.C.

Dear Sir: -

By parcels post (insured) I am forwarding to you the material (*Metrosideros*) kindly loaned to me for study by the Smithsonian Institute. I am sorry that I was unable to return the material sooner but the plants arrived during my absence on the coast. According to your request I have determined the material critically and published the numbers with remarks and proper names in my paper on *Metrosidera* of the Hawaiian Islands which will be off the press sometime this week.

Thanking you again for your courtesy I am very sincerely yours

Joseph F. Rock

P.S. May I ask you to return the type and co-type material of *Lobelioideae* and *Cyrtandra*, which was despatched on condition of publication of the monograph. J. F. Rock

4.

August 31, 1917

Mr. Joseph F. Rock

The College of Hawaii,

Honolulu, Hawaii

Dear Mr. Rock:

Your letter of August 14th, addressed to Mr. Coville, is received, and I beg to acknowledge the receipt in excellent condition of the specimens of *Metrosideros*, which were lent you for study in April last. Accept our thanks for annotating the specimens so carefully.

With regard to the type and cotype material of *Lobelioideae* and *Cyrtandra*, and referring to my letter of April 19th, which may have failed to reach you, I should like to ask if you will not be good enough to reconsider the question of its return to you. I should like merely to point out the desirability of having in the National Herbarium typical material of your recently described species and others yet to be

published, and to ask if some arrangement may not be made to this end. We have at the present time a considerable number of Canary Island plants available for distribution, and shall be glad to forward a set of about 200 specimens, if these will be acceptable; and we should be glad to forward material in future, if you will indicate the regions from which you particularly would like to have it.

Hoping to hear from you favorably, in the matter, I remain,

Yours very truly,

Associate Curator,  
Division of Plants

5 .

TERRITORY OF HAWAII  
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS OF AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY  
DIVISION OF FORESTRY

Honolulu, Hawaii, Sept. 19/17

Dr. R. S. Maxon  
U. S. National Herbarium  
Washington, D.C.

Dear Dr. Maxon:

I am in receipt of your recent letter regarding the safe arrival of the *Metrosidera* which were kindly loaned to me by your institution.

About the matter of your retaining the type & co-type material of my *Lobelioideae* and *Cyrtandrae* I can only reiterate what I stated in my previous letter. I am very sorry indeed that it was impossible for us to come to a better understanding. I still shall be glad to revise the manuscript carefully and according to the style and form employed in the U.S. Contributions of the N. Herb. and on the acceptance of the said manuscript for publication the *Lobelioideae* and *Cyrtandrae* are yours.

I may state that the material which I sent to Dr. Coville represents a complete duplicate set of that deposited in the College of Hawaii Herbarium, so you will readily understand that should any other institution be willing to publish the monograph I would be unable to furnish them with the type and co-type material.

Hoping that you will not take my refusal as antagonistic and hoping that we may still come to a satisfactory understanding

I remain very truly yours

Joseph F. Rock

6.

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

Sept. 20/17

Dr. William R. Maxon  
U. S. National Herbarium  
Washington, D.C.

Dear Dr. Maxon:

In continuation of my letter of Sept. 19, which was written rather hurriedly, I beg to state that should Dr. Coville reconsider the publication of the monograph of the *Lobelioidieae* in the near future, I shall after such agreement forward to you at once eighty one sheets of type, co-type and other material of *Clermontia* the second largest genus of Hawaiian *Lobelioideae*.

During recent explorations on Hawaii I have discovered striking new species of *Lobelioideae*, especially *Cyanea* one of which reached a height of 30 feet. I enclose a photo of the same. I named the species *Cyanea Giffardii* Rock n.sp.; it is related to *Cyanea superba* of Oahu but differs from it in many ways.

I have worked up the genus *Clermontia* and should Dr. Coville decide to publish the revised monograph I think it would be wise to publish *Cyanea* and *Clermontia* together.

If you should decide to reply unfavorably, my statement in my last letter regarding the return of the material remains unchanged.

Very sincerely yours,  
Joseph F. Rock

7.

October 9, 1917

Mr. Joseph F. Rock  
The College of Hawaii  
Honolulu, Hawaii

Dear Mr. Rock:

Your letters of September 19th and September 20th relating to the return of the *Lobelioideae* and *Cyrtandrae* are received and, in accordance with your request, the specimens are returned to you, going forward in three packages, by mail. I, too, regret exceedingly that it has been impossible to come to some agreement regarding the publication of your manuscript. I note your statement regarding the desirability of depositing this valuable material with the institution accepting the manuscript for publication. This seems to me entirely right, but I trust that there will be, nevertheless, extra specimens which you will be willing to send to the National Museum, in exchange. We are especially desirous, of course, of having material of the groups you are treating monographically, but shall be glad also to receive general collections of Hawaiian plants. I hope that you will be willing to send us



Hawaiian material, as an exchange. Would the Canary Island plants mentioned in my recent letter be acceptable to you?

I am enclosing the photograph which you included with your last letter.

Yours very truly,

WRM

Associate Curator,  
Division of Plants

8 .

THE COLLEGE OF HAWAII  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

Oct. 21/19

Prof. W. R. Maxon  
Associate Curator  
Division of Plants  
Smithson. Inst.  
Washington, D.C.

Dear Mr. Maxon:

Your letter of May 20th awaited my arrival at Honolulu a few days ago. The package of plants announced in your letter came also to hand. I have as yet not had time to look the specimens over.

Shall despatch to you in the near future an equal number of specimens of Hawaiian plants in return.

Very sincerely yours

J. F. Rock

Prof. Syst. Botany

9 .

Honolulu, Hawaii, Febr. 10/1920

Prof. R. S. Maxon  
U. S. National Herbarium  
Washington, D.C.

My dear Prof. Maxon:

Your two letters and the 175 specimens announced therein arrived safely and in splendid condition. They will enable me to finish my monograph on that troublesome family (*Rubiaceae*) to my satisfaction. Without authentic material it is almost impossible to do anything with that family in Hawaii.

I have quite a number of new species and will be able to augment your collection considerably.

Thanking you for your kindness in loaning me this valuable material, I beg to remain,

very sincerely yours

Joseph F. Rock

Prof. Systematic Botany

10.

San Francisco

June 9th, 1920

Dr. R. S. Maxon

U.S. National Herbarium

Washington, D. C.

Dear Dr. Maxon:

I have returned to you by parcels post (insured) the *Rubiaceae* which you so kindly loaned to me. Unfortunately I was unable to finish my work on that group in Hawaii and there is a doubt if it will ever be finished now, as I have left Hawaii definitely.

I am, however, still connected with the board of Agriculture & Forestry of Honolulu as Consulting Botanist. If time permits I will work on the *Rubiaceae* while in the East. I brought with me duplicates which will enable me to finish the monographing of that family should I have the time to do so.

I leave here on Sunday the 13th for Washington, where I hope to have the pleasure of making your acquaintance.

With kindest regard,

very sincerely yours

Joseph F. Rock

11.

HOTEL MCALPIN  
BROADWAY AT 34TH ST.  
NEW YORK CITY

Aug. 18/1921

My dear Mr. Maxon:

I am very sorry that I had to rush off without saying good bye to you. We could not finish labelling all of the plants, but we arranged most of them, only a small number are left over and they can be found in the cases. I did not get time to put the labeled plants in the case and phoned Mr. Stanley about them. It should not be difficult to label the rest of them as you have now a typewritten list of the numbers and localities as well as an itinerary account of my journey. I have not written Merrill about the plants but if you would be kind enough and write to him asking him if he would care to work up the material I would appreciate it. In case of an affirmative reply you could send on as much of the collection as you wish. I think some of the

duplicates of the woody plants could go to Prof. Sargent at the Arnold Arboretum after they have been named.

I shall be off in a day for blighty and I shall also run up to Edinburgh and see Balfour<sup>3</sup>, after that Kew, Paris and Vienna. If you want my publications please write me c/o American Embassy Paris, France and I shall do the best I can.

With kindest regards I remain

very sincerely yours

Joseph F. Rock

## 12.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE  
BUREAU OF PLANT INDUSTRY  
WASHINGTON  
FOREIGN SEED AND PLANT INTRODUCTION

Nguluke-Lichiangfu  
N.W.Yun[n]an, China  
June 29/1922

My dear Mr. Maxon.

I have finally reached this far north western part of Yunnan. I am making my headquarters at a Moso-Tibetan village at an elev. of 9200 ft. situated on the slopes of the Lichiang snow range which reaches an altitude of 21000 ft. Needless to say it is very cool here, even cold and without a sweater is is uncomfortable. I am exploring this mountain range which is a botanist's paradise. I have already over 5000 numbers representing some 28000 sheets of plants. The whole mountain range is of old limestone in which there are embedded many fossils such as of coral, sea-shells, sea worms etc. I am collecting these fossils to get an idea of the geological age of this region or rather this mountain. There are many alpine meadows at from 12000 to 16000 ft. elev. with a marvelous flora, wonderful, primulas, *Rhododendron*, *Rosaceae*, *Campanulaceae*, *Gentiana*, etc. lovely *Mecynopsis*, blue and yellow and purple and there is no end to the *Pedicularis*. I have really a fine collection of plants and this range will furnish large quantities of seed next fall of all sorts of plants worthy of cultivation. There are many wild *Pyrus*, *Prunus*, *Malus*, *Cydonia*, *Sorbus*, *Viburnum*, *Spiraea*, *Deutzia*, *Philadelphus*, & even *Syringa* both white and bluish-purple. Lovely oaks and wonderful conifers as *Picea*, *Abies*, *Tsuga*, *Pseudotsuga*, *Larix*, *Pinus*, *Taxus*, *Cryptomeria*, & *Juniperus*; the *Rhododendrons* were glorious and I have a large collection of them. Alas ferns are few, although many are appearing now after the rains which have just started; but of course nothing like the Meh Leu Valley in the Keng Tung State. I hope you have received those together with the photographs from our office.

Next fall after I have gathered all the seed I possibly can get on this range, I shall leave for Tengyue and shall follow up the Mekong valley up to the Mekong and Salwin divide for the chestnuts found in that region. After that I shall go to Burma

<sup>3</sup> Isaac Bayley Balfour (1853-1922). Vgl. *Transactions and proceedings of the Botanical Society of Edinburgh*. 28.1920, 196, Porträt; *Kew Bulletin* 1923, 30-35.

via Bhamo and get all the Chaulmoogra seeds I can. I hope in the spring to return to Yünan and follow up the Mekong to Weishi and then shall make headquarters at Tsekou on the Eastern Tibetan border, from there I shall penetrate into Tsarong - Eastern Tibet as yet untrudged by any botanical explorer. It is said to be one of the richest regions botanically speaking. Britishers have been barred from Tsarong as their government has an agreement with China not to let its nationals into Tibet. But we have no such agreement and as the country is safer up there to travel in than Yun[n]an at present, where looting goes on by the soldiery everywhere and where former bandit chiefs are now holding positions as generals of garrisons in various places. It is not a safe place at all at the present. While I was in Tali, there nearly was mutiny and gorilla [guerilla] warfare and the people were making for the hills with their treasures. There was a change of government in Yun[n]an that is one bandit drove out the other who was supported by bandit chiefs who control thousands of men and with their help the present governor Tang established himself. The robber chiefs are holding now political positions as a reward. The military general of Talifu who was an appointee of the driven out governor was to leave his post, the new general arrived but the old refused to budge and there nearly was a clash of troops. But in the end the soldiery went over to the new general and the old fled for his life. Such are conditions in Yün[n]an. The old governor fled to Ssutchuan and he is reported to be gathering bandits and hopes to come down to Talifu to take the town and hold it against Tang his rival. I have never seen such conditions, there is more order in Bolshevik Russia than there is in China at present and Yun[n]an is no exception. Everybody steals and squeezes from the highest official down to the post office clerk, who takes off stamps of registered letters before he cancels them and sends them out underfranked. His salary is 4 \$ gold per month and he is given to understand that he can make up the rest by defrauding and squeezing. Hence it is not safe to send parcels. I will take all my plants down to Burma by pack trains and mail them from there. And now it is especially dangerous as the postal organization at this time of the year is absolutely disorganized owing to washed-away bridges, unfordable streams, landslides, broken down ferries, and it may take months ere a parcel reaches the French border. There is no parcel post between Burma and Yun[n]an.

However the country is lovely, mountains upon mountains, it is the Switzerland of China. This place is one day's journey from the Yangtze, which in part forms the Yun[n]an Ssutchuan border. I am expecting to go to Muli the land of yellow lama a nine days journey north of here. Muli is in Ssutchuan but in an independent Lama Kingdom. I have sent a letter to the Ta Lama or Grand Lama of Muli apprising him of my possible arrival. The trail leads over ranges for three days at an altitude of 14000 feet. My botanical bag will be a big one I hope.

Well I must close, hoping that you are well and happy in your work, I remain with kindest greetings to yourself and all the friends at the Smithsonian, very sincerely yours

J. F. Rock

Greetings to the Crocker Club.

13.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE  
BUREAU OF PLANT INDUSTRY  
WASHINGTON  
FOREIGN SEED AND PLANT INTRODUCTION

Ngulukö, a Moso-Tibetan village at the foot  
of the Lichiang snow range 9400 ft elev.  
Sept. 5th 1922

My dear Mr. Maxon:

I have written you several letters but so far have received no reply; I thought you surely would write saying that you had received the ferns, but alas not a line. Well here I write again. I have a great deal of material for you and the Herbarium in general; my numbers are running up to the 7000 mark. It is altogether too much to send by mail besides the rains are on and it is about 24 days or 30 to the nearest railway station; in addition parcels are left to the last and are kept sometimes for two months ere they are dispatched. So I am going to take them with me to Tengyueh a 20 days journey over mountains, and will send them to the Department by insured freight through our consul at Rangoon. There are so far 16 large wooden boxes 4 ft high and the width of the sheets. The flora up here is perfectly marvelous; I am sorry to say that there are not so many ferns and grasses but I expect to get a lot on the way to Tengyue, crossing the Mekong, Salwen, Yangtze and Yangchang rivers, where the vegetation is tropical.

I must apologize to Mrs. Chase for not having written but please tell her that I have no more envelopes and none are to be had in this part of the world, this is alas the reason I am mailing this to our office, as I have only printed envelopes left.

I shall be in Tengyue mountain for about 2 months and shall then move into Burma to my tiger village to get more Chaulmoogra material; I expect to put all my available time to the study of that group of plants in the field.

What do you say I got a fern on this range at 16000 ft elevation? isn't that the limit of altitude for a fern? There are grasses way up there, too, and I suppose Mrs Chase<sup>4</sup> will be glad to get them. Did she get the *Bambus*?

Please do write me a note even if only a short one. Remember that it is mighty lonely out here the nearest white man six days away and I am all alone, have been since May 11th. Well at Tengyue there are 3 white people and so it will be better. With kindest regards to all the friends and sincere greetings to yourself as always faithfully yours

Joseph F. Rock

---

4 Mary Agnes Chase, geb. Merrill (1869-1963). Vgl. *Taxon* 8.1959,145-151 (Fosberg u. Swallen).

14.

Tengyueh, Yünnan, Dec. 7/1922

My dear Mr. Maxon:

I have just written Mr. Fairchild that I am despatching to his office by insured freight 23 large wooden boxes containing specimens collected between May 11th and December 1st 1922 up to date; the numbers collected from last December 30th 1921 up to date amount to 7811 and of each number I have collected 5-6 specimens, an aggregate of about 40,000 sheets. The plants are well packed in tongue and groove thick pine board boxes, they are waxed inside and outside to keep out moisture, I fumigated all the specimens before packing with carbon bisulfide, so they ought to arrive in perfect condition.

There are many ferns among the lot collected on the Salwen and Shueli watersheds very rich in species. There are also many grasses for Mrs. Chase and Prof. Hitchcock.<sup>5</sup> Please keep the other specimens till my return. If you only would write or make some suggestion, what is wrong? I am sure I have not offended you on any way as far as I am aware. What do you think of the plan of separating the collection into families and let experts determine certain groups as you the fern our friends across your office the grasses, someone the Compositae, Prof. Sargent the conifers, Schneider the willows and Berberis a.s.o. Prof. Balfour ought to work on the Rhododendron or do you think Rehder of the Arnold Arboretum? So write me. Perhaps Diels<sup>6</sup> in Berlin who described Forrest's plants would be willing to help. I myself would love to work them up but it would take such a long time. Merrill ought to do the tropical Yünnan plants joining on to the Shan states and Burma. I have been across the mighty range separating Burma from China and worked the peaks at 9000-11000 ft., what a wonderful array of ferns in these gorgeous Rhododendron forests, every thing dripping with moss and epiphytic ferns. I wonder what you will say to the collection when it arrives. I would like to publish an account of this exploring trip from Bangkok into Szuchuan overland with photographs, I took notes day after day what I saw of plants and the specimens collected will amplify these notes considerably. Don't you think in view of the fact that I am giving such a large collection to the herbarium the Smithsonian would publish my account of the trip as it did Hitchcock's on Hawaii? Please let me know. Shall I write to Coville? I hope sincerely you will drop me a line or a real letter.

Until then I remain with sincere greetings  
faithfully yours

J. F. Rock

---

5 Albert Spear Hitchcock (1865-1935). *Science* 2,83.1935,222-224.

6 Friedrich Ludwig Emil Diels (1874-1945). *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft*. 68. 1955, 281-287, Porträt.

15.

## ARNOLD ARBORETUM, HARVARD UNIVERSITY

Choni, Kansu, June 20, 1925

Mr. W. R. Maxon  
Curator U.S. National Herbarium  
Washington, D.C.

My dear Maxon:

Your kind letter of April 19th just at hand. Thank you so much for it. I am glad to learn that my collections are being worked up, but sorry to hear that Harvard is so slow. Most of the new stuff is south Yunnan material, for no one has worked the southern part of Yunnan. There are quite a great many Rhododendrons down there and I wonder if they have been sent on to Edinburgh with the others. You know the early material was sorted out by that man Peattie if I remember his name correctly and those plants were not sorted as to families. Well enough about Yunnan plants. I am sorry to state that I have very serious news. The Mohammedans and Tibetans have started fighting just a week ago. The former have taken possession of the Labrang Monastery and were driven out last week by the Tibetans, the captured Mohammedans they disemboweled alive. This is a sad mess. Now the Chinese who have no love lost between themselves and the Mohammedans are ready to fight them and help the Tibetans. This will mean a general war and terrible massacre. The Ngoloks of the Amne Machin range, whither I was bound have also risen and joined the Tibetans against the Mohammedan General Ma Chi of Siningfu. I am in Choni, a native Tibetan state on the Tao River on the Tibetan border. Across the river is the Tebbu country inhabited by wild and fierce tribes. I have just returned from an eleven days journey into the Tebbu country south of the Minshan range. There is a trail to Sungpan in North Szechwan and if the situation becomes alarming I am ready to go there. The Minshan is a wonderful mountain range and the southern slopes as far as I am aware have not been worked. There are immense forests very dense. I went over there to see what there was in case I should have to abandon the Amne Machin trip. While I was gone the fight started. Choni is between two Mohammedan cities and not a safe place to be in, and as I am staying in the Choni Tibetan Lamasery it is like being in the worst possible place for the first place the Mohammedans would attack would be the Monastery. We shall be packing up early tomorrow ready for an immediate departure. What shops there are have already closed. It is a terrible situation and far worse than any I have had yet to undergo. There is no other road open except the wild Tebbu country but we cannot take all our belongings, money, etc. along and to leave it behind is abandoning it to the enemies. The Mohammedans of Taochow have taken it into their heads that I was a Chinese agent supplying arms and munition to the Tibetans. I had the Governor of Lanchow issue a proclamation in the various Mohammedan cities forbidding such malicious slander and explaining my status. Unfortunately while at Minchow, also a Mohammedan town, I was nearly robbed by Mohammedan brigands. I was staying in a Chinese guild and we were closely guarded. I have 50 soldiers who guard all night with guns and bayonets and yet the second day of our

stay there a band of Mohammedan robbers came to the roof of the building at 2 a.m., but the soldiers saw them and four of the brigands, including a much wanted ring leader were captured, but the rest escaped. The soldiers of Minchow next day raided their headquarters and brought seven more, also the Mohammedan landlord who sheltered them. There was many a robbery charged to them and they were to be shot after I have left Minchow. The Mohammedans are sore about that and they say I was instrumental in the capture of these brigands. I have to be very cautious, they are fanatics and are ready to kill. I do not know what to do at the present but in all probability we will go into the Tebbu country which is the safest place I can see and work there this summer. There is no way out. North the way is blocked as Machi's troops are there, east they are fighting, civil war is on between Shensi and Honan. Kansu was about the most peaceful place and now the tragedy of a general Mohammedan massacre is starting. As long as the Tibetans have the upper hand I shall have little to fear, but if the Moslems get the upper hand then I do not know what my end will be. It is the most serious situation I have yet encountered.

We have made large collections of plants and also birds and it is too bad to have to leave all behind, perhaps I can yet save them. The conifer forests are magnificent; the slopes of the Minshan are densely forested, and in one small area I found over 20 species of spruce, firs, hemlocks etc. The trees reach an enormous height and grow up to an altitude of 14000 feet. The range itself is about 18000 feet elevation. On June 13th we encountered a severe snowstorm and quite a low temperature. There are also many Rhododendrons which ought to be hardy in Massachusetts. They are just now coming to flower at 10,000 feet elevation where they commence; at the higher levels they are still in small bud. The scenery of the Tebbu country is grand and the tribes most interesting.

I will let you know later what I will do and how I shall fare. Please let either Mr. Coville or Popenoe<sup>7</sup> or Dr. Taylor read this letter. It is late and I must close. With the kindest greetings,  
I remain faithfully yours  
J. F. Rock

16.

ARNOLD ARBORETUM, HARVARD UNIVERSITY

Choni, Kansu, July 19/25

My dear Maxon:

Your kind letter of April 14th just to hand. Also the enclosure giving me the names of the grasses. I shall enter them in my typewritten copy of my notes.

I quite agree with you in regard to the distribution of my plants. It is best to wait until the identifications have all come in. I had a letter three lines about from Prof. Hitchcock just saying that the grasses had been determined. I wrote to him saying if that is all the acknowledgment he had to make without commenting or slating if

7 Frederick Wilson Popenoe (1892-1975), Botaniker. Vgl. Frederic Rosengarten Jr.: *Wilson Popenoe. Agricultural explorer, educator, and friend of Latin America*. Lawai, Kauai: National Tropical Botanical Garden 1991. VII, 182 S.



there were any novelties or not, I would be apt to give grasses the cold shoulder in the future. However since he has given the determination to you I shall look at them again although I am not supposed to collect any grasses.

We have had a lot of trouble. The Mohammedans and Tibetans have been fighting, over 40,000 Tibetan soldiers took part. They were defeated but are rallying again. The Tebbu robbers from across the Minshan have taken advantage of the disturbed condition and have marched to the Tao river to do some raiding. We were on the Minshan at the time. We met a band of these fierce Tebbus and one of my men was badly wounded in the forearm by a bullet, which shattered the bones of the forearm. We were on a mountain over 12,000 ft. elev., when we were attacked; as we had superior guns of much larger range we drove them off, one robber was killed. I am leaving shortly for the Kokonor as even the Tebbu land is now closed swarming with bands of raiding Tebbus from north of Sungpan.

I am afraid this will be a bad year. We have over 1000 numbers of plants not nearly what I had in Yünnan but the flora is not so rich. The region is very rich in conifers especially *Picea* and *Abies*, very poor in *Rhododendron* only 6 or 7 species, but they ought to be hardy even in Maine. In June we had heavy snow fall and the temperature was freezing 32° Fahr. every morning. On July 7th my tents were covered with ice. So you see we are keeping cool. But this being exposed to rifle fire when following the peaceful occupation of botanizing is not so very pleasant. It is very different from exploring in the Hawaiian islands.

I hear that your fern article is out and that you used a number of my pictures. Would be glad to receive a copy. Why not send me one?

With kind regards

always faithfully yours

Joseph F. Rock

Kind greeting to Mrs. Maxon and your daughters.

17.

Adress: J. F. Rock, c/o Postal Commissioner, Lanchowfu, Kansu, China.

Lanchow, Oct. 29. 1925

My dear Mr. Graves:<sup>8</sup>

It is indeed a far cry from Lanchow on the southwest Mongolian border to Washington and I wonder if this epistle will reach its destination in time to deliver its message of good cheer and the season's greetings.

We have been wandering a great deal since I last wrote to you and it seems ages since I have heard from you. I know from personal observation that you are a busy man but if you find a few moments, and even if you should come late to the ball game, do write me a few lines. One as far away and alone in the wilderness dwelling with nomads does yearn for a sign from his friends once in a while. And while I am *never* lonely in the out-of-doors, I do love to hear from friends. Have you

---

8 Ralph Graves, von der National Geographic Society in Washington, D.C.

received the Palmyra story? Are you going to publish it? Please let me know. When are you going to print my river story with the rope bridge pictures? Do take good care of my wooden sliver. I may need it yet, for I am bound to return to those mysterious rivers with their many many tribes and little known mountains. Since leaving Choni we have been to Lanchow and Sining. I saw the Moslem General Machi, responsible for all the slaughter among the Tibetans, and he promised me to escort me to the Amne Machin next summer. He has been very good to me and gave me a good escort, headed by an old Moslem officer, a real campainer. They all speak Tibetan and are used to the rough life and used to living in tents on the high plateaus of the Kokonor. From Sining we went to the Kokonor not only to take a peep at the lake, but (not being handicapped by a wife and in these regions a wife *is* a handicap) we journeyed eleven days on the Kokonor plateau and then crossed north, not over an established highway but over little frequented trails known to Nomads only, thence across the north Kokonor barrier range, sleeping at altitudes of 13,500 ft. and a temperature in the tent of 6 degrees Fahrenheit as there is no other fuel than Yak dung to cook a meal on. After crossing the north Kokonor barrier range we went west between two snowcapped ranges, the northern one being the Richthofen range, following the Babaho, an unsurveyed river, thence the He ho. We crossed one high pass over the Richthofen range called the Cherlonyira, and I do not wish my worst enemy to have to cross that pass at this time of the year. We reached Lanchow on the border of southwest Mongolia, not the Mongolia that is visited by Peking tourists in motors, but a Mongolia distant 50 days journey from the nearest railhead. We are not yet returning although winter is upon us. We are going west toward Turkestan to reconnoiter not along the main highway but following the Richthofen range, to look over its forests and to make a preliminary survey. Then we shall return to Choni to spend the rest of the winter. From our standpoint, notwithstanding the war and other disturbances which somewhat frustrated my most cherished plans, we were quite successful. We have thousands of plants and hundreds of seeds among them many fine and rare *coniferae*. Lots of birds, of which the Kokonor so rich in avifauna furnished the majority. The Tebbu country south of the Minshan is also rich in birds. To not the least of our collection belong the photographs. Mr. Fisher would open his eyes - there are some rare beauties among them. Crowds of nomads of the wildest part of the Kokonor dressed in their best and finest and loaded with jewelry, a nomad wedding between the north Kokonor barrier range and the Richthofen range. Tent Lamasseries in the wildest parts of the Kokonor on the slopes of mighty snow ranges. Lama dances taken at close range, each figure covering a 5 x 7 plate in fullest details, etc. My pen shall be busy this winter for I shall have little else to do than write. To-morrow we are off for the west, and next year to the Ngoloke, the wildest and fiercest tribe in Asia, their territory an absolute terra incognita.

I must close. Please give my kindest regards to Dr. Grosvenor, Mr. LaGorce and Mr. Fisher, and plenty of kind greetings to yourself.

May the coming year be full of happiness, health and all you desire it to bring. As ever, yours sincerely,

Joseph F. Rock

Please do write.

Kindly tell Mr. Fisher that the little camera loaned to me does not work. I have only used my large camera.

18.

ARNOLD ARBORETUM HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
JAMAICA PLAIN  
MASS.

Choni, Kansu, Aug 18/1926

My dear Mr. Maxon:

Many many thanks for your many good letters also the 52 page typewritten copy of identifications of my plants. All these awaited me on my return from the Amne Machin to Choni. We had a great many adventures too numerous to relate now. I have a huge pile of letters and these will keep me busy for some time. This is therefore just a preliminary acknowledgment of your good letters etc.

I will say that the Amne Machin is a wonderful mountain mass over 28,000 ft. in height, but botanically very disappointing, there are no forests whatsoever on the Amne Machin and in the immediate neighborhood and that is easily explained when I tell you that the immediate foothills and preliminary spurs have an elevation of between 16,000-17,000 ft. Naturally at such heights forests are an impossibility. The only groves of trees occur in the gorges of the Yellow River the latter flowing here at 10,200 ft. There is only some spruce and one juniper and a birch this makes up the arborescent flora of this region. These trees extend also into the mouths of lateral tributaries but not further. We explored in addition the northern slopes of the Jupar range which has some forest but again only near the Yellow River. The spruces occur always on the northern slopes and the Junipers on the southern slopes. The flora is the poorest I have yet come across. Alpines are more numerous but nothing like on the Minshan range and the Tebbu country. The Minshan being limestone while the whole Yellow river region including the Amne Machin is red conglomerate, schist, shale and slate the latter predominating. Consequently I thought it advisable to shift our work to more profitable regions. We have decided to plunge once more into the Tebbu country an absolutely virgin territory prior to our exploring there in 1925. There are many regions in Tebbu land which we have not yet explored. My men have already gone ahead and I will follow in a day or two. Tebbu land in these hectic days in China is by far the safest and most peaceful region in warridden China. There is not a Chinaman in Tebbu land thanks to the gods. Will write you again soon.

With kindest regards most sincerely yours

Joseph F. Rock

19.

October 15, 1926

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o Postal Commissioner  
Lanchowfu, Kansu, China

Dear Rock:

I returned from Jamaica August 6 and finding that no letters whatever had been received from you during my three months' absence, was just on the point of writing to you, and had, in fact, addressed a note to Mr. Graves, asking your present whereabouts or news from you, when I received your letter of August 18 written from Choni. From this I note that you have received the 52-page typewritten copy of identifications forwarded on April 13, and I am glad that it got through safely.

I am wondering, however, what other letters with identifications reached you. Thus, on April 20 I sent you a list of identifications of *Lespedeza* and related genera, by Schindler<sup>9</sup>, and on May 1 I sent you a list of names of *Lilium* and related genera, by Wilson. When you write again please let me know whether you have actually had these two lists; if not I can send duplicates.

More recently Dr. E. D. Merrill has sent in a list of identifications of a considerable number of your shrubs, chiefly from 1548 to 3176, and a duplicate copy of this is being sent to you, 16 pages; it need not be returned. When it is received please let me know.

Your letter of August 18 is interesting, but it would be still more interesting to me if I had even a general knowledge of the region in which you have been working. I have sent a copy of it to Doctor Graves and another one to Dr. Coville. It is particularly good news to know that you have come through the many adventures and difficult work in good health, and I hope that the field work you are now carrying out in Tebbu country will be pleasant and profitable in every way.

Here things are going on very much as usual. The Jamaican trip was as successful as I had thought it might be, chiefly in providing additional material from regions that had been little worked, and I shall start very soon now in preparing the promised manuscript of the Jamaican fern flora. Mr. Killip<sup>10</sup> is leaving in a day or two for some five months of field work in Colombia, but aside from that everybody will be on the job and busy as ever.

Write when you have a good chance and I will try to do better myself.

Yours very truly,  
William R. Maxon

Associate Curator, Division of Plants

---

9 Anton Karl Schindler (1879-1964) war 1905-1907 Prof. an der Univ. Peking, 1907-1910 an der Univ. Shanghai. Vgl. *Taxon* 13.1964,7-10 (B. G. Schubert).

10 ?Ellsworth Paine Killip (1890-), Botaniker, 1919-1928 Mitarbeiter des US National Museum, 1928-1945, Assoc. Curator, 1946-1947 Curator, 1947-1950, Head Curator, Botanical Dept., 1951-1965 am Chicago Natural History Museum. Vgl. *American men of science. Physical and biological sciences*, H-K. 1966,2781.

20.

Yünnanfu Aug. 25/33

My dear Maxon:

Your good letter of July 24th just to hand I was certainly glad to hear from you and to know that you are well and as happy as one can be under present day circumstances. My health is now tolerably so, so, nothing to brag about. I need to get away from the high altitude which put my nerves on edge and so I expect to leave here the end of September or beginning of October for Europe in spite of the depression, inflation etc. What is money good for but to spend it, we won't live forever and so I am making a beginning trusting to die soon. As you see I have not yet lost my sense of - well in German it is called «Galgenhumor». This province is peaceful and free of bandits for every Wednesday they have shooting parties of two or more back of my house. Sometimes the victims have been tortured to such an extent that they are taken to the execution ground in rikishaw and are shot in a rikishaw for usually their feet have been twisted off the ankle. They are left till the stray dogs begin to eat them, I shall be glad to get away from here.

The only thing about this province that is to be praised is the climate the like I do not know elsewhere. The summers are cool and one wears woolen suits and sleeps under two blankets. In the winter turquoise blue skies for about six months with a little snow at Christmas. If the people were as nice as the climate it would be a paradise. I am afraid I will have to come back to this place to live. However with the depression or rather inflation one is badly hit for everything is so much more expensive owing to the three duties one has to pay for everything. There is the French Indo China transit duty of 25%, then there is the Chinese customs duty which is exceedingly high, and 3rd there is the local duty which is collected by the local military and that duty is nearly as high as the regular Chinese duty. 1/2 lb of Golden State butter costs thus U.S.\$ 1.25 or 2.50 a lb. The Chinese think it disgusting to milk a cow as milk and butter are unknown quantities except in tins. Everything else is correspondingly dear of foreign origin. Only books are free.

My last collecting expedition was according to good speed a great success and everybody is pleased. I advanced the money and let them have my equipment and my services free, because I knew it is about the end of exploring in China as far as foreigners are concerned. I am glad I went in once more and now I have enough at least for the time being. It is very likely that I will pass through Washington next fall (1934) should I be still alive.

Re the publishing of the Plant Geography, I will have as many pictures as possible and if I have to pay myself for it, for a phytogeography without photographs is of little value.

I have nearly finished my selfimposed task of translating the Nakhi literature and have gone through some 3000 manuscripts. I have already found a publisher for the 3 vol. monograph of mine on the Nakhi tribe in Kegan Paul & Co. of London. Thus I will now go to Europe and arrange matters for the above as well as for my phytogeography. - Please write me to c/o American Consul Vienna Austria.

With kindest regards to you good self and family,  
sincerely

J. F. Rock

21.

Yünnanfu Oct. 3/33

My dear Mr. Maxon:

Just received a note (through your good offices) from Vienna Botanical Museum re a collection of 16 mosses from Hawaii determined by Brotherus.<sup>11</sup> Please send them to Dr. H. L. Lyons of Honolulu Hawaii c/o Sugar Planters' Exper. Sta. I am just about to leave for Europe. I am also sending my Nahsi botanical collectors with a Li Kiang caravan to Lhasa, they will take many loads (horse loads) of tea with them which they will sell in Lhasa and they will collect plants and seeds on their way back; while in Lhasa they will buy temple pictures, rugs, idols etc. for me. I shall return from Europe to Yünnan in 1 1/2 years to receive the expedition. This is one way of getting into, or exploring territory closed to foreigners.

Please write me c/o American Consulate Vienna Austria.

With kindest regards

faithfully yours

Joseph F. Rock

22.

April 10, 1934

Dr. Joseph F. Rock

c/o Noyl

Honolulu, T.H.

Dear Dr. Rock:

A day or two ago Mr. Russel brought in a lot of 16 Hawaiian mosses, identified by Brotherus, which he said you left with him for the National Herbarium. They are accordingly accessioned as a gift to the National Museum, and I can assure you that we are very glad to have them.

When you get settled in your new quarters, wherever they may be, I hope you will let me hear from you. I shall be greatly interested to know about your future work, especially the literary end of it, and upon my part shall be glad to tell you what I can of affairs in Washington, as they develop. It seemed very good indeed to see you here again, and I am only sorry that circumstances were such that we could not have more time together.

With all best wishes,

Yours very truly,

William R. Maxon

Associate Curator

Division of Plants

11 Viktor Ferdinand Brotherus (1849-1929), Spezialist für Moose. *Soc. Scientiarum Fennica. Årsbok.* 9.1930/31,1-28, Portr. (Biographie von Ernst Häyrén). – Hier ist die Rede von Hawaiian mosses. *Bernice P. Bishop Museum. Bulletin.*40.1927.

23.

March 20, 1936

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
 American Embassy  
 Peiping, China

Dear Rock:

Your letter of January 29 was received recently, and I must apologize contritely for my long delay in replying to your earlier letter. In all my experience I have never known things to stack up so high for attention as during the last nine or ten months. The quantity of material sent in has been enormous, and besides that Mr. Killip spent four months in Europe, so you may be sure that I have had my hands full. Your previous request was not lost sight of, but I had regretfully to pass it by again and again while taking care of a great number of other matters that could be disposed of easily and quickly.

It is not considered expedient to lend the three notebooks covering your 1928-29 collection, partly because of their possible loss in transit and partly because they are frequently in use. Nor, considering their size, has it been possible to make a transcript of them, in view of the fact that we have but one typist to take care of all our correspondence and other work.

However, there is a good way out. As soon as your letter was received I sent the notebooks over to Science Service, and have just received from them a long roll of negative film, which can be read easily and which will be far better than any transcript that we can send, inasmuch as there is no chance of error. This film is being sent to you in care of the American Embassy, Peiping. Moreover it is going in the Embassy pouch from the State Department, and I must close this letter promptly since the next diplomatic mail leaves almost at once.

Just a word, however, as to your *Compositae*: Handel-Mazzetti<sup>12</sup> presumably has in hand specimens of all your numbers. These consist of duplicates which we sent to Berlin many years ago and about 200 mounted unicates which we lent to Berlin for study by Dr. Mattfeld<sup>13</sup>, who in turn sent them recently to Dr. Handel-Mazzetti for elaboration. Dr. Handel-Mazzetti is doing such a thorough piece of work that we are of course very glad to have all your material pass through his hands.

The two beautifully illustrated volumes on Northwestern Yunnan now in press will indeed be most welcome, and we appreciate greatly your kindness in offering to present a set to the Herbarium. It goes without saying that we shall be very glad to have also the sets of lichens and mosses collected in 1931-32.

---

12 Heinrich Freiherr von Handel-Mazzetti (1882-1940). Botaniker, seit 1903 am Botanischen Institut, 1923 am Wiener Naturhistorischen Museum. 1914-1919 Reise nach China. Vgl. *Chronica Botanica* 7.1942,88-89. Zu Handel-Mazzettis größeren Werken gehören *Naturbilder aus Südwest-China. Erlebnisse und Eindrücke eines österreichischen Forschers während des Weltkrieges*. 1927. XIV,380 S.; *Symbolae Sinicae. Botanische Ergebnisse der Expedition der Akademie der Wissenschaften Wien nach Südwest-China, 1914-1918*. 1-7. 1929-1937.

13 Johannes Mattfeld (1895-1951). *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft*. 68. 1955,307-310, Porträt.

It seemed good indeed to hear from you, and I shall certainly write again very soon, giving you incidentally what personal news I can that will be of interest. I hope you have kept well. Things here seem to be running along in pretty much the same old groove, except, as I mentioned above, that we have more and more to do in order to keep our hands above water.

With all best wishes,

Yours very truly

24.

Yünnanfu, April 22/36

My dear Prof. Maxon:

Just a few lines to tell you that I am still alive, in fact quite well now and hard at work. My manuscript is typed and ready for the printer. Now the next I will tackle will be the region of S.W. Szechuan. Had a letter from Rehder who tells me that he finished identifying woody plants, will you be so good and send me the missing identifications? There are still a lot of blanks; many of the early *Rhododendron* identifications I have not received; there are many blanks. Rehder supplied me a few. I gave him the numbers of such as appear on my photographs and he sent me some of the names which indicates that they have been determined.

Now there is one thing I want to ask you and I am asking it in such a way that you will I am certain not be able to deny me this favor. I am very much in need of my field notes on the plants collected in 1928-1929, the numbers and identifications alone are not sufficient to me. I have marked some of the more striking ones in my diary, but from the numbers and names alone it is impossible for me to piece together a picture of the plant associations without my notes. Now please give some poor devil a job and have the 1928-1929 field notes copied for me. I want them badly. If you can't have them copied please loan me the originals for a month or so. Send them by registered letter post and I will return them to you. Or still better Mr. Swingle<sup>14</sup> I am sure would not mind have photostats made of them for me. Whichever you think will be best. I need them awfully badly for my plant geography which I am writing of Southwest China and in view of the fact that all these large collections were given to the Smithsonian I think the latter institution can at least give me a copy of my field notes. At any rate you will loan me the copies for the 1928-1929 collections. I can't come to Washington, but the books can be easily sent here.

With kindest regards and hoping that your health has been much improved, I remain always cordially yours

J. F. Rock

Best regards to all the friends.

---

14 Swingle war Leiter des Bureau of Plant Industry des Landwirtschaftsministeriums und hat große Verdienste um die Einführung ostasiatischer Pflanzen wie auch die Beschaffung ostasiatischer botanischer Literatur für die Library of Congress. Vgl. Frank D. Venning: Walter Tennyson Swingle 1871-1952. *The Carrell* [Coral Gables]. 18.1977, 1-32.



28 Shih chiao p'u  
Yünnanfu, Yünnan  
China

25.

Yünnanfu, April 28, 1936

My dear Maxon:

Thank you so much for your kind letters of recent date. I presume the films will be forwarded to me in due time. I had wondered what had become of you as I had heard nothing for so long from you. Many thanks for having these copies made.

We have had another Red scare and the trouble is as yet not over. Over 20,000 Reds came within three miles of this city, and we foreigners had to leave our homes and belongings and go to the Railway Station at midnight. We spent the whole night there expecting a machine gun attack, but the Reds were forced to pass by the city. They are now in Li-Kiang, the seat of my labors for many years. I am really sorry for the people. The policy of the new government has been to simply drive them ahead of the troops without engaging them in combat, over the whole of China to the western part of this country, where they are now all uniting. The Reds from the north are now in Muli and will join with those of Li-Kiang and Lord knows what the outcome will be. The missionary Bosshardt<sup>15</sup> who had been with the Reds for 1 1/2 years and was released here in Yunnan, said that nowhere had they been engaged in a fight with the so-called central troops, until they arrived in Yunnan where they were attacked for the first time. After the Reds had been gone for nearly a week from Yünnanfu the Nanking troops have arrived here, and they run around in rikishaws all day making purchases and look as fresh as a daisy. Looking at these soldiers I can well imagine why they don't fight the Reds, they wouldn't last a day. They look like pampered children, neither physique nor bearing. I would hate to rely on such a bunch of soldiers for protection against anything or anybody.

Well I have decided to leave here this fall or earlier should the united Reds decide to return to this town which is not unlikely. There is this constant suspense and excitement. Robbers here, Reds there, etc. and so it will always be in China. The French call it «Chinoiserie» and that expresses it. Why put up with such things if one does not have to, so I will seek less troubled waters. The climate is the only thing that is nice, of course also the hills, it were a wonderful country if it were not in chaotic China, and yet because this is chaotic China there is a freedom which I am afraid is not to be found elsewhere in the world. Yes, I remember your enthusiasm for stamps and as I have few on hand am enclosing them.

With all good wishes and kindest regards to your good self and family as well as to Killip and all the friends, I remain,

Cordially yours,

J. F. Rock

---

15 A. R. Bosshardt von der China Inland Mission, kam 1922 nach China und war in der Folge in Honan und Kueichou tätig. Ab 1936 ist er in Yünnan nachweisbar.

26.

March 7, 1946

Dr. A. Wetmore<sup>16</sup>  
Secretary, Smithsonian Institution  
(Through Dr. Maxon and Dr. Schmitt)

Dear Dr. Wetmore:

With the imminent return of Dr. Joseph F. Rock to China, it may be appropriate to place on record my views on his proposed enumeration of his China collection of plants. He discussed this matter with you about a year ago, suggesting the desirability of such an enumeration to be prepared by me and published along with his long projected phytogeography of western China. His part was to be based on his extensive knowledge and notes and was to be fully illustrated with his superb photographs. He subsequently conferred with the American Geographical Society in New York concerning this project and was asked to prepare a prospectus of the phytogeographical part for presentation to them at a certain date. However, because of other work, he failed to so present the matter. The American Geographical Society was not interested in the enumeration. Dr. Rock also received a favorable response and a tentative offer of assistance with the enumeration from Dr. E. D. Merrill at the Arnold Arboretum.

It is clear that on account of his return to China for about three years to rewrite the war-lost manuscript, Dr. Rock will not be interested in promoting this enterprise for some time. Because I believe the enumeration is a worthy undertaking, even without the phytogeography, I wish to present the matter where my views can be referred to when appropriate.

Dr. Rock made several botanical expeditions to western China and Tibet, collecting over 25,000 plant specimens, the data concerning them being summarized in the following table.[Am Ende des Briefes]

The botanical literature dealing with western China, or the groups of plants represented there, contains thousands of citations of his specimens, especially of new species and other entities based on his material. However, only 20 per cent of his collections have been enumerated in print. Sixty-five per cent of his collections were originally presented to the U.S. National Herbarium and the duplicates of these were distributed from here. Of this 65 per cent only the ferns have been enumerated (see *Contr. U. S. Nat. Herb.* 26: 265-337, illustr. 1931). His collections, along with those of many other botanists, especially George Forrest<sup>17</sup> (all or most of whose collections have been enumerated by the Royal Botanical

---

16 Alexander Wetmore (1886-1978), Ornithologe, Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, 1945-1952.

17 A forest of rhododendron: George Forrest (1873-1932). Vgl. Toby Musgrave, Chris Gardner, Will Musgrave: *The plant hunters. Two hundred years of adventure and discovery around the world.* London: Ward Lock 1998, 177-197.

Garden, Edinburgh), Reginald Farrer,<sup>18</sup> F. Kingdon Ward,<sup>19</sup> E. H. Wilson<sup>20</sup> (woody plants enumerated by the Arnold Arboretum), and several Chinese collectors in more recent years (few enumerated), are basic to the study of Chinese and Tibetan botany.

An enumeration of all of Rock's collections would be a fundamental contribution to Chinese botany, especially if it were coordinated with published enumerations of other important collections. Such a work should ideally consist of a systematic enumeration, including descriptions of new species and critical notes as may be needed, followed by a numerical list of his collections. It could include contributions from other botanists.

The preparation of such an enumeration would entail much critical work, in the course of which the Chinese collections in the U.S. National Herbarium, would be extensively curated, and much invaluable training and experience would be gained by the participants. Its preparation would lean heavily on the manuscript lists of the first and third expeditions and Dr. Rock's field notebooks, all of which are deposited here. It would require in addition to critical botanical study much routine preparation of files and other tasks of like nature, which should be taken from the shoulders of the botanists engaged in the work. The preparation of this enumeration would require also extensive reference to collections at Harvard and at the University of California.

This undertaking should not be attempted until there is assurance of adequate clerical help and ultimate publication. When these are assured, I shall be more than happy to undertake the task. I am confident that the needed clerical help could be provided through a future W. P. A. program or its equivalent, for my extensive experience with the W. P. A. help in my bibliographic enterprise has convinced me of its practicality for this kind of an undertaking. I should like to reemphasize the great value that the preparation of this enumeration would have in (1) training the participating part of the herbarium staff, (2) improving its reference collections, and (3) raising the prestige of the U. S. National Herbarium through the issuance of a fundamental work of special interest to our friends, the Chinese botanists, not omitting its importance to other American botanists and our British friends, who have given much attention to the botany of western China and adjacent Tibet.

Respectfully yours

E. H. Walker<sup>21</sup>  
Assistant Curator  
Division of Plants

---

18 1880-1920. Vgl. Alice M. Coats: *The plant hunters*. New York 1970,132-137.

19 Vgl. Kingdom of the Blue Poppy: Frank Kingdon-Ward [1885-1958]. Toby Musgrave, Chris Gardner, Will Musgrave: *The plant hunters. Two hundred years of adventure and discovery around the world*. London: Ward Lock 1998,199-217.

20 Vgl. Chinese puzzle: Ernest Wilson. In: Toby Musgrave, Chris Gardner, Will Musgrave: *The plant hunters. Two hundred years of adventure and discovery around the world*. London: Ward Lock 1998,155-175

21 Egbert Hamilton Walker (1899-1991). Vgl. *Taxon*.41.1992,618-620.

Exped. no.	Inclusive dates	General locality	No. of pl. collections	Recipients of coll. (excl. of duplicates)	per cent of total Chinese	Published enumerations collection
1	1921-24	Siam, Burma, Yünnan	about 11,700	U.S. Nat. Herb.	51%	Ferns only
2	1925-27	Szechwan, Kansu about Tibet	4,300	Arn. Arb. & Gray Herb.	20%	All (J. Arn. Arb.)
3	1928-29	N.W. Yünnan, S.E. about Tibet, Muli Hsi-k'ang	3,199	U.S. Nat. Herb.	14%	None
4	1931-32	Hsi-k'ang, S.E. Tibet, N.W. Yünnan	3,552	U. of Calif.	15%	None



## Korrespondenz mit dem Harvard-Yenching Institute

Nachdem Rock seine Verbindungen zur University of Hawaii aufgekündigt hatte,<sup>1</sup> suchte er - schon aus finanziellen Gründen - eine neue Förderorganisation. Hier lag das Harvard-Yenching-Institut nahe, nachdem er schon mit dem Gray Herbarium und dem Arnold Arboretum, beides Institutionen der Harvard-Universität, kooperiert hatte. Die meisten Briefe sind an Serge Elisséeff gerichtet, den Direktor des Harvard-Yenching Institute, der nach seiner Emigration aus Rußland als Japanologe in Paris gewirkt hatte.<sup>2</sup> Über Elisséeffs Rolle beim Ausbau des Harvard-Yenching Institute siehe Edwin O. Reischauer: Serge Elisséeff. *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies*. 20.1957, I-III, 1-35. Die wesentlichen Entscheidungen über Geldfragen wurden vom Board of Trustees entschieden, und so sind einige Briefe Rocks an Wallace B. Donham<sup>3</sup>, den Vorsitzenden dieses Gremiums gerichtet. Der avisierte Verkauf der Bibliothek Rocks an das Institut war nicht zu realisieren; der Bibliothekar K'ai-ming Ch'iu<sup>4</sup> ermittelte eine zu hohe Doppelung im Bereich der chinesischen gedruckten Bücher, und so trat das Institut von seinen Übernahmeabsichten zurück. Rock zeigte sich geschickt darin, die Bestimmungen eines mit dem Board of Trustees geschlossenen Abkommens bezüglich der Publikationspflicht des Instituts zu nutzen; da er im Zweifelsfall sicherlich kaum Druckmittel zur Durchsetzung der Bestimmung gehabt hätte, zog er andere Institutionen, wie das Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente und das Anthropos-Institut heran; so konnte er Harvard dank der großen Ausgabensparnis dann immerhin zu Zuschüssen überreden.

### Übersicht<sup>5</sup>

#### 1939

1. R an E. Dalat, 16.12.1939 - h

#### 1940

1. R an E. Dalat, 31.1.1940 - h
2. E an R. 16.2.1940 - m
3. E an R. 28.2.1940 - m
4. R an E. Dalat, 13.3.1940 - h
5. E an R. 18.4.1940 - m
6. R an E. Dalat, 11.5.1940 - h
7. E an R. 4.6.1940 - m

---

1 Vgl. «Zeitungsberichte über Rock», oben, S.68.

2 Elisséeff, geb. 1889 zu St. Petersburg, hatte an der Universität Tôkyô studiert. Er unterrichtete an der Ecole des langues orientales in Paris von 1925 bis 1934, ging dann nach Harvard und kehrte 1957 nach Frankreich zurück. Er starb 1975. Vgl. E. O. Reischauer: Serge Elisséeff. *HJAS* 20.1957, 1-35.

3 Wallace Brett Donham (1877-1954), Dekan der Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard University, 1919-1942; 1950-1954, Geschäftsführer des Harvard-Yenching Institute.

4 裘開明 1898-1977, 1931-1965 Bibliothekar des Harvard-Yenching Institute.

5 Abkürzungen: R - Rock; E - Elisséeff; h - handschriftlich; m - maschinenschriftlich.

8. R an E. Manila, 7.7.1940 - h
9. E an R. 22.7.1940 - m
10. R an E. Honolulu, 4.8.1940 - h
11. R an E. Honolulu, 6.8.1940 - h
12. E an R. 9.8.1940 - m
13. R an E. Honolulu, 10.8.1940 - h
14. E an R. 12.8.1940 - m
15. R an E. Honolulu, 29.8.1940 - h
16. Tozzer an E. 30.8.1940 - m
17. E an Tozzer. 30.8.1940 - m
18. R an E. Honolulu, 4.9.1940 - m
19. R an E. Honolulu, 4.9.1940 - h
20. Merrill an Keller. 16.9.1940 - m
21. R an E. Hong Kong, 22.9.1940 - h
22. Keller an E. 25.9.1940 - m
23. R an E. Talifu, 5.10.1940 - h
24. E an R. 9.10.1940 - m
25. E an National City Bank. 9.10.1940 - m
26. R an E. Likiang, 21.10.1940 - h
27. E an R. 22.11.1940 - m
28. R an E. Likiang, 15.12.1940 - h

#### 1941

1. E an R. 20.1.1941 - m
2. R an E. Likiang, 22.2.1941 - m
3. E an R. 22.3.1941 - m
4. R an E. Likiang, 25.4.1941 - h
5. Searle an E. 13.5.1941 - m
6. E an R. 22.5.1941 - m
7. R an E. Likiang, 25.5.1941 - m/Kopie
8. Lyon an E. 28.5.1941 - m
9. E an Lyon. 12.6.1941 - m
10. R an E. Likiang, 5.8.1941 - h
11. E an R. 8.9.1941 - m
12. R an E. Likiang, 15.11.1941 - h

#### 1942

1. E an Lyon. 21.3.1942 - m

#### 1944

1. E an R. 27.4.1944 - m
2. R an E. Washington, 1.6.1944 - h
3. R an E. Washington, 15.6.1944 - h
5. R an E. Washington, 18.6.1944 - h
4. R an E. Washington, 20.6.1944 Telegramm
6. E an R. 21.6.1944 - m
7. R an E. Washington, 24.6.1944 - h
8. E an R. 3.7.1944 - m
9. R an E. Honolulu, 18.7.1944 - h
10. Keller an E. 24.7.1944 - m
11. E an Keller. 26.7.1944 - m
12. E an R. 3.8.1944 - m
13. R an E. Aug. 1944
14. R an E. Honolulu, 11.8.1944 - h

15. R an E. Washington, 25.8.1944 - h
16. E an R. 29.8.1944 - m
17. E an Merrill. 29.8.1944 - m
18. Merrill an E. 30.8.1944 - m
19. R an E. Washington, 31.8.1944 - h
20. Merrill an E. 13.9.1944 - m
21. E an R. 20.10.1944 - m
22. R an E. Washington, 22.10.1944 - h
23. Ch'iu an E. 13.11.1944 - m
24. Merrill an E. 15.11.1944 - m
25. R an E. Washington o.D. (arr. 4.12.) - h
26. E an R. 6.12.1944 - m

### 1945

1. R an E. Washington, 21.2.1945 - h
2. R an Donham, 21.2.1945 - h
- 2a Codicil. 21.2.1945 - m
3. E an R. 20.3.1945 - m
4. E an R. 16.4.1945 - m
5. R an E. Washington, 25.4.1945 - h
6. R an E. Washington, 26.4.1945 - h
7. E an R. 7.5.1945 - m
8. R an E. Boston, 8.5.1945 - h
9. R an E. Boston, 8.5.1945 - h
10. R an E. Millbrook, 23.5.1945 - h
11. E an R. 4.6.1945 - m
12. R an E. Millbrook, 18.6.1945 - h
13. E an R. 20.6.1945 - m
14. R an E. Millbrook, 6.7.1945 - h
15. E an R. 9.7.1945 - m
16. R an E. Cambridge, 5.10.1945 - h
17. Ropes an R. 2.11.1945 - m
18. Agreement. 27.11.1945 - m
19. Board of Trustees. 13.12.1945 - m
20. E an R. 19.12.1945 - m

### 1946

1. Donham an E. 3.1.1946 - m
2. E an Dobson. 8.1.1946 - m
3. Scaife an E. 22.1.1946 - m
4. E an Scaife. 26.1.1946 - m
5. R an E. Boston, 30.1.1946 - h
6. R an E. Jamaica Plain, 4.2.1946 - h
7. E an R. 5.2.1946 - m
8. R an E. Jamaica Plain, 8.2.1946 - h
9. E an Scaife. 8.2.1946 - m
10. MacFarlane an E. 12.2.1946 - m
11. Scaife an E. 12.2.1946 - m
12. E an MacFarlane. 13.2.1946 - m
13. Scaife an E. 15.2.1946 - m
14. E an R. 16.2.1946 - m
15. R an E. Jamaica Plain, 23.2.1946 m/Kopie
16. E an Scaife. 9.3.1946 - m
17. R an E. 11.3.1946 - h
18. E an Scaife. 13.3.1946 - m



19. E an MacFarlane. 13.3.1946 - m
20. Scaife an E. 14.3.1946 - m
21. MacFarlane an E. 15.3.1946 - m
22. E an R. 19.3.1946 - m
23. Scaife an E. 11.4.1946 - m
24. E an Scaife. 30.4.1946 - m
25. E an Scaife. 6.5.1946 - m
26. Scaife an E. 10.5.1946 - m
27. R an E. Jamaica Plain, 14.5.1946 - h
28. Donham an E. 27.5.1946 - m
29. R an E. Washington, 5.6.1946 - h
30. Milne an R. 11.6.1946 - m
31. Supplement, von Merrill. 15.6.1946 - m
32. R an Donham. Washington, 25.6.1946 - m/Kopie
33. R an E. Washington, 26.6.1946 - h
34. R an E. Mt.Desert, 28.6.1946 - h
35. E an R. 1.7.1946 - m
36. R an E. Moosehead Lake, 7.7.1946 - h
37. E an R. 22.7.1946 - m
38. R an E. Greenville Junction, 25.7.1946 - h
39. E an R. 26.7.1946 - m
40. R an E. Greenville Junction, 29.7.1946 - h
41. R an E. Greenville Junction, 29.7.1946 - h
42. R an E. Greenville Junction, 30.7.1946 - h
- 42a. R an E. Telegramm. 1946 Jul 30
43. R an E. Mt.Desert, 31.7.1946 - h
44. E an R. 31.7.1946 - m
45. R an E. Greenville Junction, 5.8.1946 - h
46. R an E. Greenville Junction, 9.8.1946 - h
47. E an R. 14.8.1946 - m
48. R an Arnold, Greenville Junction, 20.8.1946 -m/Kopie
49. Smith an E. 30.8.1946 - m
50. E an Smith. 5.9.1946 - m
51. R an E. 15.9.1946 - h
52. R an E. Washington, 24.9.1946 - h
53. E an R. 27.9.1946 - m
54. R an E. San Francisco, 28.9.1946 - h
55. R an E. Hong Kong, 10.10.1946 - h
56. Report 1945/46 - m
57. R an Donham. Hong Kong, 17.10.1946 - h
58. R an E. Kunming, 25.11.1946 - h

### 1947

1. E an R. 8.1.1947 - m
2. R an Donham. Likiang, 31.1.1947 - h
3. R an E. Likiang, 8.2.1947 - h
4. R an E. Likiang, 14.2.1947 - h
5. R an Donham. Likiang, 15.2.1947 - h
6. Dobson an E. 12.3.1947 - m
7. E an R. 14.3.1947 - m
8. R an E. Likiang, 15.4.1947 - h
9. E an R. 27.5.1947 - m
10. R an E. Likiang, 8.7.1947 - h
11. R an E. Likiang, 17.7.1947 - h
12. R an E. Likiang, 31.7.1947 - h

13. E an R. 15.8.1947 - m
14. R an E. Likiang, 30.8.1947 - h
15. E an R. 3.10.1947 - m
16. R an E. Likiang, 26.10.1947 - h
17. E an R. 19.11.1947 - m
18. R an E. Likiang, 13.12.1947 - h

**1948**

1. E an R. 3.2.1948 - m
2. R an E. Boston, 29.5.1948 - h
3. E an Stuart. 2.6.1948 - m
4. E an Am. Consul. 5.6.1948 - m
5. E an Harvard Univ. Press. 9.6.1948 - m
6. Kline an E. 9.6.1948 - m
7. R an E. Kunming, 26.6.1948 - h
8. R an E. 18.7.1948 - m
9. R an E. Likiang, 25.7.1948 - m
10. R an E. Likiang, 15.8.1948 - m
11. E an R. 13.9.1948 - m
12. E an R. 11.10.1948 - m
13. E an R. 18.10.1948 - m
14. E an R. 13.11.1948 - m
15. E an R. 4.12.1948 - m

**1949**

List - m

1. R an E. Likiang, 17.3.1949 - m
2. R an E. Likiang, 5.4.1949 - m
3. R an E. Likiang.29.4.1949 - m
4. R an E. 6.5.1949 - h
5. R an Merrill. Likiang, 9.7.1949 - m/Kopie
6. R an Merrill. Likiang, 24.7.1949 - m/Kopie
7. R an Merrill. Hong Kong o.D. m/Kopie
8. R an Merrill. Kunming, 6.8.1949 - m/Kopie
9. Affidavit. 8.8.1949 - m
10. R an Merrill. Hong Kong, 24.8.1949 - m/Kopie
11. Mansfield an E. 26.8.1949 - m
12. R an Merrill. Hong Kong, 27.8.1949 - m/Kopie
13. E an Mansfield. 30.8.1949 - m
14. E an R. 14.9.1949 - m
15. R an E. Rome, 20.9.1949 - h
16. R an E. Nervi, 27.10.1949 - h
17. R an E. Nervi, 29.10.1949 - h
18. Tucci an R. 29.12.1949 - m/Kopie

**1950**

1. E an R. 3.1.1950 - m
2. R an Donham. Nervi, 5.1.1950 - m/Kopie
3. E an R. 12.1.1950 - m
4. Tucci an R. 14.1.1950 - m
5. R an E. Nervi, 15.1.1950 - h
6. R an E. Nervi, 18.1.1950 - h
7. Tucci an R. 19.1.1950 - m/Kopie
8. R an E. Nervi, 19.1.1950 - h
9. R an E. Nervi, 22.1.1950 - h

10. R an E. Nervi, 31.1.1950 - h
11. R an E. Nervi, 5.2.1950 - h
12. Tucci an R. 18.2.1950 m/Kopie
13. R an E. Nervi, 28.2.1950 - h
14. R an E. Nervi, 7.3.1950 - h
15. E an R. 15.3.1950 - m
16. Tucci an R. 18.3.1950 - m/Kopie
17. R an E. Nervi, 22.3.1950 - m
18. Tucci an E. 25.3.1950 - m
19. E an Tucci. 30.3.1950 - m
20. R an E. Nervi, 8.4.1950 - h
21. R an E. Nervi, 12.4.1950
22. E an R. 20.4.1950 - m
23. E an Tucci. 20.4.1950 - m
24. E an Tucci. 26.4.1950 - m
25. E an R. 26.4.1950 - m
26. R an E. London, 5.5.1950 - m/Kopie
27. Tucci an E. 16.5.1950 - m
28. Tucci an R. 18.5.1950 - m
29. American Express an E. 19.5.1950 - m
30. Tucci an E. 19.5.1950 - m
31. an Donham. Cambridge, 28.6.1950 - h
32. Donham an R. 29.6.1950 - m
33. Donham an R. 30.6.1950 - m
34. R an E. Srinagar, 14.8.1950 - h
35. E an R. 15.8.1950 - m
36. E an R. 23.8.1950 - m
37. American Expr. an E. 22.8.1950 - m
38. R an E. Kalimpong, 21.9.1950 - m
39. E an R. 31.10.1950 - m
40. Money spent - m

## 1951

1. R an E. Kalimpong, 30.1.1951 - h
2. R an E. Kalimpong, 20.2.1951 - h
3. E an R. 21.2.1951 - m
4. E an R. 5.3.1951 - m
5. R an E. Kalimpong, 25.3.1951 - h
6. Anthros an R. 9.4.1951 - m
7. R an E. Kalimpong, 20.4.1951 - m
8. R an E. Kalimpong, 28.4.1951 - h
9. E an R. 21.5.1951 - m
10. E an Anthros. 21.5.1951 - m
11. R an E. Kalimpong, 30.5.1951 - m
12. Anthros an E. 31.5.1951 - m
13. R an E. Kalimpong, 1.6.1951 - m
14. R an E. Kalimpong, 11.6.1951 - m
15. E an R. 25.6.1951 - m
16. R an E. Zürich, 2.7.1951 - h
17. E an R. 10.7.1951 - m
18. R an E. o.D. - h
19. E an R. 31.7.1951 - m
20. E an R. 14.8.1951 - m
21. R an E. Zürich, 20.8.1951 - h
22. Anthros an E. 3.9.1951 - m

23. E an R. 5.9.1951 - m
24. E an Anthropos. 11.9.1951 - m
25. R an E. o. D. - h
26. R an E. Rome, o.D. - h
27. R an E. London, 10.10.1951 - h
28. R an E. London, 11.10.1951 - h
29. E an R. 16.10.1951 - m
30. Ross an E. 19.10.1951 - m
31. E an Ross. 23.10.1951 - m
32. E an Anthropos. 20.11.1951 - m
33. Anthropos an E. 23.11.1951 - m
34. Anthropos an E. 23.11.1951 - m
35. Anthropos an E. 4.12.1951 - m
36. R an E. Rome, 4.12.1951 - h
37. E an R. 7.12.1951 - m
38. R an E. Rome, 13.12.1951 - h
39. R an E. Rome, 14.12.1951 - h
40. E an R. 22.12.1951 - m
41. R an E. Rome, 31.12.1951 - h

**1952**

1. E an Ufford. 25.1.1952 - m
2. R an E. Palermo, 14.2.1952 - h
3. E an R. 20.3.1952 - m
4. R an E. Taormina, 22.3.1952 - h
5. E an R. 27.3.1952 - m
6. R an E. Taormina, 1.4.1952 - h
7. Anthropos an E. 7.4.1952 - m
8. R an E. Rome, 9.4.1952 - h
9. E an R. 18.4.1952 - m
10. R an E. London, 1.5.1952 - h
11. E an R. 9.5.1952 - m
12. R an E. London, 12.5.1952 - h
13. E an R. 16.5.1952 - m
14. R an E. London, 13.6.1952 - h
15. E an R. 26.6.1952 - m
16. R an E. London, 3.7.1952 - h
17. R an E. St.Anton, 19.7.1952 - h
18. R an E. St.Anton, 26.7.1952 - h
19. R an E. St.Anton, 30.7.1952 - h
20. R an E. St.Anton, 25.8.1952 - h
21. E an R. 12.9.1952 - m
22. Tucci an E. 6.12.1952 - m
23. R an Donham. Washington, 25.12.1952 - m/Kopie

1939

1.

Dalat, Indochina Dec. 16/39

Dr. George Elisséeff  
 Director  
 Harvard-Yenching Institute  
 Cambridge Mass.

Dear Dr. Elisséeff.

Your kind and encouraging letter of November 2nd has just been received, many thanks. I also wish to thank you for your interest and encouragement. It has been uphill work, but I have now accumulated a vast amount of material which I hope, will soon see the light of day thanks to your willingness and kindness, to agree to publish it, or some of it. I would propose first to publish a monograph on the *Religious Ceremonies of the Mo-so* and the literature pertaining thereto.

As I have written you I have several thousand manuscripts, many of them beautifully illuminated. All the important ones have been translated (several hundred, about 700). To publish the translation would be a large undertaking, and so I propose to first publish an account of all the religious ceremonies with the titles of books (manuscripts) chanted during the performance of the same. I have hundreds of photographs taken of the various ceremonies which I had 10, or more Dto-mbas<sup>6</sup> perform for me in the Snow Village 雪嵩村 north of Li-chiang where I spent many years. I would illustrate the book with photos of these ceremonies. The titles of the books could be reproduced in line drawings such as in the article in the BEFEO. It might be wise to give a synopsis of the contents of the books, for I do not know if I will live long enough to publish all the translations. Later on I could take up ceremony by ceremony and give the translation, and reproduce the original text (line drawing).

I have a very lengthy paper in the BEFEO of 1940<sup>7</sup> and have just received the proofs. I will send you a set of proofs for your perusal. In that paper I have given the original text (line drawing) at the head of each page, then the transcription, then translation and finally explanation of text, syntax, explanation of each character (symbol), its original meaning etc. [In] The text (transcription) all the tones are given.

The paper is accompanied by 30 plates (not forty as I think I wrote you) 2 are in color making 32 plates. Owing to war the Ecole Française E-O has not as much money as usual and so I have volunteered to pay for the plates. These are being printed by Kelly & Walsh Ltd. Shanghai. Owing to the very favorable rate of

6 Zauberer/Priester der Na-khi.

7 Vermutlich: The romance of <sup>2</sup>Ka-<sup>2</sup>mä-<sup>1</sup>gyu-<sup>3</sup>mi-<sup>2</sup>gky. A Na-khi tribal love story translated from Na-khi pictographic manuscripts, transcribed and annotated. By J. F. Rock F. R. G. S., Research Professor in Oriental Studies, University of Hawaii, Membre correspondant de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient. *Bulletin de l'Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient*. 39.1939, 1-155, Taf. 1-32

exchange the cost of printing is ridiculously cheap. I enclose a color plate which costs (blocks and the printing of 750 copies) about \$ 7.50 US currency.

I propose to use about 20 color plates, showing the 1st illuminated page of the finest old manuscripts in my possession; it would greatly enhance the value of the work, and this is an extraordinary opportunity to have color plates made at such a ridiculous rate. A firm in Washington which makes the color plates for the *National Geographic Magazine* wanted US 125 for 500 copies for the same plate which I enclose here and which cost me about 7.50 US (750 copies). For black and white prints 5" x 7" 150 line screen, 750 prints of each cut they quoted me 58.75 Mex, worth now about US 3.50. I would suggest to have the color plates and black and white plates made in Shanghai now, the legends for the plates can be printed at the same time. I do not know where you have the printing done for your publications whether in China or the US and if you will have to pay duty on plates printed in China. At any rate this is a wonderful opportunity to have plates made owing to the low rate of exchange.

I was on the point of sending off 20 old manuscripts to have color plates made of the first pages of each manuscripts, showing besides the text a deity in color (Miniature).

So if you are agreeable I will start on the work in January of 1940 and I will try and get a secretary or typist to save me the drudgery of typing at night what I have written in the day-time, I am on in years and my strength is not the same and I am not getting younger. I should be most happy to collaborate with you, I should very much like to have the color plates to illustrate the article and would be willing to pay for them myself, provided they can be printed in Shanghai: In order not to miss this opportunity I am sending the illuminated manuscripts to Shanghai to have reproductions made in color, and as I said I gladly would pay for them should it not be possible to have Harvard-Yenching pay for them.

It is of course impossible for me now to say exactly how many printed pages there will be, but somewhere between 600-800 pages, with the illustrations this should make about 2 volumes. That the work will contain absolutely new material and will give an idea what the original Bon religion really was, I need not emphasize.

I will let you know shortly what I shall have to pay for an assistant (typist) here.

In return for your kind cooperation I will bequest my Mo-so manuscripts and original translations (in 16 bound volumes each of 300 pages) to Harvard-Yenching. Should I not live long enough to see the publication of the whole material, then Harvard-Yenching can continue the work after the basis has been laid viz.: the proposed monograph on the religious ceremonies of the Mo-so tribe.

With kindest regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

[Lieg bei:] First page of the Na-khi manuscript K'aw-zhër ssaw = Inviting K'aw-zhër.

1940

1.

Dalat, Jan. 31/40

Dr. George Elisséeff  
 Directeur  
 Harvard-Yenching Institute  
 Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Elisséeff

In continuation of our correspondence re the publishing of the results of my work and the engaging of a secretary-typist I would like to state that I have engaged a suitable person. I am also employing a Na-khi thoroughly versed in Na-khi folklore, script etc. The latter has also a Chinese education but does not know any European language. If Harvard-Yenching would appropriate US\$ 125 per month beginning February 1st/40 for one year I could bring the entire work to a successful conclusion. I would send you from time to time material ready for the printer, also photos etc. Hoping to have a favorable reply at your earliest convenience, I remain with best regards,

very sincerely yours

Joseph F. Rock

My address is  
 Villa La Pinède  
 Dalat, Indo-Chine

2.

February 16, 1940

Dear Dr. Rock:

I was glad to receive your letter of December 16th, informing me of your willingness to give us your manuscript for a monograph entitled *The Religious Ceremonies of the Mo-so*. I think that the specimen of illustrations which you enclosed is well done and that there will be no objection to your having the illustrations made in Shanghai. I will take the responsibility of saying that you may go ahead.

I will present the whole project to the Trustees at their meeting on the second Monday of April. The Harvard University Press inform me that it would be dangerous for them to make a calculation without seeing some of the manuscript. If you could send me the introduction or a chapter before the second Monday of April, when our budget for next year will be passed, it would be very helpful. I should also like to receive the information as to the cost of the typist before the meeting of the Trustees.

I am quite sure that the Trustees will be much pleased that you are willing to

give the Mo-so manuscripts and your original translation to the library of the Institute.

I am sending this letter by the Clipper, and will ask you also to send your reply by airmail.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. J. F. Rock,  
Dalat, Indochina

3.

February 28, 1940

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have your letter of January 31st, informing me that you will need US\$ 125 a month for clerical assistants for one year. As I have already mentioned in my previous letter, I will report this to the Trustees at their meeting the second Monday of April and will ask for a special appropriation for this item. It may be that I shall be able to send you some money before the first of July, when our new budget will go into effect that will contain an appropriation for your new publication.

Sincerely yours,  
Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Dalat, Indochina

4.

Dalat, March 13/40

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Director  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Elisséeff:

Your letter of Febr. 16th just received. I am afraid that this letter and enclosures will not reach you before the 15th of April which is the second Monday of that month, however, I am mailing it with the hope that it may get to you in time.

I have nothing ready to send to you at the moment which would give the University Press an idea or a basis to calculate on. I am, however, sending you a few sample pages (proof) of a paper which is being printed by EFEO Hanoi. There



will be a good many line drawings such appear in the proof. All the names of the ceremonies and titles of books pertaining to them will be in the pictographic script. There will also be many photos illustrating the various ceremonies, objects used etc.

It is difficult for me even to give you an idea of the wealth of material on hand. As the manuscript will not be ready before the end of this year there will be sufficient time for an estimate. I will as I wrote to you send you from time to time such manuscript as is ready for the press and it may be perhaps wise, but, of course, I leave this entirely with you, to publish material as it is available, a few ceremonies at a time, and at last the dictionary.

There are about 1000 Mo-so manuscripts and about 500 complete photostats of other manuscripts (Mo-so) on which the translations etc. are based. These I would will to the Institute or give on completion of the work and publication. Those manuscripts are priceless, they are all beautifully illuminated and are in sets, not odd and ends. They are unique and can never be duplicated. The proof I am enclosing is unread so please excuse any mistakes.

With kindest regards,  
Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

5.

April 18, 1940

Dear Dr. Rock:

The Trustees, at their meeting on April 8th, agreed to publish your manuscript, *The Religious Ceremonies of the Mo-so*. After a rearrangement of our publication budget, I shall be able to send \$ 2,000 to China before the first of July, so will you be so kind as to inform me how you would like to have the money sent and whether it will be possible for us to pay the Shanghai firm direct which is to make the illustrations. I am enclosing a draft for \$ 500 (from the \$ 2,000 which is available before July 1st) which will pay your collaborators for April, May, June, and July, and I should like to have you inform me by registered mail how much we should send to Kelly & Walsh. From your letter, I calculated that the twenty color plates, at the price of \$ 7.50 each, will be \$ 150. Shall you have some black and white illustrations made by that firm, and if so, how many will there be, and what will be the price be? I should like to pay Kelly & Walsh and to send you, before the first of July, the balance of the \$ 2,000 for the clerical work.

The Trustees were pleased that you are willing to give your Mo-so manuscripts and your original translations to our library.

Sincerely yours,  
Director

Dr. J. F. Rock  
Dalat, Indochina

6.

Dalat, May 11/40

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Director  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Elisséeff:

Your kind letter of April 18th just to hand. I acknowledge herewith with thanks the receipt of cheque no 12958 for US\$ 500 in my favor on the Chase National Bank of the City of New York, for the pay of the collaborators.

As regards the remainders, please send draft *in duplicate* on New York in my favor. Single cheques are very difficult to cash, to collect, owing to war, insurance etc. In fact the Banque de l'Indochine refuses to buy cheques or drafts on New York unless they are in duplicate. It would be best to have either a Chase National Bank draft on New York or a National City Bank of New York draft (*but in duplicate*) rather than a local (Cambridge) Trust Co. cheque.

As regards the color plates I must state that I have not yet sent them to Kelly & Walsh. I am, of course, not certain if the prices they quoted me still hold good owing to the drop in the exchange, but it cannot be much more, perhaps it will be less, I cannot tell.

With the divination books goes a chart, in fact there are two charts, in color and as they are rather large they would have to be folded, similar to the Tibetan divination charts in Grünwedel's *Le Bouddhisme au Tibet*, published in the Annales Guimet. They can be reduced of course, but at any rate they will have to be folded. Their original size is 80 x 29 cm. This chart is very important and should be published in color. Please let me know the size of your publication so I can give Kelly & Walsh the size of paper on which the others should be printed.

Yes, I have many black and white photographs of the various ceremonies; also Moso banners of gods, demons and Nagas. These latter could be published with the Dictionary. However, I would suggest that the black and white plates be made not by Kelly & Walsh but by the *North China Daily News & Herald* of Shanghai, they do much better work in that line. They charge for one cut (copper engraving 150 line screen 5 x 7 inches) \$ 12 National Chinese currency, about 1 Dollar US currency. Their work in black and white is much better than Kelly & Walsh's, but the latter make much better color plates.

I shall send them the pages to be reproduced in color, and shall simply send you their bill, or if you like I can advance the money and pay them. Owing to war all freight must be paid in advance.

I am having quite a number of plates made (black and white) for the paper published by the Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient.

It is best not to pay the printers in advance as they are likely not to be so careful

with the reproductions. I will write to them and find out if they are still agreeable to make the plates at the price quoted, at the rate of exchange prevailing at that time. The Chinese Dollar has declined about 50% since then.

As to the black and white there may be 150 plates to illustrate the various ceremonies.

I am very happy indeed that your Trustees have agreed to the publication of the *Religious ceremonies of the Mo-so*, and I can assure that I will do my best to arrange all the vast material I have to the best of my ability. Rolf Stein<sup>8</sup> is in Indochina and he will be able to assist me in arranging work and thus I hope to bring all to a successful conclusion.

If you wish we can publish the Dictionary first. We are making a card index of all the symbols and words and these can be sent to you ready for the printer.

I am very happy of the generous cooperation on the part of Harvard-Yenching and your good self in particular. I have always hoped to see this work finally reach the light of day, for if I do not do it now, I am afraid it will never be done, the time is past and conditions have changed.

Again thanking you, I remain very sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

7.

June 4, 1940

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have your letter of May 11th and am sending you herewith original and duplicate of check No. 13053 of the Cambridge Trust Company, drawn on The Chase National Bank of New York, for \$ 500 for your clerical expenses.

I shall be glad to have as soon as possible information in regard to the color plates, and I see no objection to making a large chart which can be folded. My suggestion is, because of the illustrations, to print the book the same size as Dye's *Grammar of Chinese Lattice*,<sup>9</sup> 12" x 9". I do not think it is wise to make it smaller, but if you prefer another size we can conform with your wishes, because we have

---

8 Rolf Stein (1911-1999), Sinologe und Tibetologe, Professor am Collège de France (1966-1981: *Études du monde chinois: institutions et concepts*). Er lehrte 1949-1952 Chinesisch und 1963-1967 Tibetisch an der Ecole des langues orientales. Vgl. Kuo Liying: Rolf Alfred Stein (1911-1999). *Cahiers d'Extrême-Asie*. 11.1999/2000, X-XXX (mit Porträt und Schriftenverzeichnis). Zu Steins bedeutenden frühen Arbeiten gehören: *Jardins en miniature d'Extrême-Orient; le monde en petit*. *BEFEO* 42.1942,1-101; *Le Lin-yi, sa localisation, sa contribution à la formation du Champa et ses liens avec la Chine*. *Han-hiue*.2.1947,1-335; *L'épopée tibétain de Gesar dans sa version lamaïque de Ling*. Paris 1956. 399 S. (*Annales du Musée Guimet, Bibliothèque d'études*.61.)

9 Daniel Sheets Dye (1884-): *A grammar of Chinese lattice*. Cambridge: Harvard Univ. Press 1937. 2 Bde. (Harvard-Yenching Institute. Monograph series.5-6.)

published *Elements of Buddhist iconography* by Coomaraswamy,<sup>10</sup> which is 11 3/4 x 8 1/4.

I should also like to have as soon as possible information in regard to the black and white illustrations and to know the approximate date when they will be finished in order to know when I shall have to pay the bill. I should like to have the bills, with whatever papers are necessary for the payment here, sent by the two firms so as to avoid difficulty with the US Customs.

In your letter, page 4, you mention that you propose publishing the dictionary first. I am sorry to say that I do not understand what dictionary you mean. Is it a dictionary of technical terms or something different? Our agreement was that you were to publish *The Religious Ceremonies of the Mo-so*, and you did not mention any dictionary in your previous letters.

Sincerely yours,

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Dalat, Indochina

8.

Manila, July 7/40

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Director  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Elisséeff:

Owing to the rapid development in the European crisis which had its reflection in Indochina I found it advisable to leave my peaceful retreat at Dalat and leave for the outside world. I felt very reluctant to leave as our work was progressing nicely, but there was no alternative. My Mo-so assistants were afraid that it would not be possible for them to return home, should the Japanese gain a foothold in Tonking, and so I sent them all home, except my translator and writer who agreed to accompany me, and for whom I secured an American visa for Hawaii. As there were no more boats from Saigon, and Air France had been suspended I went by car overland to the Siamese border and thence by train to Bangkok. The Japanese had by that time landed in Haiphong and Hanoi and after talking the situation over with my Moso writer we decided it would be best for him to return also to Yünnan. So we separated; I arranged for him to fly by the last Imperial airways plane to Hanoi and then by C.N.A.C. plane to Kunming (Yunnanfu). I have had a wire since announcing his safe arrival. Rolf Stein had been working with me for a time in Dalat arranging my Mo-so dictionary. He was, however, called to the French

---

<sup>10</sup> Ananda Kentish Coomaraswamy (1877-1947): *Elements of Buddhist iconography*. Cambridge: Harvard Univ. Pr. 1935. 95 S., 15 Taf.

colors and had to return to Hanoi. I myself went by American boat (Lykes Bros.) from Bangkok to Manila. I brought what books I still had and also all my Mo-so manuscripts, in all 5 cases, with me to Manila, there being no more ships for Hong Kong from Saigon. These books and manuscripts leave tomorrow by the *Coolidge* for Honolulu. I have not received the cheque for \$ 1500 but hope in case you have sent it, that it will be forwarded to me to Hawaii.

I expect to leave here by Clipper on the 12th of July for Hawaii. My address will be University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii. I will remain in Hawaii and continue the work there. I am only sorry that I could not take with me my Mosso assistants whose services were invaluable. However, under the circumstances it was impossible. Have seen Dr. Janse<sup>11</sup> here who is trying to leave for the States but all boats are booked full up to September.

With kindest regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

9 .

July 22, 1940

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have today received your letter of July 7th from Manila, and am sorry that you have had to leave Indochina and interrupt your work, but there was certain nothing else you could do, in the circumstances.

On June 4, 1940, I wrote you as per enclosed copy and sent you a check on New York for \$ 500 for your clerical expenses. Since you did not receive this letter, I wonder if you will take steps to have it sent to you in Hawaii. I am particularly glad now that we did not send more funds to you, in view of the conditions in Indochina.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o University of Hawaii  
Honolulu, T. H.

---

11 Olov Robert Thure Janse (1892-), schwedischer Archäologe, 1934-1940 Mitglied der französischen Expedition nach Indochina und der französisch-amerikanischen nach Indochina und den Philippinen, 1940-1943 Prof. für ostasiatische Archäologie an der Harvard-Universität; 1943-1955 Mitarbeiter des amerikanischen Außenministeriums. Sein Hauptwerk ist *Archaeological research in Indochina*. 1.1947, 2.1950, 3.1958. Vgl. *Vem är det*. 1965,535.

10.

Honolulu Aug. 4/40

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your letter of July 22nd which reached me two days ago. No I have not received your letter of June 4/40 but I left my forwarding address with the Dalat Post Office. In addition I have written to Dalat to see that the letters will be forwarded. I will advise you when I shall have received it. Owing to our hasty departure I did not send the pages to be reproduced in color nor the black and white photographs to Shanghai, also because I wanted first to hear from you whether you approved of my sending the charts etc. All my boxes (last lot) containing some of my books and personal effects have now arrived and as soon as I can get at them will send the manuscript pages to be reproduced in color, charts, black & white prints to Shanghai for reproduction. I feared that the French or British censors might have held up the pictographic text. Sending the pages from here will miss the censors as the boats go direct to Shanghai. I had hoped to bring my writer (Mo-so) with me to Honolulu and had made all arrangements to that effect. He went with me as far as Bangkok, but there we decided that it would be far the best if he returned to his family for fear that the Yünnan Railway might be closed. I miss him greatly especially in my work. My plan is to prepare the manuscript, have photostat copies made also of all my translations some 16 volumes of 300 pages each, and take the entire lot (photostat copies) back with me to Yünnan. I will fly back to Manila or Hong Kong, sending the photostat copies by registered mail to the American Consulate at Yünnanfu. I personally will then go to Li-chiang 麗江 to work with my Mo-so there and also my old dto-mbas. I wish to produce a thorough piece of work and shall not spare time nor money to do so. Such a work is printed only once and I want to make it as perfect as possible. I was most unfortunate that we were obliged to leave Indochina.

The dictionary I mentioned was the Moso-English Dictionary of their written (pictographic and syllabic) language. To make the latter complete I want to include colloquial equivalents and this can only be done in Li-chiang. I will cooperate with you to the fullest extent, and as I said will spare neither time nor money to bring the work to a successful conclusion. As agreed upon I will prepare (finish) the *Religious Ceremonies of the Mo-so* and their literature first and then the Dictionary. Please *do not send* any money now, till you hear from me again. It will not be necessary to send any for the present.

There is one other matter which I would like to write to you about. I think I mentioned in one of my letters that I have a large collection or rather library on West China and Tibet, nearly complete sets of all West China Gazetteers (Yünnan, Ssu-ch'uan and Kansu), also all topographies, also all periodicals, papers, articles, books in various foreign languages on West China and Tibet. It is the most complete collection of Chinese and foreign books on West China and Tibet. I also have thousands of negatives, and prints and hundreds of enlargements representing sceneries etc. from Yünnan to SW Mongolia, S. Eastern & NE Tibet. Also Tibetan

books and manuscripts. Besides 1000 Moso manuscripts and about 600 volumes of photostats of Mo-so manuscripts not in my collection (but in the Library of Congress). All these books etc. are beautifully bound, and the manuscripts are arranged by ceremonies and placed in beautifully polished Mahogany boxes made specially for them. From what I can see here the University of Hawaii or rather their Oriental Institute is not in a position to take care of these nor is there the interest, nor the understanding for them. It is therefore my wish to see this library of mine with all the photographs etc. placed in an institution where it will be appreciated and where it will do the most good. I have come to the conclusion that Harvard-Yenching is the place for it. What do you think? I would offer my library to your institution as a gift.

I furthermore have a very large collection of Tibetan art objects, many Lhasa paintings about 50, old works of art, Lama ceremonial utensils of gold and silver, over 100 bronze Lamaistic deities, brocades etc. Enough to open a large lamasery. I would gladly loan this valuable collection to your institution. I am sorry that for the moment I am not in a position to give it away, as one never knows what may happen to money these days. I want to retain it as something to fall back on in case of necessity. Later on if desired your University could purchase it or have some one purchase it for the institution. This moist climate and the many insect pests here make Honolulu not an ideal place for such a collection. It is too bad to have it stored and deprive students and lovers of art, it would indeed be an attraction and of great value in the study of Tibetan religious art, etc.

It is possible that I may come East and in that case will come to see you. But in the meantime I would be pleased if you would write me frankly your opinion. I would only stipulate that the Harvard-Yenching Institute pay the freight of the books etc. from the Orient to Cambridge.

Hoping to hear from you soon (airmail preferred), I remain with kindest regards

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. Unfortunately I do not have a catalogue of my foreign books, but I have a card catalogue of all my Chinese books. The latter I could send to you if you wish. My library is a research library pure and simple. It contains also a complete set of the Bull. Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient.<sup>12</sup>

11.

Honolulu Aug. 6th/40

Dear Dr. Elisséeff:

In my last letter I forgot to mention that your proposal to have the book (page) measure 12" x 9" meets with my approval. In this case it may be best to put two manuscript pages (color reproduction) on one page instead of simply one. The Mo-

---

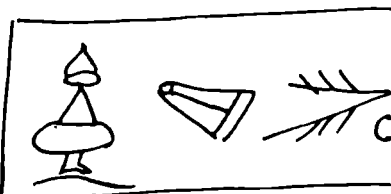
<sup>12</sup> Hanoi, 1.1901 ff.

so manuscript pages are long and narrow and unless the description of the entire page is given on the same plate, the page will look somewhat lost. It would, of course, also be much cheaper. However, I leave it to you.

As regards the date when the black and white plates will be finished I may state that they have not yet been sent to Shanghai, but I will send them in a day or two. They will probably be ready in a month or so perhaps end of September. The color plates and color chart probably at the same time. Does Harvard University pay duty on printing done abroad?

Even so I think it would be very much cheaper to have the work done in Shanghai for the cost of color plates in the USA is prohibitive. For the making and printing of 500 copies of the color plate I sent you, a firm in Washington (which makes the color plates for the *Nat. Geogr. Magazine*) demanded US 225 while the entire cost in Shanghai came to over \$ 7 US. I think the work is quite as well done as the Washington firm can do. The paper perhaps is not quite of the best quality. Please send me a night letter or LC (telegram) Radio addressed to «Rock care NOYL HONOLULU» telling me if you approve of two Mo-so pages (color reproduction) on one plate and how many plates of each you wish printed. Is the edition to be 1000 copies? If so I would suggest to print 1250 copies, the cost of the extra 250 is very little. Do you wish the line drawings as titles to ceremonies, names of books used during the same, and text illustrations made in Shanghai or in Boston? I presume they could be made much cheaper in Shanghai. I mean titles or names like the following: [Naxi-Zeichen]

I can draw these in Chinese ink on stiff paper, uniform size, these can be reproduced in zinc-line blocks. As they must be printed with the text at the same time, it may be best to have them done in the States, but the blocks could be shipped, of course, from Shanghai. Please let me know your wishes in the matter. There is no immediate hurry regarding these.



I shall be able to send you in the very near future my last paper of 154 pages, 32 plates, 2 in color, published by the Ecole Française Extr.-Orient in Hanoi.

My large 2 vol. work on the history and geography of the ancient Moso Kingdom with 235 plates and 4 maps will also be ready soon. It has experienced considerable delay due to the war and also because Vetch<sup>13</sup> has been mobilized and is serving in Indo-China on the Kuang-hsi (Kwangsi) border.

With kindest regards and awaiting your Radio, I remain,  
very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

13 Henri Vetch, Buchhändler und Verleger (French Bookstore) in Peking.



12.

August 9, 1940

Rock  
Care NOYL  
Honolulu

Thanks generous offer library

Approve two pages one plate (stop) Institute publications normally five hundred copies (stop) approve seven hundred fifty if you consider necessary writing Elisseeff

13.

Honolulu, August 10/40

Dear Dr. Elisséeff

Many thanks for your wire which I received today. I am glad to know that you approve of putting two Mo-so manuscript pages on one plate, this will look much better than a narrow single page on a 9" x 12" printed page. The black and white plates, however, will have to be one on a page; this will permit full legends.

I am awaiting with interest your letter announced in your radiogram and hope that both my library and collection will find a place at Harvard. I expect to print a catalogue of my Chinese books while in Yünnan where the work can be done reasonably. I am sorry to say I have no complete catalogue of my foreign books on Tibet and West China and China as a whole, nor have I a list of my Tibetan and Chinese art objects. Dr. Tozzer<sup>14</sup> of Harvard is here and I had a long talk with him. I met him when I was in Honolulu in 1938. I hope some arrangement can be made to have my large Tibetan collection go to Harvard in the near future.

With kindest regards I remain

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

14.

August 12, 1940

Dear Dr. Rock:

I received your letters of August 4th and 6th on Friday, and cabled you immediately as follows:

Thanks generous offer library. Approve two pages one plate (stop) Institute publications normally five hundred copies (stop) Approve seven hundred fifty if you consider necessary. Writing.

---

14 Alfred Marston Tozzer (1877-1954), Mayaforscher, Prof. an der Harvard-Universität. Vgl. *National Academy of Sciences. Biographical memoirs*. 30.1957, 389-397.

Our editions are small because they are mostly for special libraries or for scholars, and our experience has been that a five-hundred copy edition is sufficient. If you think that it will be better to have a larger edition, it will be possible to publish seven hundred fifty copies, because the most expensive part is the set-up, and there will not be too large a difference in the cost of the publication of the book. I do not think it will be possible to publish more than seven hundred fifty copies.

I agree with you that a plate of illustration with only one Mo-so manuscript page will not look well balanced. I have already written you that I am willing that all the illustrative material shall be prepared in Shanghai; and I hope that, in conformity with your letter of August 6th, we shall have it some time around the end of September.

You asked me whether the Institute has to pay duty on printing done abroad. The answer is «yes», and that is why, when it is sent here, there should be a consular invoice with the prices on it, so that there will be no difficulty in fixing the amount of duty.

I agree with you that it will be cheaper to have the line drawings for the titles, names of the book, and so on, done in Shanghai, and that the zinc-lined blocks can be sent here and used by the Harvard University Press when they print the book.

I wish to thank you most sincerely for your offer (which I know the Trustees of the Institute will tremendously appreciate) to give to the Institute your valuable library of Chinese, Tibetan, Mo-so, and other books, especially because we have many students who are interested in the studies of this region and because it will also enrich our material on Tibet. I personally, as the Director, as well as several members of the Board of Trustees, I am sure, will be particularly pleased to have the gazetteers of West China, which are so difficult to obtain. The gazetteers will be a valuable addition to the collection which we started several years ago. You have probably noticed several articles in our Journal dealing with the problems of Tibet, and I really think that our library is the best place in the United States to have such a collection as yours, which, as I have already told you, will tremendously help many students here who are interested in this area. If you will make an official offer to me as the Director of the Institute, I will present it to the Trustees at their next meeting the second Monday of November and will ask for an appropriation for the transportation charges for your valuable library. I should like to know where it is. Will it be possible to get the books out from that place where they now are?

It was very kind of you to suggest loaning your collection of Tibetan art objects. I think that it would be very interesting to have an exhibition of these objects here at Harvard, but the Harvard-Yenching Institute, I regret to say, has very limited space at the present time for its activities. I will find out whether it will be possible to have an arrangement with the Peabody Museum of Ethnology and Anthropology or, perhaps, with the Fogg Art Museum.

I hope that, after the long delay you have had the French Library in Peking will soon release for publication your book on the history and geography of the ancient

Mo-so kingdom.

I was pleased to read in your letter that it is possible that you may come here and that I shall have the pleasure, after our long correspondence, of meeting you.

I shall be glad to receive the paper which you promised to send me that was published by the Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient.

Sincerely yours,  
Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o University of Hawaii  
Honolulu, T. H.

15.

Honolulu T.H. Aug. 29/40

Dear Dr. Elisséeff.

Many thanks for your letter of August 12th which came to hand a few days ago. I have forwarded the Moso manuscripts of which the first page of each is to be reproduced in color. There will be ten color plates 9 x 12". I have also sent the black and white prints.

As there will be 2 pages on one plate there will be ten color plates instead of twenty. This will reduce the cost of making the cuts and the printing of the plates as the manuscript pages will be smaller than if only a single page had been printed on one plate. I would prefer 750 copies as the cost of printing 250 extra is negligible.

I am leaving for China on the Clipper on September 5th and shall first go to Shanghai to see Kelly and Walsh, also the *North China Daily News & Herald* who are printing my 2 vol. work. The last page proof has already been read and there remains now the Preface and the Index.

I shall have the line drawings made in Shanghai and the zinc-lined blocks can be sent to Cambridge.

I may say that I have severed my connection with the Oriental Institute of the University of Hawaii. Only now had I an opportunity to learn to know this institute which is not at all a secure footing, neither is there the interest nor the possible student material. The Institute has no money and could not even provide shelfroom for the books I had leant them. It had been my first intention to give my library to the University here, but when I saw how they were taken care of, or rather not at all, one shipment was still at the custom godown when I arrived, the books having been shipped last year, I felt disgusted and sent in my resignation and withdrew the books. All the books, manuscripts etc. are here in Honolulu, they have passed the customs and I am keeping them here in storage in a naphtalin room with the Honolulu Construction & Draying Co. Dr. Tozzer will be able to tell you more of my experiences here in Honolulu with the Oriental Institute.

I would suggest that you send a tracer to find out what has become of the registered letter containing the second 500 Dollars allotted to me for clerical work,

or perhaps still better have the drafts (original and duplicate) cancelled. From Shanghai I will go to Yunnan, that is to Li-chiang, I will take a secretary with me from Yunnanfu and in Li-chiang I will engage my Na-khi assistants plus my old *dto-mba* in order to bring the work to a successful conclusion. The lack of a *dto-mba*, handicapped me considerably in Dalat. As I wish to present to you the manuscript perfect in every way I think it is best that I return to Li-chiang as soon as possible.

Please deposit the remainder of the allotted money for clerical work and assistance in the shape of a draft on New York drawn in my favor on The National City Bank of New York and mail same directly to the Shanghai Branch of said bank with instructions to deposit the said draft of the proceeds thereof to my US Dollar account with them. This avoids the Hong Kong censor who may hold up the draft. I can sell Shanghai cheques in Yunnan. Under *no* circumstances is the draft to be converted into Chinese National Currency and placed to my Chinese Dollar account, but to my US Dollar current account. In regard to the books I am writing you under separate cover.

With best regards,  
very sincerely yours  
J. F. Rock

P.S. Aug. 30/40

After long reflection I have come to the conclusion that 9" x 12" is rather large for the proposed publication. The Moso manuscript pages do not fit well on such a size plate nor the 5" x 7" black and white plates: As you say in your letter of June 4 (a copy of which you sent me to Honolulu) that if I prefer another size you would conform with my wishes, I have thought it wise to use the same size as the *Bulletin of the Ecole Française*, namely 28.5 cm x 19.5 cm or 7.5" x 11.5". In that case one color plate will have one Moso manuscript page instead of two, it will be of the same size as the samples I sent you and will have enough room for the legend. The black and white prints will also look better on such a page than a 9" x 12" page. I hope you will agree with me. In that case there will be 20 color plates each with one page Moso manuscript of the same size as I sent you, instead of ten plates each with two pages. I am writing to Kelly & Walsh and am telling them to make the reproduction of the same size as for the *Ecole Française*.

J. F. R.

[6] Samples of plates appearing in the paper just published by the *Ecole Française*. The plates were made by Kelly & Walsh Shanghai.

16.

WESTERN UNION

Aug. 30, 1940

NLT Elisseeff= Harvard Cambridgemas=  
 Forty eight cases Rock books manuscript here strongly advise shipping  
 immediately saving storage / guarantee all costs cable Georgicas Honolulu  
 Tozzer

NLT Alfred M. Tozzer  
 Georgicas Honolulu

17.

August 30, 1940

Gratefully accept shipment Rock books reimburse you beginning academic year  
 Elisséeff

18.

WESTERN UNION

Sept. 4, 1940

LC Elisseeff=  
 Harvard Yenching Cambridgemas=  
 Cheque sent Dalat received and deposited  
 Rock

19.

Honolulu T. H. Sept. 4/40

My dear Dr. Elisséeff.

Just this minute I received the cheque for 500 Dollars from Dalat where you had sent it. I am sending you a wire reading «cheque sent to Dalat received». I am leaving tomorrow for Hong Kong by Clipper. As I wrote to you I resigned from the Oriental Institute of the University for reasons which Dr. Tozzer will explain to you. I am sorry that it will not be possible for me to come to Boston as I originally planned. The Japanese are trying to get to Indo-China and thence attack Yünnan from the rear. I hope they will not succeed. At any rate I shall get there before they will. If I cannot get in through Indo-China or from Hong Kong, I will go to Burma (Rangoon) and fly from there to Yunnan. The C. N. A. C. is keeping a service open between Rangoon and Yünnan.

Once in Li-chiang I shall not worry about the Japanese; should they come too near, we can go to Yung-ning or Muli and carry on our work which I wish to complete satisfactory to myself. I do not believe in half measures. Harvard-

Yenching will never regret having published the book on the *Religious Ceremonies and Literature of the Mo-so*. I shall spare no effort to bring all to satisfactory conclusion, war or no war.

I have made a new will which is in safekeeping with the Bishop Trust Co. of Honolulu. The said Trust is executor of my last will. I think you should know that in case of my death all books, manuscripts, art and ethnological specimens (Tibetan and Chinese) as well as all my notes, translations, thousands of photographs and negatives will go to Harvard-Yenching Institute, where I know they will not only be taken care of but also made use of.

It is my desire to give all my books with certain exceptions to Harvard Yenching Institute, and I herewith formally present the same to you as Director of Harvard-Yenching. The exception refers to some botanical books and my notes on plants and my personal diaries which are now packed with the books.

Dr. Tozzer sent you a wire re the shipping of the books. I had a talk with him today and we decided the following: Should it be absolutely impossible for me to get into Yünnan I would return to Honolulu and possibly to the States and I would personally ship all the cases of books to Harvard. The books in the meantime remaining in storage here. Should I be able to get in, which I hope will not be difficult for me, then I will send a telegram to my friend Dr. H. L. Lyon, Director Hawaiian Sugar Planters' Exper. Sta Honolulu Hawaii, to request that he forward the books by the next available direct boat to Boston.

I did not wish to have Dr. Tozzer advance the cost connected with the shipping of the books to Honolulu from the Orient.

I hope that the books will prove a valuable and useful addition to Harvard-Yenching and that they will be accepted in the spirit in which they are given.

It was a great labor of love to collect this library. I would only like to stipulate that the books are kept as a unit and will not be incorporated in any general library. It is a collection of books on West China and Tibet and anyone working on the history or geography etc. on that region will be independent of any other library.

I shall have printed a catalogue of the Chinese books in my library on my arrival in China. If you wish later to print one on the English, French and German books that can be done in Boston.

I sincerely hope that it will be possible to continue to work together for the benefit of Harvard-Yenching. I will make it a point to continue to buy rare books on West China which shall go to the Harvard-Yenching Institute.

I wish to publish later a Historical Geography on the Tibetan Marches (Hsi-k'ang, Mu-li) and then on the Kokonor and West Kansu. I have traveled extensively in these areas (for several years) and have kept a voluminous diary and taken thousands of photographs and furthermore have all the Chinese literature on the subject. It will be continuation of the Historical Geography of North-West Yünnan which I hope will see the light of day by the close of this year.

With kindest regards and all good wishes I shall always remain

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
 Director  
 Harvard-Yenching Institute

20.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATOR OF BOTANICAL COLLECTIONS OF HARVARD  
 UNIVERSITY

Arnold Arboretum, Jamaica Plain, Mass., USA

Sept. 16, 1940

Dear Mr. Keller:<sup>15</sup>

Thanks for your note of Sept. 12. I do not think that I made a carbon copy of the letter I wrote to Rock – in any case I cannot find it. As [is] frequently the case with more or less personal correspondence I sit down at the machine, as I am doing now, and pound 'em out. Having known Rock for many years, he having been my guest on occasion, and I his, I said that I had heard from Anne Archbold that he was dissatisfied with the conditions in Honolulu, and later from a friend there that he had «made a break» as far as the University of Hawaii was concerned; but I did not realize that the break was quite as violent as the newspaper clippings, that came later, indicate. Rock, an old associate of my own in Manila, and Anne Archbold were fellow passengers on the Yankee Clipper from Manila to Honolulu. In my letter to Rock I merely made the suggestion that the Harvard-Yenching Institute might be the place for him to deposit his collection of orientalia because of its special interests in eastern Asia. He might have the Congressional Library in mind, or for that matter, any other place that might interest him. Frankly, however, if the material he has assembled is going to be used as a basis for future productive work, it seems to me that the Harvard-Yenching is the best place. I made no commitments, merely passing on the suggestion as indicated above. If he has a book going through the press, then if he did come to the United States, it is to be expected that he will come to Boston, and that might be the time to discuss the matter with him. In any case I will do all that I can to push the matter along. My correspondent in Honolulu said that Rock was returning to the Orient; a letter from Mrs. Merrill who is now in Honolulu said that he had left «for the coast» before she arrived. I suspect that it is his ultimate intention to return to the orient and that he may well be in the United States now; maybe Dr. Elisséeff is in touch with him, or knows where he is.

You probably did not know that some years ago Dr. Sargent<sup>16</sup> financed Rock

15 Carl Tilden Keller (1872-1955), Accountant, Vizepräsident des Board of Trustees des Harvard-Yenching Institute.

16 Charles Sprague Sargent (1841-1927), seit 1873 Direktor des neugegründeten Arnold Arboretum der Harvard-Universität. *DAB* 16.1935,354-355; Alfred Rehder: Charles Sprague Sargent. *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum*.8.1927,69-86.

on a very extensive botanical trip in western China, so he has «local interests».

Very truly yours

E. D. Merrill

21.

Hong Kong, Sept. 22/40

Dear Professor Elisséeff.

Tomorrow I shall depart for Kunming, my address will be c/o American Consul, Kunming, Yunnan, China. Mail must be sent via airmail as there is no other way of communication, the Hanoi-Yunnan Railway having been torn up, bridges destroyed etc. There is one way open via Burma, but that route takes too long.

I am sorry that the paper published by the Ecole Fr. Extr.-Orient cannot be issued. The plates which were published in Shanghai and which were sent to Hanoi were returned to Shanghai as the Japanese in Indochina refused permission for them to be landed, although they were addressed to the Government of Indochina. The plates belong to me as I paid for them, also the 2 color plates the cuts for which are in Shanghai. As it is most uncertain what will happen to the Ecole Fr. d'Extr.-Orient, and Indochina in general, and as I do not wish to lose this work which has cost me a lot of labor I would suggest that it be printed in Shanghai, and the plates inserted there. The color plates could be reprinted there and the whole paper 153 pages plus 32 plates issued there. Would you be willing to have it appear under the auspices of Harvard-Yenching Institute? I will, however, first ask Dr. Cœdes<sup>17</sup> if he will release the publication. Under the circumstances I think he will agree I am certain.

I will write to you again as soon as I have arrived in Kunming. I expect to move to Likiang on the 30th of this month, and I will there continue my work in peace, Likiang being too far away from any possible trouble.

With kindest regards and all good wishes,

I remain, very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Dr. Serge Elisséeff

Director

Harvard-Yenching Institute

17 Boylston Hall

Cambridge, Mass., USA

---

17 Georges Cœdes (1886-1869), Südostasienspezialist. Vgl. *BEFEO* 57.1970,3-24; *Artibus Asiae* 24.1961,155-186. 1929-1947 war er Direktor der Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient. Vgl. Pierre Singaravélou: *L'EFEO ou l'institution des marges (1898-1956)*. Paris, Montréal: L'Harmattan 1999,315-316.



22.

CARL T. KELLER  
80 FEDERAL STREET  
BOSTON

September 25, 1940

Dr. Serge Elisseeff  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

Dear Dr. Elisseeff:

In continuing my correspondence with regard to Rock, I forward to you a letter that I have recently received from Dr. Merrill. If there is anything that you can contribute, I would like to hear it.

I hope you are well, and I am very anxious to hear that you get favorable news from your boys.

Sincerely yours,

Carl T. Keller

23.

Talifu Oct. 5th/40

Dear Dr. Elisséeff.

By this you will see that I arrived safely in Tali, one of the beauty spots of Yunnan. I flew from Hong Kong with 400 kilos excess baggage to Kunming and after a few days repacking I left Kunming by motor on Sept. 30th on a Monday the same day the city was bombed by the Japanese.

My former residence was struck by a bomb and others belonging to my friends have been demolished. Some good angel told me to leave it seems. We left at 8 a.m. and at 10 a.m. the town was subjected to one of the severest bombing attacks, foreign homes and institutions having been singled out especially.

My baggage (some of which I had to leave behind) leaves Kunming today and I soon expect to start for Li-chiang. I will write to you again on my safe arrival there.

With kindest regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Director  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

24.

17 Boylston Hall,  
Cambridge, Mass.

October 9, 1940

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have your letters of September 4th and August 30th. I have sent a check on New York, drawn on The National City Bank of New York, to your order for \$ 500 to the Shanghai Branch of that bank, as you requested, for deposit to your dollar account.

I am willing to have 750 copies of your book printed, and I agree to the size which you suggest.

I was glad to learn that you received the check which was sent to Dalat, and I thank you for informing me by cable to that effect.

I was much pleased to learn from your letter of September 4th that you have made a will giving all your books to the Harvard-Yenching Institute, and I will report that fact to the Trustees at their meeting on the second Monday of November. The Institute is very glad to accept them and will keep them as a separate unit under the name of the «Rock Collection». We appreciate the fact that we shall not only have the collection, but also a catalogue of your Chinese books. I note from your letter that, after you arrive in China, you are to notify your friend Mr. Lyon in Honolulu to ship the books here. On receipt of a bill from him, I will send a check to him for the freight and other expenses in connection with the books.

If, apart from your manuscripts, you have any articles which you would be interested to have published in our Journal, you will always be welcome as a collaborator of the staff of the Institute.

Since starting this letter, I have received your letter of September 22nd from Hongkong, and presume that your inquiry in regard to the publication by the Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient is the one referred to in your letter of September 19, 1939, «The Romance of K'a-ma-gyu-mi-gky», a tribal study of the first woman suicide. I should be willing to publish this, if the French School will release it or if they have to give up publishing it; because it would be unfair to the School to publish what they have already printed. I should like to see the manuscript and to know how many pages there are and what the approximate cost of publishing it would be so as to consult with the Trustees of The Institute, because a new appropriation will be necessary.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o American Consul, Kunming, China

25.

October 9, 1940

The National City Bank  
Shanghai, China

Gentlemen:

Enclosed please find check no. 6538 on your New York Office for US \$ 500 to the order of Joseph F. Rock, which please deposit to his US dollar account in your branch.

Yours very truly,  
Director

P.S. Will you kindly return the enclosed receipt to the Bursar's Office, signed by you for Dr. Rock, since he is rather inaccessible.

26.

Likiang Oct. 21/40

Dear Professor Elisséeff.

We left Tali on Oct. 12th and arrived safely and without mishap in Likiang. Alas even here preparations are being made in case Japanese bombers should come and bomb the town. I have arranged with my sorcerer and my Na-khi assistants to go to the second range and camp there in peace and prepare the work on the Na-khi religious Ceremonies and Literature for the printer. I am very glad I have come here in spite of the hardship and the dangers the trip entails especially at my age. With the help of my former sorcerer with whom I made all the translations, the manuscript will be as near perfect as is possible to make it. It has been a labor of love for many years and I want to see it as near perfect as possible. Many of the old Dto-mbas have died since my last stay here 8 years ago and the younger generation does not have the knowledge nor the interest.

Have you heard from Mr. Alfred E. Glover, Managing Director of Kelly & Walsh Shanghai? I have sent him all the photos and Moso manuscripts (illuminated) which are to be reproduced. I have asked him to send me proofs and I will attach the legends for each plate.

I am sure you will be surprised at the wealth of material which we have been able to amass. It will never be superceded of that I am certain. I saw the articles written by Quentin Roosevelt<sup>18</sup> and was especially amused by his statement that

---

18 Zu Quentin Roosevelt finde ich nichts Näheres (nur seine nicht veröffentlichte Honors Thesis in Fine Arts, Harvard College 1941: *A preliminary study of the Nashi people, their history, religion and art*), ansonsten nur Information zu Vater und Onkel: Kermit Roosevelt (1889-1943), Theodore Roosevelt (1887-1944). Vgl. deren: *Trailing the giant panda*. New York, London: Scribner 1929. X.278 S. Sowie: *American national biography* 18.1999,827-828 (Kermit) bzw. 835-836 (Theodore jr.)

there is no one living who knows so much about the Na-khi as Mr. Andrews.<sup>19</sup> I know Mr. Andrews and know that he does not speak Na-khi not a single word of it. He is an ex-coal-miner from Wales and cannot even write an English letter. To buy Moso books at random is one thing and to secure them in sets for each ceremony is another. I see Quentin talks a lot about the Hä-zhi-p'i «discovered» by his father. We have had Hä-zhi-p'i long before Col. Roosevelt ever came to Likiang; he stayed here one single day. He tells a lot about the Hä-zhi-p'i but does not say where he got his material.

I hope soon to hear from you of the acceptance of the Trustees of Harvard-Yenching of my library on West China. I am certain that it will prove useful to students and that is my aim in giving it to Harvard for I know of no better place. I also know that it will be taken care of.

With kindest regards and all good wishes,

Sincerely yours

J. F. Rock

P. S. My address is simply

J. F. Rock, Likiang, Yünnan, China

Par avion from Hong Kong to Kunming

The issuance of my last paper printed by the Ecole Française has been delayed on account of the plates which were refused landing by the Japanese at Haiphong and were returned to Shanghai. I have heard however (by wire) that they left Haiphong for Hanoi on Sept. 6th so the paper will soon be issued.

J. F. R.

27.

November 22, 1940

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you very much for your letter of October 21st from Likiang, which I received yesterday. I was happy to learn that you arrived safely there; that you found your Mo-so collaborators, and that you are able to continue your important work on these aborigines, for I know that you are the only person who knows them thoroughly. Nobody takes the activities of Quentin Roosevelt very seriously. He is a young man and likes to be in the limelight; he finds the opportunity to do so because of his surname and his travels in China. I am glad to have your information in regard to Andrews and the manuscript «discovered» by Colonel Roosevelt.

I was pleased to learn that the lost paper which was printed by the Ecole Française was found and that the plates have left Hongkong for Hanoi.

On the eighteenth of November, we had our meeting of the Trustees, and they were very pleased about your proposed gift to the Institute. They asked me to

---

19 Seine unveröffentlichten Übersetzungen sind von A. Jackson, a.a.O., benutzt worden.

express their very deep appreciation to you, and they appropriated \$ 1,000 to bring the books here whenever you are ready to send them. Furthermore, they asked me to inquire of you as to whether you should like to have an honorary title as a collaborator with the Institute or whether you would prefer to have one through the Harvard Corporation. They suggested that you be given the title of Honorary Research Fellow of the Harvard-Yenching Institute.

If you will need more money for clerical assistance on your book, I propose to ask the Trustees for it at their next meeting on the second Monday of April, when our budget for next year will be made up. Please inform me before then whether any further appropriation will be necessary.

Dr. Janse is here, and I was glad to hear from him how important he considers your work. He told me that you are the only man who is on friendly terms with the Mo-so sorcerers.

I have heard nothing from Mr. Alfred E. Glover, the Managing Director of Kelly & Walsh, Shanghai. As soon as we have their bills, we will send them the money. It would be a help if you could inform us as to how much approximately they will be.

With all good wishes, I am  
Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Likiang, Yunnan, China

28.

Likiang, Dec. 15/40

Dear Prof. Elisséeff

I have had a letter also a telegram from Kelly & Walsh re the plates they are making. They inform that the black and white plates are ready but that they have just commenced making the color plates. I have asked them to send me 2 proofs of each by airmail (there is no other communication), I will write the legends for each plate and will return them one set. They can then print the legends at the same time they print the plates, unless you wish to print them in Cambridge, as I presume the type will be somewhat different from the one you are using.

There are 101 ceremonies (short and long) I am giving the titles of the books chanted during each ceremony. These titles I am drawing myself as the old dtombas do not have a steady hand, furthermore I want them all uniform size.

I shall give a resumé of the contents of each book, the key books to each ceremony will be fully translated giving the original pictographic text, transcription and translation. As this work will never be done again it is best to do it thoroughly now and make use of all the material on hand, rather than have a merely abridged account of the ceremonies without giving a synopsis of the contents of the books. I

hope you will agree with me.

I have laboured for ten years without any remuneration from anyone and spent actually US\$ 18000 during that time on the work, photography, performing of ceremonies, buying books, travelling and the employing of dtombas etc. It would be a pity not to fully use the material on hand. I will soon be able to send you the <sup>2</sup>Ssu-<sup>1</sup>gv ceremony and this will give you an idea of the scope of the work.

I think I wrote to you that the plates for the paper printed by the Ecole Française have finally reached Hanoi. The paper has been printed, and I wrote to Cœdes to send you two complimentary copies.

As a supplement to the ceremonies I would propose to print an Iconography of the Dto-mba cult in order to not overburden the book on the ceremonies with explanation of gods, Nagas, demons, dtombas etc. Please give me your opinion.

The bombing of places by the Japanese is coming nearer and the last few days we could here [hear] the exploding of bombs to the south of us. As I wrote to you I escaped the bombing (the severest Yünnan ever had) by two hours only. I have not been too well suffering from muscular rheumatism due to the cold and wind. The houses are the draftiest. It is difficult to work under such primitive conditions especially at my age. However, I am glad I came back in order to bring the work to a successful conclusion.

With kindest regards

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

1941

1.

17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.

January 20, 1941

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have just received your letter of December 15th from Likiang and was surprised and distressed that my letter of November 22nd had not reached you. I am sending you herewith a copy of it.

I was much pleased to learn that the work on the black and white plates has been finished by Kelly & Walsh and that the color plates will be completed in the near future. I think it will be better for you to write the legends on the plates and then have Kelly & Walsh print them. It would be much more expensive to do it here. They can use the type which conforms to our publications, which they probably have in Shanghai. The type will be the same as in *Elements of Buddhist Iconography* by Coomaraswamy, which the Harvard University Press inform me is known in the printing world as «Modern».

I agree with you that it will be better to give a full account of the ceremonies and use all the material you have.

Thank you for your instructions to Mr. Cœdès to send me two complimentary copies of the paper printed by The Ecole Française.

You ask my opinion in regard to having a supplement to the ceremonies, which will be an iconography of the Dto-mba cult. That is a new proposition, and I should like to know how many pages of text it will contain, how many illustrations, and what the approximate cost of the illustrations will be if they are made in Shanghai. I shall have to give the details to the Educational Committee and the Trustees in order to ask for a new appropriation for such a publication.

I was sorry to learn that you are having to work under difficult conditions in a cold room; that you are suffering from muscular rheumatism, and that the Japanese bombings are coming nearer Likiang. I certainly hope they will not reach there and that you will finish your work without too much strain.

Trusting that when this letter reaches you the weather will be warmer and that your health will be better, I remain

Very sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph R. Rock  
Likiang, China

2.

Likiang, February 22nd/41

Dear Dr. Elisséeff,

Your good letter of January 26th and enclosure came to hand yesterday, many thanks. As requested in yours of the same date I will write the legends for the plates and have Kelly and Walsh in Shanghai print them. There are in all 81 black and white plates for which cuts have been made by Kelly and Walsh. As I wrote to you some of the cuts are not up to standard and I cabled them to have them made over.

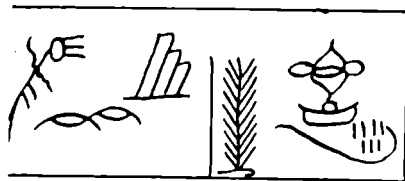
There is a number of plates for which I had cuts made at my expense for the last paper of mine printed by the Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient. Of these I have decided to use a number for our new publication and have asked Cœdes for permission which he gladly granted. These plates illustrate the rather important <sup>2</sup>Hār <sup>2</sup>la-<sup>1</sup>llü ceremony; without these plates the ceremony would be somewhat lost among the other well illustrated ones. As the cuts have already been made and paid for, there remains only the cost of printing of the plates, the cuts are with Kelly and Walsh in Shanghai. I shall also use one of the color plates namely that of <sup>2</sup>K'aw-<sup>2</sup>zhër of which I sent you a copy last year.

I am very glad that you agree with me to use all the material on hand and to give a full account of all the ceremonies and the literature pertaining thereto. As regards the supplement I mentioned in my last letter I may say that it will not be necessary. Among the black and white plates are pictures of various deities, spirits, etc. as

represented on banners used by the *dto-mbas* during their ceremonies. If later you wish to publish the dictionary of the written language, the symbols used to represent these various gods, etc., in the *Mo-so* manuscripts can be incorporated in the dictionary.

There is one other question I would like to ask you: what is the length of line in the format of the book we have decided on? The line used in the *Bulletin of the Ecole* is 12 cm or 4.75 inches. I would like to know this as I will then be able to have the zinc-line cuts made according to length of line. I would appreciate if you would kindly let me know as soon as possible. If *Cædès* has sent you my last paper you will see what I mean.

One other matter: The titles of the books used at the various ceremonies I have drawn original size, a sample is herewith enclosed. These will be reproduced zincographically. The question now is do you want them of the size of the sample enclosed, or do you wish them somewhat reduced? I personally think they could be reduced, say, width 2.5 cm instead of 3 cm, and length accordingly. What do you think?



The other zinc-line cuts, that is those representing a whole page of a *Mo-so* manuscript, will be reduced to the same size or rather same length as the line of the text. In the *Bulletin of the Ecole* these cuts are 12 x 4.5 cm.

One other matter: Are the plates to go to the end of the book or will they be distributed throughout the book? I personally would like to see them be inserted where they illustrate the text. Do you agree with this? Furthermore shall I select a frontispiece (color plate)?

The legend of some of the plates are rather lengthy and therefore I have decided to write a short legend for every plate on the actual plate and a fuller one under «Explanation of Plates». I would appreciate if you would advise me in this regard or give suggestions. I think this is all for the time being. I only hope that the pending trouble in the Pacific may not cut me off from the outside world altogether, communication is bad enough as it is, especially with Shanghai.

Thanking you for your kind enquiry regarding my health which has somewhat improved. I remain with kindest regards and all good wishes,  
sincerely yours,  
Joseph F. Rock

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Director, Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass., USA



3.

March 22, 1941

Dear Dr. Rock:

I received your letter of February 13th, which I will answer after the meeting of the Trustees, which will be held during the second week of April.

I also have your letter of February 22nd, and I was much pleased to hear that the work on your publication is advancing. As you will remember, we decided that the size of the book should be 9 x 12. Today, after a conference over the telephone with the Harvard University Press, I suggest that we have the text 5 1/2".

You inquire concerning the size of the title written in the original Mo-so script, of which you enclosed a copy. I agree with you that the size should be reduced, as the size you send me seems too large.

You mention the zinc-line cuts which will represent a whole page of a Mo-so manuscript. They should be of the same length as the page of the text, - 5 1/2".

I think it will be much more attractive to have the plates – not at the end of the book, but distributed through the text and as near as possible the page where they are mentioned. I shall be very grateful if you will select a colored frontispiece.

I agree with you that the legends should be short on every plate and that the more detailed explanations can be put under «Explanation of Plates».

Because of the fact that our budget year ends on June 30, 1941, it will be very helpful to me to know when I may count on having your manuscript here, and particularly, when I shall be able to make payment for the plates, because the appropriation will lapse on June 30th.

I was very glad to learn from your letter that your health is better, and I think that now, with the coming of spring and warmer weather, it will be much pleasanter for you to work in the beautiful region where you are.

Sincerely yours,

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Likiang, China

4.

Likiang, April 25/41

Dear Dr. Elisséeff

Your good letter of March 22nd, for which I thank you, reached me last night. As regards our publication, I think you must have forgotten that the size of the book we agreed upon was that of the *Bulletin d'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient*, namely 7.5 x 11" and not 9 x 12". I therefore had ordered the plates to be of that size. I am asking Kelly and Walsh to send you a set of the proofs, as far as made. They have been very slow in making the color plates. I just had a letter from them saying that within a week they will start sending me proofs of the color plates. In regard to type to be used for the legends, I quote Kelly and Walsh's reply: «We

have no copy of *Elements of Buddhist Iconography* and the word «Modern» in typography covers the basic style of text face only. The text used for the caption last time is of the «Modern» series so I suggest we keep to this face for all captions.»

I cannot write the legends and plate numbers until I have all the proofs of the plates on hand. Communication with Shanghai is very slow and uncertain. It takes a full month for a letter to reach Shanghai from Likiang, and that includes airmail from Kunming to Hongkong if letters are sent by ordinary mail they would have to go via Lashio Rangoon – Singapore Hongkong and would take more than 2 months.

Under the circumstances it will not be possible to have Kelly and Walsh send you their bill before June, for as I said I have not yet received a single proof of the color plates. It will take about 1 1/2 months, should the proofs come within the next few days, before they arrive back in Shanghai. By the time the plates are [...] will be September I am certain.

[...] the Trustees should make an exception and should arrange that the appropriation does not lapse. I did not know that Harvard had adopted the US Government method as custom regarding appropriation.

I have come here to revise the entire translation of Mo-so manuscripts and it will be some time before I will be able to send you the manuscript. There are over one hundred ceremonies and the largest ones lasting from 5-7 days are fully illustrated.

With present day communication it is not so easy to forward voluminous manuscripts as they are held up by the censor for months. Proof that was mailed me from Shanghai on Nov. 29th and for which I paid 134 Hongkong Dollars postage (airmail) from Hongkong to Kunming, reached me last March.

I think the Trustees should make an exception in this case and should arrange for the appropriation not to lapse, for under the circumstances it is impossible to have everything in Cambridge by June 30th.

You will agree with me that in order to have the work as perfect as possible, for it will never be done over again, to carefully revise with my dto-mbas the translations etc. It is for that reason that I returned from Honolulu to Likiang. My helpers I had with me in Dalat had to return to their homes in Likiang for if we had stayed a couple of weeks longer they could not have gotten out of Indo-China, as the railway was taken up and all communication was stopped. When they took the train from Hanoi to Kunming the Japs had already landed in Haiphong. As I had promised you the work, I was duty bound to return in order to complete it, which I could not have done without their assistance.

Please let me know if you still want [...] which I think for the size of [...]

The book agreed upon, namely 7.5 x 11", is a little too long. I think 5" would be right for that size. I will have the zinc-line cuts reduced to 2.5 cm (width) instead of 3 cm, or perhaps to 2 cm.

I presume you will have received the two separata I order to have sent to you with my compliments.

The situation in the western Pacific is growing serious and it may be possible

that I shall have to leave in order not to be marooned here indefinitely. I will, however, keep you informed, by wireless if I have to leave, for I certainly do not want to be a prisoner in the hands of the Japanese.

These are difficult days we are passing through, and an invasion of this province by the Japanese is not excluded.

Hoping the Trustees will realize the difficulties we have to contend with, I beg to remain, with kindest regards,

very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

5.

KELLY AND WALSH, LIMITED  
BOOKSELLERS, PRINTERS, PUBLISHERS, STATIONERS,  
POST OFFICE BOX 613, SHANGHAI

400 Ferry Road, Shanghai  
May 13th 1941

Dr. Serge Elisseeff  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass., USA

Dear Dr. Elisseeff,

At the request of Dr. J. F. Rock we forward herewith rough proofs of the plates we are making for him.

There are additional colour plates to follow which we shall be forwarding in the course of a day or two.

Yours faithfully,  
Kelly & Walsh, Limited.

J. H. Searle  
Director and Works Manager

6.

17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.

May 22, 1941

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have today received your letter of April 25th. Since the plates are already ordered to be of the size 7 1/2 x 11, we will print the book here in conformity with this

size. As you suggest, for a book of the size of the *Bulletin* of the French School, the lines should be 5" instead of 5.5". I have nothing against the reduction in size of the zinc-lined cuts from 3 centimetres to 2.5 centimetres or even to 2.

The appropriation for the publication for this year will lapse on June 30th, but I will ask the Trustees for a new appropriation when I have some of the manuscript to show the Trustees. Can you not send me shortly the first chapter, for instance, which will also facilitate the calculations which the Harvard University Press will have to make.

As you write me that the situation in the Pacific is getting serious, I am quite anxious as to how it will be possible for us to receive the plates and illustrations for the book. It is difficult to obtain space on the ships, and it seems to me that the best thing will be for somebody who is traveling from Shanghai to bring the plates as his personal luggage.

We shall have a meeting of the Trustees on the second Monday of November, and at least I should like to have something to show them.

Very sincerely yours,  
Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Likiang, Yünnan, China

7.

Likiang May 25th 1941

Dear Professor Elisseeff:

Thank you for your letters of April 2nd and 9th which reached me recently. The mails are rather uncertain these days owing to the terrific bombings this province has experienced of late.

As regards your letter of April 2nd I would like to say that it is true that I did not previously write to you regarding the possibility of obtaining support from your institute other than to have an opportunity of publishing my work on the Mo-so ceremonies, etc., and possibly the dictionary I had prepared on the Mo-so written i.e. literary language. The reason for this is that at that time I had no intention whatever to ask for any support from anyone, nor was there any occasion for me to do so. However, on my return to Honolulu I found that the valuable library, which could never be duplicated was not only not appreciated but was exposed to destruction. In fact 15 cases of rare books were left for six months at the customs wharf and had not been taken delivery of till after my return. Under the circumstances rather than see the library destroyed I resigned and took charge of the books and stored them in a naphthalin insect proof room.

The income I had from the position at the University of Hawaii plus my private funds did not necessitate my asking anyone for any support whatsoever. You will realize, however, that it would take quite a little fortune to rent a house large enough to house the books and the large collection of Tibetan, Mo-so and other

ethnological specimens. I could do it in Yün-nan but not in Honolulu. I therefore talked matters over with Professor Tozzer who was very enthusiastic about my proposal. My friend Dr. Lyon<sup>20</sup> in talking the matter over with Prof. Tozzer made it clear to him that in return a stipend should be offered to me to enable me to carry on my work. Therefore I thought I would leave it to the Trustees of your institution to make an offer rather than have me personally ask for anything which I did not want to do.

My previous letter on the subject will have made other matters clear. This is simply to tell you the reason why I have not asked for any support from Harvard-Yenching.

As regards my not replying to your question whether I needed anymore funds was, first that I thought it was contingent on my turning over everything to your institute, for your letter gave me that to understand; second the money you had so kindly appropriated for clerical work had not been used up actually for the purpose for which it was intended. I had hired Mr. Rolf Stein for a time but he had to return to the Ecole Française in Hanoi. Since my return here at great expense in order to continue the work with my interpreters and dto-mbas I have spent considerable, but I did not want to use the money you had appropriated for these assistants, but reserved what is left for typists. If, however, you will agree that I use the money for the assistants I employ and for other expenses connected with the work (airmail of proofs back and forth is very expensive) then I will appreciate it. It has been impossible to obtain anyone here who could type English. Such as had applied wanted contracts for a year or more, food and all kinds of other expenses paid. This I did not feel I could enter into.

Had it been possible to continue the work in Dalat where I had what Na-khi assistants I needed the work would have been much further advanced than it is and I would have been spared much personal expense.

I wrote to you that owing to the Japanese entering Indo-China and the possible disruption of communication between Yun-nan and Indo-China at that time, which later became a reality, I was forced to send my Na-khi employees back to Li-chiang. This brought a setback to our work and in order to finish what I had begun more than ten years ago I returned to Li-chiang in order to bring the work to a successful conclusion. My baggage weighed a little over 400 kilos and these had to be taken in by plane, there was no other way; without all my notes, translations, paper supplies, etc., it would have been useless to come here. I paid nearly 4000 Dollars Hongkong currency for excess baggage, plus my own fare. The transport to Ta-li owing to the high price of gasolin and the scarcity of cars came to 6500 Dollars Chinese National Currency, at the rate of exchange of about 18 C.N.C. to one Dollar US.

If you feel inclined to make a further appropriation to carry on the work and allow the rest of the fund on hand to cover some of the heavy expenses I had in

---

20 Harold Lloyd Lyon (1879-1957) war als Gartenbauspezialist für die Hawaiian Sugar Planters Association tätig. Vgl. *Science* 125.1957, 1139.

order to enable me to finish what I had promised in Dalat, I would greatly appreciate it. I leave, what amount you desire to appropriate further, entirely to your own discretion.

I hope I have made myself clear. I apologize for not having replied to your repeated requests to inform you if I needed anymore funds, but I presume you will understand why I had not done so.

In conclusion I wish to thank you and the Educational Committee for the opportunity offered to continue my work possibly in Cambridge, on condition that I send my library there, and also for their willingness to vote the necessary funds to support me as a member of your research staff.

I shall soon perhaps find it necessary to return to America and I shall certainly come to Cambridge where we then can settle the matter regarding myself.

I have enough personal funds with me here, in K'un-ming and Shanghai, to draw on, so it is best not to send any funds out here, for one can never tell what may arise in the Far East. I therefore would kindly request you, should you be willing to help in the heavy expenses I had to incur, in order to finish here what I had expected I could do in Dalat, to send whatever funds you think appropriate, to the Bishop National Bank of Hawaii, Honolulu, T.H. to be credited to my current account with them.

With kindest regards and all good wishes, I remain,  
very sincerely yours,

Dr. Serge Elisseeff  
Director, Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

8.

EXPERIMENT STATION OF THE  
HAWAIIAN SUGAR PLANTERS' ASSOCIATION  
HONOLULU, HAWAII, USA

May 28, 1941

Dr. Serge Elisseeff, Director,  
Harvard Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.  
Dear Dr. Elisseeff:

Complying with instructions received from Dr. J. F. Rock of Likiang, Yunnan, China, I am forwarding to you, under separate cover, two copies of a book entitled, *The Romance of K'a-ma-gyu-mi-gkyi*, published by l'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient.

You have, no doubt, heard from Dr. Rock regarding the disposition to be made of these books, but I understand from his letter that one copy is intended for

yourself and the other for the Library of Harvard Yenching Institute.

Yours very truly,  
Harold L. Lyon  
Director

9.

June 12, 1941

Dear Mr. Lyon:

Thank you very much for sending the two copies of *The Romance of K'a-ma-gyu-mi gkyi*, which Dr. Rock requested you to forward here and which we received with great pleasure.

Sincerely yours,  
Director

Mr. Harold L. Lyon  
Director, Experiment Station of Hawaiian Sugar Planters' Association,  
Honolulu, T.H.

10.

Likiang August 5/41

Dear Dr. Elisséeff

Over a week ago I sent you the first part of the manuscript, that is the first ceremony called Múan bpö with seven plates, also a list of all the ceremonies and explanation of plates for the Múan bpö ceremony. As the postage would have come to over 180 Dollars Nat. Ch. Currency if I had sent it all the way by airmail, I have sent it by airmail to Hongkong and thence by steamer to the USA. Since the US have frozen Chinese assets it is impossible to exchange US Dollars into Chinese money. Therefore it will be impossible for you to pay Kelly and Walsh by means of a draft on Shanghai. I would suggest if there is no other way out that I pay them from here in Chinese Nat. Dollars and you can send me the equivalent in US Dollars either to Honolulu or K'unming. I do not carry large amounts however in Kunming and none practically in Shanghai for obvious reasons. In Kunming there is the Banque de l'Indochine with which I have been dealing for years, and as Kunming is not in the area in which Chinese assets are frozen it will be easy for me to make the payment through them, providing [...]ing is still in Free China.

I have sent all the plates with their proper captions to Shanghai by airmail, so they can go ahead printing the plates. I hope all will be clear until then, I mean there will still be communication between China and the USA.

With best regards,  
Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

P.S. There are in all 132 plates colored and black all included (with the frontispiece).

11.

17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.

September 8, 1941

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have your letters of May 25th, July 26th, August 5th, and August 8th.

I received also, the first part of your manuscript and the rough proofs of 92 black and white plates and 8 colored plates. Also, with the manuscript for Chapter 1 of your book, you sent 7 black and white plates which are duplicates of some of the 92.

I will ask the Harvard University Press to prepare a dummy and we will send you the page so that you can see what the typographical composition will be. We never start printing a book before we have the entire manuscript.

I should like to take the financial problems up with some of the Trustees before giving you an answer in regard to using the balance which was sent to you for assistance in copying for other purposes.

In regard to your Kelly & Walsh bill for the plates, please pay them and let me know what the cost was and I will immediately reimburse you by sending a check to Honolulu. I prefer to do that rather than to send it to Kunming.

I am having two reams of typewriting paper and two sizes of envelopes sent to you.

Sincerely yours,  
Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Likiang, China

12.

Likiang Nov. 15/41

Dear Dr. Elisséeff

On July 27th I mailed to you by airmail to Hongkong and then by ordinary registered letter post the first part of the manuscript *The Religious Ceremonies and the Literature of the Na-khi (Mo-so) Tribe* entitled <sup>2</sup>Mùan <sup>1</sup>bpö. I also enclosed a résumé of the book to be published or rather the contents of same giving a list of all



the ceremonies in their proper sequence. I also wrote to you several airmail letters etc. prior and after the despatch of the said manuscript. To none of these letters etc., have I received an acknowledgement.

I have finished with the revision of the entire work having employed three dtombas for a whole year and Na-khi assistants educated in literary Chinese. The work is now completed; the money you have allotted for assistants has been expended by last August. There remain now the typing to do. As I wrote to you I have returned to Lichiang in order to complete the work. I could not continue in Dalat for obvious reasons, and furthermore my Nakhi assistants could not have remained with me there owing to Japanese invasion and complete rupture of communication between Indo-China and Yünnan. It was imperative that they return to their families before such rupture of communication should take place. As it was they managed to take the last train to Yünnanfu. One, my private secretary who accompanied me to Bangkok, Siam, had to send back by plane. When I wrote to you from Dalat I had no idea that the work would have to be discontinued there. The situation changed fast. In order to finish the work properly I returned by air to Lichiang. Now the main work is finished. I have been trying to obtain a plane to take me out, and Dr. Arthur Young has promised to come this week and pick me up, today is Saturday but no plane has arrived so far. If he comes I will go to Hongkong and thence by Clipper to Honolulu – San Francisco, taking with me all the necessary material.

I am not to be blamed for the slowness of the work by the printing firm Kelly & Walsh. I mailed them the originals from which the plates were to be made before my departure from Honolulu in 1940, that is during August 1940. I had no idea that it would take them over a year to make the plates. I have had no proofs of the legends so far, although they were mailed to them last June.

With best regards

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. As there are no American boats touching Shanghai I suggested to Kelly & Walsh to ship the plates to the President Line either to Hongkong or Manila for transshipment to San Francisco.

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Director, Harvard-Yenching  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.

In case war should break out between the US and Japan, I have ordered that all my books now in Honolulu shall be sent immediately to Harvard-Yenching through the American Railway Express. J. F. R.

1942

1.

March 21, 1942

Dear Mr. Lyon:

Have you any information as to the whereabouts of Dr. Rock and whether it is possible to communicate with him? The Institute was to publish the book which Dr. Rock was preparing and, in order to make up our budget for next year, it would be a help to know whether there is any possibility of his getting the manuscript to us.

Sincerely yours,  
Director

Dr. Harold L. Lyon  
Experiment Station, Hawaiian Sugar Planters' Association  
Honolulu, T. H.

1944

1.

April 27, 1944

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have your letter in regard to the rare Chinese works which you would like to have microfilmed. I will ask Mr. Chiu to have the other gazetteers microfilmed for you. Thank you for your offer to have a copy of *Hsi-yü t'ung wen chih* (西域同文志)<sup>21</sup> microfilmed for us. I shall be glad to have this done and to have the bill sent to the Institute.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
The Burlington Hotel,  
Vermont Avenue,  
Washington, D.C.

---

21 Sechssprachiges (Chinesisch, Mandjurisch, Mongolisch, Tibetisch, Oiratisch und Uigurisch) Wörterbuch für die Westgebiete: *Hesei toktobuha Wargi aiman-i hergen be emu obuha bithe*. 24 chüan. Herausgegeben von Fu-heng 1766. Vgl. die Neuauflage: *Kintei Saiiki dôbunshi*. 4 Bde. Tôkyô: Tôyô Bunko 1961-1964. (Tôyô Bunko Publications. C 16.)

2.

Washington June 1st/44

Dear Dr. Elisséeff

Thank you for your letter of recent date. I expect to come to Boston the first part of next week when I shall call on you to discuss matters re my library etc.

Before I can come to any definite decision as to disposal of my library etc., it will be necessary for me to go to Honolulu. The boxes in which most of the books are packed are not in good condition and they would have to be all repacked in stronger cases to stand transportation.

I will wire you the date of my arrival. The A. Air Force has arranged transportation for me by plane to Hawaii.

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

3.

Washington D.C. June 15/44

Dear Dr. Elisséeff.

After due consideration of the invitation by Harvard-Yenching to become a Research Associate of their Institution I beg to make the following reply. I gladly accept the offer to become Research Associate and to bring my library on West China and Tibet to Harvard-Yenching.

Owing to my age 60 1/2 years, and the retiring age of 66 adopted by Harvard I would like to make the following statement.

1) I would request a salary of \$ 500 p.m. owing to the high cost of living and the heavy taxes, I being a single man without dependents.

2) That I remain the possessor of the library till the age of retirement, the library to be at Harvard-Yenching accessible to anyone qualified to use it; at my retirement the library may either be purchased by Harvard-Yenching or on its evaluation an annuity be paid to me.

Should I die in the meantime, the library become the property of Harvard-Yenching Institute without cost to the Institution, excepting inheritance tax which may be required by the Government.

3) That I be given the opportunity to carry out my project of writing the Historical Geography of West China and East Tibet.

4) That on completion of the war The Institute will facilitate my return to China or earlier if practicable to finish the work on the Religious Literature of the Moso (Nakhi) tribe begun by me in 1928. The results of this labor as you know were lost in transit to this country, due to enemy action.

5) You have stated on my enquiry that it will not be necessary for me to remain

in Cambridge all the time, but that I may continue my work either near Cambridge or elsewhere, and that I give reports on the progress of the work. These I believe are all the points I would like to bring to your kind attention.

Besides the library I have in my possession 60 volumes of photographs and over 1000 negatives taken during my 22 years of travel in West China and Tibet, these will be considered as part of the library.

I have also in my possession over 1000 original Na-khi manuscripts and several hundred photostatic copies of Moso mss. from which the translations were made and on which my manuscripts on the Religious Literature of the Moso Tribe was based, alas lost at sea.

These original mss. and photostats of mss. to become the property of Harvard-Yenching with the promise that I be given an opportunity to do the work over again commenced by me in 1928. This work would not take long two years at the most; it would have to be done of course at Li-chiang as the old dto-mbas or sorcerers could not come to this country.

I sincerely hope that my proposal will be acceptable.

I remain,

very sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

P.S.

I am flying to Honolulu on the 21st of this month on a 2 priority. As I will not accept a post at the University of Hawaii I feel that I could not request the authorities to give me space to unpack my books and make a catalogue, the latter would have to be made at Cambridge. I do not expect to remain longer than two weeks in Hawaii and will return to this country shipping the entire library, etc., direct to Boston.

I would request that cost of transportation be borne by Harvard-Yenching.

I would kindly request a reply at the earliest possible, preferably before my departure for Honolulu, or by cable at Honolulu, c/o Dr. H. L. Lyon, 1328 Matlock Ave.

J. F. R.

I understand from Dr. Merrill that the retirement at the age of 65-66 is by no means absolute and that if any individual be in good condition and also be productive he may serve until he is 70 years of age and in special cases until he reaches 76. I understand that the retirements are more strictly adhered to at the 65-66 level in the teaching units.

J. F. R.

4.

Washington, June 18/44

Dear Miss Bailey:

This is just to say that I am leaving by air on a no 2 priority for Honolulu on June 21st.

I will be there not very long as I expect to pack up my library and belongings and come right back.

Should any mail arrive for me please be so good and hold it until I will call or until you will hear from me.

My return depends of course on Prof. Elisséeff's reply to my last letter.

With kindest regards, I remain

very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

5.

(Telegram)

1944 Jun 20

Prof. Elisseeff, Harvard College, 17 Boylston Hall Cambridge, Mass.

Leave here June 25 please write me 2936 Macomb Street Washn DC. Rock

6.

June 21, 1944

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have been unable to confer with the Chairman of the Board of Trustees or with other members of the Board in regard to your letter of June 15th, in which you state that you gladly accept the offer to become Research Associate and to bring your library on West China and Tibet to Harvard-Yenching. In my conversation, I told you that the detailed conditions could not be formulated until we know exactly the value of your library and its contents so that we can see whether or not the percentage of duplication is too high.

I do not see how we can accept your second paragraph that you remain the possessor of the library, unless we have a written agreement that it would belong to the Institute in case anything happened to you.

Also, I never mentioned such a high salary as you request in your letter.

Naturally, I should hesitate to propose to the Trustees that they pay for the transportation of the library here before we know its value and content.

Since it is now the summer time and many of the members of the Board of Trustees are away or going away, it will be difficult to make any arrangement with you before you leave, and the matter will have to wait until we receive your

catalogue and the evaluation of the library from Honolulu.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock,  
2936 Macomb Street,  
Washington, D.C.

7.

Washington, D. C., June 24/44

Dear Dr. Elisséeff

Your letter of June 22 came to hand yesterday.

As regards the various points you raised in connection with my library, catalogue, etc. I beg to reply as follows:

1) I gladly will give you a sworn statement, certified by Notary Public that as soon as I shall have been appointed Research Associate of Harvard-Yenching Institute, the Library which I shall send to the Institute and now my personal property, shall become the property of Harvard-Yenching Institute in case I shall die during my incumbency as Research Associate of Harvard-Yenching.

You said you wanted a written statement to this effect, I think the above to my mind be an adequate safeguard for the Institute when so properly executed.

2) As regards the cataloguing allow me to state that I have not the time nor the space in Honolulu to open all the boxes and make a catalogue of the books both foreign and Chinese.

Owing to the fact that I shall have to return to Washington to continue my work for the Government for some time longer, I shall have just time enough to repack certain cases and ship them to this country. I cannot request the University of Hawaii to give me space to unpack and use their shelves and make a catalogue of all my books destined for another institution.

3) I did not mean that Harvard-Yenching should pay in advance for the shipping, I would have advanced the money and could have been reimbursed later.

You said nothing of duplication of books. I told you the Library comprised a unit of books on West China and Tibet, both foreign and Chinese and contained complete sets of all the 通志 of the 18 provinces and the dependencies of China. If you are going to set aside all such works as your library may already possess and judge the value only according to the rarer gazetteers and *t'ung-chih* then you are destroying the library as a unit.

4) As regards salary you have requested me in writing to state what salary I would want; I have so replied to you in writing.

In view of the fact that you mentioned the age of retirement as 65-66, I think the salary is not too high in view of the fact that I am bringing to your institute a unique library on a part of the world about which few libraries possess Chinese books

(local histories (gazetteers). You could never duplicate such a library; only patient search of years has made this possible.

I readily can see that the time is too short to give me a definite reply and as I expect to return shortly from Hawaii and shall continue to work for the Government there is ample time for you to consult the trustees of Harvard-Yenching. I thought that you had power to make appointments without having to refer such matters back to the Trustees.

You wish to safeguard the institution and so will I have to safeguard myself. You cannot expect me to give everything away before I have any statement in writing as to appointment, salary, etc.

I shall under the circumstances bring my library to Washington to the Library of Congress, negotiations have been entered into with the Office of accessions through Dr. Hummel.<sup>22</sup> At the suggestion of Dr. Hummel I have approached Mr. Mortimer Graves of the American Council of Learned Societies to assist in the project of making a catalogue of the library by appropriating funds for one or two Chinese capable to make such a catalogue. I have not the time nor the space to do it. As the library would go to Harvard-Yenching, I do not see why this share have to be done elsewhere. It would mean twice packing and unpacking and again shipping the books from Washington to Boston where they could be shipped directly from San Francisco to Boston or Cambridge and where a catalogue could be made there, especially when I am willing to pay the freight charges in advance.

Awaiting your reply, I remain

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

1328 Matlock Avenue

Honolulu, Hawaii

Please reply airmail letter, 20 cents to Hawaii.

8.

17 BOYLSTON HALL  
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS,

July 3, 1944

Dr. Joseph F. Rock,  
1328 Matlock Avenue,  
Honolulu, T. H.

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have just returned after a ten-day vacation, and I found your letter of June 24th, which reached here on the 27th.

---

22 Arthur William Hummel (1884-1975), 1928-1954 Chief, Division of Orientalia, Library of Congress. Vgl. *Journal of Asian Studies* 35.1976,265-276 (Edwin G. & Janet F. Beal).

I have tried to consult several members of the Board of Trustees of the Institute, but they are all away, as it is vacation time. I am sorry that you received the impression that I could decide the question of the purchase of your library, but every major project involving finances must have a vote of a majority of the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees. As soon as I am able to get in contact with some of the members which will be in about a week or ten days, I will write to you.

I know that your library is unique, but before anything definite can be decided, whether the Trustees are here or not, we shall have to know what the estimate of the value of your library is and, approximately at least, how many volumes it contains.

Sincerely yours,  
Serge Elisséeff  
Director

9.

Honolulu, July 18/44

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

I have forwarded to the Army Map Service at Washington a complete page proof of my book on the *History & Geography of the Ancient Mo-so Kingdom*. It is not the final proof I had asked the Shanghai printers to send here in 1940, this I am keeping and will bring myself. It is a page proof I had left in Honolulu in 1940 before leaving for China.

I have asked the Army Map Service to send the proof to you for your perusal hoping sincerely that you will kindly recommend its publication.

It is very timely now, and I have had many enquiries for just such a work. It is my intention to write the Historical Geography of the rest of West China and East Tibet (Mu-li, Hsi-k'ang, the ancient Chia-la Kingdom, Principate of Choni, etc.).

I have packed 72 cases of books ready for shipment to the States. I myself expect to leave here shortly for Washington. As regards the Preface to the book and title changes can be made to bring them up to date.

With best regards, I remain  
Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.



10.

CARL T. KELLER  
80 FEDERAL STREET  
BOSTON

July 24, 1944

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Harvard-Yenching Institute,  
17 Boylston Hall,  
Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Dear Dr. Elisséeff:

I have received a telegram from Dean Donham and previously had received a letter from Dean Chase agreeing with my suggestion that we should pay for bringing Rock's collection to Cambridge for inspection and cataloging. If it is not too late, will you see that this is done?

Sincerely yours,  
Carl T. Keller

11.

July 26, 1944

Dear Mr. Keller:

In conformity with your letter of July 24th, I sent an airmail letter to Honolulu and a copy of it to Washington, informing Mr. Rock of the decision of the Trustees and asking him to send the books here. This morning, I received an airmail letter from him, written in Honolulu, but posted from San Francisco, in which he said he had packed up the books in seventy-five cases for shipment to the mainland of the United States.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Mr. Carl T. Keller,  
80 Federal Street,  
Boston, Mass.

12.

August 3, 1944

Dear Dr. Rock:

I sent you a letter, dated July 25th, to Honolulu and a copy of it to you in care of the Burlington Hotel, in Washington, which latter was returned, and I now send it to you in care of the Army Map Service.

We are holding several letters which came here for you, as you have sent us no forwarding address.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock,  
c/o The Army Map Service,  
Pentagon Building (?),  
Washington, D. C.

Enclosure

13.

Honolulu, Aug./44

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

This is just to inform you that I am returning by air to the States at the request of the Army Map Service in Washington D. C.

Orders have also been received by the Army Engineers here to ship all my belongings to the East at Government's expense.

I have decided to send 5 cases to Washington direct and 65 cases to the Arnold Arboretum for temporary safe keeping.

Should any mail arrive for me in your care, please be so good and hold it until you hear from me from Washington.

With best regards, I remain,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P. S. Have you received the proof of my book from the Army Map Service? J. F. R.

14.

Honolulu, Aug. 11th/44

Dear Dr. Elisséeff:

Your letter of July 25th just at hand. I think you were not aware that airmail to Honolulu is 20 c and not 8 c, thus the delay. As I wrote to you on the 9th the Army is shipping the 70 cases for me at the expense of the Government thus the Trustees of Harvard-Yenching will not be obliged to pay for the freight. I was mistaken 63 cases will go directly to the Arnold Arboretum and 7 cases to Washington. However, I felt obliged to insure the shipment against damage or total loss, and the cost of insurance is 502.50 for which I hope Harvard-Yenching will reimburse me. It is now too late to readdress all the boxes as they are leaving to-morrow or the day after, at any rate in the very near future. They will not be put in the hold but in cabins. They will be forwarded by rail from San Francisco. I myself will be leaving very shortly. I would suggest that you get in touch with Dr. Merrill and arrange with him to have the boxes brought directly to Harvard-Yenching from the Railway yard in Boston to avoid loading and again reloading at the Arnold Arboretum.

The same boxes which are being shipped to Washington and containing material of immediate use in connection with the Army Map Service will be sent to Harvard-Yenching as soon as the material has been microfilmed or photostated.

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P. S. I hope that you will have received the next to last page proof of my book on *The History and Geography of the Ancient Moso (Nakhi) Kingdom* which I had sent by air mail through the Army Engineers here.

I have still in my possession the final complete page proof and the necessary negatives for prints which are to illustrate the book. Both the negatives and the final page proof I am sending by air direct to Washington.

J. F. R.

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director, Harvard-Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.

15.

THE BURLINGTON HOTEL  
380 ROOMS FIREPROOF  
VERMONT AVENUE AT THOMAS CIRCLE  
WASHINGTON-5, D. C.

Aug. 25/44

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

This is just to say that I arrived here to-day from Honolulu.

Mr. Espenshade informed me that he has sent you the page proof of my book with proofs of plates, etc.

The final page proof I brought with me from Honolulu. I have made certain corrections, changes and additions; the page proof sent to you was just to give you an idea of the scope of the work.

The photographs from which the plates are to be made are here and I think I have shown them to you in Boston. As I wrote to you from Honolulu 63 cases are being sent to Boston; of these just a few do not contain books (negative albums, scrolls, etc.)

The seven cases of books sent to Washington will be forwarded to Boston as soon as the material necessary for maps, etc., has been microfilmed.

For the best interests of all concerned, and especially of the books the sooner they are unpacked the better. They have been in storage since 1940. I should like to see them where they can be used. Should there be any mail for me please forward it to this Hotel, also your kind reply.

The boxes were all shipped in cabins, not in the hold, of an Army transport, the *William M. Hayward*, on the 18th of this month. They are marked *Restricted Material* and have been addressed to the U.S. Engineer Corps at San Francisco who will forward them by rail to this destination, transit will take 10 days only.

With best regards and hoping to see you in the near future, I remain

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

16.

August 29, 1944

Dear Dr. Rock:

Yesterday I received your letter from Washington, and I am forwarding mail for you which has come here. I wrote to Professor Merrill in regard to the 63 cases of books and also asked Mr. Metcalf for permission to store them in the Widener Library, because we do not have sufficient space for the cases in Boylston Hall. We will open and check the books there.

I received your manuscript and will look through it.

I hope that you had a nice visit in Honolulu; that you came back in good health,

and that with the cooler days it will be pleasanter to stay in Washington.

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock,  
Burlington Hotel,  
Vermont Avenue,  
Washington, D. C.

17.

August 29, 1944

Prof. E. D. Merrill,  
Arnold Arboretum,  
Jamaica Plain, Mass.

Dear Professor Merrill:

I received a letter from Mr. Rock, informing me that he has sent 63 cases of books from Honolulu addressed to the U.S. Engineers Corps, San Francisco, to be forwarded to the Arnold Arboretum. In a later letter, Mr. Rock suggested that I write to you and ask you to do the necessary to have the railway yard in Boston send the cases direct to Cambridge. I have arranged with Mr. Metcalf, Director, to have the cases stored in the Widener Library because we do not have sufficient space for so many cases in Boylston Hall. Will you, therefore, give instructions to have the cases sent to the Widener Library.

Sincerely yours,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

18.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATOR OF  
BOTANICAL COLLECTIONS OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
ARNOLD ARBORETUM, JAMAICA PLAIN, MASS., U.S.A.

August 30, 1944

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Director, Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

Dear Dr. Elisseeff:

Two or three days ago I received a letter from Mr. Rock, asking that I try to see that the 63 cases of books addressed to the Arnold Arboretum be delivered to the Harvard-Yenching Institute. The cases were all addressed to the Arboretum because I had written to Rock that The Arboretum would pay the freight. He had received no direct information that The Harvard-Yenching would cover the freight bill, other than a statement in a cablegram that I sent, after talking with Mr. Keller, in which I indicated that it would be all right for the cases to be shipped to the Harvard-Yenching, and that the freight bill would be taken care of.

If I receive notice of the arrival of the shipment in Boston, I will direct that the cases be delivered to the Widener Library in accordance with your request of August 29.

Very truly yours  
E. D. Merrill  
Administrator

19.

THE BURLINGTON HOTEL  
380 ROOMS FIREPROOF  
VERMONT AVENUE AT THOMAS CIRCLE  
WASHINGTON-5, D. C.

Aug. 31/44

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your kind letter and the mail which you were so good to forward to me here. I would be obliged if you would inform me when the cases have arrived as I wish to come to Boston to supervise the unpacking, etc. The rarer books are in trunks and these are packed in strong cases, and I have the keys to the trunks here.

With best regards,  
Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

P. S. Honolulu is a madhouse, over one million now in a town that used to have 50,000 inhabitants.

20.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATOR OF  
BOTANICAL COLLECTIONS OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
ARNOLD ARBORETUM, JAMAICA PLAIN, MASS., U.S.A.

Sept. 13, 1944

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Boylston Hall 17  
Harvard University  
Cambridge  
Massachusetts

Dear Dr. Elisseeff:

I transmit herewith the insurance documents on the Rock shipment. I at first thought that it may be desirable to retain this document here until the boxes are delivered, but the policy will, of course, be available in your office in case of need. I shall attempt to have the shipment delivered to the Widener Library on its arrival in Boston, but if delivery be made to the Arnold Arboretum I will notify you and we can make arrangements to have the boxes sent over to the Widener Library by truck.

Very truly yours  
E.D. Merrill  
Administrator

21.

October 20, 1944

Dear Dr. Rock:

The sixty-three boxes of books are now in the Widener Library storage room. It will be a great convenience to the Widener Library and to the Institute if we can open the boxes in the near future, and I should like to make a report to the Trustees about them at their meeting on November 13th. The boxes are arranged in the order in which they arrived, but that may not be the order in which you would like to open them. If you will let us know, they can be put in order and the opening of them will be greatly facilitated. Mr. Metcalf told me that the boxes can be opened any day, with the exception of Saturday, if you will give us twenty-four hours' notice.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Burlington Hotel,  
Vermont Avenue,  
Washington, D. C.

22.

UNITED STATES  
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
BOARD ON GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES  
WASHINGTON, D.C.

Oct. 22/44

Dear Dr. Elisséeff:

Your letter of Oct. 20th just at hand. As regards the 63 boxes now with Widener Library storage room I would like to say that not all contain books. Therefore I would like to be there when the boxes are opened. There are 14 square boxes which formerly contained optical instruments and are so marked, if you wish these may be opened; most of the others contain trunks of which I have the keys. Please note if there is any damage to the shipment for if so insurance can be collected.

I returned to Washington at the express wish of the Army Map Service as they wished to liquidate the boxes here in Washington first.

To-morrow I will repack the trunks at the Army Map Service, retaining one, as the items reserved for microfilming are still needed. There are some 4 volumes about 160 *ts'e* of Yünnan gazetteers which will be sent later or as soon as they have been microfilmed. I will bring with me a list of the books, atlases, and maps left in Washington so you will know exactly what there is still outstanding.

I think the Army Map Service will send Mr. David Fung of the translation department with me to look over the material in Boston.

I will wire you when I leave here which I hope will be by the end of this month.

There is one large trunk of negatives, this trunk I will also retain here for a month or so as the National Geographic is going to make nice prints for me of all the negatives. Their man in charge of illustrations is going to come here to the Dept. of the Interior where I have an office and will look over the negatives. The pictures will be of the same size as those I left with you for my book. The negatives and prints will come afterwards, probably by the end of November.

I have written Dr. Merrill and have asked him if he could make reservation for me at some hotel in Cambridge as it is too far to go twice a day from and to Jamaica Plains, could you perhaps suggest a place? I am not well acquainted with Cambridge. Please telephone Dr. Merrill and ask him if he has made any arrangement.

With best regards,  
very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock



P. S. 5 trunks containing books will be shipped to Cambridge in a few days.  
J. F. R.

23.

CHINESE-JAPANESE LIBRARY OF THE  
HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE  
HARVARD UNIVERSITY, BOYLSTON HALL  
CAMBRIDGE, MASS., U.S.A.

November 13, 1944

Professor Serge Elisséeff, Director  
Harvard Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Following your order, given to me last Thursday, November the ninth, to make a comprehensive list of Dr. Rock's books and check all his titles with the Library's holdings, we immediately set to work for three days and two evenings. During this short period we completed two long lists: one for the Chinese books consisting of 468 titles and one for the Western books amounting to 650 works. As the Western books can be checked more efficiently by the Union Catalog Department of Widener Library, we have confined attention to the Chinese books exclusively. The following is the result of this checking, title by title, of Dr. Rock's Chinese books with those in our Library:

- A. Dr. Rock's Chinese collection has 468 titles
1. Of the above total 53 are hand-written copies of (presumably) rare printed gazetteers.
  2. But out of the 53 hand-made copies, the Library has 4 rare printed editions
  3. Of the above total 50 printed works are not in our Library.
- B. Total number of works not represented in Harvard Collection 99 titles
- C. Number of works Harvard already has 369 titles

From the above table you will see that the amount of duplication would figure at about 80%. In the list, titles which are marked with a red H are in our Library. Those marked with a blue C are hand-written copies. Blue "I" means imperfect copies. Blue "R" indicates rare gazetteers in Dr. Rock's Collection, and the four red "R's" represent our rare gazetteers for which Dr. Rock has only hand-written copies. There are five more rare gazetteers (all printed editions, 4 in Yunnan and in Kansu) in our Library, which Dr. Rock picked out and had them microfilmed for his own library (ultimately for the U.S. Government). Therefore, we have nine rare gazetteers of Chinese Western provinces, which are not in Dr. Rock's

Collection. Against this fact, there are five rare printed gazetteers (marked with a blue R in the list) in Dr. Rock's Collection, which we would like to have. Subtracting these five rare gazetteers, there are only 45 printed works unrepresented in our Library. Most of them are either gazetteers compiled recently since 1912 or are works of travel by contemporary authors, both of which are very easy to get in China. The percentage of duplication for printed editions is 90%.

As to the hand-made copies, their value should not amount to more than the cost of cheap Chinese clerical labor to copy them. They are not manuscripts in the European sense. After the war we can always ask our cooperating universities in China to make such copies for us at cost. As a matter of fact, and as you will remember, we wrote to Mr. Yüan<sup>23</sup> and the Fukien Christian University last year not to make hand-written copies of gazetteers now on account of the high cost of living and therefore of clerical labor in present-day Free China. Such hand copies can be made after the war at a much cheaper rate.

The value of Dr. Rock's whole Chinese Collection to us is in five rare gazetteers which we do not have, because, to recapitulate (1) the forty-five printed works, which we do not have, are modern books which can be very easily bought; (2) the forty-nine hand-written copies of gazetteers can also be easily duplicated either by hand-copying or by microfilming after the war; and (3) the editions of the general reference works are generally not as good as those which we have. To cite but three examples, we have the important Chinese dictionaries *Yüan-chien lei-han* 淵鑑類函 and *P'ei-wen yün-fu* 佩文韻府<sup>24</sup> in the original K'ang-hsi palace editions, besides two or three later editions which are the only ones in Dr. Rock's Collection. Even such important reference book, as the *Huang Ch'ing chih-kung t'u* 皇清職貢圖, 9 chüan (Portraits of representatives of tributary states to the Imperial Ch'ing Court) in the field of ethnology, we have the original Ch'ien-lung edition in white *k'ai-hua* 開化 paper, printed in 1780<sup>25</sup> while the one in Dr. Rock's Collection is a later reprint on inferior yellow paper and is also imperfect, because it has only chüan 6-9, lacking the first six chüan (chapters).

Even the five rare gazetteers mentioned above are not an absolute necessity to us, because we can get microfilms of the same rare editions in the National Peiping Library and the University of Nanking Library, which have fortunately preserved their gazetteers collections. Since Dr. Rock took five of our rare gazetteers and had them microfilmed, perhaps it is not too much to request him to grant us the same privilege.

As to the suitability of Western bindings for Chinese native-style books, it may

- 
- 23 Wohl Yüan T'ung-li (1895-1964), Direktor der Nationalbibliothek in Peking. Vgl. T. L. Yüan. *A tribute / Szu-i-lu. Yüan Shou-ho hsien-sheng chi-nien ts'e* 思憶錄 袁守和先生紀念冊. Taipei: The Commercial Press (1966?). 162,76 S.
- 24 Zu den beiden Wörterbüchern vgl. Têng Ssu-yü, Knight Biggerstaff: *An annotated bibliography of selected Chinese reference works*. Rev. ed. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard Univ. Pr. 1969 (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies.2.), 126 bzw. 132-134.
- 25 Nach 古宮殿本書庫現存目 中冊 志乘 4b wurde das Werk erst 1805 gedruckt; das letzte im Text genannte Datum ist 1789.

seem on the surface to be a question of taste. But if one studies the problem deeply, one would soon discover that the question involves more than the matter of taste. The only disadvantage which can be claimed for Chinese books in Western bindings is their durability. Such Western bindings are all right for modern Chinese books printed on Western paper and bound in Western-style paper covers. But to put Chinese native-style books in Western bindings, there are at least the following disadvantages:

1) Hard to open.

2) While Western bindings are durable, the two open ends easily catch dust. On the other hand, the Chinese *t'ao* or case is dust-proof.

3) Chinese books rebound in Western bindings introduce a great disturbing and inaccurate element in the compiling of library statistics. Dr. Rock has counted one Western binding (containing anywhere from one Chinese *pen* or *ts'e* to five or six *pen*) as one volume, while all Chinese libraries, which use the native *t'ao* or case for the thin *pen*, have counted one *pen* as one volume. As a result of rebinding the Chinese books in Western style, we do not know how many *pen* or *ts'e*<sup>26</sup> are in Dr. Rock's Library, because he has destroyed all the original threads of the thin *pen*. If we count one Western binding as one volume, it will be most unfair to him, because his volume is much thicker than our Chinese volume (*pen*) and such counting will greatly underestimate the size of his Collection.

4) Western bindings are as a whole more expensive than Chinese *t'ao*.

5) From the artistic point of view, they are ugly, especially the bindings have lettering in Western alphabets on the (outside) backs like all the books in Dr. Rock's Collection.

6) One Chinese work in several thin *pen* rebound in a Western binding cannot be used by several people at the same time, while if they are put in a *t'ao* or case, these thin Chinese volumes or *pen* can be consulted by more than one person at a time. This fact is of some importance in a research library like ours, where the people in our Dictionary Office are checking the sources in Chinese books for quotations in dictionaries.

While the foregoing factual findings seem to indicate the negligible value of Dr. Rock's library to us, I must say that it is a collection of great importance. On the whole, the books are well-chosen in the field of his major interest, i.e., geography and ethnology of Western China. To another library in America such as, California University Library, University of Washington Library, Michigan University Library or Duke University Library, the collection will immediately add items of much needed material and of essential value for Chinese research. As a guest librarian in this country, it would seem to me to be a great pity to see this fine collection of Chinese books finally deposited in a place like Harvard or Library of Congress where there is so much duplication. It involves not only a waste of money and effort, for the institution which already has most of these books, but also the depriving of another institution which needs them the privilege of

possessing and using these fine books.

Very truly yours,

A. Kaiming Chiu

Librarian

P.S. Enclosed are two lists of Chinese and Western books. Please return these lists to the Library after the Trustees' Meeting, because they are needed for future reference in our files.

1. Grammatik der mongolischen Sprache. By I. J. Schmidt. 18..
2. Etude geologique du Yun-nan oriental. By J. Deprat et H. Mansuy. 1912
3. Rock, J. F.: Journey to West Kan-su, China, and North East Tibet. 1925-1926.
4. Rock, J. F.: Journey to Minya Konka, Sze-chuan, China (2 vol.) 1929
5. Rock, J. F.: Journeys in North-West Yunnan, China (2 vol.) 1931-33
6. Rock, J. F.: Journey to the KoKaLing Peaks, S.W. Sze-chuan, China 1928 (2 vol.)
7. Grünwedel, Albert: Buddhist. Kunst in Indien. 1920
8. Pichon, Louis: Un voyage au Yunnan. 1893.
9. David-Neel, Alexandra: Initiation and initiates in Tibet. 1931
10. Shakespear, L. W.: History of Upper Assam, Upper Burmah, and North-Eastern frontier. 1914.
11. Reed, Elizabeth A.: Hindu literature, or the ancient books of India. 18..
12. Herrmann, Albert: Das Land der Seide und Tibet im Lichte der Antike. 1938.
13. Schäfer, Ernst: Unbekanntes Tibet. 1933.
14. Ward, F. Kingdon: The romance of plant hunting. 1924.
15. Hall, H. Fielding: The soul of a people. 1902.
16. Shakespear, Lt. Col. I.: The Lushei Kuki clans. 1912.
17. Bacot and Woolf: Three Tibetan mystery plays.
18. Martin, W. A. P.: Hanlin papers. 1894.
19. Hackmann, H.: An den Grenzen von China und Tibet. 1905.
20. Chavannes, E.: Quatre inscriptions du Yun-nan. 1909.
21. Pourias, M.: Huit ans au Yun-nan. 1889.
22. Rüdiger, H.: Geographische Gesellschaft in München. 191[-].
23. Henry: Budget from Yunnan. 1897.
24. Clarke, Samuel R.: Among the tribes in South-West China. 1911.
25. Cordier, George: Un voyage a Yunnansen. 1923.
26. D'Anty, Bons: [Titel in Kopie nicht lesbar]
27. Royal Geogr. Society: Articles on Yünnan. 1861
28. Colquoun, Archibald: 2 vol. 1884
29. [nicht lesbar]
30. Little, Archibald: Across Yunnan. 1910.

[Die Liste ist in Kopie teils unlesbar, und wird, da bibliographisch ohnehin unzulänglich, hier nicht abgedruckt.]

24.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATOR OF BOTANICAL COLLECTIONS OF HARVARD  
UNIVERSITY  
ARNOLD ARBORETUM, JAMAICA PLAIN, MASS., U.S.A.

November 15, 1944

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

Dear Dr. Elisseeff:

Here is an excerpt written by Dr. Rock, November 14. I telephoned the titles of the two books that he needs badly to your secretary this morning. I am leaving tonight to be absent until the first of next week. I should be very greatly obliged if the two volumes that Rock needs can be located and mailed to him at the address given on the back of the enclosed slip.

Very truly yours  
E. D. Merrill  
Administrator

I would be greatly obliged if you would do me a favor. Of the books set aside to be microfilmed in the basement of the Widener Library there are two which we need immediately as I am working now on maps covering that area it is important that I have these books here. Would you be so good (I don't wish to write to Elisseeff) send me these two books, insured, special delivery. They are the only ones now in existence. They are called:

- 1) Ta-t'ung hsien chih 大通縣志
- 2) Tan-ka-erh hsien chih 丹噶爾縣志

They are both bound in dark green and are among those which were to be microfilmed I think Mr ? The man who has charge of microfilming marked them (no 3) as a set of books to be microfilmed. Please have them wrapped in good cardboard (strong) so that the bindings will not be broken. I will send you stamps to reimburse you for the postage. You will be doing a good deed helping to produce better maps of the region.

Gratefully yours,  
J. F. Rock

25.

Washington D. C. [ohne Datum, angek. 4.12.]

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge Mass.

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

The Army Map Service has just received a wire from San Francisco saying that a large box of books has just arrived from Honolulu. So after all there was one box missing, I was looking for a number of gazetteers which I could not find neither in the boxes in Washington nor in the boxes in Boston.

Will you please ask Mr. Shea or Mr. Metcalf to be so good and trace the box which has gone astray between here and Cambridge. It was one of five sent by the Army Map Service in c/o your good self Harvard-Yenching, four of these cases arrived while I was in Cambridge the 5th had gone astray.

In a few days I will send you the remaining photos which go with the page proof and pictures I left with you.

Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

P. S.

I would be obliged if you could locate the book Miss Bailey gave you and which came addressed to me from Edinburgh Botanic Garden. It is a book not obtainable on the open market but it privately circulates and deals on West Yunnan (Lichiang).

J. F. R.

26.

December 6, 1944

Dear Dr. Rock:

The box of books about which you inquired arrived in Cambridge last Monday.

Sincerely yours,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

Dr. J. F. Rock  
Burlington Hotel,  
Vermont Avenue,  
Washington, d. C.

1945

1.

Washington, Febr. 21/45

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Enclosed please find a document which is self explanatory.

I would appreciate if you would reply to my last letter re publishing of the *Historical geography of the Ancient Moso Na-khi kingdom*.

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff

Director

Harvard-Yenching Institute

Cambridge, Mass.

2.

Washington, D. C., Febr. 21/45

Dear Prof. Donham:

During the month of November I wrote you several letters regarding various matters, but received no reply.

I wrote to you regarding to the page proof of my Historical Geography of N.W. Yunnan also to Prof. Elisséeff but no reply, yet the page proof and photographs are being retained. The page proof & photos have been in the hands of Harvard-Yenching since August of last year. It seems that sufficient time has elapsed to come to a decision whether Harvard-Yenching intends to publish it or not. Such a work involving several thousand Chinese characters, Tibetan script, etc., is not printed in a month, therefore I am very anxious to know what decision is being taken in the matter.

Enclosed please find as copy of a document, the signed original of which I have sent to Prof. Serge Elisséeff.

My assignment with the Army Map Service will terminate during the month of March and I expect to leave Washington shortly thereafter.

Kindly requesting the courtesy of a reply, I remain,

very sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

2 a.

Codicil

This is a codicil to my last will and testament. In the event that I die while in the employ of Harvard University, I leave all my books and other printed matter, all my manuscripts and all my photographs to Harvard-Yenching Institute of Harvard University.

The testator Joseph F. Rock signed and acknowledged the above Codicil as his Codicil in our presence on this 21st day of February, 1945. We have signed the same in his presence and in the presence of each other at his request.

(nicht gez.)

3.

March 20, 1945

Dear Dr. Rock:

In your letter of May 11, 1944, you wrote that you had definitely decided to return to China after the war to continue your work on the Ceremonies of the Mo-so, on which the Institute has spent more than 1,400 \$. You also stated that the original manuscript from which the translations were made, was in Honolulu. If my memory is correct, the translation was lost. Are you intending to make the translation here, and how much time will it take? My mind is not clear as to the status of the work since you returned from Honolulu. We have an item in this year's budget for the publication of this work and, in order to prepare our budget for next year, I should like to have this information,

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock,  
Burlington Hotel,  
Vermont Avenue,  
Washington, D. C.

4.

April 16, 1945

Dear Dr. Rock:

At their meeting held on April 9th, the Trustees of the Harvard-Yenching Institute voted you a stipend of \$4,500 a year for five years as a Research Fellow of the Institute, to be included in the budgets for 1945-46 to 1949-50 inclusive and to be



paid through the Treasurer's office, on the understanding that, at the end of each academic year, you will present a report of the work you have done during the year, and that this work will be mainly the preparation of a special study of the historical geography of Southwest China.

Your book, *History and Geography of the Ancient Na-khi (Mo-so) Kingdom* was read by several specialists, and they agreed with me that it should be edited and revised. The descriptions of the sounds should be changed, and there are some repetitions and some passages in the introduction which should be deleted. Only after these changes are made, shall I agree to have the book published by the Institute. If this arrangement is agreeable to you, I will ask a specialist to edit it and will submit the copy to you after the editing is finished.

Mr. Metcalf is very anxious to have your library moved to another place because the books are not plated and the boxes, which are still in the basement, are a fire hazard. The safest place for them is in the deposit library which is in the vicinity of the Business School, where you can go and consult them or take them for your personal use. I hope that this arrangement will be agreeable to you, and I should like to have a letter from you giving me the permission to have your books moved to the deposit library.

In the codicil which you sent me, you unfortunately forgot to mention the date of the will to which it is a codicil and the place where it was executed and also the codicil is not dated. The phrase «In the event that I die while in the employ of Harvard University» is incorrect because, as I have written above, you will not be linked to any department of Harvard, but will be a research fellow of the Institute, which will give you the freedom to live where you would like. The name of the Institute is given as the «Harvard-Yenching Institute of Harvard University», which is incorrect; the Institute is a separate corporation and could be located elsewhere.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Burlington Hotel,  
Vermont Ave.,  
Washington, D. C.

5.

Washington D. C., April 25/45

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your kind letter of April 16th. Its delivery was considerably delayed because it was addressed to the Burlington Hotel which I had left the latter part or middle of March. I wrote to you then and kindly requested that any letter should be addressed to me care of Bd. on Geographic Names, Dept. Interior, Sth. Bldg., Room 5359.

I am leaving for Boston shortly and we can discuss the various matters pending. I am also writing Mr. Metcalf kindly requesting him to be so good and allow the books, etc. to remain a little longer in the basement, as I wish to be present when they are moved.

I think it will soon be possible to have a catalogue made of the library through the kind assistance of Mr. Mortimer Graves.

There are still three or four trunks of books to be shipped to Boston, they contain mainly Yünnan gazetteers and maps. One trunk was sent last winter and is still unopened at the Widener Library.

With kind regards,  
Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

6.

Washington, D. C., April 26/45

Dear Prof. Elisséeff

There will arrive for me in care of H.-Y. I. several rolls of maps, etc. Please hold same for me also any mail.

I expect to be in Boston sometime next week.

Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

7.

May 7, 1945

Dear Dr. Rock:

I understand from a letter from Professor Donham that you expect to be paid \$502.50 for the insurance on your books. We have never received the bill (nor did you mention the matter to me) and we cannot pay out any money without a voucher. Will you therefore send me a bill from the Insurance Company.

Also, I wish to call your attention to the fact that you did not answer my letter of April 16th informing you that the Trustees had voted you a stipend as a Research fellow of the Institute for five years under certain conditions, and I need to have an acceptance in my files of the terms stated.

Sincerely yours,  
Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

Dr. J. F. Rock,  
Harvard Club,  
374 Commonwealth Ave., Boston

8.

Boston, May 8th/45

Dear Prof. Elisséeff

Thank you for your letter of May 7th. As regards the insurance charges I received a letter from Prof. Donham last year saying that these charges would be paid, also a statement from Dr. Merrill who was apparently assured by Prof. Donham to state that payment would be made. As the books were sent to the Arnold Arboretum or rather addressed to it from Honolulu all documents were sent to Dr. Merrill.

Dr. Merrill wrote to me last year saying that the insurance policy, etc.; had been sent to you. I presumed that you had also been informed of the decision that payment would be made as there were no charges for the shipping of the books.

I saw Dr. Merrill to-day and asked him if he had sent you the papers above mentioned and it turned out that he had only sent you the bill of lading but had forgotten to send the insurance policy. Unfortunately the amount paid is not stated on the policy, but I have among my papers in Washington a receipt for the amount paid, viz.: 503 Dollars. I believe, or to be exact 503.50.

I will see that you receive the receipt as soon as I can obtain my papers still in Washington.

Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

P. S. I had not seen the enclosed papers as they were sent to Dr. Merrill directly from Honolulu. I thought that a duplicate of the receipt for the amount paid accompanied the papers but apparently this was not the case. I will see that you receive the voucher.

J. F. R.

9.

Boston, May 8, 1945

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

This is to acknowledge your letter of April 16th in which you inform me that the trustees of Harvard-Yenching Institute have voted me a stipend of 4500 Dollars a year for five years as a Research Fellow of the Institute.

I accept herewith with thanks the appointment. I understand that at the end of each academic year I will be required to present a report of the work accomplished, and that the work will be mainly a preparation of a special study of the historical geography of the West China borderland.

In my previous letters I have stated that as soon as the war in the Pacific will be over and it will be feasible to return to China I intend to return to Likiang to prepare for publication a manuscript on the *Religious Literature of the Mo-so tribe*, the previous manuscript and translations, etc., having been lost due to enemy action last year. I hope that Harvard-Yenching will assist me when the time comes, and facilitate my return to China.

I will prepare in the meantime a historical Geography of the Tibetan Marches (Hsi-k'ang), Mu-li, etc., as project number one, and the historical Geography of the principate of Choni, the Kokonor, and West Kan-su in general, as project number two.

As regards the publication of my book on the History and Geography of the ancient Nakhi Kingdom, I reiterate what I said to you verbally that I am quite prepared to have the book edited and the changes discussed made. I hope sincerely that not too much time be lost in the preparing of the book for publication.

If you will return the codicil to me I will make a new will and the necessary changes.

I had intended now to make Harvard-Yenching Institute Trustee of the library but you seem to think that the 20% not represented in the library of your Institute to be not sufficient and hence of no interest to you.

I have told you that there are still about one thousand volumes in Washington (including the unopened case in Cambridge) and that among them are many Yunnan and Kansu gazetteers not in your collection which will bring the percentage well over 30%. I doubt if you will be able at any time to secure these 30%, especially after the war as the Japanese have looted most of the libraries in China. Perhaps you have learned of the disappearance of the library of the Fan Memorial Institute.

I note that as Research Fellow I am at liberty to live where I like especially as no suitable working space is available at Cambridge.

Expressing my sincere thanks to the Trustees of Harvard-Yenching as well as to your good self for the appointment,

I remain,

very sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

P. S. I would appreciate if you would kindly return to me my credentials which Prof. Donham had turned over to you last year. J. F. R.

10.

INNISFREE  
MILLBROOK, NEW YORK

May 23d/45

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

As I did not return to Washington but came instead to New York and this haven of rest where I am staying with friends at their lovely estate, I wrote to Honolulu for a duplicate receipt which I herewith enclose. I am going over the page proof and will send it back to you as soon as I shall be through with it.

With kind regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

11.

June 4, 1945

Dear Dr. Rock:

In accordance with your letter of May 8th (which I have been unable to answer before because I had no permanent address for you), I am returning the codicil to your will herewith and also the credentials which you sent to Professor Donham.

I suppose that you have by now received the check for the insurance on your books.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock,  
Mayfair House,  
Park Ave. & 65th St.,  
New York City

12.

INNISFREE  
MILLBROOK, NEW YORK

June 18/45

Dear Prof. Elisséeff

I have just returned to New York City from the above place where I spent a couple of weeks with friends.

I found your letter of June 4th and the documents I had sent to Prof. Donham. There is one document missing from the correspondence with the old Austrian Government re my dismissal from Austrian citizenship. This was sent later. I

should like very much to have it as it shows my status, with that Government. The correspondence was dated 1911. I am coming to Boston either Wednesday or Thursday and shall bring with me the reviewed proof of the *History & Geogr. of the ancient Moso Kingdom*. I worked on it while at Innisfree.

I should very much like to make an appointment with you sometime this week or whenever it is convenient for you.

I would like to go over the plates with you. I have sent you a number of photos which are not with those in the box on your shelf; you must have them somewhere in your office. They were sent with a set of photos which are to accompany the first Moso Ceremony Muan-bpö which I mailed to you from Likiang.

With kindest regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P. S. I shall be staying at the Hotel Continental where Dr. Hu Shih<sup>27</sup> is staying. Payment for insurance for books has been received, J. F. Rock

13.

June 20, 1945

Dear Dr. Rock:

I am returning the Austrian Government Document which you asked for in your letter of June 18th.

I shall be free the 28th and 29th in the afternoon, and if it is convenient, we can spend one of those afternoons going through your plates.

I have on my shelf two envelopes with photographs and one separate photograph of a temple.

Please telephone after your arrival in Cambridge which day is the more convenient for you, Thursday or Friday.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Mayfair House  
Parc Ave. & 65th Street,  
New York City

Enclosure

---

27 Hu Shih 胡適(1891-1962), führender chinesischer Intellektueller, 1938-1942 chinesischer Botschafter in den USA. Vgl. Howard L. Boorman: *Biographical dictionary of Republican China*. 2.1968, 167-174.

14.

INNISFREE, MILLBROOK, N. Y.

July 6/45

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

The student who stole my book and who left with his wife for Tacoma Wash. where they were to arrive back Thursday, were to wire me their address and announce their arrival at Tacoma. The telegram was sent in c/o Harvard-Yenching Institute. If the wire has arrived please send it to Mr. Metcalf, also any letter with a Tacoma postmark addressed to me please give to Mr. Metcalf who is here authorized to open them.

Any other mail please hold, I shall shortly return to Boston.

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P. S. Kindly let me know if such a wire has been received. My address is  
c/o Mr. Walter Beck  
Innisfree, Millbrook, N. Y.

15.

July 9, 1945

Dear Dr. Rock:

The telegram from Tacoma has arrived and has been handed to Mr. Metcalf.

We will hold your mail here.

Yours sincerely,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o Mr. Walter Beck,  
Innisfree, Millbrook, N. Y.

16.

HOTEL CONTINENTAL  
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

Oct. 5/45

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

I left with Miss Bailey a rough draft of the translation of the Tibetan Rma-chhen-spon-ra classic for your perusal. It contains many Sanskrit terms which have been badly transcribed in the Tibetan text. If you have any suggestion to make I would

appreciate it.

The notes were not yet fully elaborated but before completing them I thought I would like to have your opinion especially on the Sanskrit terms.

I have a Tibetan painting of Rma-chhen-spom-ra (Amnyi Machhen) which could be published with the original text and the translation. My idea was to incorporate it in the historical Geography of the regions of N. E. Tibet and the T'ieh-pu 鐵布地方 country.

I have to go to Washington re the maps for the book in hand and will be back in a few days.

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

17.

ROPES, GRAY, BEST, COOLIDGE & RUGG  
50 FEDERAL STREET  
BOSTON 10

November 2, 1945

Dr. Joseph Francis Rock  
Arnold Arboretum  
Jamaica Plain, Mass.

Dear Dr. Rock:

You have informed me that you are the author of a manuscript entitled *The ancient Nakhi Kingdom of Western Yunnan* (its history and geography). In 1935 while you were in China you negotiated with Mr. Henry Vetch, a publisher in China, in regard to the publication of this manuscript. A document called a Memorandum of Agreement was drawn up for the signature of yourself and Mr. Vetch. The terms of this agreement gave Mr. Vetch the exclusive right to publish the first edition of your manuscript in English and after the first edition was sold to reissue the book on such terms as might then be agreed upon. You, as author, were to receive a 10% royalty on all books sold and you reserved the right to approve the printed text of the book, illustrations, and the paper to be used.

In 1936 you signed two copies of the aforementioned agreement, attaching a note at the time you placed your signature that you approved the specimens of papers, the sample pages of text and illustrations submitted by the printer, but you did not approve of the bindings of the book as submitted. You sent one copy of the agreement so signed by you to Mr. Vetch with the request that he sign a copy and return it to you at which time you would send him the other copy on which you had placed your signature.

Mr. Vetch never returned the copy of the agreement which you sent him for his signature. In several letters which he wrote you after you had sent him the



agreement, he said that he would be unable to pay the 10% royalty and in one letter he stated he could not begin paying any royalty until after 300 copies of the book had been sold.

The manuscript for the book was delivered by you to Mr. Vetch prior to the time you sent him the agreement to sign. Mr. Vetch made arrangement with the North China Daily News and Herald, Ltd. in Shanghai to print the book and they set up type for this purpose. Page proofs were sent by them to you and you sent Mr. Vetch the index which you prepared on the basis of these page proofs. A final complete set of page proof was sent you in 1941 at your request and you paid the *North China Daily News* the cost of preparing and sending this proof to you. In answer to your query regarding the publication of the book, the *North China Daily News* replied by letter dated October 28, 1941, that they could not proceed any further due to lack of instructions from the publisher, Mr. Vetch. They pointed out that a telegram from them to Mr. Vetch for instructions had produced no results. No information is available to you as to what has happened to the type which had been set up for the book since the Japanese occupied Shanghai.

You have asked me whether or not you are free to make arrangements for the publication of your manuscript by a publisher in the United States without subjecting yourself or your United States publisher to any liability to Mr. Vetch. In my opinion you never entered into any binding agreement with Mr. Vetch for the publication of your manuscript and even though it is assumed you did enter into such an agreement, in my opinion Mr. Vetch has failed to perform his part of the contract within a reasonable period of time so that you can now repudiate your obligations under it. Thus, I believe you are free to arrange for the publication of the manuscript by a United States publisher without incurring any liability on yourself or the United States publisher to Mr. Vetch.

Under the treaty arrangements we had with China during the period your negotiations with Mr. Vetch took place, any liability on your part would have been determined by the United States Court in China which Court applied the law of the United States in settling disputes before it. Thus, in coming to my conclusions as to whether you may be under any liability to Mr. Vetch, I have applied the law applicable in the United States to the facts you have given me. Your action in 1936 in signing and sending the above-mentioned Memorandum of Agreement to Mr. Vetch amounted to an offer to him to enter into a binding contract on the terms stated therein. The Restatement of Contracts, Section 40(1) states that the power to create a contract by acceptance of an offer terminates at the time specified in the offer, or if no time is specified, at the end of a reasonable time. Mr. Vetch never signed the agreement you sent him as you requested and his letters to you concerning the payment of royalties would indicate that he had not accepted the terms of the agreement. From 1936 to 1941 Mr. Vetch was evidently in a position to express his consent to the offer if he so desired and it would seem that such a period of time was more than a reasonable time within which to accept your offer. The fact that Mr. Vetch may have been in Japanese occupied territory since 1941 and unable to communicate with you in regard to the matter would not, therefore,

appear to be material. Consequently, it is believed that your offer to him has terminated by the lapse of time and any acceptance hereafter could be disregarded by you.

Even if we assume for purposes of discussion that Mr. Vetch's action in arranging with the *North China Daily News* for the printing of the book and his letters to you should be construed as acceptance of your offer so that a binding contract was made between you and him, it is believed that Mr. Vetch has delayed so long in performing his part of the contract that you are now free to repudiate your obligations under it. Ladas in his book on *The International Protection of Literary and Artistic Property* at page 596 states that an author may require the publisher to publish his work within a reasonable time limit even though no term has been agreed upon and in case of an unreasonable delay the author may cancel the contract. It appears that Mr. Vetch had ample time between 1936 and 1941 to publish your manuscript and the letter from the printer, the *North China Daily News*, indicates clearly that Mr. Vetch was not diligent in accomplishing the publication.

I recommend that as a precautionary measure you attempt to reach Mr. Vetch by a written communication in which you inform him that you do not regard his actions as amounting to an acceptance of your offer to him to publish your manuscript and that you are hereby cancelling all relations with him in regard to the matter.

A publisher in the United States who now deals with you in regard to the publishing of your manuscript would clearly be under no liability to Mr. Vetch if you yourself were under no liability to him. If, however, there is a binding and still enforceable contract between you and Mr. Vetch on the matter, anyone who induces you to breach that contract may be under a tort liability to Mr. Vetch. However, if the publisher in the United States does not solicit the publication of your manuscript, but undertakes its publication at your solicitation, such action would not amount to inducing the breach of your contract with Mr. Vetch and no tort liability would result. The Restatement of Torts, Section 766(i) states that a person does not induce another to commit a breach of contract with a third person so as to be liable to such third person by merely entering into an agreement which he knows cannot be performed without causing a breach of contract with such third person.

If you desire to discuss any aspect of this letter with me, do not hesitate to write or call me.

Very truly yours,  
James Casner

## 18.

Agreement between Joseph Francis Rock and the Harvard-Yenching Institute with respect to certain valuable books

This agreement made the 27th day of November in the year 1945, by and between

Joseph Francis Rock, hereinafter called the party of the first part, and the Harvard-Yenching Institute, a Massachusetts corporation, hereinafter called the party of the second part, witnesseth:

whereas, the party of the first part is the owner of certain valuable manuscripts known as the Moso manuscripts and photostats of original Moso manuscripts and of a library consisting of books and photographs of western China and Tibet; and whereas, the party of the first part is desirous of accomplishing the translations of the aforesaid Moso manuscripts and to do so will have to spend a considerable amount of his time in China and other parts of Asia; and

whereas, the party of the first part desires to give to the party of the second part the aforesaid Moso manuscripts in return for their promise to assist him in the accomplishment of their translation and, furthermore, desires to give the party of the second part first opportunity to purchase his aforementioned library if at any time it becomes necessary for the party of the first part to offer it for sale;

now, therefore, the action of the party of the first part hereinafter stated and the promises hereinafter made by the party of the first part and the party of the second part are to be deemed one in consideration of the other and are to be of full force and effect on the date this instrument is executed.

1. The party of the first part hereby transfers complete title and ownership of the aforesaid Moso manuscripts and photostats of original Moso manuscripts to the party of the second part.
2. The party of the first part agrees that if it becomes necessary for him to sell his aforementioned library of books and photographs of western China and Tibet he will give the party of the second part first opportunity to purchase it.
3. The party of the second part agrees to provide the party of the first part with photostatic copies of the aforesaid Moso manuscripts within one year from the date of this instrument.
4. The party of the second part agrees to provide the party of the first part with money as hereinafter agreed to pay the cost of transporting himself, and such equipment as he may require, to China and such parts of Asia as it may be necessary for him to visit to accomplish the translations of the aforesaid Moso manuscripts, such money to be provided on the demand of the party of the first part.
5. The party of the second part agrees to provide the party of the first part with money as hereinafter agreed to enable him to engage necessary research assistance in connection with the translations of the aforesaid Moso manuscripts, such money to be provided on the demand of the party of the first part.
6. The party of the second part agrees to provide a total sum of money, not in excess of \$ 2500, for the purpose set forth in paragraphs 4 and 5 above. If any money in excess of \$ 2500 is requested by the party of the first part, the granting of the request will be entirely at the discretion of the party of the second part.
7. The party of the second part agrees to publish the translations of the aforesaid

Moso manuscripts by the party of the first part within two years after the completed manuscript containing the translations is submitted by the party of the first part to the party of the second part.

In witness whereof the party of the first part and the party of the second part have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

Joseph Francis Rock

Witness: Frances G. Mulhearn

Harvard-Yenching Institute by Wallace R. Donham, Chairman Trustees

19.

December 13, 1945

I hereby certify that the following is a true copy of a vote passed by the Board of Trustees of the Harvard-Yenching Institute at a meeting held on November 19, 1945:

To approve the proposed agreement with Dr. Rock which the Chairman read to the meeting and to authorize him to execute such agreement on behalf of the Board of Trustees.

Witness my hand and the seal of the corporation this thirteenth day of December, 1945

Seal

Clerk

20.

400, FERRY ROAD,  
SHANGHAI

December 19, 1945

Dr. J. F. Rock,  
Harvard-Yenching Institute,  
17, Boylston Hall,  
Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A.

Dear Dr. Rock,

We beg to acknowledge receipt of your letter of September 13th re the coloured and black and white plates we were making for you prior to December 8th, 1941, and the original ancient Mo-so manuscripts appertaining thereto.

Our premises were sealed by the Japanese authorities on the morning of December 8th, 1941, and eventually confiscated by the Japanese Army Press Bureau, and the undersigned interned in a civilian Assembly Centre for the duration of hostilities.

At the time of the sealing of our premises the original Ms. were locked up in our office safe.

Upon our release from the Prisoner of War Camp it was found that our plant had been removed to other premises.

After a great deal of trouble we have been able to obtain repossession of the bulk of our plant, but in the meantime our safes have all been found open and their contents rifled.

To date we have been unable to trace the whereabouts of the original Ms. or the blocks.

We are still investigating the matter but it would appear that all official files, ms., publication stocks (we had some 75.000 volumes), and books of all description have been destroyed.

**1946**

**1.**

HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION  
GEORGE F. BAKER FOUNDATION

January 3, 1946

Professor Serge Elisséeff  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Elisséeff:

Dr. Rock has asked for a letter which will help him in carrying out his research mission in China. I know that your signature will carry much more weight on such a letter than mine and I wonder, therefore, if you would be willing to write something along the lines of the enclosed draft.

As a matter of fact, Dr. Rock asked to have it addressed «To Whom it May Concern» but I have had one or two unfortunate experiences as a result of writing such letters and I am suggesting that you address the letter to him instead. However, if he feels strongly that he would like to have it otherwise, I would myself be inclined to make an exception to my own rule. In any event, he needs the letter in duplicate and with the seal. Many thanks.

Sincerely,

Wallace B. Donham

2.

January 8, 1946

Dear Miss Dobson:

Dr. Rock told me that Mr. B. A. Claytor, of the Oriental Division of the Library of Congress, is willing to prepare an index and gazetteer for his book. I wrote Mr. Claytor in November that I would send him the page proofs, so will you be so kind as to write and ask whether he is ready to start his work on the index.

Sincerely yours,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

Miss Eleanor Dobson  
Harvard University Press,  
38 Quincy Street, Cambridge

3.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR  
38 QUINCY STREET, CAMBRIDGE 38, MASS.

January 22, 1946

Professor Serge Elisséeff  
Boylston Hall

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Since I spoke to you about the Chinese characters to be inserted in the *History and Geography of the Ancient Nakh*, the Printing Office has unfortunately released the Chinese type setters, or at least they have left. Therefore, there does not seem to be any way in which we can carry on this work without the assistance of your department.

Just now I am housed with the grippe. As soon as I return I will look into the matter further, but in the meantime, inasmuch as you originally were willing to undertake to secure the necessary Chinese characters, perhaps you will have no objection to doing so.

Sincerely yours,

Roger L. Scaife  
Director

4.

January 26, 1946

Dear Mr. Scaife:

The problem concerning Dr. Rock's book is more complicated than you probably realize. The Harvard Printing Office has two sizes of Chinese characters and they started to use the large characters for the original text and the smaller characters for the footnotes. In our Department, we have only one size of characters and they are not exactly the same style. I think that the Press should find a Chinese typesetter in Chinatown or ask whether some of the Chinese printing offices in Boston cannot do this work for them.

Sincerely yours,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

Mr. Roger L. Scaife,  
38 Quincy Street,  
Cambridge, Mass.

5.

Boston, Jan. 30/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Enclosed is a letter just received from Rolf Stein; perhaps it will interest you.

The man he mentions as having studied Moso script is a Mo-so from the town of Li-chiang proper where they speak a mixture of Chinese and Mo-so. He has lived most of the time away from Lichiang and knows no other language but Chinese. I know him personally.<sup>28</sup> He took up the study of Mo-so writing after I had published the two papers in the BEFEO.

Please return the letter when you are through with it. If Stein and I could work together in Lichiang it would certainly be advantageous to both of us, what do you think. Would you mind writing to Dr. Wilbur<sup>29</sup> in Chicago re Laufer's<sup>30</sup> Gesar

- 
- 28 Li Lin-ts'an 李霖燦(1913-), Na-hsi-Forscher, reiste 1939 als Kunststudent ins Na-hsi-Gebiet. Zu seinen wichtigsten Veröffentlichungen gehören: *Mo-so hsiang-hsing wen-tzu tzu-tien* (A dictionary of Mo-so hieroglyphics). Li-chuang 1944; *Mo-so piao-yin wen-tzu tzu-tien* (A dictionary of Moso phonetic script). Li-chuang 1945; *Mo-so ching-tien i-chu liu chung*. 6 Bde. Taipei 1957 (Übersetzungen von Na-hsi Klassikern); *Mo-so-tsu-ti ku-shih*. Taipei 1970 (Erzählungen der Na-hsi); *Mo-so yen-chiu lun-wen-chi*. Taipei 1984 (Abhandlungen zur Na-hsi-Forschung).
- 29 Clarence Martin Wilbur (1908-), Kustos am Field Museum of Natural History, dann Professor an der Columbia University, New York. Vgl. Wilbur: *China in my life. A historian's own history*. Edited by Anita M. O'Brian. Armonk, NY; London: M. E. Sharpe (1996). VII,321 S. (Studies of the East Asian Institute, Columbia University.)
- 30 Berthold Laufer (1874-1934), vielseitiger Orientalist, Kustos am Field Museum in Chicago. Vgl. Berthold Laufer: *Kleinere Schriften*. Bd 1. Mit Vorwort von J. Needham. Wiesbaden: Steiner 1976. (Sinologica Coloniensia.2.), Einleitung.

mss. Sim(m)s<sup>31</sup> is dead and I do not know Wilbur. There is a Gesar ms. in the R. A. S. of Bengal Calcutta, it covers the wars Gesar fought with the Hor. Dr. Kalidas Nag, the present secretary of the Society would gladly have it photostated I am certain. Can we not have Stein secure copies of these mss.?

Dr. Ware<sup>32</sup> has not yet sent me the *Harvard Journal of As. Studies*. Would you please remind him of it. I should like to take with me to China the second part of Mathews' *Chinese-English Dictionary* published by the Harvard Press, it is the English-Chinese part. I would be very much obliged if you would kindly secure it for me.

Have you had the four vols. of my Nakhi dictionary and phrase book photostated? I shall have to take it with me to China.

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Diorector  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

The title of the Calcutta ms. is:

འདྲིན་འཇམ་གླིང་གི་སར་གྱེན་པོའི་རྣམ་ཐར་པ་གསུང་གི་རྟེན་ལུ་ལས་ཉོན་གླིང་གཡུལ་  
འཇམ་གླིང་གི་འབྲེལ་བ་སྐབས་ཀྱི་བསྟན་པོའི་བཞུགས་པ་

hdir-hjam-gling Gesar rgyal-poi nam-par-thar-pa gsung-gi nyid-khru-las Hor-gling gyul hgyed-gtam-gyi hphrel wa sgrung-gi bstan-bchos-bzhugs.

6.

Jamaica Plain, Febr. 4/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

I enclose herewith two letters from Kelly & Walsh re cost of making halftones and 4 colour blocks also for prints of same. The currency quoted is in Chinese silver Dollars, thus 6 to 1 American Dollar or more.

I have written to the State Department enquiring if a claim can be lodged against Japanese assets in this country for damages sustained through their action, as for the loss of my mss. on the *Richard Harvey* etc., as soon as I hear from them I will let you know.

The numbers missing of *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies* are vol. 5, 3 and 4,

31 Stephen Chapman Simms (1863-1937), später Direktor des Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago.

32 James Roland Ware (1901-), Prof an der Harvard Universität.



and sequ. I have the first 4 volumes complete.

Thanking you, I remain,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff

Director

Harvard-Yenching Inst.

Cambridge, Mass.

P. S. I would like very much to have a photostat copy of the first paper entitled the Muan bpö Ceremony of the Propitiation of Heaven, by the Moso or Na-khi. I sent you a typewritten copy from Lichiang just before the war in 1940 or 41.

I should like to take a copy back with me to China.

J. F. R.

7.

February 5, 1946

Dear Dr. Rock:

I am returning Stein's letter. I wrote to Mr. Wilbur, asking him whether there is a Gesar manuscript among the papers of the late Dr. Laufer.

I think it would save time if Mr. Stein would write himself to Kalidas Nag in India, who, as you know, spent some time studying in Paris and who would probably be willing to help a French scholar in his research work.

I am sending your Nakhi dictionary to the Widener Library to be photostated. It will take at least a month to finish the five volumes.

Yours very truly,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

Dr. J. F. Rock,

Arnold Arboretum,

Jamaica Plain, Mass.

8.

Jamaica Plain

February 8, 1946

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Enclosed please find first list of Mo-so manuscripts which will be left with you.

The numbers from 1-60 represent the sequence in which they are chanted, the numbers in parenthesis represent the acquisition number of the particular

manuscript; this is followed by the title of the book.

The 65 volumes here represented belong to the Tsi-chung-bpo ceremony chanted after funerals, and for the benefit of the family of the deceased, to assure long life: Tsi - life, chung - to add, bpo - ceremony. All the manuscripts left with you will be arranged in that way so you will have no difficulty in filing them.

I would be obliged if you could let me have a copy of the list either photostat or typewriter copy.

I enclose letter from State department re claims against Japanese for loss of property, I thought it may interest you. Kindly return it to me when you are finished with it.

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P. S. All the maps for the book are now in the hands of the Army Map Service. J. F. R.

9.

February 8, 1946

Dear Mr. Scaife:

Thank you for your letter in regard to Dr. Rock's book. I was somewhat anxious about it from the beginning when he brought the proofs, but he told me that everything was settled between himself and Mr. Vetch, and that Mr. Vetch has no proof or manuscript of his and that he himself has paid all the expenses. The printing was done by a company in Shanghai which was destroyed by the Japanese. I was uneasy about it and had a talk with the Chairman of the Institute, Professor Donham, who advised that Mr. Rock should explain all the details to a lawyer. They gave a written opinion which we have in our files. In this opinion, it is stated that Mr. Rock sent a copy of the agreement to Mr. Vetch and asked him to sign it and return it, but Mr. Vetch never returned the copy of the agreement with his signature. A set of page proofs was sent to Mr. Rock in 1941 at his own request and he paid the North China Daily News the cost of preparing and sending this page proof.

The opinion of Ropes, Gray, Best, Coolidge and Rugg further states:

On account of these facts and the great interest of the Trustees of the Institute in having this book published, I was willing to start the publication and send you the proof. No consent was received from Mr. Vetch, and, when the work was started, it was not possible to write to him. At any rate, I should not communicate with Mr. Vetch direct, and, if any question arises, I should refer it to Dr. Rock.

I am willing to return the proof to the Printing Office via your office, and I should like to have a written agreement in regard to the publication of this work. I will ask you to start the work on it as soon as I have the estimate which I asked the University Printing Office to give me.

Yours very truly,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

Mr. Roger L. Scaife,  
Harvard University Press,  
Cambridge, Mass.

10.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRINTING OFFICE  
RANDALL HALL, KIRKLAND STREET  
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

February 12, 1946

Mr. Serge Elisséeff  
Boylston Hall  
Harvard University  
Cambridge 38, Massachusetts

Dear Mr. Elisséeff:

After lunching with you this noon, I spoke to Mr. Scaife. He told me that the illustrations were to be in gravure and maps were to be furnished. The Press is also ordering certain line cuts.

Therefore, our estimate for composition paper, and presswork on 750 copies of Rock would be between \$6500.00 and \$7500.00.

As soon as we are told to we will begin work and carry it forward as quickly as possible. All arrangements for illustrations and maps are in the hands of the Press and we shall not require any information regarding them.

Sincerely,

James W. McFarlane  
Director

11.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
CAMBRIDGE 38, MASSACHUSETTS  
OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR  
38 QUINCY STREET

February 12, 1946

Professor Serge Elisséeff  
Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

I have your letter of February eighth and note the opinion rendered by Mssrs. Ropes, Gray, Best, Coolidge and Rugg in regard to the Vetch matter. This would seem to indicate that you are justified in proceeding with the publication of Dr. Rock's manuscript here.

Last week Mr. McFarlane of the Printing Office indicated that you would be willing to proceed with the publication of the book without the usual estimate of cost and, since I have been unable to secure any definitive estimate from the Printing Office, I have drawn the contract on the basis of your agreeing to pay whatever the cost may run to which, of course, is most unusual. It is clear from what Mr. MacFarlane says that it is impossible for him to gauge the actual cost as it concerns the Chinese work. I do not know that the Printing Office does much of its work without presenting estimates on the basis of actual cost price plus 2%. I believe this was agreed upon some years ago by the University authorities.

If on further reflection you are unwilling to sign any such indefinite agreement then, naturally, we must hold up the work until some sort of an estimate has been offered which is sufficiently definite for your acceptance.

One copy of the contract is being sent for your examination. If this agreement is satisfactory to you, we shall be perfectly ready to sign both copies to be returned to you for your signature.

Sincerely yours,  
Roger L. Scaife  
Director

12.

February 13, 1946

Mr. James W. McFarlane,  
Director, Harvard University Printing Office,  
Randall Hall, Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Mr. McFarlane:

In accordance with your letter of February 12th, I authorize you to start printing the Rock book.

Yours very truly,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

13.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR  
38 QUINCY STREET, CAMBRIDGE 38, MASS.

February 15, 1946

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Boylston Hall

Dear Dr. Elisséeff:

just a line to say that I have heard from Mr. McFarlane that you have authorized him to proceed with the Rock volume.

Of course the bills will come to us as usual, as the work Mr. McFarlane performs includes only composition, press work, and paper. We shall carry on the work, following it up, and we shall arrange for the reproduction of the illustrations, the binding and the jacket. As you know, these items are not included in Mr. McFarlane's estimate.

I just wanted to make sure that everything is clear in your mind.

Sincerely yours,  
Roger L. Scaife

14.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE

February 16, 1946

Dear Mr. Rock:

I heard from Mr. Metcalf that you took some books in to Widener to be photostated by the library. I should like to know what the manuscripts are, because everything should go through our office so that we will be informed what work is being done and what the expenditure is.

Sincerely yours,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

Dr. J. F. Rock,  
Arnold Arboretum,  
Jamaica Plain, Mass.

15.

THE ARNOLD ARBORETUM  
HARVARD UNIVERSITY

February 23, 1946

Professor S. Elisséeff  
Harvard-Yenching  
Cambridge  
Massachusetts

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Herewith a complete list of all Mo-so mss. and photostats of mss. in my possession. To this list must be added those I sent you previously, viz.: the mss. belonging to the Zsi-chung bpo Ceremony and the Dso-la books or books of Divination. The mss. of the latter ceremonies I have turned over to Mr. Metcalf as requested by Prof. Donham.

There were two army trunks left at the Widener Library containing mahogany boxes which in turn contained the Mo-so mss. (originals). These were to be turned over to Mr. Metcalf. The photostats of about 600 mss. were here at the Arnold Arboretum with my other books. As they were bound between heavy cardboard and packed in three trunks they were too heavy to be carted back again to the Widener for comparison with the original mss. and left there. I had intended to go over the original mss. and compare them with the photostats made by the Congressional Library of mss. which are not in the original collection of mss., in other words, they are not duplicates but complement the mss. here.

To avoid expense and unnecessary duplication I compared each mss. with such as might be represented in the photostat collection. This has now been completed and the list enumerates every individual ms. and photostat in my possession. They are listed according to ceremony, the first figure denotes the sequence in which it is chanted during the ceremony, the second figure gives the number of the particular manuscript, followed by the title of the book.

There are very few duplicates and these I have wrapped separately to be left with Harvard-Yenching. Such originals as are not represented among the photostats I shall turn over to the Widener Library for photostating, or if you desire I shall send them to your office.

I had understood that all had been arranged at the meeting you had with the Trustees. Professor Casner, the Harvard lawyer, drew up an agreement in duplicate which Prof. Donham and I signed before witnesses. I was therefore surprised at your note. I did not bring the first lot of mss. to you as I knew you are busy and I did not wish to bother you. That was my only reason, especially so as Prof. Donham's letter to me said that he had made arrangements with Mr. Metcalf for the photostating of the mss. which will be turned over to Harvard-Yenching

after they have been photostated. It was suggested that they be photostated, for once the originals were back in China it might be very difficult to send them back again to this country. Most of the mss. are centuries old and are beautifully illuminated and can of course never be duplicated.

This is the most complete set of books in existence. There is no dto-mba in the Mo-so country who possesses such a complete set of books. I have been through the collection of Mo-so mss. brought back by Quentin Roosevelt, when I was in Washington, D. C. They were purchased by the Congressional Library. Needless to say there are many, many duplicates, and not a single ceremony has a complete set of books, and only few ceremonies are represented. I made a list of the books in Washington and so I know what the collection consists of.

The asterisk before a number in the list indicates that the book is represented by a photostat copy.

When I shall be back in Lichiang, I shall try to obtain originals of such as are represented by photostats only. They are not the rare types of mss. The rare mss. of which I have never encountered duplicates I have retained and these are the ones which are to be photostated here.

Please let me have a copy of the list I am sending you as I intend to take it back with me to China, also a copy of the two lists I previously sent you.

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

16.

March 9, 1946

Dear Mr. Scaife:

I am returning to you the proposed contract concerning Dr. Rock's book and should like to have you take out paragraph 17, and I should like to add to Section (b) of Item 8 «but not exceeding 35 copies.»

As I told you in my letter of February 18th, before signing a contract with you, I should like to know what the approximate price for the illustrations, the binding and the jackets will be. The title will be *The Na-Khi Kingdom of Southwest China* and the sub-title will be History and Geography.

Sincerely yours,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

Mr. Roger L. Scaife,  
Cambridge, Mass.

17.

March 11/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Sometime ago you requested me to postpone my departure so that I could see the book through the press, i.e. read proof, etc. To this I agreed.

The Harvard Press informed me that Mr. Imai a Japanese was engaged for the setting up of the Chinese type for the book. For this purpose the complete proof was given him so that he could estimate how much time it would require to set up the Chinese characters.

Early last week I received from Mr. Imai the first four galleys of proof representing the first 33 pages of the book, i.e. Chinese characters occurring on these pages. He was then working on page 40.

Today I returned to him the corrected proof and asked him if he had any new proof for me to which he replied he had none. He was still on page 40. He has been setting up library cards for Mr. Chiu. Harvard Press knows nothing about this as I have asked them. I was also told that no English text can be set up till Mr Imai has 100 pages of text set up, i.e. the Chinese characters.

Now under the circumstances I do not think that it is fair to me to have that work interrupted by Dr. Chiu. I have agreed to postpone my departure but not indefinitely.

I am kindly asking you to stop Dr. Chiu from interfering with the work by giving Mr Imai cards to set up which have nothing to do with the work for which the man was employed.

I am not getting any younger; if this practice is persisted in I shall leave within the month.

Thanking you for your courtesies, I remain

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

18.

March 13, 1946

Dear Mr. Scaife:

I am sorry to return the contract for *The Na-Khi Kingdom of Southwest China*, but I forgot that the Trustees voted that the copyrights of the Institute's publications should not be taken out in the name of the President and Fellows of Harvard University, but in the name of the Harvard-Yenching Institute.

At the beginning of the contract the words «the following departments of Harvard University» should be omitted.

On the second page, in paragraph 10, the word «Department» should be replaced by the word «Institute» in two places.

Please return the contract to me when you have the estimate of costs for the publication ready.



Sincerely yours,  
 Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

Mr. Roger L. Scaife,  
 Harvard University Press,  
 38 Quincy Street,  
 Cambridge, Mass.

19.

March 13, 1946

Dear Mr. McFarlane:

I had a very strong letter from Dr. Rock, who agreed to stay in this country and not go to China longer than he intended, on the understanding that his work will be done as soon as possible. Now he learns from Mr. Imai, who is your Japanese printer, that his work is being postponed because Mr. Imai is doing some cards for Mr. Chiu. I do not think it is fair to Dr. Rock to do this. Will you look into the matter, because Mr. Imai was hired for the express purpose of working on Dr. Rock's book.

Sincerely yours,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

Mr. J. W. McFarlane,  
 Harvard University Printing Office,  
 Cambridge, Mass.

20.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
 CAMBRIDGE 38, MASSACHUSETTS  
 OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR  
 38 QUINCY STREET

March 14, 1946

Professor Serge Elisséeff  
 Harvard-Yenching Institute  
 Boylston Hall  
 Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Professor Elisséeff:

I have your note of the 13th and I have revised the contract, as you will see by the enclosed draft. If this is finally satisfactory to you, please return it and I will sign

and send you two copies for your signature, one to be returned to us and the other for your own files.

I see no objection to changing the copyright, although it is not usual.

The Meriden people are slow in giving us the estimate for their work, but a letter from dated March 13th gives evidence that we shall have figures presently.

A more serious matter, however, develops from their letter - namely, the difficulty of securing paper and I doubt very much whether it would be possible to secure 70# white Scientific until fall. As a matter of fact, manufacturing conditions are growing worse instead of better and I find this applies to all publishing houses and not alone to the Press.

Sincerely yours,

Roger L. Scaife

21.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRINTING OFFICE  
RANDALL HALL, KIRKLAND STREET  
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

March 15, 1946

Mr. Serge Elisséeff, Director  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

Dear Mr. Elisseeff:

I have your note about Mr. Rock's letter concerning the Chinese type setting going on here at the Printing Office. I think Mr. Rock would be better advised if he made inquiries about the progress of his work from either Mr. Arnold or myself rather than from the compositor.

If he had inquired of me, I could have told him that out of a possible 80 hours since March 1 exactly 4.7 hours had been devoted to your library cards. It is, therefore, rather ridiculous to make the statement that his work is being postponed because of these cards.

One reason why composition is not advancing as fast as Mr. Rock expects is because we are finding it necessary to manufacture certain characters from other characters. We are proceeding as quickly as we can, but I am beginning to suspect that we will be unable to make Mr. Rock happy in the matter of speed -- especially if he is waiting for us to finish so he can hurry off to China. We will, I assure you, do everything we can to help.

Sincerely,

James W. McFarlane

Director

22.

March 19, 1946

Dear Dr. Rock:

Mr. Metcalf telephoned me that they cannot make any photostats without cutting your dictionary. Later, they will rebind it. Please let me know whether this is satisfactory to you.

Sincerely yours,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

Dr. J. F. Rock,  
Arnold Arboretum  
Jamaica Plain, Mass.

23.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
CAMBRIDGE 38, MASSACHUSETTS  
OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR  
38 QUINCY STREET

April 14, 1946

Mr. Serge Elisséeff  
Boylston 17  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Here are the estimated figures of cost for Dr. Rock's work, which is planned to be published in two volumes.

You and your committee must realize that these figures are only estimated figures, but we believe that they will closely approximate the actual figures when the volumes are completed.

We have allowed a certain leeway for author's alterations and such miscellaneous expenses as may develop.

You will note that by doubling the size of the edition from 500 to 1000 copies, we only increase the expense by a comparatively small figure. In other words, if 1000 copies can be sold, it is far better to plan on printing the larger edition than making any attempt later on to reprint a second edition.

I have made no attempt to fix the list price of the book since you will probably wish to have a hand in it, and, since I assume that you wish to put a fair price on the book regardless of expense rather than to cover your costs.

Sincerely yours,  
Roger L. Scaife

24.

April 30, 1946

Mr. Roger L. Scaife  
Harvard University Press  
Cambridge 38, Mass.

Dear Mr. Scaife:

I received your estimate of Mr. Rock's book and would like you to make it in an edition of 1000 copies.

I would like to have, before the first of July, as many vouchers as you can send me in order to spend the money which we have in the budget of this academic year. I asked the trustees at the last meeting and they voted money for the next academic year so that I am not afraid of the high price of the book.

Very truly yours,  
Serge Elisséeff

Harvard University Press  
Cambridge 38, Massachusetts  
Office of the Director  
38 Quincy Street

25.

May 6, 1946

Dear Mr. Scaife:

I am returning the contract in regard to Rock's book with a request that you insert the price.

Yours very truly,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

Mr. Roger L. Scaife,  
38 Quincy St.,  
Cambridge, Mass.

26.

May 10, 1946

Mr. Serge Elisséeff  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Mr. Elisséeff:

Enclosed you will find duplicate contracts for the publication of Dr. Rock's book which is at present entitled the *Na-Khi Kingdom of Southwest China*. We should really have some form of contract signed inasmuch as we have proceeded in good faith to expend a considerable sum of money in the preparation of this book to date. I cannot vouch that the estimated cost will resemble the actual cost when the book is completed, but your guess on this point is probably as good as mine.

Sincerely yours,  
Roger L. Scaife

27.

Jamaica Plain, May 14/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Some months ago I wrote to you about the Muan bpö manuscript I prepared while still in Likiang and which I had sent to you from there with a number of photos. It was the first installment of the work on the Nakhi religious ceremonies. I kindly requested you to have a copy made of it either photostat or typed copy or if that is impossible to let me have the original. I wish to take it back with me to China for reference. Several times while at your office I mentioned it but you could not find it.

I am leaving definitely on May 24th for Washington D. C. and it is very doubtful that I will again return to Boston before leaving for China. I am packing and shipping my necessary equipment, certain books and the photostats of Moso (Nakhi) manuscripts made by the Congressional Library as well as personal belongings as no paper is available in China especially none in Lichiang, I would be obliged if you could supply me with several reams of writing paper, also letter head and envelopes; I would also wish to take with me the photostat copy of my Na-khi dictionary and phrase book. That is especially essential and I rather have it with me than wait to have it sent to me. The photostats of ms. now being made at the Widener may be sent to me later by registered mail direct to Likiang China. The cost of transportation to Likiang will be in the neighborhood of a thousand dollar including the shipping of necessary supplies, equipment, etc., as nothing can be bought in Likiang. Therefore I would kindly request that I be given either in the form of a cheque or letter of credit, preferably the former the sum of 2500 Dollars to defray cost of transportation, purchase of necessary equipment and for paying salaries to assistants, i.e. dto-mbas and my secretary. The agreement between myself and Harvard-Yenching reads in paragraph 5: that money not exceeding 2500 Dollars be provided on the demand of the party of the first part (myself) by the party of the second part (Harvard-Yenching) for the purpose set forth.

I would kindly request that a cheque for the above amount be given me before my departure (May 24th).

There are at the Arnold Arboretum beautiful mahogany wood boxes for storing

or keeping of the original Moso mss. already in your possession. I would be obliged if you could send for them as they go with the manuscripts.

You have promised to come to the Arboretum the 16th of this month to look over photographs for the purpose of selecting certain sets for possible publication in album form. I am holding both negatives and photos for that date. I may state that many of the negatives have never been printed and therefore it will be necessary to have prints made. In this case I would ask the photographer of the National Geographic Society to print them for us. He is an excellent and very careful photographer and printer and it is doubtful if any photographer in Cambridge will take the same pains as he would in printing from my negatives. The cost of printing will be much less than if they are printed in Cambridge. Mr. Frank Wildung the photographer of the Nat. Geogr. Soc. has offered me his services (during his own time) and the printing will be actual costs only.

Awaiting you at the Arboretum on May 16th, I remain,

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

28.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION  
GEORGE F. BAKER FOUNDATION

May 27, 1946

Professor S. Elisséeff  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Elisséeff:

Dr. Rock has made a claim through the State Department for reimbursement for loss of his manuscripts and has sent the papers to me with the request that the State Department communicate with the Harvard-Yenching Institute.

If you hear anything about the matter, will you please let me know.

Sincerely,

Wallace B. Donham

29.

COSMOS CLUB  
WASHINGTON, D.C.

June 5/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

I have been here for a week and have been busy arranging transportation to China through the State Department.

Although the State Dept. is sending only 12 civilians a month and only top priority men, they have assured me transportation (priority) on an ATC plane, but passage must be paid.

There seem to be no funds to send American scholars to China, but only for Chinese scholars to be sent from China to this country.

I have been informed that the J. H. Feerst Co., Printers and Publishers, of Baltimore Md. can supply all rare Chinese characters; they are said to have the best set of Chinese types in this country.

Will you please notify the Harvard Printing Office to that effect? They can also secure from them characters of which they have an insufficient number.

I shall be returning to Boston sometime this month, till after commencement, when it will be possible to secure accomodation in a Cambridge Hotel.

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

30.

ARMY MAP SERVICE  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, U. S. ARMY

Dr. J. F. Rock  
Cosmos Club  
Washington, D. C.

11 June 1946

Dear Dr. Rock:

Reference is made to your letter dated 6 June 1946.

The maps should be ready for delivery between the first and fifteenth of August. As you know, they are being drafted in Pittsburgh. Work is progressing very satisfactorily on this project. I trust that this information will be satisfactory.

Sincerely,

W. D. Milne

Colonel, Corps of Engineers

Executive Officer

31.

Supplement to the Memorandum of Agreement between the Arnold Arboretum and J. F. Rock dated October 8, 1945.

It is further understood and agreed, on behalf of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University, that in case Dr. Rock leaves Boston, and desires to leave his library or any part of it here, that it will be placed in storage and retained in a safe place pending future orders from him or his authorized representative regarding it. This

agreement has been prepared because of the option that the Harvard-Yenching Institution has to purchase the library if and when it be decided to sell it. No storage charges will be made.

The individually wrapped volumes will be stored in trunks belonging to Dr. Rock, in boxes, and the overflow in cartons, the latter to be sealed: all containers will be marked as containing books, the property of J. F. Rock. When packed the containers will be stored in the library alcove, upper library, herbarium wing, next to the main building and on the north side of the herbarium wing. Under no circumstances will this material be transferred to any other place in the building, at least not to the basement nor to the attic of the original building, or any part of it. Because of the high value of the material it is essential that it be stored in the fireproof part of the Administration Building, and in that part of the building that is not open to the general public.

The Arboretum will do everything within their power to safeguard this library, extending to it the same precautions that are extended to its own holdings. Under no circumstances will a book, or books, be removed from storage without express permission of Dr. Rock. If Dr. Rock wishes to carry insurance on the material, this is his privilege, for his library is not insured by the Arnold Arboretum. It is felt, however, that under existing circumstances insurance is not necessary.

This document has been executed as an institutional obligation by the undersigned in his capacity as Director of the Arnold Arboretum and as Administrator of Botanical Collections, Harvard University.

June 15, 1946            E.D. Merrill, Director  
                                 Arnold Arboretum.

Administrator of Botanical Collections, Harvard University

32.

COSMOS CLUB  
WASHINGTON 5, D. C.

June 25, 1946

Dear Prof. Donham:

I think I wrote to you that the A.T.C. had cancelled all their flights to Calcutta and that I was given a priority on a plane leaving here on June 30th for Cairo, the plane is a commercial one belonging to the T.W.A. However, this morning after having bought my ticket yesterday, I was informed that I could not go until the 12th of July.

As my 10 trunks which are being shipped from Boston to Hongkong at the end of this month will not reach Hongkong until the end of August, I have decided to cancel the trip to Calcutta and will fly to Hongkong at the end of August or beginning of September when the P. A. A. will have planes for Hongkong. This will enable me to read proof on my book and make the Index and finish some other



work I had started this year.

As regards the 24 packages of Na-khi illuminated manuscripts several hundred years old which have been found in Calcutta and which are being held at the American Consulate General, I have the following to report:

These 24 packages containing over 1000 ancient Na-khi manuscripts I secured in Likiang during the years 1940-41. I mailed them by registered bookpost to my friend Dr. H. L. Lyon in Honolulu. They were mailed the end of November and the early part of December 1941. As soon as the Japs had attacked Honolulu I requested the Postoffice in Rangoon to return them or to intercept the shipment.

They have now turned up in Calcutta. The State Department has requested the American Consulate to send them by diplomatic pouch to the Department here and they will send them through a Railway Express office at my request to Harvard-Yenching Institute collect. I shall not be here when they arrive and of course the State Department does not know what the Railway Express charges will be, so they must send the packages collect. I will reimburse the Institute and kindly request that the packages be held for me, till I can arrange for their disposal.

This has been a hectic time going back and forth to Boston, New York, Washington, etc. with hotel accomodations what they are.

I will report to you later. Hoping that you are enjoying your vacation, I remain with best regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P. S. There will be no charge for having the packages come by diplomatic pouch as I had already paid several hundred dollars (Chinese silver) postage on them in Likiang to this country. J. F. R. Fortunately I have the registry receipts with me.

P. S. Dr. F. G. Stillman has invited me to stay with him a few days in Maine. If you find time please drop me a line c/o Dr. F. G. Stillman, Northeast Harbor, Mt. Desert, Maine. J. F. R.

33.

COSMOS CLUB  
WASHINGTON 5. D. C.

June 26/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Enclosed please find letter from Army Map Service Wash. D. C. re the 4 maps the A. M. S. is making for us (for my book now in press).

I will write to you in a day or so about my departure.

With best regards

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Enclosure: Letter from A. M. S.

34.

## NORTHEAST HARBOR, MT. DESERT, MAINE

June 28/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

While I was in Boston packing the A. T. C. cancelled all its flights to Calcutta. When I called at the State Dept. I was given a priority on a TWA plane which was to leave Sunday 30th for Cairo. The State Dept. also cabled to the Amer. Legation in Cairo requesting that they secure a priority on a Brit. Overseas Airway plane to Calcutta. They cabled that as the Brit. Air Ministry for some time to come had requisitioned all seats, it was not certain when it could continue to Calcutta from Cairo.

In order not to sit in hot Egypt where a room alone costs \$8 p.d., indefinitely, I decided to wait till the end of August when also my trunks will have arrived in Hongkong and fly then directly to Hongkong via the Pacific.

The P. A. A. has informed me that they have put my name on the top of the list and that by end of August they will have established air service to Hong Kong. This will enable me to read the last proofs and page proof of the book and also to start on the index. Dr. Stillman has invited me to this place at Bar Harbor where I am now.

While in Washington I was informed by the State Dept. that they had word from the Consulate General in Calcutta that there have now appeared the 24 packages (80 ff) of Mo-so pictographic manuscripts most of them illuminated, which I feared had been lost after mailing in 1941. There are about 1000 mss. or more; they comprised the library of a dto-mba (but not entirely). Such titles of books as are preceded by an asterisk on the list you have, and which indicate that they are represented by a photostat only, are represented by original manuscript in the collection I had bought in Likiang during the year 1940-1941.

These mss. I had addressed to Dr. H. L. Lyon in Honolulu a few days before the Japanese had attacked Honolulu. I surmised that they were lost as I had heard nothing more about them until now when I was in Washington.

The mss. will be sent by diplomatic pouch to the State Dept., who will forward them Express collect to Harvard-Yenching. Please pay the express charges on them and I will reimburse you. The packages contain mostly pictographic mss., but a few contain books I used in my work in Likiang.

With few exceptions the collection of manuscripts will be complete. It was my intention to buy mss. if possible in Likiang in the next two or three years to fill the lacunae now represented by photostats only.

Please hold these manuscripts for me. Unfortunately I have no list of them.

In looking over the photostats we brought to the Arnold Arboretum in your car I found that there are a number of pages missing. I am enclosing a list and would be glad if you would have the photostat co. furnish these. They were omitted through their mistake.

I will write to you again in the near future regarding arrangement etc., re my trip to Hong Kong.

With kind regards, I remain,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

My address is:

c/o Dr. E. G. Stillman, North East Harbor, Mt. Desert, Maine

Pages of photostats missing:

Zs-chung-bpö ceremony

vol. 19 (no. of ms. 1978)

vol. 26 (no. of ms. 1983)

vol. 18. (no. of ms. 891)

vol. 55 (no. of ms. 1966)

vol. 51 (no. of ms. 1980)

vol. 5 (no. of ms. 1985)

vol. 32 (no. of ms. 1963)

Of Zs-chung-bpö vol. 33A (no. 1625) the first page is illegible.

35.

July 1, 1946

Dear Dr. Rock:

I am glad to learn from the Army Map Service that the work on the maps is progressing very satisfactorily. I am awaiting their arrival and will send them over to the Harvard Press.

It was a surprise to me to learn that you are still in Washington. I thought that you were in India by now.

Many thanks for the telegram and reservation of the room in Washington. They gave me a very good one. Please let me know how much I owe you for the telegram.

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. J. F. Rock,  
Cosmos Club,  
Washington, D. C.

36.

SQUAW MOUNTAIN INN  
ON MOOSEHEAD LAKE, MAINE

July 7/46

Dear Miss Bailey:

As the A. T. C. had cancelled all flights to India while I was in Boston packing, I could only secure passage to Cairo Egypt. There being however great difficulty to secure a priority on a British plane from Cairo to India I decided to wait till Commercial aerservice to Hongkong will be established. The P. A. A. assured me that by August they will be flying to Hongkong. This will allow my trunks to arrive in Hongkong about the same time, they left the end of June.

In the meantime I am reading proof and will be ready to make the index as soon as they will send me page proof which Mr. McFarlane says will be very soon.

Will you kindly send me cheap cards to make the index. Those you gave me I packed and shipped to China as I thought I might have to make the index there. Kindly send 2000 cards to the following address; Greenville Junction, Maine, c/o Squaw Mountain Inn.

With kind regards,

Sincerely yours, J. F. Rock

37.

July 22, 1946

Dear Dr. Rock:

I went through your Mo-so manuscripts and put them all in the boxes. I found that we were unable to finish all the photostats and that twelve manuscripts were not phototated. The numbers are:

2653, 931, 2794, 844, 2826, 1215, 1921, 2795, 2340, 2597, 2598, 5129.

The others were all photostatted, and I have several sheets of photostats in my office. Shall I send them to you?

The packages with the manuscripts on divination were not photostatted. All your Mo-so manuscripts as well as the packages with the divination manuscript are in our rare books fireproof room.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. J. F. Rock,  
Squaw Mountain Inn,  
On Moosehead Lake, Maine

38.

SQUAW MT. INN, GREENVILLE JUNCTION, MAINE

July 25/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your letter of July 22nd.

As regards the divination mss. and the twelve you mention, there is no particular hurry. They may be photostated sometime next year. The sheets of photostats you still have in your office please mail them to me to China later on. I have already quite a collection of papers which I want to carry myself, that the 55 lb allowed on the plane are already exceeded and I am sending items of clothing by parcel post, however parcelpost to China cannot be insured.

Insurance on personal effects (trunks) to China (shipped by steamer) is 25%-30% of value declared owing to pilfering in the Orient.

Was it not a surprise to you to see Dr. Stuart<sup>33</sup> become ambassador to China! My plane leaves Sept. 4th from San Francisco.

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P. S. In case the 24 packages of Moso mss. should arrive before my departure please let me know by wire. Should they come after my departure please have numbers of mss. and titles typed like the list I gave you some time ago, and forward to me by mail to Likiang; have mss. repacked and held for me. Not all 24 packages contain mss. some 2 or 3 contain books also belonging to me. As I wrote to you they will be sent by the State Dept. collect. Please prepay freight (from Washington to Boston only) and I will reimburse you or the Institute by cheque on Nat. City Bank N. Y.

J. F. R.

Have received no page proof so far, don't know what's the matter with Harvard Printing Office.

39.

July 26, 1946

Dear Dr. Rock:

I had a telephone call this morning from Mr. Jules, who would like to know exactly what margins you would like to have on the pages where the illustrations will appear. As you probably remember, the page of your book will be 6 7/8" x 10". If the legends of the illustrations are long, therefore, the margins should be

33 John Leighton Stuart 1876-1962; seit 1905 Missionar in China; 1919-1946 Präsident der Yenching Universität in Peking; 1946-1953 amerikanischer Botschafter in China. Vgl. *Who was who*. 7.1981,555; vgl. auch sein *Fifty years in China*. New York: Random House 1954.

sufficiently wide to print them. If the margins are too large, they will reduce the size of the picture. I should like to know as soon as possible your decision because Mr. Jules is leaving next Friday for a summer vacation and we both would like to give the order for the illustrations before he leaves.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. J. F. Rock,  
Squaw Mountain Inn,  
On Moosehead Lake, Maine

40.

SQUAW MT. INN, MAINE

July 29/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Your letter of July 26th just to hand and I hasten to reply.

I was in Mr. Jules' office when he wrote to the company who are to make the plates. I stipulated then, and he so informed the company, that the actual plate (size of picture) was to definitely 5 x 7 inches and the photographs were to be reduced to that size without loss of any part of the picture as by cutting off parts the balance of the picture would be destroyed.

I enclose sketch of pages showing vertical and horizontal plates; you will be able to judge for yourself that there is enough room for legends. Only in one or two instances are the legends long, so there will be plenty of room.

Furthermore Mr. Jules has the old (Chinese) plate proofs showing the legends, please compare them with the sketches here enclosed.

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff

Director

Harvard-Yench. Inst.

Cambridge

P. S. Are they just now making the plates or are they printing the legends?

I have seen no proof of legends so far; the Chinese legends (which are very short) should under no circumstances be omitted. Mr. McFarlane wrote me some time ago that they were being set up. J. F. R.

41.

SQUAW MT. INN, GREENVILLE JUNCTION, MAINE

July 29/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Will you please send me the preface to my book, I would glance it over once more and may add a few words in regard to the scope of the work. I have forgotten what I wrote. I will return it to you in a few days. If you have any suggestions to make they would be appreciated.

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P. S. I have so far received 140 galleys (English text) and the complete set for the Chinese, minus legends for plates. The 140 galleys cover pp. 1-375. There are still 44 galleys to come or 137 pages. J. F. R.

42.

SQUAW MT. INN, GREENVILLE JUNCTION, MAINE

July 30th/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

To-day I sent you the following wire: Army Map Service mailed maps for my approval please forward. Rock.

This wire is because of a letter received from the Army Map Service from which I quote:

Transmitted, under separate cover, are proof copies of the four sheets prepared from your compilations. These are forwarded for your inspection and approval. Reproduction of the sheets will be held in obedience until return of the proofs to this office. The notations in red were applied by our editorial staff and revisions noted will be made on the drawings prior to publication. Any additional remarks by you should be noted in a pencil of different color.

We appreciate your generosity in the loan of this material and await return of the proofs and your comment.

For the commanding officer,

William J. Phillips

Capt., Corps of Engineers

Asst. Executive Officer

If any corrections are to be made I will enter them and will forward the maps directly to the Army Map Service, or do you wish to see them before I return them? I don't quite understand the last paragraph of their letter, for I think it is we who

should be grateful to them for reproducing the maps for us; perhaps they will utilize the material in their large scale map of China.

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

42a.

1946 Jul 30

(Telegram, Western Union)

Prof. Serge Elisseeff, Harvard-Yenching Institute, 17 Boylston Hall, Cambridge  
Army Map Service mailed maps for my approval. Please forward. Rock

43.

NORTHEAST HARBOR, MT. DESERT, MAINE

July 31/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your letter.

Glad you found accomodation at "my" Hotel, there are no charges for telegram. I could not find a place in New York for when I was there the Joe Louis fight was on and I did not know. I was on my feet from 5.30 a.m. till midnight, could get no reservation on any train. I had to come to New York to arrange my financial affairs with the Nat. City Bank. Finally a friend of mine who lives in Englewood N. J. took care of me. These are real hectic days, shall be glad to get back to my old home in Likiang.

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

44.

July 31, 1946

Dear Dr. Rock:

I received your letter of July 28th re your preface. It was read by Professor Blake and slightly edited. I am sending you the copy with his changes.

The maps received from the Army were sent to you yesterday.

I will take up your letter to the pictures with Mr. Jules right away.

Your letter of yesterday has just come in, and I do not care to see the maps before



you return them to the Army Map Service.  
Sincerely yours,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

Dr. J. F. Rock,  
Squaw Mountain Inn,  
Greenville Junction, Maine

45.

SQUAW MOUNTAIN INN  
GREENVILLE JUNCTION, ME.

Aug. 5/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

I return herewith the Preface to my book; I have added nothing but made a few corrections as seemed necessary.

Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director  
Harvard-Yenching Inst.  
Cambridge, Mass.

46.

SQUAW MOUNTAIN INN, GREENVILLE JUNCTION, ME.

Aug. 9/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

The maps which the Army Map Service has sent, are very beautiful indeed, but owing to the small scale 1 : 500,000 they could not be binominal; the names are English only.

In the case of Major Davies' map of Yünnan<sup>34</sup> which accompanies his book *Yünnan the link between India and China*<sup>35</sup>, the former has made wide sale separate from the book. It therefore occurred to me if it would not be a wise thing to have a gazetteer published giving the names in Chinese and Tibetan as the case may be. This gazetteer may be put at the end of the book before the index, or it can be

34 *Map of Yün-nan*. Scale 1/1,267,200 [...] Compiled by Major H. R. Davies. War Office, April, 1906. Corrected to Dec., 1908.

35 Cambridge: University Press 1909.

printed separately, and if the maps are to be sold separately, the gazetteer could then accompany the maps.

I enclose a few cards to show you what I mean; the gazetteer to be alphabetically arranged.

Please let me know your opinion.

I may say that there are quite a number of names on the maps, especially maps I and IV, which do not occur in the book and hence a gazetteer giving the Chinese characters would be desirable.

Awaiting your reply, I remain,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

47.

August 14, 1945

Mr. J. F. Rock  
Squaw Mountain Inn  
Greenville Junction  
Maine

Dear Mr. Rock:

I received your letter of August ninth today, as I have been away from my office for a few days. I think it is an excellent idea to prepare an index for the maps and it will be a good idea if you can prepare them in the same way you did on the cards. I am enclosing the cards because I know you will need them.

How many entries will be in your index?

Very truly yours,

Serge Elisséeff

48.

SQUAW MOUNTAIN INN  
GREENVILLE JUNCTION

August 20, 1946

Dear Mr. Arnold:

This is to acknowledge the receipt of new galley proofs (galleys 140-160) and page proof (pp.3-101). The first batch of corrected galley proof will go off by this afternoon's mail. Will you please let me know how long it will take to prepare the rest of the galley proofs and page proofs? If it does not take too long, I will stay up here, and wait for them as I have decided to cancel my plane reservation for Sept. 4th.

I would appreciate if with the page proofs you would send me the old original page proof which served as copy, as it will facilitate to locate page references throughout the text; otherwise I would have to waste a lot of time locating the

references, as the pagination of the two is not the same.

Let me congratulate you on the nice clear page proof. I hope sincerely I will be enabled to finish the proof readings of both galleys and page proofs before leaving for China.

Professor Elisséeff has a preface and certain notes which precede the Introduction of the book, please ask him to send them to you so I could read proof on this too.

I have been correcting the proofs on the 4 large maps which the Army Map Service in Washington is making for our book and this has taken a lot of time checking again every name with those in the text.

Professor Elisséeff writes me that it would be a good idea to make a gazetteer to accompany the maps besides an index. It is possible that the maps will also be disposed of separately and without a gazetteer, giving the Chinese and Tibetan script, besides the romanization. The maps would not be of much use especially to people using them in China. The Chinese characters and Tibetan blocks for the blocks for the book could be used for that purpose.

I would be glad to have your opinion regarding this.

As the index will be a large one, (The North China Daily News who was originally to print the book, in Shanghai, figured 64 pages, double column, for the Index) an additional gazetteer would make the second volume rather bulky. Would it be advisable to place 2 maps in each volume, at the end?

Awaiting your reply, I remain,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P. S. The Gazetteer accompanying the maps was suggested because at first it had been decided to print the maps binomially, but this was abandoned because the maps would have to be made on too large a scale (they are now 1:250000). There are many names on the maps which do not appear in the book and hence have no Chinese equivalents unless a gazetteer giving the Chinese characters is published.  
J. F. R.

49.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
CAMBRIDGE 38, MASSACHUSETTS  
EXECUTIVE OFFICES  
38 QUINCY STREET

August 30, 1946

Professor Serge Elisséeff  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Boylston Hall  
Harvard University  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

Dear Professor Elisséeff:

I am enclosing a copy of a letter just received from Dr. Rock. He wrote Mr. Arnold at the Printing Office and Mr. Arnold has turned over to us with the statement that he has taken care of the first three paragraphs but that he wants instructions on the remainder of the letter. As our Editorial Department has not had a hand in seeing the book through the press, I wonder if you would be willing to let me have a statement in detail showing just what your plans are and exactly what steps we are to take, if any, in connection with any of the subjects he brings up in the latter part of his letter.

Sincerely yours,  
Wm. Smith jr.

50.

September 5, 1946

Mr. W. M. Smith, Jr.  
38 Quincy St.,  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Mr. Smith:

I have your letter of August 30th with the enclosed copy of letter from Dr. Rock. I am sending you the corrected preface for his book.

Some time ago, Dr. Rock wrote me and proposed making an index to the maps, with the idea that, if the maps were sold separately by the Army Map Service, the gazetteer would be very useful. I answered him that I agreed and that, if he was willing to prepare it, I should be willing to see it published as an appendix to his book.

Concerning Dr. Rock's question as to whether it would be advisable to place two maps in each volume, at the end, I really do not know what the solution is; how large the first volume will be, or how many pages the second volume will contain. The decision should be made by Dr. Rock.

If you would like to see me about this matter, I shall be in my office the 10th, and 12th, but please telephone Miss Bailey to find out what hours I am free.

Sincerely yours,

Director of Harvard-Yenching Institute

51.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS., U.S.A.  
 J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW  
 CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

Sept. 15/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

After my arrival here I was informed by the P. A. W. that on the 13th they had been notified that the C. N. A. had established air connection with Manila from Hong Kong connecting with P. A. A. planes from San Francisco.

I have secured reservation directly to Kunming from San Francisco leaving the latter place on Sept. 29th. This will bring me to Hong Kong on Oct. 4th and 5th or 6th to Kunming. I have, however, a lot of baggage in Hong Kong and the difficulty will be to get it to Kunming.

As regards the four maps to accompany the book, I have written the Commanding Officer to get in touch with you as soon as they are ready which will be in about 6 weeks as he informs me.

His address is:

Colonel W. D. Milne  
 Executive Officer  
 Army Map Service  
 6500 Brooks Lane  
 Washington D. C.

I have now in hand the entire page proof of the book. After urging them constantly I received the first lot of page proof (341 pages) and all the galley proofs of the book on Aug. 21st. On Sept. 12th I received the remainder of the page proof (pp. 342-472).

You will see that everything came practically at the same time. Now I have also received the captions for the plates. These I have corrected as well as all the galley proofs and part of the page proof. I could not return the first lot of the page proof as page references occurred to pages in the last part of the book.

I must say the Press has not been cooperative after promising to have everything ready by June 23d.

I am still working on the page proof. It is impossible for me to make an index in a few days and so I will arrange to have an index made by Dr. E. H. Walker of the Smithsonian Institute who edited the *Far Eastern Bot. Bibliography*<sup>36</sup>, who is also familiar with Chinese.

I have had conference with Mr. Jules and also the Director of the Press. I have left written instructions as to the division of the text and plates.

As regards the pocket or pockets at the end of the 2 vols. for the maps, I have suggested, rather than have two pockets one in each volume, to have one map case

---

36 Elmer D. Merrill, Egbert H. Walker: *A bibliography of Eastern Asiatic botany*. Jamaica Plain: The Arnold Arboretum, Harvard University 1938. XLII, 719 S. 4°

made or envelope and to have the 2 vols. plus envelope put into a slip case, but of course that is for you to decide. The Director of the Press has written you a letter regarding it.

I have had word that the maps will be ready in less than six weeks.

I am sorry that I will not have the pleasure of seeing you again before leaving. If you wish to communicate with me up to the 29th of this month (day of departure) please address to c/o Mrs. A. M. Merrill, 214 Highland Ave., Piedmont Calif.

Thanking you for all your courtesies, I remain,  
very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P. S.

As regards the title page for the book I would suggest the following:

The ancient Na-khi (Mo-so) Kingdom of Southwest China

or: The ancient Na-khi Kingdom of Yünnan, Southwest China.

Its history and geography

by

J. F. Rock F. R. G. S.

Research Fellow Harvard-Yenching Inst., Author of Notes on Na-khi Literature, The Romance of Ka-mä-gyu-mi-gkyi, etc.etc.

or simply: J. F. Rock F. R. G. S., Research Fellow Harvard-Yenching Inst.

Leave out reference to Hawaii, etc., as indicated on former (proof) title page.

P. S. Report on work performed during 1945-46 will be sent to you before my departure.

The 4 maps are identified by series number AMS L 406. Key numbers to the maps are: Map I= 144382; Map II= 144383; Map III= 144384; Map IV= 144385.

J. F. R.

52.

Washington, D. C.

Sept. 24/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

I have seen Col. Milne of the Army Map Service and Mr Paul Alexander Chief Technical Services and was assured that Harvard-Yenching will receive as many printed maps as desired. I gave Mr. Alexander Mr. Jules' address and the maps will be forwarded to the Harvard Press unless the A. M. S. is informed otherwise.

The Harvard Press has overwhelmed me with proof. They sent everything at once. All the galley proof and page proof, instead of sending it piecemeal, which would have enabled me to make the index. I am only half through with reading the bulky page proof. I have checked all corrections from the galley proofs, but am reading it over carefully again to make sure that no mistakes remain. I presume Harvard Press will see to the corrections on the page proofs.

They have made a number of characters like

甸雲縣宗普刺州府

and a few others, but they are larger and fatter than the font used and so I told them that they could not be used. Could you not loan them a few of each of these characters from your font so that they can print enough pages say 100 or 150 and then use the characters over again on the next lot?

I have asked Mr. B. A. Claytor who is Dr. Hummel's assistant at the Library of Congress if he would not wish to help us and make the index and also the gazetteer for the maps. He was very willing and he is very capable of doing it. He estimated from the page proof I left with him that there would be about 10,000 entries. I think that is too much, furthermore he said it would take him longer than 2 months, the time limit I gave him. It took me 2 months to make the index in China and I spent all day at it and typed the index from the cards. Of course he does not want to do it for nothing, he would want 500 Dollars for the work. I told him I would write to you requesting airmail reply from you to this letter in San Francisco. I cannot afford to pay that out of my pocket. I would like to make the index but it would mean again postponing the journey to China. All my trunks have arrived in China i.e. Hong Kong and I fear very little of the contents is left as pilfering is going on everywhere. If the Harvard Press had been a little more cooperative, that would not have happened. I have left half of the page proof with Mr. Claytor of the Library of Congress and as soon as I hear from you in Piedmont Cal., 214 Highland Ave. I will notify him one way or another, and will direct him to send the proof back to Harvard-Yenching in case he is not to make the index or will take it back with me to China.

I enclose a partial list of the people to whom I would like to have sent complimentary copies of the book:

The American Consulate, Kunming, Yünnan, China

Mr. Wm. L. Bond

Vice President, China National Aviation Corporation

Manor Rd., Chevy Chase

Washington, D. C.

Col. Milne, Army Map Service,

5600 Brooks Lane, Washington 16, D. C.

The Library of the Army Map Service

5600 Brooks Lane, Washington 16, D. C.

The National Geographic Society

168 M. Street, Washington, D. C.

Mr. Kip Ross  
Illustration Division  
Nat. Geographic Society  
Washington, D. C.

Mr. Franklin Fisher  
Chief Illustration Division  
Nat. Geogr. Soc. Washington, D. C.  
168 M Street

Dr. Gilbert Grosvenor, President (and Editor)  
Nat. Geogr. Society  
169 M Street, Washington, D. C.

Dr. David Fairchild  
The Kampong, Coconut Grove  
Florida

Dr. Elmer D. Merrill  
Arnold Arboretum  
Jamaica Plain, Mass.

Dr. Arthur W. Hummel  
Chief, Division of Orientalia  
Library of Congress  
Washington, D. C.

Dr. Oliver Lafarce  
National Geographic Society  
168 M Street  
Washington, D. C.

Dr. E. H. Walker  
Smithsonian Institute  
U. S. National Herbarium  
Washington, D. C.

Dr. Alexander Watson  
5 Elmfield Park  
Bromley, Kent, England

Mr. Rolf Stein



I will write again from San Francisco where I hope to hear from you. My plane leaves Sept. 29th for Hong Kong.

Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

53.

September 27, 1946

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have your letter from Washington of September 24th, which clarifies some of my questions.

I was much pleased to learn that the Army is willing to give us as many maps as we need. That means that we can have a special set which can be sold with the index. If I am correct, every book will have four maps, which means a set of 4,000 maps for the book and 4,000 for the gazetteer, if we sell the gazetteer separately from the book.

I am glad that you have been able to secure Mr. Claytor to prepare the index and the gazetteer. We have no appropriation for them and I shall have to ask the Trustees for one at their meeting in November. I am quite sure that they will not refuse to allocate this amount of money. As you will probably remember, however, the initial appropriation for the book was \$ 8,000, and the contract with the press is for \$ 16,000, not including the gazetteer or the index, so that, at the April meeting, I shall have to ask for another appropriation for your publication. I cannot give you a precise answer now in regard to Mr. Claytor before the meeting of the Trustees, which will be held during the second week of November.

The page proof should be read by somebody who knows Chinese and Tibetan, and I do not think that the people at the Press can do it. I will try to find somebody else to read it.

I will look into the matter of characters. I think we should have all the characters the Press wants in our font, and I am surprised that they did not ask us to lend them, which we normally do when a book is published with Chinese characters.

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. J. F. Rock,  
214 Highland Avenue,  
Piedmont, California

54.

San Francisco, Calif.  
Sept. 28/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Your welcome letter of Sept. 27th just to hand.

I have left with Mr. Claytor the complete page proof and have requested the Army Map Service to give him or send him their set of photostats of the 4 maps as they contain all the Chinese characters and also the Tibetan and he can copy the names from each map. The blocks of Tibetan names from the book can be used in the gazetteer.

Mr. Claytor is also going to make the Chinese index. I am afraid, however, if the Chinese index is separate from the English it will mean more work and the index will be more bulky. I therefore would suggest that the Chinese characters appear after the romanized name and so we will have one index instead of two. I would like your [.....]tion.

You will be glad to learn that furthermore the Army Map Service will make my other 10 sheets of maps in color, of the China N. W. and South Kokonor area. That is the regions of the Amnye Machhen. The gorges of the Yellow River from south of the Kuee in Gaba country to Kweite, also the entire Te-fu 鐵布 T'ieh-pu country to Sung-pan in N. W. Szuch'an. Most of that area is entirely unexplored and my maps provide the only coverage. The names are [.....] on the ten sheets both in Chinese and Tibetan. If agreeable we can print later, after a year or so, a gazetteer for these maps in advance to publishing a historical geography of the region. I have thousands of beautiful photos to choose from.

The Army Map Service said it will take a year for them to make them and they will furnish them like they are now the four sheets, for the present book.

While they are mainly interested in the production of maps 1: 1,000,000 they will make mine 1 : 500,000, a preliminary series to be then incorporated in their 1 : 1 mill. series. I have left the 10 original sheets (ms. maps drawn in color) with them.

I think Mr. Claytor will do a very good piece of work and the amount asked seems very reasonable to me. In case he is engaged, at any rate I will risk it and give him the go ahead; please furnish him with the necessary cards. I may say that I am pulling a few strings and am trying to get the money from outsiders. If successful \$ 500 will be either sent to you or directly to Mr. Claytor as you wish.

I have wired my friend Bixby Vice President of the P. A. W. A. to secure postponement, that is reservation for me on Oct. 7th instead of tomorrow on the plane to Hong Kong in order to allow me to finish reading the other half of the page proof.

I would suggest that somewhere in the preface should be stated that Mr. B. Armstrong Claytor, of the Division of Orientalia, Library of Congress, has made the index.

I have told him that I will have this done. This will spurn him to be careful and thus he will produce a real good index, otherwise, as he said himself, it will [...] him forever if the index should not be up to the mark.

If the wire from Mr. Bixby should not come in time, I may stop over a week in Honolulu and in that case will take proof with me to Honolulu and will return it from there by air freight to the Harvard Printing Office.

With kindest regards and all good wishes  
sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

P. S. As regards the loan of Chinese characters I once asked for the few we wanted, but for some reason they were refused [...] myself and the printers. (June 1946)

Now that the new Journal is out, they will not be needed right away, and I would be grateful if you would let them have the loan of the few characters, I don't know exactly how many of each they need of those I indicated in my last letter, those are the most important ones. Please get in touch with Mr. McFarlane.

J. F. R.

55.

Hong Kong, Oct 10th/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Enclosed please find Report on the work accomplished during the fiscal year of 1945-1946. You will note that much time was taken up in revising the ms. for the book now in press, due to the changing of Chinese place names by the Chinese Government since the book was written. I also had to redraw all the four maps in color for the Army Map Service, the latter sent me then eight photostats of the skeleton maps on which I entered the names in the proper romanization, both Chinese and Tibetan; four of these I returned to the Army Map Service from which they made the maps for the book. The duplicates I retained in Boston.

I also made 10 sheets of maps covering the area of the unexplored gorges of the Yellow River, including the knee of the river, the entire bend and the Ma-chhen spom-ra (Amnyi Machhen) Range; also of the grasslands of the region between Raja རྩལ་ལྷོ་ on the Yellow River to Labrang and from Kwei te 貴德 to the borders of the T'ieh-pu 鐵布 The-wu country and the entire The-wu country itself down to Sung-pan in Ssu-ch'uan. All from my personal surveys. These were drawn in 3 colors and all the names entered in Tibetan and Chinese properly romanized.

These 10 sheets the Army Map Service wishes to publish for us scale 1: 500,000 similar to the four maps they have been making for us for the book. When they are finished a gazetteer can be published.

My journey to Manila and Hong Kong was uneventful, but in Manila I had a

narrow escape. While staying in the Manila Hotel I was wounded in the right foot by gangsters who shot indiscriminately into the lobby of the Hotel where I was standing. The bullet missed my ankle by half an inch. The man sitting in front of me where I was standing was killed instantly, the bullet entering his head between the eyes. Another man was shot in the groin. I was lying on the floor behind a pillar while the shooting went on between the police and the gangsters for fully five minutes. I was very lucky to escape alive.

The difficult problem is how to get all my supplies to Kunming and Likiang as there is no other than air transport and my baggage weighs over 1250 lb. The 10 trunks arrived safely by boat in Hongkong.

I have written to Dr. Leighton Stuart and have asked him to use his good offices on our behalf and obtain free entry of the supplies into China and also a reduction of freight rates (air freight) to Kunming and Likiang. To the latter place I will have to charter a plane. On the Kunming-Burma Road are many bandits and to travel by land is very dangerous with a lot of baggage.

I will keep you informed of my progress.

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A.

## 56.

Report on the work accomplished from July 1945 to July 1946

I set myself the task to write the Historical geography of North West China and North East Tibet as being the second in the series of Historical Geographies in line with the book on the Na-khi Kingdom now in the press.

The work was to comprise the entire region of the Yellow River from its source to Kuei-te, and included the knee of the river, the second mountains to the south of the bend, the area of the highest mountain range of China namely the Amnyi Machhen, known to the Tibetans as rMa-chhen spom-ra to the west of Raja Gaba. I therefore compiled from my own surveys made in the years 1925-26-27, 10 sheets (maps) in three colors, 3 miles to the inch or 1 : 250,000. On these sheets all the streams, valleys, nomad encampments, monasteries, mountains, rivers and towns were entered in Tibetan, Chinese and English.

Furthermore, the maps covered the area of the principate of Choni hitherto unexplored down to the north-western most town in Ssu-ch'uan, viz. Sung-pan. These maps I turned over to the Army Map Service who expressed the wish to reproduce them in three colors scale 1 : 500,000 similarly to the four maps they have made for the book now in the press, without cost to the Harvard-Yenching

Institute. The Army Map Service is interested in the reproduction of my ms. maps as no coverage exists of the area in question.

Before writing the text I first translated all historical and geographical data of the following gazetteers: the *Min hsien chih*; *T'ao-chou chih*, *Hsün-hua hsien chih*, *Kuei-te hsien chih*, *Ho-chan chih*, *Tan-ka-erh hsien chih* and others, all rare gazetteers of West Kansu (all in my library). I also translated the entire gazetteer of Labrang (Hsia hsien) which gives a history of the famous Labrang monastery known as Tra-shi gomba. I translated the genealogical records of the Cho-ni prince dating to the early Ming era, as well as copies of the inscriptions of all the memorial stones found in the Cho-ni lamasery made by me during my nearly 3 years residence in said lamasery. All these were destroyed in 1938 by the Mohammedan uprising.

In the early part of the Chinese Republic there were compiled by Chinese magistrates and scholars gazetteers of 9 *hsien* or districts into which the Koko nor had been divided, all historical and geographical data have been translated from these gazetteers. The latter were never published and the originals which I had copied were in the library of the Ministry of the Interior in Nanking. The library was destroyed by fire in 1937. My own copies and one other set in the Nanking University are the only ones extant.

The Classic of the Mountain God of the Amnyi Machhen was also translated with copious notes (this paper is ready for publication but I prefer to publish it as part of the historical geography of the region concerned), from a Tibetan block print in the Choni lamasery. This block print I had copied and the ms. given to the Congressional Library. The translation was made from a photostat copy of the said ms.

All these translations of records, genealogies, etc., I turned over to Dr. Ware.

I sifted my notes on the region (14 volumes of diaries) made while exploring for the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University in the years 1924-27 and coordinated the same.

Much time was occupied in revising the book now in the press, as the Chinese had changed most of the place names since I had written the book, which also was brought up to date. I also translated portions of the *Ssu-ch'uan T'u-i k'ao* which had reference to the Wu-so five aboriginal chiefs and their territory who belonged to the Mo-so or Na-khi tribe. This book dates to the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty, a unique copy sent to the Library of Congress with other rare Chinese books for safe keeping by the Chinese Government.

These references previously inaccessible were incorporated in the book on the ancient Na-khi Kingdom.

Proof reading of the Chinese and English galley of the text, page proof, etc., took up a considerable time.

Had it not been for the constant interruptions due to reading galley proof and revised proof and the making of the maps for the book (8 sheets were made), it would have been possible to have the manuscript of the Historical Geography of N. W. China and N. E. Tibet ready before my departure for China.

In preparing for the said departure I made a complete list of all the Mo-so pictographic manuscripts extant a copy of which was given to the Harvard-Yenching Institute.

Respectfully submitted

J. F. Rock

Research Fellow

57.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS., U.S.A.

J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW

Hong Kong, Oct 17/46

Dear Prof. Donham:

Last evening I sent you a radio message saying:

Airborne cost Hong Kong - Likiang about four thousand other routes impossible suggest your cabling Ambassador assist otherwise propose institute pay half myself remainder wire Rock Amexco Hong Kong. signed: Rock.

Ever since my arrival here on the 8th of this month I have been trying to negotiate with the two agencies here who fly planes to Kunming for passage and the shipping of air freight of 1200 lb to Kunming.

The only way to get to Kunming is by air; trucks go to Kunming via Kweichou, transit in about 3 months. There also many bandits on the road and the cost is about 10 million Chinese Dollars. I cannot travel 3 months by truck, the hardship is too great.

Here in Hong Kong the C. N. A. C. and the C. A. T. C. airways have only agencies; their headoffices are in Shanghai. So I have written airmail letters to Dr. Leighton Stuart and the manager of the C. N. A. C. whose vice president Mr. Wm. Bond, my old friend, is now in Washington, D.C. I have had no reply as yet, so do not know what steps have been taken.

The airways cos. from here have no air freight, but charge the same for excess baggage as for freight, i.e. \$28 Hkg. per kilo to Kunming, while for Manila it is \$ 6 Hkg. The local manager of the C. A. T. C. a retired Chinese colonel of the China airforce told me that he could not reduce the rate but was willing to write off 50 kilos of the total weight. However he asked me to write him a letter and he will take it up with his headoffice and thus it may be possible to obtain a reduction in the freight rate.

As I stated in my wire I am very willing to pay half of the costs to Likiang but cannot assume the entire cost, a years salary, plus hiring of assistants and living costs.

Travelling expenses have been heavy, not counting my expenses back and forth to Washington from Boston negotiating with the State Department.

Cost of ticket from Boston to Washington \$ 21.16

Excess baggage            2.32

Washington to San Francisco	128.05
Excess baggage	34.58
San Francisco to Manila	627.00
Excess baggage	66.
airfreight 54 lb	108.00
Manila to Hong Kong	150.00
Government tax on S. Francisco to Manila ticket	108.90
Excess baggage 57 lb \$155.00 Hkg. =\$	38.65
Shipping ten trunks with supplies to Hong Kong from Boston, incl. insurance	346.37
Shipping 2 trunks supplies from New York	35.44

This does not include cost of supplies which I am paying out of my own pocket as nothing can be obtained in Yunnan. The U. S. Government is flying in supplies by Army planes from Shanghai via Canton to Kunming, here is no other route. Could I have gone in March as I had planned, I could have been taken in by army planes which were then still operating.

However, I am here now and after all the trouble getting here and nearly losing my life in Manila by gangsters who fired point blank into the Manila Hotel lobby killing an American in front of me and wounding me in my right leg, I do not want to turn back. I would rather pay everything out of my own pocket and trust to luck in the end.

There will have arrived at the Arnold Arboretum over 1000 ancient Moso manuscripts, about which I have written you. Dr. Merrill will also have told you about them, they complement those I have given to Harvard-Yenching. I could easily sell them for 4 or 5 Dollars apiece, they are the library of a dtomba and many of them are beautifully illuminated.

I gladly offer these to Harvard-Yenching.

I am anxiously waiting your cable instructing me what do. In the meantime believe me to be

faithfully yours,  
Joseph F. Rock

P. S. Total expenditures so far for tickets, tax & freight charges amount to U. S. \$ 1666.47. This does not include as I said cost of supplies, living expenses, storage, etc. J. F. R.

Prof. Wallace B. Donham  
Harvard Business School  
Soldier Hall, Boston

My address will be: c/o American Consulate, Kunming, Yunnan, China.

Enclosure: One letter from China Prov. Loan & Mortg. Co.

58.

Kunming Nov. 25th/46

Dear Prof. Elisséeff;

This is just to let you know that I and all my baggage arrived by air in Kunming on Nov. 8th. I was delayed in Hong Kong on account of being unable to make arrangements with the two aviation companies, the CNAC and CATC, to transport my baggage to Kunming. The freight rates are exorbitant \$ 28Hkg per kilo.

I finally arranged with the C.A.T.C. which gave me a 40% discount. Now the question is how to get to Likiang, the road from Ta-li to Likiang has not yet been finished and transport is still by mule caravan taking 6 days. It is now necessary to obtain a landing permit from the Central Government and I have applied for a permit through Dr. Stuart to land at Likiang, it needs also to charter a plane, the CNAC has been refused to land there by the Central Government and they are not very keen to fly in there.

It is costing me a lot of money and there is still the charter cost of a plane to Likiang.

Living expenses are high about twice what they are in Hong Kong.

I paid for air freight from Hong Kong to Kunming Hkg\$ 12,146.40 which works out to about U.S.\$3036.00, then there is the cost from Boston to San Francisco and to Hong Kong, then the freight from Boston to Hong Kong, etc.

Supplies I was obliged to buy, for nothing can be obtained in Yünnan, all this will come to about \$6000 U. S. by the time I get to Likiang.

You will see how much will have to come out of my own pocket. Last March it would have been easy, for there were still lots of U. S. Army planes flying in empty to evacuate personnel and the (Hong Kong) American Consul General Mr. Happer told me that I would have had no difficulty of obtaining free passage all the way to Likiang.

Please send complimentary copies of my book to the following parties:

Mr. Chang Pang-han 張邦翰

Commissioner of the Interior, Yünnan Provincial Government, Kunming, Yünnan, China

Mr. Roger D. Arnold

Secretary Y.M.C.A.

Kunming, Yünnan, China

Dr. C. R. Ching, Botanist Yünnan University c/o Mr. Roger D. Arnold, Y. M. C. A., Kunming, wishes to buy 2 copies of the book. He is a wellknown man and he will remit by U.P. draft on New York.

A complimentary copy may be sent to the K'un-ming K'un-hua t'u-shu-kuan 昆明昆華圖書館 Yünnan, China. Perhaps also a copy to the American Embassy at Nanking. I will let you know how I am progressing in my efforts to reach Likiang.

Alas my sorcerer Dto-mba who worked with me for over ten years died last



August. This is to me a great loss. There is still one left who also worked with me and him I will re-employ, but the one who helped most is gone.

Wishing you a merry Christmas and happy New Year, I remain with best regards

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

1947

1.

17 BOYLSTON HALL,  
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS,

January 8, 1947

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you for your letter of November 25th. I was glad to learn that you had arrived safely in Kunming after all the troubles you had during your voyage. They show how the world has changed.

I hope that the \$1,000 which we cabled to you in Hongkong reached you; you did not mention it.

The Trustees voted the money for Mr. Claytor to make the index and I wrote him in November, but have not received any reply to my letter. I also wrote to Miss Dobson, of the Press, telling her to send him the page proof so that he can start. The book is still not finished. You see how slowly things go now, with all the difficulties we have in the United States in regard to paper and labor. You have probably heard from Mr. Jules direct as to what has been done in regard to your illustrations. As soon as the book is published, I will see about sending the complimentary copies to the people you mention in your letter.

It was bad news to learn that the sorcerer who worked with you for so many years passed away. I hope that the one who is left will be able to help you as well as the other one did.

I heard from Professor Li Fang-kuei<sup>37</sup> that the Chinese published a Moso dictionary, but we have no copies here, and that many other Moso texts were published during the war.

Wishing you a successful and Happy New Year in China,

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. J. F. Rock,  
Kunming, Yünnan, China

---

37 Li Fang-kuei 李方桂. Vgl. *Monumenta Serica*.26.1967,1-5: A list of writings of Dr. Li Fang-kuei published up to 1966 [von Ruth Krader]; *International journal of American linguistics*.34.1968,212-214.

2.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE, CAMBRIDGE, MASS., USA

J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW

LIKIANG, YUNNAN, CHINA

January 31/47

Dear Prof. Donham:

I have written you several letters and sent you quite a few wires from Hongkong but so far have had no reply; perhaps you have been waiting for a letter giving my permanent address.

After waiting in Kunming for a permit for a special plane to land me in Likiang (the permit was obtained through Dr. Stuart from the Chinese Government and was wired me on Dec. 6th) I took the matter up with the China National Aviation Corp. known as the CNAC and a part of PAWA, to furnish a plane to take me to Likiang; after writing many letters and sending several wires they agreed and for the sum of US\$ 690.00 they furnished a C47 to take me and baggage to Likiang. The flight took two hours from Kunming.

Transportation to this part of China is very difficult. There is no gasoline, it is fearfully expensive as all has to be brought in by plane from Lin-chou in Kwanghsi. Trucks ply between Kunming and Tali (2 days journey ordinarily) but they burn charcoal, there are many breakdowns and people have often been stranded 7 days on the road. From Tali to Likiang there is no road, only a caravan trail and it takes 6 days by mule over the mountains. There are now many robbers on the road and then the hardships are more than I can endure at my age.

When I travelled before either for Harvard or the National Geographic, I had plenty of people with me, a cook, boy, etc. and we were not dependent on the filthy Chinese inns full of bedbugs and rats, but slept in temples, carrying all our bedding etc. This time I had nobody and I could not travel alone. It meant either a plane or go back to the States.

I arrived here on Dec. 30th/46. I have rented a house in Likiang and my old servants are back with me and I am now well established. Life is very primitive here, mail comes twice a month, there is no electricity, no heating, no news service, I might as well be living on the moon. There is only one other foreigner here now, a white Russian who is a Chinese citizen and is Depot Master of the Chinese Indusco, or Chinese Industrial Cooperatives here.<sup>38</sup>

My old dto-mba, Nakhi priest who worked with me for years translating the Nakhi literature died last August. I have employed his cousin, an older man, and he is working with me plus my old secretary and another assistant.

The journey from America to Likiang has been very costly indeed and I enclose

---

38 i.e. Peter Goullart (1902-), Verfasser mehrerer Bücher über Südwest-China: *Land of the lamas: adventures in secret Tibet*. New York: Dutton 1959; *The monastery of the Jade Mountain*. London: John Murray 1961; *Forgotten kingdom*. London: J. Murray (1955).

herewith an itemized account to show you what has been expended by myself not including hotel expenses etc.

As Yünnan is completely cut off from the outside world (except by air) it was absolutely necessary to bring supplies out, as nothing can be bought here [1 Zeile fehlt] expensive.

There has been a black market in Kunming where American Army supplies, left behind after the evacuation, were sold, from uniforms, blankets to jam and coffee, but at exorbitant prices; when I arrived little was left as the foreign community had bought most of it. However, the Chinese did not dump the supplies on the market all at once but in order to keep the price up sold things, few at a time. A tin (25 c) of baking powder sold for \$ 10,000 Chinese Dollars or \$ 1.50 US, an old pair of used army trousers for \$ 90,000, then about 15 Dollars US.

When all was about sold out (most of the goods belonged to officials who let them be sold at a commission) the government posted a proclamation stating that anyone selling American goods on the black market would be shot.

I had to bring kitchen utensils, household goods, bedding, linen, medicines, books, kerosene for light, all the photostat copies of over 1000 Nakhi manuscripts, writing paper (a large supply), clothing, shoes, etc. etc., a three years supply. I also brought a few precious objects like a few of the golden bowls (which you saw in Cambridge) in case money cannot be secured (there is no bank here) I could sell them in case of necessity, so as not to be stranded here. Life is uncertain out here as it is, and to live in fear of being without cash is not a pleasant prospect! I did not wish to change a large amount of US currency as the Chinese money depreciates from day to day. When I arrived in Kunming it was 4300 Chinese Dollars to the American Dollar, it went down to 7200 Dollars for one US and when I left it was 6400 Dollars. The prices fluctuated accordingly.

I only changed 500 US Dollars in order to have just sufficient on hand on arrival to meet all initial expenses, house rent which must be paid one year in advance. I had to have furniture made as Chinese houses are not rented furnished, and you would not want the furniture for they are bed-bug infested.

I am afraid people think one simply goes to a store and buys what one needs or goes to a hotel the first few days before one gets settled, yes if you wish to sleep above a mule stable, with the animals kicking below, and the uric acid coming up through the floor and making you gasp for breath.

To transmit money they charge 6% plus a heavy extra fee transmitting costs, either wire or mail charges. American drafts of travellers cheques are bought in Kunming only at the government rate which is in Chinese \$ 3200 to the American Dollar, while American banknotes fetch up to 7200 Chinese for 1 American Dollar.

Yet I was prohibited to take more than \$ 250.00 US out of Hongkong.

I managed to exchange my drafts, some of them, for US cash through American soldiers (Grave registration corps) who were going home. They are paid in American currency as otherwise they could not live should they be paid at the Government rate; it is expected that they sell their money on the black market. They cannot take it out, however, in cash while drafts or travelers cheques may be taken

out. Thus I was able to exchange some of my drafts for US notes.

You will see that the money allotted me was expended (and more) for the trip out, leaving nothing for hire of assistants and sorceres to help in the translating etc.

I am not asking anything, but simply am stating facts.

When I made the estimate in the agreement signed by us, I had planned leaving in March, when I would have been assured free transportation, for the US Army had not yet been evacuated from Likiang nor from Kunming and empty planes were flying daily from Kunming to Likiang bringing out supplies. I could have flown from Hongkong to Kunming for nothing then. But the situation changed completely afterwards. The money (2500 Dollars) allotted then would have been sufficient to pay expenses here in Likiang, hiring assistants and the priests helping to translate the manuscripts and performing ceremonies.

From the itemized account you will see how much money has been expended, how much I myself have put up, leaving nothing for the three years, I shall be obliged to work here and pay all expenses for assistants and for the journey back to America when the time is up.

With kindest regards and all good wishes

I remain, very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Prof. Wallace B. Donham

Chairman

Bd of Trustees, Harvard-Yenching Institute

Cambridge, Mass.

P.S. You will see that the total expenditure amounted to US\$ 6,760.64. I received \$ 3,500.00, thus I paid myself \$ 3260.64. I have now to bear all expenses for the next three years in addition. J. F. R.

3.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE, CAMBRIDGE, MASS., USA

J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW

LIKIANG, YUNNAN, CHINA

Febr. 8/47

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Just to say that I arrived here finally after long negotiations with Nanking and the China National Aviation Corp. on December 30th. As I wrote to you from Kunming, my old dto-mba died last August and I have employed an old cousin of his who used to perform ceremonies with him.

Has my book finally come off the press? Has the Army Map Service sent the maps as promised? Has Mr. Claytor made the Index and Gazetteer? I personally have promised to pay him \$ 100.00 besides the \$ 500.00 he has asked as

honorarium. Are you issuing the maps separately with a gazetteer or is the latter appended with the maps to the second volume of the book?

Please send me a few sets of maps by airmail and also a set of the books I would greatly appreciate it.

I have assembled all the photostats and find that there is quite a lot missing. I will give you the list of pages.

We are enjoying excellent weather here, warm sunshine and turquoise blue skies. I am glad I am not in Boston. We are shut off here from the world, no radio, no news except what trickles in by word of mouth; this has become a very isolated place now, no more planes; the intended motor road from Ta-li to Likiang has been abandoned and it is doubtful if it will ever be built.

I am preparing an extensive paper on the Naga cult of the Na-khi which shows close connection with India and especially Nepal and Kashmir. Do you care later to publish it? Is there any objection to have it published elsewhere? It will be quite a lengthy paper in fact a book by itself. I shall give full translations of several volumes (Na-khi mss.) and photographs of objects and of the cult which is performed at springs.

There is a type of Nda-pa (priests) neither Buddhists nor Taoists, they are allowed to marry and are called in by Buddhist priests when performing ceremonies (not dto-mba ceremonies). Their books are written in ལན་ཤ་ Lan-tsha characters. I shall secure some and send them to you. By the way, among the Na-khi mss. pertaining to the Zai-chung bpö ceremony there is a volume (no 1962) entitled Lă-ch'ou ngaw-k'u szer, the first six pages of which are written in Lan-tsha characters; another volume (no 1959) entitled P'u-la ddü ggo bpu has a superscription in Lan-tsha characters and I wonder if Prof. Clark<sup>39</sup> would be willing to translate these texts in case they are correctly written which I doubt. The text in no 1962 is preceded by the mystic monogram འམ་འཕྲུ་དབང་ལྷན་

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

PS Kindly ask Miss Bailey to forward any mail which may have come for me to Likiang, also the Geographic Magazine. I have requested them to send the Magazine direct to me here. Thank you. J. F. R.

39 Walter Eugene Clark (1881-1960), studierte in Harvard (Promotion 1906), 1927-1950 Professor für Sanskrit an der Harvard-Universität.

4.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE, CAMBRIDGE, MASS., USA

J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW

LIKIANG, YUNNAN, CHINA

Febr. 14/47

Dear Prof. Elisséeff

Your good letter of January 8th reached me yesterday; many thanks. I wrote a few days ago reporting on the start I made with a new dto-mba.

As regards the receipt of the \$ 1000.00, I acknowledged the same to Professor Donham from Hongkong.

I am delighted to learn that the Trustees voted the money for Mr. Claytor to make the index. As I wrote to you, I personally have promised him an extra \$ 100.00, for he is also making the gazetteer. I have written him several times, the last time only a few days ago, I also wrote to him from Kunming; he is apparently not a good correspondent. Through Dr. Walker of the Smithsonian I have learned that he has received my letters and that the index has been finished and that he was working (about a month or more ago) on the gazetteer. I was also informed that he has been in correspondence with Miss Dobson.

No I have heard nothing from Mr. Jules although I have written him several times. He had promised to keep me informed but has failed to do so.

Yes there has been published a dictionary both of the Ggo-ba and the pictographic script. I know the man who compiled it. He has no qualifications for such work. He is a Chinese [...] was exiled here during the Japanese war. He knows no other language than Chinese. He worked with a Na-khi (not a dto-mba) of a small village 5 days journey northwest of Likiang. The dialect spoken there has no resemblance to the language of the Likiang district proper. Furthermore Mr. Li Lin-ts'an did not even know the English alphabet and it is certainly strange that the publishers did not call his attention to the fact. He has endeavored to give a romanisation but the transcriptions are illegible as the letters are unrecognizable. Furthermore he does not give the tones. To my mind the publication is worthless. They rushed into print (it is a photographic reproduction of his manuscript) for fear I would get ahead of them. I understand a few simple stories have been translated without explanation. I will send you in due a course the so-called dictionaries and you will be able to judge for yourself.

Thanking you for your kind wishes for a successful and Happy New Year which I herewith reciprocate,

I remain,

with kindest regards

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
 Director  
 Harvard-Yenching Institute  
 Cambridge, Mass.

5.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE, CAMBRIDGE, MASS., USA  
 J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW                      LIKIANG, YUNNAN, CHINA

February 15th/47

Dear Prof. Donham:

Your good letter of January 9th came yesterday, many thanks. The same mail brought me a letter from Prof. Elisséeff informing me that the Trustees of H.-Y. had voted the money for the Index of the book. It was not my fault that the Index was not made for I only received the page proof a few days before my departure. In fact I made the last corrections in San Francisco the day before my departure. Without an index such a book would be useless. I personally promised Mr. Claytor (of the Division of Orientalia, Library of Congress) an extra hundred Dollars as my own contribution.

Many people have been asking about the book and I hope Prof. Elisséeff will urge Mr. MacFarlane to hurry and get it off the press.

I have sent you a fairly complete statement supported by vouchers, save one, an item of \$ 108.00 which was air freight from San Francisco to Manila for a hand trunk weighing 54 lb., the charge was \$ 2.00 per lb. I only received a bill of lading and this I had to give up when claiming the baggage in Manila.

I had two tents made as it will be necessary to go to other villages and as some are two or three days journey or even five days apart, one has to sleep in the mountains. I also bought a shotgun and a few rounds of ammunition for protection.

Nakhi funerary ceremonies are no more performed on the Likiang plain but in outlying villages, like Lapao, five days distant, where the Nakhi live a very primitive existence.

I have not listed the gun, etc.

Thank you for your very kind wishes for 1947.

Allow me to reciprocate and wish you the best, especially good health. My health is very good, although at first I felt the altitude (8200 ft) and could not sleep well. I am quite happy here and glad to be able to do the work over again, although it is a hard road, for my old sorcerer has past away last year and I have to start all over again teaching the new one to think. There are very few left of the real old priests and their eyesight is so poor that they can read only with great difficulty; glasses are unknown, there are no doctors here nor eyespecialists, nor dentists. One has to trust to luck.

Prices are rising daily with the rise of the prices of gold which is now

1,000,000 (one million Chinese Dollars) to the ounce.

With kindest regards and all good wishes, I remain,

very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

#### Expenditures in US Dollars

Eastern Airline ticket from Boston to Washington	\$ 21.16
Eastern Airlines excess baggage	3.32
United Airlines ticket from Washington to San Francisco	\$ 128.05
United Airlines excess baggage	34.58
US Passport charges	10.00
Shipping ten trunks personal effects, household goods books, photostats, etc.	346.37
2 tents with flies and poles, shipping same to Hong Kong by Fiala Co. New York	309.64
Extra shipping cost as per final invoice	17.24
Freight charges by air from San Francisco to Manila 54 lb a \$ 2.00	108.00
Ticket from San Francisco to Manila erroneously charged to Hongkong	\$ 872.85
refund \$ 37.95	726.00
tax on above ticket	108.90
Excess baggage from S. Francisco to Honolulu	15.52
Excess baggage from Honolulu to Manila	49.64
Philippine airline ticket Manila to Hongkong Pesos 300 =	150.00
Plane charter from Kunming to Likiang	<u>690.00</u>
	US\$ 27128.42
Telegram from Manila to Hongkong P 2.76 =	<u>1.38</u>
	US\$ 2719.80

#### Expenditures in Hong Kong Dollars

Paid Chinese duty on personal effects and household goods	HKg\$ 651.47
Peninsula Hotel charges in part for room only	288.00
---	84.00
Handling of baggage, storage, motor delivery from steamer to godown, godown to plane, etc. total of	132.80
Purchase of China ware	400.00
One extra trunk to pack supplies purchased in Hongkong	120.00



Air express charges for 2 trunks at \$ 28.00 p. kilo	3920.00
----- 13 trunks at 40% disc.	8218.00
Central Air Transport Corp. ticket from Hongkong to Kunming	700.00
Telegrams	192.60
Excess air freight Manila to HongKong	155.12
Purchases of supplies in HongKong as per chits	149.80
	HKg\$ 15011.79

Rate of exchange \$ US 1.00 = Hkg\$ 4.02

In US currency \$ 3734.25

In Chinese National Dollars

Telegrams total	CN\$ 34,400.00
Chinese inland parcel postage on ink	12,800.00
Chinese duty on medicines and dried ink	16,155.00
Expenditures in Kunmning Nov. 18th to Dec. 30th, 42 days	<u>1,050,000.00</u>
	CN\$ 1,113,355.00

Landing charges in Likiang hauling trunks to nearest village	CN\$ 55,000
hauling trunks from air field village to town of Likiang	<u>150,000.00</u>
	CN\$ 1318,355.00

At the rate of exchange of 4300 Chinese National Dollars to \$ 1 US = \$ 306.59

Total expenditure in US Dollars	\$ 2719.80
	3734.25
	<u>306.59</u>
	\$ 6760.64
Received total of	<u>\$ 3500.00</u>

paid by myself \$ 3260.64

This does not include subsistence in Hongkong, Manila, San Francisco, Washington, nor does it include purchases of supplies in Boston amounting to about \$ 1000.00 (for household supplies)

6.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
THIRTY-EIGHT QUINCY STREET, CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

March 12, 1947

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

Dear Dr. Elisséeff:

I will try to answer as well as I can the questions in your note of March 10.

1. We have not yet received the copy for the index to Dr. Rock's book. Mr. Claytor told us some time ago that he expected to get it to us about March 8, but it is not yet here and I have written to him today to ask how it is coming along.

2. You have the front matter proofs of Dr. Rock's book in hand at present. When these are approved and returned, the entire text will be ready for the press, and I know the Printing Office will be glad to print it as soon as they can. Blueprints of the collotype illustrations have been checked; the legends have been set in type; and there is nothing now to prevent completion of the work by Meriden Gravure Company as soon as their own job schedule will permit it. I am asking Mr. Jules to find out from Meriden how soon they think their work will be finished.

3. The entire text of Dr. Janse's book<sup>40</sup> has been printed, and all the letterpress has been done on the section of plates. Blueprints for the collotypes have been O.K.'d, and the sets of the plate section are on their way to Meriden Gravure Company for the printing of the collotype plates. Again I am asking Mr. Jules for information as to when this may be finished.

As soon as I get answers to any of these questions I will let you know.

Yours very sincerely,

Eleanor R. Dobson

Editor

---

40 Janse: *Archaeological research in Indo-China*. Bd 1. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard Univ. Press 1947.

7.

17 BOYLSTON HALL  
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

March 14, 1947

Dear Dr. Rock

Thank you for your letter of February 8th. I have a letter from the Harvard University Press telling me that they have not yet received the copy of the index of your book from Mr. Claytor. He promised to send it on March 8th, but they have not received it. All the proofs are read and the entire text is ready to go to the press. The blue prints of the collotype illustrations have been checked and the legends have been set in type. There is nothing now to prevent completion of the work by the Meriden Gravure Company as soon as their own work schedule will permit.

The maps were received from the Army and were sent to the Harvard Press. Mr. Jules, to whom I just telephoned, told me that he will send you several sets by airmail.

It was decided that it will be better to have the gazetteer and the maps as a separate unit so that, if people are interested in them, they can buy them.

I was much interested that you are again on a research project and that now it is the Naga cult of the Na-khis, but I do not think we can publish it. Our budget is already heavy with commitments for publications over a period of several years. I have no objection to your publishing it elsewhere.

I will ask Mr. Clark if it will be possible for him to read the passages about which you write and will then inform you.

Sincerely yours.

Director

Dr. J. F. Rock  
Likiang, Yunnan, China

8.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS., USA  
J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW                      LIKIANG, YUNNAN, CHINA

April 15/47

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your good letter of March 14th which just reached me. Yesterday I received a letter from Mr. Jules in which he mentions the telephone conversation you had with him. As regards the maps and gazetteer, I would like to say that the maps made by the Army Map Service were expressly made to go with the book, so I presume you have an extra lot to go with the gazetteer you intend to publish separately. The four maps without gazetteer must by all means accompany the

book, for throughout the latter, reference is made to the maps. I do not know what the Army Map Service wrote to you, but they definitely expect, and so do I, that they accompany the book; without them the book loses of its value. It is alright to publish a gazetteer and sell it separately with sets of the maps, but as I said maps without gazetteer must accompany the book. I hope that the Army Map Service will agree to give you a separate lot of the maps to go with the gazetteer.

If no maps were to accompany the book then the gazetteer must be part of the book. You will realize why I must insist that maps are to accompany the book, I worked hard on those maps both in the field and afterwards and naturally I would lose the credit, for the gazetteer being made by Mr. Claytor will have to bear his name.

The post office in Likiang charges outrageous rates for airmail plus inland postage so that a letter weighing more than 5 gr. costs over 12,000 Dollars, which at the present rate of exchange is more than one dollar. This will explain why I have cut off the bottom of this page.

The Nâga cult is only one of 166 different Na-khi religious ceremonies but as it is so distinct from all the others and so closely related to the Bon Nâga cult, I thought it might be published separately. I have written to the Musée Guimet in Paris and suggested that they might publish it. Of course, Ha[c]kin<sup>41</sup> having passed on, I do not know whether they are interested in it or not. Hakin formerly agreed to publish anything I may send them.

Cœdes is no more director of the EFEO in Hanoi. I heard that the Annamites had taken it over and destroyed everything, the same way as they sold the microscopes of the Pasteur Inst. for junk. Now I have been told that after the fighting the French have again taken control of the Ecole, but there is nothing left of the library, so I have learned from Rolf Stein. I understand Paul Lévy<sup>42</sup> is the new director.

I have been able to buy a lot of old, beautifully illuminated Na-khi manuscripts, they belonged to a very famous dto-mba who lived during the Ming dynasty, he was apparently an artist. I also bought quite a number of old Moso banners depicting their deities, they represent such as I had not secured previously.

With kindest regards, I remain,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

---

41 Joseph Hackin (1886-1941), Direktor des Musée Guimet. Vgl. René Grousset: Un savant français: J. Hackin. *Revue de Paris*. Apr. 1945, 78-95.

42 Direktor 1947-1949.

9.

17 BOYLSTON HALL  
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

May 27, 1947

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you for your letter of April 15th. I saw Mr. Jules, of the Harvard Press, and he showed me the gazetteer which was prepared for your maps. We decided that it will be much handier to have the gazetteer and the maps in the second volume so that everything will be together. Later, if there is a request for the gazetteer separately, since the book will contain only about sixteen pages, it will be very easy to reproduce it photolithographically as a separate fascicule.

I was much interested to read that you were able to buy the beautifully illuminated manuscripts, and I hope that, in spite of the difficult times, your work is proceeding normally.

With kindest regards,

Sincerely yours,

Director

Dr. Joseph F. Rock

Likiang, Yunnan, China

10.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS., USA  
J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW      LIKIANG, YUNNAN, CHINA

July 8th/47

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Your letter of May 27th reached me today, many thanks. I had heard from Mr. Jules about the gazetteer and as there are only a few pages they may just as well be incorporated in the second volume.

He also told me about the index. I am afraid it will be a hotch-botch if the names are written in especially if it is done by someone who does not care, I mean the Chinese names, *vide* the Catalogue of Chinese books in the Congressional library; they had a huge grant from the Rockefeller Foundation and to my mind the catalogue is a disgrace to the Library of Congress. Wasn't there anyone who could have helped in the setting of the type? All they would have needed to do was to take the Chinese characters page by page after the book was printed and put them where they belonged in the index, that would have been the simplest way rather than reset them anew.

I noticed on the title page that the name Mo-so (in parenthesis) is not hyphenated, it should be. Under my name should appear: Research fellow

Harvard-Yenching Institute. If the title page has not yet been printed the letters LL.D. F.R.G.S might be added after my name, but if it has been printed never mind, it does not matter. I think, however, that the Royal Geogr. Soc. would like to have its Fellows put those letters of their fellows' names [!].

As regards the work, as I wrote to you my old dto-mba died last August; I have tried two but had to dismiss them. I have now a third who is a relative of my old dto-mba and he is alright. I was fortunate to secure his services. It is much easier for me now as I had already done the work and I am certain the results will be an improvement on the last work.

I have not yet heard from Paris (M. Guimet); could you suggest some institution who would be interested in publishing *The Naga cult among the Na-khi*? In Europe nobody has any money although Bacot's new book on (Tibetan) Tun Huang manuscript chronicles of Tibetan is being published in Paris.<sup>43</sup> I heard he had a cardiac attack and the book is not yet out as the proofreading has been delayed.

*The Naga cult among the Na-khi* will be quite a book in itself as it comprises over seventy Na-khi mss. The notes accompanying the translation of the original texts are almost as lengthy as the texts themselves. I will have the manuscript ready sometime this year.

With kindest regards,  
very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

P.S. I am still buying old illuminated mss.

P.S. I have heard that the Japanese have published (during the war) a dictionary of the Amdo (Tibetan) dialect,<sup>44</sup> have you seen a copy? J. F. R.

11.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS., USA

J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW

LIKIANG, YUNNAN, CHINA

July 17/47

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

I have just received a letter from Prof. Cœdes an old friend of mine who is now in Paris installed at the Musée d'Ennery. He is rather discouraging as regards publishing in Europe. I enclose his letter which may be of interest to you. To publish in the BEFEO is now out of the question due to the situation there. And

43 Jacques Bacot (1877-1965), Frederick William Thomas (1867-1956), Gustave Charles Toussaint: *Documents de Touen-Houang relatifs à l'histoire du Tibet*. Paris: Geuthner 1940-1946. 204 S., 2 Taf. (Annales du Musée Guimet. Bibliothèque d'études.51.)

44 Amdo Wörterbuch vgl. Go Minoru, Bunkyo Aoki, Hajime Yamamoto, Hajime Kitamura: *Tôbu Chibetto-go jiten*. Dairen: South Manchuria Railway Co. 1943. Ausgabe des Wörterbuchs von Blo-bzañ bstan-'dzin.

here in China with the economic situation, the lack of paper, etc. is also impossible.

Rolf Stein came as far as Tali from Peking, but on account of the many bandits which make the road between here and Ta-li unsafe he did not venture farther than Tali. Even the motor road is unsafe, chauffeurs have been shot by bandits, passengers stripped of clothing and left naked on the road. Only the minimum of baggage (one suitcase) can be taken on a truck, that is why I came by plane otherwise it would have been impossible to get here.

Life on account of the economic situation will soon be impossible here, with the present exchange for the US Dollar, which as you know is 11640 Chinese to one American; the transfer of money from Kunming is very expensive 10% on account of the bandits on the road, telegrams are \$ 10,000 a word from Kunming to here, so by the [...] sent here there is little left of a million dollars, and that amount is all that can be sent at one time, a million lasts about 10 days. This will give you an idea of the cost of living here. The other day gold was \$ 3,600,000 the oz., today it is 5 (five) millions, you can see what the US Dollar should be worth, but isn't.

Stein is very much interested as you know in the Kesar legends and will publish a *Codex Kesaricus*. The Amnye Machhen figures prominently in Kesar legends and he would very much like to see the original text of my Amnye Machhen ms., I left with you, the negative photostat of the Amnye Machhen classic. Would you be so good and have a positive made of it for him? I would greatly appreciate it, he will pay for the photostat. He is also anxious to get a copy of my book, but 20 Dollars is too much to pay for him, can't we send him a complimentary copy? There is a good deal in it about Satham the Na-khi Ssan ddo who fought battles with Kesar of Ling. Satham was the King of the hJang = Mo-so, and is also the Tibetan name of Likiang.

I wrote Stein and told him would write to you, he will let you know where to send the photostat, etc., as he is leaving Peiping for France in September.

With kindest regards, and wishing you a pleasant summer, I remain,  
very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

12.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS., USA  
J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW                      LIKIANG, YUNNAN, CHINA

July 31/47

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Just a line to say that I have now found a <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>mba (he has been working with me since the first of this month) who is the most intelligent I have yet come across, he is much better informed than my late dtomba who has worked with me for several years. I am very pleased indeed and thus the progress and success of our work is now assured.

A great deal of course, depends on the economic situation, the price of gold goes up but the exchange remains the same, everything has risen more than ten times since my arrival here, food, fuel and especially cotton goods have gone up by leaps and bounds (?)

Fortunately I have brought with me things that can be readily sold, I will do it through my men (not personally) and thus I will be able to continue. I have some Tibetan gold tea bowls with gold covers, but the trouble is there is no one here who has money enough to pay for them. However, having such things here, I shall not have to worry. American money may only be sold to the Government at the fixed rate of 11640 C. Dollars to one US Dollar.

With best regards and all good wishes,  
sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

13.

August 15, 1947

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Likiang, Yunnan  
China

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you for your letters of July 8 and 17, which I received yesterday. You ask me if I have seen the Japanese dictionary of the Amdo dialect; unfortunately, I have not. We try to get books from Japan but still have not succeeded in receiving even one volume.

Your book has already been printed, and nothing can be changed. Mr. Claytor is preparing the index, and the Harvard University Press told me that half of the book has already been indexed.

I know quite well about the difficult conditions of book printing in Europe and I think an organization like the American Council of Learned Societies, which will have a new president in September, may be interested in subsidizing the publication of the *Naga Cult among the Na-khi*, or maybe the American Philosophical Society can help the publication of your new work.

It must be very unpleasant to live in China under present conditions, and I don't know what will really happen to all the institutions which are subsidized by this country. Prices are skyrocketing, but the official exchange is kept on a pretty low level. I can understand why Ralph [!] Stein, who went as far as Tali, did not dare to go to Likiang. Where is the China of prewar days!

I shall send to R. Stein a photostat of Amnye Machhen and also a complimentary copy of your book, which, according to the latest information, will be ready in November.

At their April meeting, the trustees voted to pay you through the Treasurer's office \$ 3,260.64 as additional traveling expenses. On May 29 this money was



deposited to your credit at the National City Bank of New York, which has probably informed you about the deposit.

I am sending back the letter of Cœdès, whom I know quite well; his two sons were together with my boys in the same «lycée».

With kindest regards and deep admiration for your courage, I wish you a successful continuation of your research work.

Sincerely yours,  
Serge Elisséeff

14.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS., USA  
J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW                      LIKIANG, YUNNAN, CHINA

Aug. 30/47

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Enclosed please find a letter from Prof. Bacot<sup>45</sup>, from what he writes the Musée Guimet is favorable considering the publication of my ms *The Naga cult among the Na-khi* as a Musée Guimet publication, but apparently they are somewhat hard up as most institutions in Europe nowadays. Is there no possibility of allowing them a little subvention?

What has become of my book? I have heard nothing more about it, has it been delayed indefinitely?

I will be writing less frequently from now on as from Sept. 1st the postage is going to be increased over 400%; inland postage is now 40 c US for a 5 gr. letter, and to the US it will be over \$ 12,000, yet the Government still gives only 11640 Dollars for one Dollar US, all rates are being increased according to the black market rate, yet to deal on that market is against the law.

There is no price control and the cost of living has gone up fantastically, it is the same as it was during the war when I used to get 20 Dollars for one US Dollar, yet a chicken cost 700 Dollars, now a chicken costs \$ 20,000.

Will you by any chance attend the International Orientalist Congress in Paris next summer? It is possible that I may fly to Paris for a few weeks and then again return to Likiang; of course all depends on the political situation and also on my finances. If prices still go up and the exchange rate remains what it is, it may not be possible to stay here, as salaries must also be increased and I am paying them all out of my pocket.

With best regards,  
very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

---

45 Jacques Bacot (1877-1965), Tibetologe; vgl. *Annuaire de l'École pratique des hautes études. 4. section: Sciences historiques et philologiques*. Paris. 1967/68, 47-54.

15.

October 3, 1947

Dr. J. F. Rock  
Likiang  
Yunnan, China

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you very much for your letter of August thirteenth which I received two days ago, and for the letter from Professor Bacot, which I am returning. I am very happy to learn that the Musée Guimet is favorably considering the publication of your manuscript. I do not think that it will be possible for us to subsidize any publication abroad because we have such a heavy publication program ahead of here.

I am a little bit astonished that you should write to me in such a manner about your book. I know that Mr. Jules wrote to you and I know that the book is making the normal rate of progress. You surely must remember that under pressure from the Trustees we gave your book first priority. If my memory is correct the Press promised to release the book before the end of the year. Personally I hope that I will have the two volumes in hand by the beginning of November so that I can show them to my Trustees, because this is the meeting when we read the reports of our affiliated universities and research fellows. I also hope that I will have a report from you by then on your activities during the last six months.

I hope that, now that exchange controls have been abolished, the money situation will not be so tight and that you can exchange American dollars for their real value.

I am planning to go to Paris next summer to attend the International Orientalist Congress, but I never know what may arise between now and then to prevent me from attending it. I know that other members of the Department are also planning to go to Europe and Professor Blake has told me that he will be in Europe next summer for personal research. It will be nice if you are able to attend and read a paper at the International Congress.

With best wishes I remain,  
Sincerely yours,

16.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS., USA  
J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW                      LIKIANG, YUNNAN, CHINA

Oct. 26/47

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your letter of Oct. 3d which reached me a few minutes ago. I am sorry you took offense at what I said in my last letter about the Index. No offense

was meant. Mr. Jules wrote me that the Chinese characters had to be written in by hand, then the whole photographed and reduced. I had in mind the catalogue of Chinese books of the Div. of Orientalia, Libr. of Congress, it was reproduced from a manuscript photographically.

What you say about open exchange surprises me, the Government has fixed the rate at 55,000 to one, but the black market rate is over \$ 80,000. Of course, here one cannot sell US money, it has to be done in Kunming. Yet the Kunming agents for the lone [loan?] bank here won't transfer more than \$ 200,000 at one time, the commission is 20%, plus telegraph fees. The fact is that the local bank has no banknotes; when the price of silver was favorable they bought silver, now they have few notes left, silver dollars are illegal currency. There are many robbers on the road, banknotes have to be brought on mule back over the mountains from Tali.

Alas it will not be possible for me to come to Paris, it is too difficult to get out of here, with my physical troubles to go by caravan is now out of the question. There are only mule inns and no accommodation for travellers except wooden boards over stables. To camp between here and Tali is impossible on account of bandits. So I am afraid I will have to stay here.

As regards the work, I have material for two books ready. The one on the Nâga cult of the Na-khi, and one on the first, primitive ceremonies performed [...]. the latter if you have no objection can be published by the Catholic University of Peking, the other by the Musée Guimet.

My next undertaking will be directed to the translations of the funerary manuscripts. The Na-khi have 16 different funerary ceremonies at which several hundred mss. are chanted. These mss. contain a great deal of interest especially in regard to ancient customs, history, etc. I will reserve these translations for a Harvard-Yenching publication after my return to the States, d.v. It will make a 2 vol. work and the title will be *The funerary ceremonies of the Na-khi tribe*.

I have just received 12 doz. 5 x 7 panchromatic films so I will be enabled to take photographs of ceremonies, of their banners, depicting deities, etc. I could not get any before I left the States. They took over 2 months coming from Kunming, letters take from 18-20 days. Now with the dry season coming on I hope mail service will be better. I am still buying old illuminated Na-khi mss., also Nakhi paintings of their gods, etc.

Hoping this will reach you before your November meeting which I believe is somewhere around the 22nd of November, I remain with kindest regards,  
very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director, Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

17.

November 19, 1947

Dr. J. F. Rock  
Likiang  
Yunnan, China

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you for your letter of October 26th informing me about your activities in China. I wrote you about the abolishment of exchange control, which news was sent us from Peiping; but the banks do not like to take risks and the rate of exchange at banks will be lower than on the black market. It must be very difficult for you to live with such financial handicaps, and I regret that you will not be able to come to Paris for the International Congress this summer.

The first volume of your book is out and looks very attractive. The pictures, because of the beauty of the original photographs, indicate all the details of the mountain landscapes. The Trustees were very pleased to see the volume. The second volume is practically finished. We received some weeks ago the printed index and Dr. Yang, a very good calligrapher, is writing the characters in with India ink. The result will be reproduced lithographically. So it will not be long until the second volume is released.

The illness of Dr. North, one of the New York Trustees, caused the postponement of the Trustees meeting, and we had an executive committee meeting instead, at which only the most urgent business was discussed, thus I was not able to read your letter. I expect that we will have a meeting in December.

I was very much pleased to learn that you received some panchromatic film, which will enable you to photograph Mo-so ceremonies, and I am glad that you are still able to collect old illuminated Na-khi manuscripts. It is nice that they are still available, and it must be fun to find these old manuscripts.

Sincerely yours,

P.S. Mr. Jules of the Press is trying to arrange with the Army Map Service to send your two volumes to you. If this is not possible, we will see that they are sent some other way.

18.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS., USA  
J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW                      LIKIANG, YUNNAN, CHINA

Dec. 13/47

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your kind letter of Nov. 19th which reached me yesterday. I am very pleased to learn that both you and the Trustees were pleased with the volume.

I received my copy, the first volume, about 10 days ago, and I acknowledged it to Mr. Jules who wrote a note with it. Yes, the book looks very well indeed, and I congratulated Mr. Jules on its appearance. I am happy to learn that Dr. Yang a calligrapher is writing the Chinese characters for the index, and that the second volume will also soon be out.

Yes, life is indeed difficult here, and it is getting more so day by day. While the Government exchange rate is around \$ 70000.00 to 1 US now, the black market rate in Shanghai has gone up to \$ 150,000. As I wrote to you American money can only be sold in Kunming to the banks there, and they give you the official rate. Actual US banknotes are bought only by exchange dealers and these I do not have. No dealer wants drafts as it is illegal for any one to have US drafts in their possession.

The remittance fee to Likiang from Kunming is 20%, plus telegram charges, and they will only transmit 200,000 Dollars at a time. Yet here, the bank, an agency of the Kunming Mining bank, has no money and will refuse or does refuse to honor cheques as they positively have no cash. They invested all their notes in the old Yunnan silver dollars which sell on the market here today for 32000 dollars to one. When you get this it will probably be more than 50,000 dollars. In the last two weeks the rate went up from 16,400 to 30,400. Where this will lead to no one knows. All prices are now quoted in Yunnan silver dollars. I am obliged to pay salaries and food for my assistants in silver, owing to the depreciation of the paper money day by day. The postage on an airmail letter has gone up to 36000 dollars. One can't write many letters at that rate, especially when one can't get money.

What is worse robbers are everywhere. The Chinese soldiers of Wei-hsü have mutinied and left with their rifles and even machineguns, and have come to the neighborhood of Likiang, they have even attacked a group of soldiers 40 miles from here, killed two, and disarmed the rest, two are severely wounded and are in a home or barack there. The soldiers who get \$ 6000 Chinese dollars a month have not been paid for six months. They get one meal a day and cabbage soup at night, have no bedding (they sleep in straw) and not even straw sandals, they go to the farms and tear off the fibrous bast of a fan palm that grows here, and make shoes out of them. Their officers use the salaries of the soldiers to do business. They are forced to go to vegetable gardens pull up what they need. A friend of mine has just bought a piece of land, and without as much as by your leave, the soldiers have taken the land and planted it with cabbage. He protested but did not even receive a reply.

I have been obliged to sell my belongings in order to live and pay salaries, etc. How long I can do this I do not know. It must be realized that this is a town [...] nothing can be bought here except bare necessities such as food supplies, charcoal etc.; this is not Peiping and not Kunming. I am not complaining, but I am only telling you the conditions here. There is no drugstore, no hospital, no doctor, no dentist. Before I left here in 1944 there was a fairly good foreign trained doctor here and a Cantonese dentist, they left as soon as the Japs capitulated. I sent for some much needed drugs (had them sent by airfreight from Honolulu to Hongkong

where friends sent them by airfreight to Kunming). From Kunming it took that little package 45 days to negotiate the 300 miles. If you want to send a little package from here to Kunming you have to get a permit to do so, and pay inland customs. The contents are first examined and when you have paid, the post office will accept it. Nothing but handicaps. We all get up several times during the night when we hear noises for fear of robbers. The other night robbers came into the house, they stole a long ladder in the village let it in by a window into the kitchen it came to rest on the primitive stove of bricks, one became dislodged and we heard the noise; by the time we got into the kitchen they had opened the door and were gone, fortunately they had no time to steal anything except a few towels, but even these can't be bought here.

This is not an academic letter, but it will give you a picture of the prevailing conditions here.

I think I wrote to you that the Catholic University will print in the 1948 volume of *Monumenta Serica* my paper on the primitive ceremonies of the Na-khi with several plates, it is over 150 pages.<sup>46</sup> There are over 300 notes to the actual text; these notes explain much of the Na-khi Pantheon, usages, etc. If one works up one ceremony thoroughly, the accompanying notes will explain much pertaining to the rest.

I plan to work up all the funerary ceremonies of which there are 16; they will reveal more of their ancient customs, history, folklore etc. than any others. They will make more than 2 volumes of over 1000 pages, plus plates.

All the other ceremonies are mostly concerned with driving out demons.

It may be interesting to write an iconography of both, the deities and demons, and this will be more than sufficient, and will not necessitate the writing up of all the ceremonies during which demons are evicted. I hope I will be able to stay long enough to accomplish this, but much depends on affairs over which I have no control.

After seeing the first volume of my book I have become enthusiastic about writing the next 2 volumes on the Principate of Choni, and the Amnyi Machhen region much less known and of greater interest than the region treated in the present volumes. Besides we also have better photographs, especially of the The-wo country.

When I left the States there was prospect of peace in China and a free currency. Had I known what was in store I think I would have remained in the States and finished what I had on hand. It needed not much to put the material in order for the proposed work on N.E. Tibet including Mu-li Nyarong and Chia-la.

However, this work is very important for in another decade or so it will be impossible to do it as there are few of the old dto-mbas left who know their texts and can explain them, most of them can't do that today. It may be too late to wish

---

46 The <sup>2</sup>Muan <sup>1</sup>Bpö ceremony or the sacrifice to heaven as practiced by the <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi. By Joseph F. Rock, Research Fellow, Harvard-Yenching Institute of Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A. *Monumenta Serica*. 13.1948, 1-160, Taf. 1-4.

you a merry Christmas but not too late for a happy New Year [...]  
Sincerely yours,

**1948**

**1.**

February 3, 1948

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Likiang, Yunnan  
China

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you for your long and interesting letter of December thirteenth. It sounds like a very dangerous and hard life now in China with all the bandits and unsettled financial conditions.

I am very happy to learn that you have received the first volume of your work. You probably know that Mr. Vetch has written to the Harvard University Press and that they have sent copies of the letters to me. The second volume should be finished shortly, for Dr. Yang finished the writing of the characters during Christmas vacation and all is now in the printer's hands.

I agree with you that the illustrations in your book are not as well done as some of the illustrations published in Europe, but that is due to technical difficulties in this country. You can not have the same quality in this country without paying a prohibitive price. You probably know that before the war the Metropolitan Museum in New York ordered all its illustrated postcards in Vienna because the work was both better and cheaper. The Meriden Gravure Company, which did the illustrations, is considered to be the best in the United States and I do not think that any other company could have done better.

I received a letter from Rolf Stein, to whom you promised your book. He is leaving Peiping soon for Paris so I have asked the Press to send the volume to him in care of Professor Bacot.

In view of the prohibitive cost of sending the books by airmail to Likiang we do not feel that we can send the complimentary copies which you request to have mailed. If you can give instructions as to some safe way in which they can be sent at normal parcel post cost we will then be glad to have them sent.

With best wishes, I remain  
Sincerely yours,

[Elisséeff]

2.

MASSACHUSETTS GENERAL HOSPITAL  
PHILLIPS HOUSE  
265 CHARLES STREET  
BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS

May 29/48

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

This is just to say that I have undergone my head operation. They have cut the skull to get at the nerve that has caused the facial neuralgia, and it is hoped there will be no recurrence.

I leave here on June 4th for San Francisco and June 6th for Hongkong arriving there on the 9th. I shall be back in Likiang on the 15th of June.

Sometime ago I wrote to you and kindly asked you to send complimentary copies of my book to Governor Lu Han of Yünnan Province, also to the Likiang Public Library. I think it would be a nice gesture since we are doing the research work in the province.

Furthermore they have always been very helpful in the past as well as now.

If you could send the first volume to 木土可, Likiang, Yünnan and the second volume to A Shao-fu 阿少付, Yungning, Yünnan, China, via Likiang, I am sure they would be very pleased. The first party furnished all the genealogical records of the old Na-khi kings of whom he is a descendant, and the second party furnished all the information about Yung-ning also their ms. genealogical records.

They could all be sent in care of the American Consul Kunming, this would assure their safe arrival as otherwise they might be stolen in the mails.

I will call before leaving and say good bye.

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

3.

June 2, 1948

Ambassador Leighton Stuart  
US Embassy  
Nanking, China

Dear Ambassador Stuart:

You probably know that Dr. Joseph Rock left for China two years ago with a five year grant from the Harvard-Yenching Institute to do research work among the aboriginal tribes in Yunnan. This May he returned to Boston for an operation and, on his way, visited in Vienna. There he saw his nephew, Robert J. Koc, II Bz. Wittelsbacherstrasse 4, Vienna. Mr. Koc was born in April of 1914 and has an Austrian passport.



Dr. Rock would like to take his nephew to China, at his own personal expense, to help him with his work. However, the United States Immigration authorities will not deliver a transit visa until they have a statement that he has received a Chinese visa.

Dr. Rock is an American citizen, and he will be most appreciative if you can help him to obtain the desired Chinese visa for his nephew. He plans to write to you personally about this matter.

I, too, will be very grateful for anything which you can do in this connection.

With best wishes, I remain,

Sincerely yours,

Serge Elisséeff, Director

Harvard-Yenching Institute

4 .

June 5, 1948

17 BOYLSTON HALL  
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

The American Consul  
Kunming, China

Dear Sir:

Dr. Joseph Rock of Likiang, Yunnan, China has asked me to send copies of his newly published book to several people in China and he feels that it would be much safer if the books were sent to China in your care. So I am asking the Harvard University Press, publishers of the books, to wrap and address the volumes and then to further package them to be sent to you.

The books will be addressed to:

Governor Lu Han, Yunnan Province

Likiang Public Library

Mr. Mu t'u k'o 木土可, Likiang, Yunnan

Mr. A. Shao-fu 阿少付, Yungming [!], Yunnan

I am very sorry to bother you with this matter, but I doubt if the books would ever arrive unless they are sent in your care. If you will let me know if there are any further postage charges I shall be glad to reimburse you promptly.

Sincerely yours,

Serge Elisséeff, Director

Harvard-Yenching Institute

5.

June 9, 1948

Miss G. A. Briggs  
Harvard University Press  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Miss Briggs:

Dr. Rock wishes the following author's copies of his books to be sent. It seems best to wrap and address them all and send them, wrapped again, to the American Consul, Kunming, China for him to send to the individuals concerned. We have already written to the Consul asking him to handle them for us.

The books should go as follows:

Governor Lu Han (Vols I and II)  
Kunming, Yunnan Province, China

Likiang Public Library (vols. I and II)  
Likiang, Yunnan Province, China

Mr. Mu T'u-k'o, Likiang, Yunnan (Vol. I)  
Province, China

Mr. A. Shao-fu (Vol. II)  
Yungning, Yunnan Province, China

These books should be sent insured for their sale value.

Sincerely yours,  
Isabel K. Arms, Secretary of  
the Harvard-Yenching Institute

6.

THE FOREIGN SERVICE  
OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
AMERICAN EMBASSY, NANKING

June 9, 1948

Serge Elisséef[f], Esquire,  
Director,  
Harvard-Yenching Institute,  
Peiping

Sir:

The Ambassador has requested me to answer your letter of June 2, 1948 concerning Dr. Joseph Rock's desire to bring his nephew, Robert J. Koc, to China.

As your letter indicates that Mr. Koc's difficulty stems from his inability to obtain a Chinese entry visa, a matter which is entirely within the province of the Chinese Government, we regret to inform you that the Embassy is unable to afford any assistance in the matter. It is therefore suggested that Mr. Koc take up the matter with the Chinese Legation in Vienna.

Please accept our sincere regret that we are not able to help Mr. Koc.

Very truly yours,

For the Ambassador:

Steven Kline

Third Secretary of Embassy

7.

Kunming June 26/48

Dear Miss Arms:

I have been here over a week awaiting a plane to take me into Likiang. The weather is not too good but I hope to leave here in a day or so.

Mr. Stanley A. McGearly the American Consul has written Prof. Elisséeff for a copy of my recent book and sent him a cheque for \$ 25.00. In case Prof. Elisséeff has left please ask Harvard Press to forward the 2 vols. by registered book post.

If any mail should arrive for me please forward it to Likiang, Yünnan, China.

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Miss. J. K. Arms

Harvard-Yenching Inst.

Cambridge, Mass.

USA

8.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW

LIKIANG, YUNNAN

July 18th 1948

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

This is just to report that I arrived here sometime ago, and that I am now working on the Nakhi funerary ceremonies of which there are sixteen. They more than any other furnish tribal information as well as tribal history, including that of the

neighboring tribes. They are more important than those concerning the evicting of demons, etc., because they are now no more performed and there are few Dtombas left who have participated in their performance or have seen them being performed. More than 400 mss. are involved, and the translations of them, including detailed descriptions of the ceremonies still form quite a sizable volume.

Here all is peaceful and I can only hope that this condition will continue. I doubt if the Reds will ever get here; they have been here once before, and they know what to expect. There is nothing to eat either to the west or north, for there is only wilderness and tribes peoples who do not understand Chinese, and who are poor beyond words.

All transactions are now reckoned in old Yunnan silver, all paper money being at a discount and used only at the telegraphs and post offices.

Hoping that you have had a very pleasant sojourn in France, I remain with kindest regards,

very sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director, Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

9.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS.  
J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW

LIKIANG, YUNNAN

Likiang, July 25th, 1948

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Enclosed please find a letter from the Likiang District Library acknowledging the receipt of two volumes on the *Ancient Nakhi Kingdom of Southwestern China*. I have given them one set of the six which Harvard Yenching allotted to me. As Harvard Yenching agreed to furnish a complimentary copy to the district library of Likiang, I would be greatly obliged if you would kindly send me a set to replace the one presented to the said library. It is best to send books by registered book post to care of the American Consul of Kunming; the cost is only 0.60 cents per volume.

I would further be greatly obliged if you would send complimentary copies to two French fathers who are stationed at the Mekong and Salwin respectively. They have been very helpful in giving information as well as outstanding hospitality while I travelled in those regions. These fathers are rather poor and have requested me to secure copies of the book for them if possible. If you kindly send the books care of the French Consul general of Kunming he will be glad to forward them to the fathers.

Their addresses are: Rev. Pere Francis Gore, Catholic Mission at Tzechung, c/o

M. de Courton, Consul de France, Kunming, Yunnan, China, and Rev. Pere Georges Andre, Catholic Mission, Wei-hsi, also care of the French Consul General at Kunming. By sending the books care of the French Consul will ensure their safe arrival.

The French Consul General M. de Courton has ordered a copy for the Consulate Library but it had not yet arrived, although it was ordered last year.

With kindest regards, and thanking you in advance for sending the copies to the two fathers, I remain,

very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director, Harvard-Yenching Institute,  
Cambridge, Mass.

10.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW

LIKIANG, YUNNAN

August 15th, 1948

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

My manuscript on the Naga cult as practiced by the Na-khi is now ready for the printer. Among the mss., which served for the translations, and which are in the library of Harvard-Yenching Institute, there is one of which I would like to have a positive photostat. It is entitled Khyu-t'khyu ssu 'a, and is no: 994 of the Ssu gv ceremony. This manuscript has been transcribed, a free translation and a literal translation has been given, also the grammar and explanation of the text and symbols has been added. It is therefore necessary to publish each page of the manuscript. I do not think you will have any difficulty finding it, it is the 29th book in the Ssu gv list, - that number is outside on the cover in the upper left hand corner, on the inside it is the number of the book, 994. There is one other belonging to the Khü mä ceremony it is no. 1782, and has the same title as the ceremony, only one book belongs to it. This ms. belongs also to the Naga cult, and I want to include it but I received no photostat of it. Please be so good and send me a positive of the first, and a negative of the second, the latter may be reduced size. Kindly mail them registered letter post.

Here in Likiang there is a very nice and cultured Chinese who is devoting his life to the uplift of the tribes people of the border region, he is at present principal of the National Normal School, training young tribal boys to become teachers, he has asked me to help him if possible to secure a grant to permit him to come to the States to enter some university in order to study sociology. I enclose his curriculum vitae which is self explanatory. If you could give him advice where to apply for such a grant, or still better if you would kindly forward his statement to some

institution which would likely help him it would be much appreciated.  
 With kindest regards, I remain very sincerely yours,  
 J. F. Rock

11.

September 13, 1948

Dr. Joseph Rock  
 Likiang, Yunnan  
 China

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have just returned from France, and find on my desk your letters of July 18th and 25th. I was very happy to know that you are safely back in China and that you have again started your work on Na-khi funerary ceremonies. I hope that your health is better since your operation, and that your pains have disappeared entirely.

Thank you for sending the receipt of the Likiang Library, to which you gave copies of your books.

I am very sorry but I do not think that it will be possible to send complimentary copies of your volumes to the two French fathers stationed in Mekong and Salwin. You will be interested to know that the cost of your two volumes was over \$ 22,000.00 for a thousand copies, and the Press is selling them far below cost, so that we are losing money on each sale. The Trustees were very munificent in sending complimentary copies to institutions, libraries and leading scholars and sinologists. You also received fifteen complimentary copies of each volume which is five more than usually given to authors. In fact 114 complimentary copies of each volume have been sent out in all.

I regret that M. de Courton has not received the copies which he ordered. I have called the Press and they have checked through all of their records but find no trace of any such order. They suggest that you write M. de Courton telling him that the order never arrived and asking him to place the order again, giving instructions as to how he would like the books mailed (if they could go via diplomatic mail it would save time). Also if he enclosed payment at the same time it would be helpful.

The Congress in Paris was very successful, and many of your friends regretted that you were not present. Professor Bacot inaugurated the Congress with a very nice speech mentioning all the great scholars who have disappeared during the ten years since the last Congress. Rolf Stein delivered a very interesting paper telling about the Chinese study of the Sino-Tibetan Borders [!]<sup>47</sup>, and another paper dealing with the Si-hia. Everybody was impressed with his scholarship and his

---

47 Vgl. Stein: *Travaux chinois sur les marches sino-tibétains. Actes. 21me Congrès international des Orientalistes*. Paris 1949, 261-262. Der zweite Beitrag: *Mi-nag et Si-hia*. Ebenda, 266-267.

great knowledge of different texts.

The planning committee expected 300 members and during the last week there were 700 others who registered. Beside the scientific problems discussed at meetings there were many receptions carried on in the true French manner with good wine and champagne.

With best wishes for a successful year

Serge Elisséeff

12.

October 11, 1948

Dr. J. F. Rock  
Likiang, Yunnan  
China

Dear Dr. Rock:

I received your letter of August 15. I found without difficulty the photographs which were taken here of your manuscript before you left for China. Enclosed is the negative of No. 1782.

The manuscript No. 994 will be photographed by the Harvard Photostat Service in its original size and I will send you the positive as soon as it is finished.

I asked some of my Chinese friends about the possibility of obtaining something for Mr. Chang. They told me that Yale would be the place which might offer opportunities due to the fact that it now has many sociologists. I wrote a letter to New Haven and as soon as I have an answer, I shall send a copy of the curriculum vitae of your friend. Meanwhile, I shall find out if some other university would be interested in having him. I presume that he would like to go to a place where there is an outstanding Department of Sociology, Social Relations or Social Anthropology. As soon as I hear anything definite, I shall let you know.

With best regards, I remain

Sincerely yours,  
Serge Elisséeff

13.

October 18, 1948

Dr. J. F. Rock  
Likiang, Yunnan  
China

Dear Dr. Rock,

Your letter of September 27th arrived today. As soon as I receive the twenty-five

reprints of your article in the *Monumenta Serica*, I shall send a copy to each of the Trustees and keep one for myself. I thank you in advance and know that I shall read it with great interest. Would you please let me know what you wish me to do with the remaining fifteen copies. If possible, I should like to have one for our library and one for the Peabody Museum Library.

If father Rahmann<sup>48</sup> is interested in printing the Naga Cult of the Nakhi as a monograph, I think it would be nice for him to do so. Unfortunately, our publication budget will not allow for it at this time and it is difficult for me to tell you when we could manage it.

As for the ceremony called Ch'ou ná gv, would you please tell me how long it is. If the Editors approve, there might be a possibility of our including it in a future number of the *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies*.

Today I received information from Yale University regarding scholarships given in the Department of Sociology and fellowships granted under the Southeast Asia program. I shall send a letter, together with Mr. Chang's affidavit to the Chairman of the Department and to the Administrator of the funds of the program.

Sincerely yours,  
Serge Elisséeff

14.

November 13, 1948

Dr. J. F. Rock  
Likiang, Yunnan  
China

Dear Dr. Rock:

I hope that you received the negative which I sent you some time ago. I am now enclosing the positive of the photostat of the 994th manuscript in its original size.

I hope that you are not being bothered too much by the events which are now taking place and that your research work is progressing well.

With best regards,  
Sincerely yours,

14.

December 4, 1948

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Likiang, Yunnan  
China

Dear Dr. Rock,

---

48 Rudolf Rahmann SVD, 1902-1985, Herausgeber der *Monumenta Serica* 2.1936/37-13.1948.



I received your two letters and was very much interested in their contents. As you suggested, I sent the first one on to Professor Donham. As soon as I receive the reprints of your article, I shall send them to the people listed in your letter of November 6.

We had a meeting of the Trustees on November 15 and I reported on your research activities.

I am enclosing a letter from the Yale University Graduate School addressed to Mr. Chang and four application blanks. In the letter which Dean Simpson wrote me, he said, «If Mr. Chang wishes to file these forms together with the requested credentials, we shall be pleased to advise him about his plans for enrollment. Foreign students are requested to file a definite statement concerning the financial resources that will be available to them while they are in residence in this country.» If this letter reaches you before the holiday season, I should like to wish you a Merry Christmas and a Happy New Year.

Sincerely yours,

Serge Elisséeff

Enclosures (6)

## 1949

List of people who are to receive copies of Monumenta Serica

Professeur Jacques Bacot, 31 Quai d'Orsay, Paris 7, France

Dr. K. U. Bagchi, General secretary, Royal Asiatic Society, 1 Park St., Calcutta, Dominion of India

Professeur Georges Cœdes, 59 Avenue Foch, Paris 16e, France

Reverend M. Hermann, SVD, Anthropos, Posieux-Froideville, Canton de Fribourg, Switzerland

Dr. Arthur Hummel, Chief of the Division of Orientalia, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

Mlle. Marcelle Lalou, 6 Rue de Seine, Paris, France

Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

Library of the University of Hawaii, Honolulu, T. H.

Mr. Kip Ross, National Geographic Society, 168 M. St., Washington, D.C.

Monsieur Philippe Stern, Conservateur du Musée Guimet, 6 Place d'Iena, Paris 16e

Miss Dorothy Troxel, 1640 19th St., N.W., Washington, D.C.

Père Joseph Zi, S.J., Librarian, Zikawei, Shanghai, China

Professeur Paul Demiéville, 234 Boulevard Raspail, Paris

Mr. Rene v. Nebesky Wojkowitz, Vienna, III, Riesgasse, Austria

Professor Wallace B. Donham, 88 Hamilton St., Hamilton, N.Y.  
 Professor Walter E. Clark, 987 Memorial Drive, Cambridge  
 Dr. Edward H. Hume, 464 Riverside Drive, New York, New York  
 Mr. Carl T. Keller, 80 Federal St., Boston  
 Dr. Eric M. North, Bible House, Park Ave. & 57th St., New York

Dr. Joseph F. Rock, Likiang, Yunnan, China (5 copies)

Library of Peabody Museum  
 Widener Library

1.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS.  
 J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW LIKIANG, YUNNAN

March 17th, 1949

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

It is several months since I have heard from you and I do not know if you have received my letters of December 9th and 25th. The last letter I had from you was dated Nov. 13th, I hope you are not ill?

A missionary Lutheran plane is coming here tomorrow and I am taking advantage of the opportunity and sending some mail to Kunming by it to be remailed or rather to be mailed there. The post office still requests these wretched Gold Yüan for stamps, yet the paper money cannot be had here and must be bought on the black market. Postage to the States is now 1600.00 G.Y. yet I can only get from 70 to 100 G.Y. to the silver dollar you can figure out how much a letter costs to be sent to America. I have to get my silver from Kunming as I can sell my US drafts there only, the remittance fee is 25% owing to the bandits, and because silver is scarce the rate of exchange has gone up against the American Dollar, I get now over 100.00 silver less for an American Dollar than I used to get. The scarcity is due to the Government under threat of imprisonment and execution forcing the people to give up their silver. What the outcome will be of the so-called peace negotiations only the gods know. I think they will arrive at some modus vivendi for both sides are sick of fighting, it probably will be a compromise for the time being, till one side gets stronger again.

You have never told me if the reprints have arrived or not. I had a letter from Pater Rahmann who is still in Formosa, he says their University will be taken over by the Chinese, what is happening to Yenching U. in Peiping? Rahmann says that the last volume of *Monumenta Serica* has still not been issued and is still in Peiping; they are going to transfer their printing establishment to Manila, and it has been decided to continue issuing their monographs, Mon. Ser., etc., from there.

I have been continuing the translations of the funerary ceremonies and also putting into shape the ms., of the Naga Cult and Purification Ceremony. I thought it wise to give as comprehensive notes as possible as it is not certain that one can remain here. So far all is peaceful, and I hope the Reds will stay north of the Yangtze.

Hoping to hear from you soon, I remain with kindest regards,  
very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

Professor Serge Elisséeff  
Director, Harvard-Yenching Inst.  
Cambridge, Mass.

2.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW

LIKIANG, YUNNAN

April 5th, 1949

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Just a few lines to let you know that I am still here. This place is comparatively peaceful but everywhere around us are bandits and travelling by caravan is now impossible. Two days ago a large band of robbers entered the town of Chien-ch'uan 60 miles to the south of us (they came at midnight) forced their ways into the Yamen, killed the first men they met, and then carried off 42 rifles and ammunition, there was a fight but nobody else was killed. The bandits were joined by many of the Minchia malcontents and they left by the west gate towards Lan-p'ing. A British missionary residing in Chien-ch'uan fled here to Likiang yesterday.

Last night there was a scare in this wall-less town for rumour had it that the robbers were at Kuan-shang to the west of us, and people living in the southern suburb of this town packed up during the night and left for safer quarters. Ho-ch'ing 30 miles south of us was looted by Chinese soldiers stationed there, the magistrate here had a wire saying they were on their way to Likiang; Nakhi soldiers were sent to Gka-gku a mountain pass 5 miles south to intercept them. They never reached Likiang. We are living in an atmosphere which keeps one's nerves on the edge as it were, and I do not know how long it will be possible to remain here. General Chenault sent me a wire saying that anytime I want a plane to take me out he will send one, should it become necessary to leave. However, last summer he charged me US\$ 750.00 to bring me in.

I am just letting you know what the situation is here, this province, with the exception of Kunming and a few other places, is practically in the hands of bandits. The suburbs of Kunming are not safe, and the post office has discontinued delivering mail in the suburbs. We get little news about the so-called peace talks

and hear nothing of what goes on in the rest of the world as no newspapers reach us from the outside, and there is no radio as we have no electricity. I have to send you this through a friend from Hong Kong as the black market price of the G.Y. is exorbitant, and to send this letter from here would cost US\$ 4.00. The postage to America is now 5800.00 GY, dollars.

I have had no word from you since you sent me the application blanks from Yale University for Mr. Chang from the Normal School here. He had to leave months ago as the government had no money to support his school.

I now get 30% less for my American money than I received last year in July. This is due to the scarcity of silver the only currency in use here, except at the post office where they demand the so called Gold Yüan.

Hoping to hear from you soon, I remain, with kindest regards,  
very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

3.

Likiang, April 29th, 49

Dear Professor Elisséeff:

Today a plane arrived in Likiang also mail bringing the separates of my article in *Monumenta Serica*, many thanks for sending them. On the plane was the American Consul from Kunming who is taking this letter with him to mail in Kunming, this will account for its reaching Boston so quickly.

Yesterday we had a real scare, over 1000 rebels have crossed the Yangtze south of Yungsheng and have arrived at Ho-ch'ing 20 miles to the south of us, they demand that Likiang rebel and give up its arms, furnish money, and go over to the Reds. The magistrate here has trenches dug, he called out every able bodied man in the whole district, even the Lolos and Tibetans under the bandit chief of Chung-tien. A fight was expected last night but the Reds are still in Ho-ching, they now control all the districts to the south of us. We spent a sleepless night.

The Tibetans have come down as predicted and have taken A-tun-tzu to the northwest, they have said that they would take back their territory which they lost to the Chinese in Chao Erh-feng's time. I have decided to stay on but for how long is difficult to say, the roads have been cut, that is dug up by the Reds between Kunming and Hsia-kuan so no cars can pass, the only way in is by plane and that has become very expensive now as gasolin has gone up in price and must be flown into Kunming. It is also very difficult to get money here I have had a remittance now for three weeks and the only bank here has not been able to pay but a fraction of the money due me. It really is a problem. I am talking the situation over with the American Consul, and I will wait and see what will happen in the next few days. There is another plane due in May, and it is possible that I may have to leave, I will keep you informed.

With kindest regards, I remain, very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director, Harvard-Yenching Inst.  
Cambridge, Mass.

Please send a copy of my article to the Royal Geogr. Society, Kensington Grd., London SW 7, with my compliments.

4.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS.  
J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW LIKIANG, YUNNAN

May 6th/49

Miss J. K. Arms  
Secretary  
Harvard-Yenching Inst.  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Miss Arms:

I have just receipt (!) the enclosed in an envelope mailed by you at Cambridge. As the enclosed envelope was not sealed, you could have opened it and inspected the contents, this would have saved postage on your as well as on my part.

Apparently there is a book or some paper held at the post office in Cambridge for 30c customs. It is impossible for me to send c 30 as I have no US stamps, nor can I write a cheque for 0.30\$ as the banks do not handle cheques of less than one dollar. In future please be so good and open communications of this sort and if necessary please pay the small amount due with postal stamps and hold the article at your office.

I would like to know if Prof. Elisséeff is in Cambridge or not insofar I have had no reply to any of my letters. It is true a lot of mail has been lost due to banditry, but surely had he replied I would have at least received one letter.

Very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

P.S. I signed the enclosed receipt but of course I have not received it. Please take delivery of it and hold for me, if necessary will reimburse the Institute for the 30 c.  
J. F. R.

5.

Likiang, Yunnan  
July 9th, 1949

My dear Merrill:

Your good letter written from Maine reached me here on my arrival in Likiang from Kunming. In the meantime you will have received my letter or letters telling you how I fled last May from Likiang owing to the approach of over four thousand robbers who threatened this town. Well in the meantime the robbers quarrelled among themselves and killed each other, the head of the bandit chief was brought to this town for exhibition. On June 22 I chartered a C47 to bring me back to Likiang as I had heard that all was again peaceful. Alas the clouds covered all the mountains and after a flight of 1 1/2 hours we had to return, there being no weather station and all flying blind. On July 2nd we tried again and over Likiang the weather was clear and we landed. I had hoped to have my nephew with me but just before I left Kunming I got first a wire saying «arrive June 29th, Kunming». On the 30th I received a wire from him from Paris saying: «Stopped by visa difficulties must return to Vienna.» So all the money I spent was for nothing. He could have been very helpful to me.

The day before my arrival here on July 1st, this district went completely red. The peasants took over, chased out their officials, possessed themselves of all weapons. They came with pitchforks, lances, spears, knives, swords, blunderbuses, the women carried sickles, thousands of them came and took the town, they disarmed everybody, made a house to house search for arms, he who refused to give up or had arms hidden was killed on the spot. It has been a reign of terror. They opened the jails and freed all prisoners, the jail is now filled with the well-to-do and the executioner is having a busy time. It reminds me of the days of Paris in 1848 during the reign of the Jacobines, as related in history, and by the guides who take you through the conciergerie in Paris where Maria Antoinette was imprisoned.

These are exciting times and had I known of the sudden change here I certainly would have come back to the States. The plane which brought me had hardly taken off again when 30 armed men appeared in the little home of the village near the airfield where I stopped for the night. They came with rifles and bayonets and occupied all the doors of the house and courtyard, they planted a machine gun in the main gate pointing in the court of the house and then started searching my belongings, all the people were afraid. They were looking for arms, I had none and so they left as they had come without taking anything. My cook got cold feet and left in a hurry, a man whom I trusted and had done a lot for. The others remained faithful. Next day I secured carriers in the same village to take my supplies to Likiang. They were at first afraid and would not move, only after my writer had persuaded them, they agreed, and so after having to pay about ten times what I would have had to pay in ordinary times we arrived unmolested in my house where I found everything in order. So far I have been left alone, but as I said there is great

tension. They are using trenches dug during the last war at the airfield watching for possible planes. So far the mail and telegraphs are functioning, I hope you will receive this. They are singing and dancing all day and executions are being held while the people sing to the tune of «Oh du lieber Augustin, Augustin ...»

I am wondering what the next weeks will bring. Proclamations have been posted saying the USA is the great enemy of the Chinese people, but the lives and property of foreigners will be respected, I only hope it will hold good. It is very true the poor peasants have suffered a great deal at the hands of the officials and even a worm will turn when stepped upon, they have been long suffering as I used to write to you, nobody would have endured what they have endured, Now, of course, they have the upper hand and they are after those who have oppressed them, some escaped and they are being searched for high and low, and woe to them if they are found.

There is nothing I can do for the moment, I have sent for my sorcerer and I am continuing my work hoping that I will be left in peace; but I must say that I would rather be elsewhere for one can never tell what will happen. It would not look well if I left now (even if I could), but I will persuade them to let me leave maybe in a few weeks, before the same change takes place at Kunming. I think I have done my duty, I don't think anyone else would have stayed on as long as I have. I only fear that they will forbid my men to work for me, they have already been called the slaves of the foreigners. Mob spirit rules, they have tasted blood now, and like a tiger they will be unable to refrain from stopping tasting blood. If you will or wish, send this letter to Prof. Donham. Tell him I am doing and have done the best I could under the circumstances. I have written many letters to Prof. Elisséeff but not a single line of reply. They even sent me a Cambridge post office notice to take delivery of a registered letter on which there was 30 c duty, as if I could send 30 cents from here. I wrote a letter to his secretary and asked her if they could not advance the 30 c and rather use a 25c stamp to forward the notice to me. I think that such treatment is difficult to understand, when one goes through difficulties which few people would put up with.

Please let me know if you receive this letter. As I said the mail is still functioning but they take it into their mind to stop it. The mail carriers have had no salary for 3 months, my plane was to bring 1000 silver dollars for their pay, but it reached the airfield after my plane left, so they asked me to loan them \$1500 silver to pay the men. Why ask me? There are a lot of rich people in the town, but their money is as good as gone. With kindest regards to your good self, family, and all our mutual friends.

As ever yours,

J. F. Rock

6.

Likiang, July 24th/49

My dear Merrill:

All I can say I hope you will get this letter. The situation is getting more and more serious, executions, etc., to the tune of «John Brown's body lies moulding in the grave» till I am sick of hearing the tune go off all the time. It is Jacobine rule and you know what this means. My sorcerer refuses to come back and work with me he is afraid, my men are also afraid for they have already been called the slaves of the foreigner.

Today's one sheet newspaper printed a news item from Shanghai that all Americans have been asked to leave Shanghai. I have decided to get out, it is pointless for me to stay. I have to get out quickly before Kunming falls, this is expected in September.

There is an indescribable atmosphere here, everybody is unhappy and uneasy. I had some money in the local bank here, the local reds took the bank, the owner is in jail and is expected to be shot after he has coughed up \$ 50,000 silver, all my money I had here in the bank is lost; it is not much, only \$529.00 but still it would be enough to take me to Hawaii from Hongkong. Nobody has any money here now; there is no business, the shops are closed, and everybody has to «give» for the new Red army. They sing and dance all the day, the crops are unharvested and everybody is anxious.

I have a plane coming to fetch me, they allowed a plane to come so they say, I only hope they won't hold the plane when it gets here. I have had great losses as you can imagine. It would have been better if I had not come back and gone on from Hongkong to the States. We had such good reports from Shanghai and Peking as to the treatment of foreigners by the Reds, and while they have not molested me, I feel they want me to go. I have been out on the streets twice since I came here, I feel like a prisoner, for to go out is to be sneered at, etc. They have borrowed foreign clothing from somebody and impersonated Roosevelt in a burlesque, anti-foreign to say the least.

I am packing and I am abandoning all my personal belongings, excepting books, papers and clothing. All my stores, drums of kerosene for lamps, a drum of 53 gals. of kerosene costs \$ 365.00 silver in Kunming about US\$ 100, to fly it in to Likiang costs \$120 silver, to say nothing of supplies, etc., which I had to fly in from Hongkong. The photostats of nearly 1000 Naxhi mss. are very heavy. I have taken them in and out from Likiang to Kunming and vice versa so that they are almost worth their weight in gold.

Please ask Prof. Donham to ask the Trustees to help me pay expenses to get out from here and back to the States. I have spent more than my salary amounts this year, in the first 5 months, and the end is not yet. I have done my best, but I cannot continue here. I have a lot to finish, and I will do this in the States or in Honolulu.

I shall also have to sell my library as the last two years have cost me so much that I have hardly any money left, and yet I have to pay income tax on money I had



to spend for emergencies like illness last year and this year the catastrophe which forced me to get out on account of this place being besieged by 4000 bandits last May, and now by the revolution here.

If you think it is alright, please send a copy of this letter to Prof. Donham.

I do need help to get out, I cannot put up money for another charter plane. The roads are closed, in fact they have recruited thousands and are on their way to Ta-li to take that town and then they will converge on Kunming from all sides and take it. I hope to get there before that happens. Had a wire from the American Consul saying the C.A.T. Chenault's outfit, is willing to risk it and send in a plane to take me out. So far mail and the telegraph are functioning, they don't care for they are assured of victory. I have wired, yes by all means come and take me out. So I hope to get out before the heavy monsoon rains start and it will be impossible for a plane to come on account of the clouds and invisibility, for here it is blind flying, no weather stations. I only hope you get this. I think I wrote you that my nephew was stopped in Paris by visa difficulties and he had to go back to Vienna. Well, I am glad he could not come for I would have to pay for his going back from here had he been able to come.

I am as cool and resigned as can be, but I do want to get out. I did my best to stay here to finish work, but there is such a thing as being blocked at every point and I have had more than my share of difficulties. Someone else would have given up long ago.

I close with the hope that you will get this. My kindest regards to your family and kindest greetings to your good self and Prof. Donham.

As ever yours,

J. F. Rock

7.

Hongkong

Dear Merrill:

As you will see by this I got out of China and am on my way to the States. Kunming was getting ready to switch over to the Reds. In the Kunming Chinese Newspaper it was printed that General Chenault was war criminal number 1, and the Provincial Assembly requested the Government to chase out the Civil Air Transport (Chenault's CAT). This is gratitude; if it had not been for Chenault there would have been nothing left of the city of Kunming. Is it not disgusting?

I expect to stay in California to work up my material and get it ready for publication. I will also complete the Historical Geography of the rest of West China, as the Kingdom of Muli, of Chia-la, the principate of (?) etc. For that purpose I would like to ask you to be so good and forward to me (I will let you know by wire where to) the two trunks, one no. 08, an army trunk, containing my diaries, notes, photostat maps, etc., and one a larger one no 56V17 containing all my negatives and photographs.

I would kindly ask you to have these two trunks crated and shipped by boat to

the address I will indicate in my wire. The Army trunk with my diaries has the bottom split and I once asked Mrs. Gilman to tell you when shipping to put the trunk in a larger one, you have one in your attic above your garage, with a ribbed cover, the whole trunk is covered with a whitish gray skin. I bought it in Indo-China.

I am very sad to have had to leave. The Consulate in Kunming sent out warnings to all Americans to leave the country. The Consulates are expected to be closed in the near future.

Please write me c/o Andrew Tse, P.O. Box 634, Hongkong, as I expect to be here till the end of this month awaiting passage.

With all good wishes and kindest regards, to you and family.

Cordially yours,  
J. F. Rock

8.

Kunming, Yunnan, Aug. 6/49

My dear Merrill:

You will have received my letter written at Likiang, but which I dared not send through the mail there. I waited for a plane which took me to Kunming on the 3rd of Aug. and I brought the letter with me and mailed it here registered yesterday.

Shortly after my arrival in Likiang on July 2nd, actually on July 5th, I wrote a letter in German, a language which nobody of the Chinese or Nakhi in Likiang could read, to a friend (not the American Consul) in Kunming, as that letter would never have reached him, and stated what the situation in Likiang was, and that under the conditions prevailing it was useless to stay. Furthermore I realized that the Reds in charge were getting new ideas from day to day and that the situation was bound to get worse. It must be realized that the people on the frontier are not the educated type one finds in the north but are still somewhat savage. They sang «up to now we have had to sleep in the grass, but now we are on the top.» Revenge is the great motive, against those who for decades have oppressed them. Nothing has been forgotten, if 20 years ago a village headman had oppressed a man and squeezed, say only 20 dollars out of the man, today that person is paying for it with his head. As I think I wrote to you the jails are full with people who used to have the privilege of putting others in jail, and they are getting fewer as they are taken out and are being dispatched to the «happy» hunting grounds of their ancestors.

While I was not personally molested after my first rough treatment I experienced at the hands of the Chinese Nakhi Jacobines, the situation became so tense and the atmosphere so heavily charged with hatred and revenge thus creating an anxiety which did not permit concentration of mind to serious work, it deprived me also of sleep and I felt I was being more and more nervous.

The letter I had written was translated into English and a copy given the American Consul. He consulted with the CAT (Civil Air Transport, Chenault's

outfit) and I received a wire from him saying «CAT willing to send plane advise if you wish me to arrange plane and date.» I wired: «Appreciate plane after ten days.» This gave me time to liquidate my household, arrange with the Red regime for a permit to have the plane land at Likiang, and to leave with most of my important belongings. I had to sacrifice a year's provisions, all my furniture, crockery, etc. etc. all food supplies I had brought by air from Hongkong recently at great expense.

I made a deposition before the American Consul here and I will send it to you with the kind request that you forward it to Prof. Donham. This will explain everything. It has made me practically bankrupt. The end is not yet. I have to take all my valuable books and photostats out, and all my notes and what I had written for publication, my photos, etc., it was lucky they allowed me to take all this out. Books and photostats are heavy and the only way out from here is by plane.

I hope that the board of Trustees of HY will see fit to come to my relief for I cannot stand all this heavy expense.

I felt sad to leave Likiang and yet I was of course glad beyond words to arrive here where there is still some freedom, for how long it will last is problematical. A town 60 miles from here was «liberated» by the Reds yesterday, that is coming pretty close. I expect to fly out here next week to Hongkong.

With all good wishes to all of you, and my kindest regards, I remain, as always, faithfully yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. I am leaving here Aug. 12th for Hongkong.

9.

REPUBLIC OF CHINA, PROVINCE OF YUNNAN, MUNICIPALITY OF KUNMING  
CONSULATE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

As:

Before me, Robert D. Yoder, Vice Consul of the United States of America in and for the consular district of Kunming, Yunnan, China, duly commissioned and qualified, personally appeared Joseph F. Rock, who being duly sworn, deposes and says:

That I the undersigned herewith declare that at the end of April and beginning of May 1949 Likiang in N.W. Yunnan, where since 1946, I carried on work on behalf of Harvard-Yenching, Cambridge, Mass., was threatened by over 4,000 bandits of a communistic nature. All wires had been cut and postal service was interrupted as the bandits had dug up the motor road between Feng-yi and Tali, thus communication with the outside world became impossible.

That the Tibetans in the north were implored by the Likiang Magistrate to help defend the town against the bandits who were less than 15 miles from Likiang. The

Tibetans, as much feared by the Likiang people as the bandits to the south, came but rescued only 16 Tibetans which with their guns had been captured by the bandits. The latter made an agreement with the Tibetans that if they did not fight them the bandits would not molest them either.

That I was forced to send a runner by devious ways to Tali, five days journey to the south, to send a wire to the American Consul, requesting urgently that a plane be sent to Likiang to take me and my belongings to Kunming. Under the circumstances prevailing, it was impossible for me to continue especially as my Na-khi dto-mba with whose help I was translating Na-khi literature had run away to his home.

That the plane arrived and brought me safely to Kunming, the cost of the charter plane coming to US\$ 825.00. I remained in Kunming for nearly a month working on the translations etc. While I was in Kunming I learned that the bandits had been defeated by provincial troops and the leaders were killed by their own people, their heads having been brought to the city of Koking.

That as Likiang became once more peaceful, I decided to return, but first flew to Hongkong to buy stores and provisions for another year and stay in Likiang.

That on July second, I chartered another CAT plane and flew back to Likiang with new supplies, my books, etc. etc. The cost of the plane amounting to US\$ 973.75.

That on July 1st, however, Likiang was occupied by force by a communist liberation army consisting of 9,000 men. All officials were imprisoned, some executed and the mob ruled.

That on the airfield (a natural one) 12 miles north of the city, I was received by the so-called liberation army, machine guns were leveled against me, and 30 men armed with guns and bayonets forced me to open all my trunks and boxes which they searched for possible arms; not finding any there they left, but after midnight a posse of 70 men led by my cook who had turned communist and who had been in my employ for 20 years, tried to storm the little farm house where I slept, telling the red soldiers that I had probably hidden arms in the hay loft where I was sleeping. They were, however, persuaded by the village people not to act like bandits and they left, but first intimidating the people of the village saying that Americans were no more allowed to live in Likiang and that America was the no. 1 enemy of the Chinese.

That this threat caused the people of the village to completely ignore my existence and I could get no one to help carry my baggage to the town of Likiang. My Na-khi secretary who remained loyal to me and who was a native of the same village (Wen-hua Ts'un) called the village people together and after long palavers they agreed to take my baggage to Likiang for the sum of silver \$300.00 to the city.

That I stayed in Likiang for just one month. To carry on my work became impossible, my Na-khi priest refused to come and work with me as he feared reprisal; it became apparent that my servants were being intimidated by the Reds; proclamations appeared that America was enemy number one; that it was prohibited to employ servants, or employ people from other villages. The tension and anxiety

prevailing in Likiang made the peaceful performance of one's work impossible. Cameras and photography were prohibited. All religious exercises of whatever nature whether Lamaistic, Taoistic or Buddhistic were prohibited, all religious effigies, etc., were destroyed and ecclesiastical property confiscated. The Dto-mba religion whose ancient literature it was my duty to translate, was banned. Therefore for me to remain became pointless, and I decided to leave Likiang for Kunming. I therefore requested once more that a plane come to Likiang to fetch me. I had to abandon my house, the rent for which had been paid till June 30th, 1950, all my furniture, stores and supplies I had just recently brought up by plane. It was impossible to sell anything as nobody dared to buy anything. Business in Likiang was at a complete standstill. The Niu Chia Likiang Hsien Bank in which I had a deposit of \$529.00 silver had been confiscated, the manager imprisoned, and thus I lost my funds deposited with that bank.

That the losses I incurred plus the chartering of planes all of which is being borne by myself, has cut deeply into my savings. The end is not yet. All the necessary books, original Na-khi manuscripts several thousand photostatic copies of manuscripts, all will have to be taken to Hongkong by plane, the only safe communication possible. All these expenses are being borne by myself.

That I am making this affidavit to show that I tried my best to carry to a successful conclusion the work undertaken at great cost to myself but which the above described circumstances prevented me from carrying out and further deponent saith not.

(signed) Joseph F. Rock

Subscribed and sworn to before me this eighth day of August, A.D. 1949.

(signed) Robert D. Yoder

Vice Consul of the United States of America

Seal

10.

THE GLOUCESTER HOTEL  
HONG KONG

Hong Kong, Aug. 24/49

My dear Merrill:

I have taken the liberty and shipped in your kind care 2 trunks with books, furs and other personal belongings all used articles, one trunk contains only books and photostats of Moso (Na-khi) mss. made by Harvard-Yenching.

The other smaller one contains my fur and other woolen blankets, also my old camera lense – a fine Joerz lense I have used since 1919. It has been in and out of the States many times. The keys are sent separately. The trunks are insured for US\$ 500.00.

I hope you will not mind take delivery of them and store them till I come. I am

flying to Europe first. It is cheaper to fly around the world than by a straight ticket. I expect to work in northern Italy where living is cheap; I will have my nephew come there from Vienna and he can do my typing.

My other trunks I am sending to Genoa by American Express. I will wire you from Rome. Please write me c/o American Express, Rome. People here in Hong Kong are jittery they fear an internal uprising. As far as I can see the British are ready to defend the Colony from Chinese territory, and will not wait for the Reds to come to their border. If that will mean a general war I don't know.

At any rate, I bought a round the world air ticket for US\$ 1100.00 while a steamer ticket just to San Francisco costs US\$ 800.00 4 in a cabin.

Tell the customs please that all the contents in the trunks have been in the States many times. I could not dispose of my Tibetan fur garment as nobody had any money for such a garment and with the Reds in Likiang all standards have been lowered to straw sandals.

Saw Prof. Chun<sup>49</sup>, he is going to work with the Reds. The Kuomintang had treated him badly, and the Reds offer to support his institution and they will make a central herbarium in Peiping. Anyone who has been imprisoned by the Kuomintang gets first consideration from the Reds.

I will see how things will go during the next year and if all is o.k. will go back to Likiang to finish my work, support or no support. I want to die among those beautiful mountains rather than in a bleak hospital all alone.

With kindest regards to all of you and our mutual friends, I remain as always

Cordially yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. Aug. 29th.

I could not get the bill of lading as there is no boat now to Boston via Panama but the American Express Co. will send you the bill of lading. All charges are paid. Just had a word from Likiang, there is an orgy of execution of the well-to-do, the magistrate has been condemned also, Kunming has been taken over. I leave tomorrow. J. F. R.

11.

ROPES, GRAY, BEST, COOLIDGE & RUGG  
50 FEDERAL STREET  
BOSTON 10

August 26, 1949

Professor Serge Elisséeff  
Boylston 17  
Harvard University  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

49 ? Chun Woon-young – Ch'en Huan-yung 陳煥鏞, Verf. von *Chinese economic trees*. 1922. XXIII,309 S., 100 Taf.

Dear Professor:

About a month ago, you may remember that I visited your office to obtain some details about the activities of Dr. Joseph F. Rock. You were kind enough to supply me with a considerable amount of information, but said that you would be able to confirm certain dates upon the return of your secretary.

We have just had a letter from Dr. Rock, stating that he was forced to leave Likiang for Kunming. However, a postscript indicates that he has proceeded further to Hongkong. I suppose that he can be reached in care of the American Consul there, but I would appreciate it if you could supply me with a more definite current address.

In addition, you believed that your secretary would be able to supply me with an approximate date when Dr. Rock first left this country for China. I would be happy to have this information as well as other significant dates to be found in your records concerning Dr. Rock's activities in this country and in China from 1945 to the present.

Do you have any information at the present time what will become of the project upon which Dr. Rock was engaged in view of his inability to remain in South China?

I will be glad to amplify any of these points if you care to call me on the telephone. Thank you for your consideration.

Sincerely yours,  
Harry K. Mansfield

12.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

Hong Kong, Aug. 27, 1949

My dear Merrill:

As I wrote to you, I took the liberty to ship to you two trunks, the keys of which I here enclose. They contain books, my furs, bedding, all used since 1946 in China, the furs have been in the States since 1938 and were in storage in Honolulu and later shipped to Boston; you will remember my Tibetan garment, also the fur (wild cat) blanket. There cannot be any duty. The photostats were made in Boston and Washington and I took them with me to China in 1946.

I myself am flying to Rome on the 30th, it is not yet certain on what ship the crates of trunks will leave here, but the bill of lading and insurance policy (insured for US\$ 500.00) will be mailed to you by the American Express Co. of Hong Kong. All freight charges (Hkg. \$ 198.56) and insurance (US\$ 9.00) have been paid by me here. Any outlay you will have in bringing the trunks to the Arboretum (or your house) for temporary storage I will reimburse you, of course. Kunming has been «liberated» two days ago and the Consuls and others are feverishly

packing and are leaving. The province will officially be turned over to Mao Tse-Tung on Sept. 10th. I am going to Rome to confer with the great Italian Tibetan scholar Tucci,<sup>50</sup> who has just returned from a two years stay in Lhasa. I am not writing to Elisséeff as got no reply to any of my letters. Hoping this finds you well, as ever cordially and gratefully yours,  
J. F. Rock

P.S. Sorry to hear of Rehder's death<sup>51</sup> but of course it was to be expected. Nobody lives forever. I still hope to die in China or if not there in Asia.

13.

August 30, 1949

Mr. Harry K. Mansfield  
Ropes, Gray, Best, Coolidge & Rugg  
Room 1000  
50 Federal Street  
Boston 10, Massachusetts

Dear Mr. Mansfield,

I was very much interested to learn from your letter of August 26 that Dr. Rock had left Likiang for Kunming and that he had gone on to Hongkong. I am quite sure that you can reach him in care of the American consul in that city. Unfortunately, we have not heard from him for several months.

We have searched through our files and found that Dr. Rock arrived in China in November 1946 and we believe that he returned to this country for one month in the fall of 1947. However, we have no record of the dates of his visit.

Dr. Rock was appointed a Research Fellow of the Harvard-Yenching Institute for a period of five years (1945-1950).

I am sorry to say that I do not know what Dr. Rock's plans are concerning his project now that he is unable to remain in South China.

If I can be of further assistance, I hope that you will let me know.

Sincerely yours,  
Serge Elisséeff

---

50 Vgl. Gustavo Benavides: Giuseppe Tucci, or Buddhology in the age of Fascism. *Curators of the Buddha*. Ed. by Donald S. Lopez Jr. Chicago, London: University of Chicago press 1995, 161-196; Luciano Petech: Giuseppe Tucci (1894-1984). *Journal of the International Association of Buddhist Studies*. 7.1984, 137; Raniero Gnoli: *Ricordo di Giuseppe Tucci*, con contributi di Luciano Petech, Fabio Scialpi, Giovanna Galluppi Vellauri. Roma: IsMEO 1985. (Serie Orientale Roma. 55.)

51 Alfred Rehder (1893-1949) kam 1898 in die USA. Vgl. Clarence E. Kobuski: Alfred Rehder. *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum*. 31.1950, 1-38.



14.

September 14, 1949

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
 c/o American Express Company  
 38 Piazza Spagna  
 Rome, Italy

Dear Dr. Rock

I am enclosing a letter which recently came for you. Dr. Merrill gave me your address and told me that you plan to remain in Italy for some time.

Mr. Harry K. Mansfield of Ropes, Gray, Best, Coolidge & Rugg has come to see me on several occasions in connection with your affairs. Unfortunately, I could not give him much detailed information and suggest that you write directly to him.

I hope that you did not have too much difficulty in leaving China and that your trip to Europe was as comfortable as possible.

The Trustees' meeting will be held on November 14 and at that time I am obliged to give an account of the activities of the fellowship holders and research fellows. Would you be so good as to send me your report of what you did in Likiang during 1948-1949.

With best wishes,  
 Sincerely yours,

Enclosure

15.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS.	
J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW	LIKIANG, YUNNAN
	Rome, Italy, Sept. 20/49

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your good letter of Sept. 14th which reached me yesterday. I had written you many times but as I did not receive a reply, the last was October 1948, I did not write again, but of course, I intended to write to you as soon as I was settled.

I enclose an affidavit, executed before the American Consul of Kunming, also his second warning urging American citizens to leave Kunming. From this you will learn that I did my best to remain in Likiang and to carry on my work.

When the bandits neared Likiang my dto-mba was afraid and fled to his home in the Yangtze valley, and even after my return last July, he was afraid to return, so I worked with my Na-khi writer and I finished the Na-khi-English dictionary. You will realize that working under such conditions, with people being shot every day,

communist dances going on in front of one's door, was not conducive to quiet work. Every day armed men came into my house searching for my landlord who had been a military man and hid rifles and other arms somewhere in his house. All this scared my servants and one never knew what they really wanted.

I brought all my papers, books, translations, etc., out. I was not again searched, and I shipped everything by book (...) where I will pick it up in a few days.

I came here to see Prof. Tucci who was 2 years in Lhasa and also his assistant Dr. Petech,<sup>52</sup> both of whom brought with them much material on the ancient Bon religion. Both have been working on this material. I shall stay in Italy (a much cheaper place than the USA), and shall work up (coordinate) all my material gathered in Li-chiang and shall prepare it for publication. I shall also prepare the historical geographies of the unknown The-wu 西武, the Chinese T'ieh-pu 鐵布 country, the Lama Kingdom of Mu-li, the Gangs-dkar-ling གངས་དཀར་ལོང་ country, the Mi-nyag མི་ཉག་ country, the Amnye Ma-chhen spom-ra མ་ཚེན་སྤོམ་ར་ range, gorges of the Yellow River, etc. For that purpose I am asking Dr. Merrill to send me the two trunks with my notes, Tibetan and Chinese translations of the historical material, and also my photographs of the above areas.

Exploration and the gathering of such material under the present regime is and will be impossible and I think that such information shall not be lost, once gathered with great care and trouble.

I have learned through the papers and letters from Kunming that Gov. Lu Han<sup>53</sup> of Yünnan has thrown in his lot with the Nationalists with reservations, and has rounded up the red elements in the province. If he can hold out against the genuine red army under Mao Tze-tung is another question. Should Yünnan remain independent, I am fully determined to return to Likiang at my own expense to finish what I had begun many years ago. For that purpose I have secured another visa from the Chinese Legation here valid for one year. I also have bought around the world air ticket, Hongkong to Hongkong also valid for one year, and only a little more expensive than a ticket to the States, as the ticket could be bought with Hongkong Dollars, thus saving more than 30% on the cost of the ticket.

While in Likiang I continued my translations on the funerary ceremonies up to the time my dto-mba left me.

You will see by the affidavit that I have shunned no expense to carry on the work under the most difficult situations. I arranged for my nephew to come out to China to help and had paid for his air ticket from Zürich-Paris-Saigon-Kunming. However, he was turned back at Paris for want of a transit visa through Prague, which he was informed would take six weeks to obtain. As he had only a direct transit visa through France, he was forced to return to Vienna. Had he been able to

52 Luciano Petech (1914-), Professor für ostasiatische Geschichte in Rom. Vgl. *Biografie e bibliografie degli academici Lincei*. Roma 1976, 1195-1196.

53 Lu Han 盧漢 (1891-), 1945 Gouverneur von Yünnan als Nachfolger seines Verwandten Lung Yün. Vgl. Boorman: *Biographical dictionary of Republican China*. 2. 1968, 445-447.

come, I would have remained in Likiang, but as all the other foreigners were leaving, I did not want to remain there all alone.

Please write to me c/o American Express who will forward my letters. I shall have conferences with Tucci from tomorrow and which I know will be very profitable.

With kindest regards, I remain, as always,  
very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

16.

Nervi, Oct. 27/49

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

I would greatly appreciate if you would kindly have the four Na-khi scrolls of paintings I gave H.-Y. when I returned from China in 1944, photographed at the Fogg Museum photographer and have 2 prints made of each. They represent deities of which I have no photos, especially the one of K'aw-zher with 4 heads and shooting off an arrow. Paintings of the latter are very rare, and it is the only one I have come across. I sent quite a number of scrolls showing Na-khi gods to Boston in a trunk, and I will present them to H.-Y. when I get there, there are some among them not previously seen or collected. These I photographed in Likiang and I have the negatives with me.

Please be so good and the prints or negatives well packed to c/o American Express Co. Rome, Piazza di Spagna. I will work there with Tucci.

With kindest regards,  
very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director, Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.  
USA

17.

HARVARD-YENCHING INSTITUTE OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS.  
J. F. ROCK, RESEARCH FELLOW

LIKIANG, YUNNAN

Hotel Vittoria, Nervi-Genoa  
Oct. 29/49

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Sometime last year or early this year Prof. Bacot returned to me care of Harvard-Yenching, an old illuminated Moso ms., by registered letter post, marked *please hold*. I would greatly appreciate if you would kindly forward it to me here, as I

would like to have a color plate made here of the first page.

I have also requested Kegan Paul of London to send my copy of Tucci's great work (2 large vols. 1 map of plates) *Tibetan painted scrolls* to care of Harvard-Yenching, please be so good as to hold it for me.

My manuscript on the Moso texts etc., will be very voluminous and I wonder if you would agree to have Tucci, who is president of the Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente in Rome, publish at least part of it in his new series *Rome Oriental Series*. I would of course rather see it published by Harvard-Yenching. It is the most fully documented work on Na-khi literature and religion, with photographs illustrating ceremonies, individual objects used, also Na-khi Bon deities painted on scrolls etc. I have sent back a lot of new scrolls obtained while in Lichiang and these present to Harvard-Yenching, they have arrived in a trunk in Boston so Dr. Merrill informs me.

I hope it will not be necessary to pay duty on Tucci's work, as it is not for sale but for my personal use.

Thanking you for your courtesy, I remain

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. Have had recent letters from China, over 6000 reds were killed in Kunming and to the south since Lu Han has cast his lot with the Nationalists. A battle is in progress south of Likiang, and over 500 Na-khi women soldiers (Amazons) have been killed, it is expected that within a month the area around Likiang will be cleared of Reds. J. F. R.

18.

Rome, 29th December 1949

My dear Prof. Rock,

Following my wire of 28th Dec. I take pleasure in informing you that your work is going to be published and that its publication will start as soon as you send the manuscript. So you think it possible that some American Institution could contribute to the cost of the clichés or to that of the plates, as you yourself suggested? I am sorry that you are not in a position to come back to Rome and hold a lecture at the Institute; but, since you tell me that you have received a prolongation of your permit to stay in Italy, I sincerely hope this may be possible before you leave.

Thank you for the paper cuttings you have kindly sent me, which I have greatly appreciated.

With all good wishes,

Yours sincerely,

Giuseppe Tucci

Prof. Rock  
 Hotel Savoia  
 Nervi (Genoa)

**1950**

**1.**

January 3, 1950

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
 Hotel Vittoria  
 Nervi-Genoa, Italy

Dear Dr. Rock,

I am very sorry but I have been unable to locate the manuscript which you referred to in your letter of October 29. I have written to Professor Bacot asking him on what date the manuscript was sent to us.

We have not yet received Tucci's *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*.

When the Trustees of the Institute met in November I reported on your enforced departure from China and they were willing to contribute \$ 2,000 toward your travelling expenses. Will you please let me know whether you wish to have the check for this amount sent directly to you or to your bank in this country.

I hope that you are comfortably established and that you are spending a pleasant winter in Italy.

Sincerely yours,  
 Serge Elisséeff

**2.**

Nervi-Genoa, Italy  
 Hotel Savoia  
 January 5, 1950

Prof. Wallace B. Donham  
 Colgate University  
 Hamilton, N. Y.

Dear Prof. Donham:

Through Dr. Merrill I was able to send you the affidavit I made before the US Consulate in Kunming. I sent you also my expense account supported by subvouchers, and one cheque of the CAT was missing, as the cancelled cheque had not come back when I sent you my last letter. The cheque has now come back and I enclose it herewith.

I sent a duplicate of the affidavit to Prof. Elisséeff and also a letter from the American Consulate requesting me to leave Likiang, to none of my letters had I a reply. I have written several times to Prof. Elisséeff but not a single word of

encouragement. The times I passed through were very trying ones, full of anxiety, as one could never tell what the Reds would do. You have probably seen what has happened in Yunnan. The US Consul's plane as he took off was fired on by the defected soldiers, but fortunately he was not injured. I had a letter today from Kunming stating that many of the people in Likiang had been killed, most of them old friends of mine.

I came to Italy to confer with Prof. Tucci who is a Tibetologue and has traveled widely in Tibet and has returned from Lhasa only recently. He has been very interested in my work as the Nakhi literature and religion forms the basis for any work on the Bön religion, the pre-Buddhistic national religion of Tibet. He wants very much to publish my work and I have written Elisséeff if there is any objection on the part of the Harvard-Yenching if the Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente of which he is president (in Rome) should publish it, but as I said all my letters have been ignored. What have I done to incur all this displeasure, to be treated like this. I could not have remained in Yunnan under the circumstances it would have been suicide, and I would have had to risk losing what work I was able to do. I have come here to prepare the [...] for publication. I am going over all of it, writing the notes, and I have engaged a graduate from Vienna University who majored in Tibetan and knows English fluently to do my typing, he has been with me a month, and I am paying for his stay at a Pension here on a salary. I can ill afford it, but I want to get all my [...] typed. My handwritten manuscript covers 1600 pages now, and I am not yet finished, by far, with it. This is in addition to what I have already published in Peking.

I would appreciate if you would kindly give me the courtesy of a reply.

I enclose Professor Tucci's letter, he is also prof. of Tibetan and Tibetan Literature at Rome University.

He has told me previously that he has asked for an appropriation of Lire 3,500,000 about \$ 7000 US for the printing of the book, of course the printing of the plates over 50 would cost a good deal and I had hoped that perhaps I could get some support from Harvard-Yenching towards the cost of printing or the making of the plates.

Hoping to hear from you, I remain, with kindest regards,

very sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

P.S. In my last letter to you which Dr. Merrill kindly forwarded to you, as I did not know your address, I kindly requested you that in case Harvard-Yenching should not see fit to help me in regard to the heavy expenses and losses I had, due to the Reds, to return to me the vouchers I sent with my expense account, so that I may be able to submit them with my income tax return to claim exemption for the amount lost and expended, but I hope sincerely that some assistance will be given me as I am nearly bankrupt; and at my age that is not a pleasant situation to be in. I came here because living is much cheaper than in the States, and there I have no place to work.

My address is Hotel Savoia, Nervi-Genoa, Italy. J. F. R.  
Please return Prof. Tucci's letter to me.

3.

January 12, 1950

Dr. J. F. Rock  
Hotel Vittoria  
Nervi-Genoa, Italy

Dear Dr. Rock,

I have delayed answering your letter concerning the scrolls because I was looking for them among the rare books and forgot that I had asked our Librarian to place them in the safe. He located them recently and I took them to the photographer of the Fogg Museum. He offered to photograph them in the actual size for approximately \$ 375. Unfortunately we have no funds to cover this expenditure and I shall have to present the matter to the Trustees at the April meeting unless you care to pay for the work yourself.

Today we asked an outside photographer to give us an estimate. He said it would be possible to photograph the scrolls in sections with a 18 x 24 cm film. The big scroll would require fifty-five such negatives and the cost would be approximately \$ 165.

It is not quite clear to me whether you need the photographs for study or for reproduction purposes. If you need them for study, would you be willing to have a Leica film made of the scrolls? As you know, that method would be much cheaper and you could have the enlargements made in Italy.

Will you please let me know what you wish me to do.

Sincerely yours,

4. [identisch mit Nr 7]

Rome 14th January, 1950

ISTITUTO ITALIANO PER IL  
MEDIO ED ESTREMO ORIENTE  
IL PRESIDENTE

My dear Prof. Rock,

In reply to your letters, I am herewith giving you all the information you ask me about the publication of your manuscript. First of all, I wish to assure you that it will be printed in a very fine edition, as the work deserves, and that its size will be 8vo, like the book you published in America.

As to the quality of paper, you can choose it yourself, on your arrival.

In my last letter I asked you whether it was possible to obtain a small contribution from an American Institution to the cost of the cliches; if this is not

possible, they will be nevertheless printed by us.

I also wish to inform you that, in Italy, the authors receive the ten per cent on the sale of their books.

However, I hope to see you in Rome soon and discuss with you personally the make up of the book.

As regards Mr. Stein, to whom you have sent a wire, if you mean Prof. Rolf Stein, I can assure you that he is not in Rome, but in Paris, nor do I know whether there is any probability of his coming here, at least for the present. (He will come before Easter.)

Please remember me to Mr. Nebesky, who, I trust, will have received my letter before leaving Wien.

With my very best greetings and kindest regards,

Yours sincerely

Giuseppe Tucci

Prof. J. F. Rock  
Hotel Savoia Nervi  
(Genoa)

5.

Nervi-Genoa, Jan. 15/50

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director Harvard-Yenching  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Prof. Elisséeff,

Your telegram of recent date, the Na-khi ms., and your two letters of Jan. 5th and 3rd, respectively, for which I thank you, have been received.

As you never replied to any of my letters, I sent a trunk with Tucci's book and others I was no more in need of to Dr. Merrill at Jamaica Plain. I sent two trunks with books to him from Hongkong. I still have one trunk with books here which I need for reference. I had a wire from Tucci and then a letter informing that he has obtained the money and that the book can be printed as soon as I can send him the manuscript. I have been working hard way into the night to get all the mss. ready for the printer. A Dr. Nebesky<sup>54</sup> from Vienna is here with me, I am paying his expenses and a salary, and he is typing my manuscripts. I have heard nothing from you in regard to the same if you are still agreeable to have Tucci print the Naga Cult with many plates, or also all the other translations, as much as I was able to do in

---

54 René von Nebesky-Wojkowitz (1923-1959), österreichischer Tibetologe, verfaßte u.a. *Oracles and demons of Tibet*. 's-Gravenhage: Mouton 1956; *Tibetan religious dances*. The Hague: Mouton 1976.



Lichiang. The Naga Cult has over 1000 notes, some of them very long, and the text alone has over 2000 handwritten pages. These are now being typed. I have still to make all the drawings to go with it.

There is still a large ms. left which I am afraid Tucci will not be able to publish. The notes have not yet been written, but otherwise all the texts have been rewritten, and are ready to be typed.

I have sent a bundle of 5 x 7 negatives to the Geographic, who have agreed to make the prints free of charge. These negatives were made by me while in Lichiang.

There are many representing Na-khi gods which will be published with the Naga Cult, or should be published with the notes; these photos will illustrate the Na-khi pantheon, and are in themselves an iconography. I have greatly enlarged on the Naga Cult, and on the other ceremonies so far translated, and have quoted from many of the other mss. which do not belong to these ceremonies. Thus we shall have a comprehensive view of all the gods, spirits, demons, etc., occurring in the Nakhi religious belief.

The present work has proven beyond doubt that the Na-khi religion is nothing but the real old Bon religion. Tucci and Schubert<sup>55</sup> both say that the Bon can only be studied with Na-khi relig. texts as a basis.

In one of my letters I kindly asked you to send those 4 Na-khi banners, I gave to H.-Y. in 1944 to the Fogg Museum to have them photographed they represent certain gods I would like very much to incorporate in the work to be published in order to make it as complete as possible. That would cost very little. The negatives please send to Mr. Kip Ross of the Geographic who will print them and who will forward the pictures to me here.

I hope that you will do this.

Thanking you in advance I remain

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

I shall write a special letter of acknowledgment of the amount the Trustees kindly agreed to contribute towards the expenses incurred with my evacuation from Likiang. Please send the cheque to my current account with the National City Bank Farmer's [...] William Street, New York City.

---

55 Johannes Schubert (1896-1976), Bibliothekar an der Universitätsbibliothek Leipzig, dann Professor für Tibetisch und Mongolisch an der Universität Leipzig. Vgl. *Asienwissenschaftliche Beiträge Johannes Schubert in memoriam*. Hrsg. v. Eberhardt Richter und Manfred Taube. Berlin: Akademie Verlag 1978. 204 S., 44 Taf. (Veröffentlichungen des Museums für Völkerkunde zu Leipzig.32.)

6.

Nervi-Genova, Jan. 18/50  
Hotel Savoia

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

This is to acknowledge your good letter of January 3rd, in which you inform me that the Trustees of Harvard-Yenching have voted a contribution of \$ 2,000.00 toward my travelling expenses, while this does not cover the cost of flying in and out of Likiang last spring and summer, first on account of bandits, and then on account of the Reds, to say nothing of flying out the books and photostats, etc., from Kunming to Hongkong, I do however appreciate this contribution and offer my sincere thanks.

I just had word from China that Lung Yun<sup>56</sup> is to be Governor of Yunnan. Lung Yun and I have been very good friends for many years, and I was once his advisor. I saw him in Hongkong and he was most friendly. However it will be some time before it will be possible to return to China, and when the time comes and Lung Yun is still Governor, I am certain I will be able to go back to finish what I have started. I hate to give up.

I wrote to you about Tucci's offer to publish at least two of my large mss. on Nakhi religious ceremonies. I asked him to give me further information on the size, paper, etc. to be used for the publication. There will also be some color plates.

He had asked me if Harvard-Yenching could contribute something towards the cost of the plates. I said I would ask Harvard-Yenching if there was a possibility to receive a small contribution. In my agreement with H.-Y. signed by Prof. Donham and myself it is stated that on my return Harvard-Yenching would publish my mss. within two years. Now if Tucci will publish part of them, there will be a considerable saving to Harvard-Yenching, and perhaps the Institute will make a small contribution toward the printing of making of the plates. I enclose Tucci's letter. The mss. I shall be giving him will be a bulky one; as I wrote to you I am hard at work getting it typed and edited (I rewrote the whole); I will send you my handwritten original after all has been typed, for deposit with H.-Y.

Please let me know your decision as soon as possible. Thanking you, I remain,

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. Here in Nervi even, it is cold and the hills are covered with snow. I miss the wonderful Likiang sunshine at this time of the year, with butterflies still flying about. Winter in Italy is gray and dreary, but at least it does not freeze here, in Genoa yes.

Tucci's *Painted Scrolls* which I had ordered from China through Kegan Paul,

---

56 Lung Yün (1888-1962), Gouverneur von Yunnan 1928-1945. Vgl. Howard L. Boorman (Hrsg.): *Biographical dictionary of Republican China*. 2. New York, London: Columbia UP 1968, 457-459.

London, had arrived in London after I had come to Italy, and they had great trouble in getting it into England where they wanted to charge not only import duty but also purchase tax. They sent it to me here to avoid all that trouble in England. That is why I sent it from here with other books to Boston. I kept the second volume here with me as he has a lot about Bon in two appendices. It is a beautiful work. If your library has not bought it, you can have mine for the subscription price which is considerably less than the present purchase price. J. F. R.

Please return me Tucci's letter. I may say that I have waived the 10% author's commission, and asked for [...] Harvard-Yenching Institute.

7.

ISTITUTO ITALIANO PER IL  
MEDIO ED ESTREMO ORIENTE  
IL PRESIDENTE

My dear Prof. Rock,

In reply to your letters, I am herewith giving you all the information you ask me about the publication of your manuscript. First of all, I wish to assure you that it will be printed in a very fine edition, as the work deserves, and that its size will be 8vo, like the book you published in America.

As to the quality of paper, you can choose it yourself, on your arrival.

In my last letter I asked you whether it was possible to obtain a small contribution from an American Institution to the cost of the clichés; if this is not possible, they will be nevertheless printed by us.

I also wish to inform you that, in Italy, the authors receive the ten per cent on the sale of their books.

However, I hope to see you in Rome soon and discuss with you personally the make up of the book.

As regards Mr. Stein, to whom you have sent a wire, if you mean Prof. Rolf Stein, I can assure you that he is not in Rome, but in Paris, nor do I know whether there is any probability of his coming here, at least for the present. (He will come before Easter.)

Please remember me to Mr. Nebesky, who, I trust, will have received my letter before leaving Wien.

With my very best greetings and kindest regards,

Yours sincerely

Giuseppe Tucci

Prof. J. F. Rock  
Hotel Savoia Nervi  
(Genoa)

8.

Nervi-Genoa, Jan. 19th/1950

Hotel Savoia

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Just this minute your letter came of Jan. 12th re the photographing of the four scrolls. All I wanted was to have four negatives, one of each, size 5 x 7 inches on panchromatic cut film. I had many made of Tibetan banners by the Fogg Museum photographer in 1946; they didn't cost more than a dollar or a dollar and a half a piece. He does it by artificial light. When they are made please send the films to Kip Ross at the Geographic, 16 M Street, Washington, D.C., he is having all my negatives I sent him printed.

I thought I made it clear that the negatives were to be 5 x 7 inches. I photographed all those I bought in Likiang in 1947, and the paintings are now in Boston with books I had flown out of Hongkong, and then shipped to Boston from there. Those were about the last to be had. The dto-mba business is about finished and with the Reds in control they will do away with all religious practices and superstitions. They had, while I was there, disappropriated the lamaseries of their land, of the Chinese Buddhist temples they had destroyed all the Buddhas, and sent the monks home. The lamas fled to their former homes and abandoned the lamaseries.

I suppose no dto-mba would dare perform any ceremony now; however, I think it won't last long. The people in the outlying districts are still very religious.

As I said the photographing of the four scrolls would not cost more than 4 or 5 dollars. A Leica is too small and loses detail when enlarged, and is no good for reproduction.

With kind regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

9.

Nervi-Genoa, Hotel Savoia

Jan. 22/50

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

This week I shall give Prof. Tucci the first part of my manuscripts over 600 typewritten sheets just about half, the remainder has not yet been typed but Nebesky is doing the typing for me. I still have to write the introduction and the notes to the rest of the ms. I shall have to go to Rome for a few days to confer with Tucci as regards the make up of the book.

My passport issued early in 1946 expires very shortly and I shall have to get a new one. As it is important that I stay in Italy here and finish what Rome will be printing I shall have to have a new passport. I went to the Consulate General here and they wanted proof that I am still connected with an American Institution, for so

long as I am connected with an American Institution and receive a salary from the same I can stay abroad, otherwise I would loose my citizenship, being a naturalized American.

I would therefore be grateful if you would kindly state that I am connected with Harvard-Yenching as Research Fellow and receive a honorarium from the Institution; on the strength of such a statement I shall be able to obtain a new passport. Please be so good and send it at your earliest convenience, putting beside your signature also the H.-Y. seal on the letter.

Thanking you in advance, I remain

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

10.

Nervi-Genoa, Jan. 31/50

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your letters of Jan. 25th and 27th with enclosures which reached me this morning in record time. What a difference! Letters from Kunming to Likiang used to take 45 days, 300 miles.

As I remember I gave the Institute 4 small banners, the two long ones are the <sup>1</sup>Ha-<sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i, one of which was published in BEFEO in 1937. I had of course only in mind the small banners. The one I wanted especially is K'aw-zher a Yi-dam type of god with four heads. It is one of the rare ones, I have seen only one other painting of him, but it was in such bad shape as to be almost unrecognizable.

Regarding the contribution towards cost of printing of the plates, a few of which will be in color, I thought that perhaps \$1000.00 would be sufficient. In the States one single color plate would cost that much. Here labor is much cheaper and so the cost will be considerably less.

Thank you for sending the number of H-Yenching's HJAS. I especially wanted the number containing Stein's article on Trent Trois Fiches.<sup>57</sup> He had no separates left otherwise he wanted to send me one. Thanking you, I remain,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
Director, Harvard-Yenching Inst.  
Cambridge, Mass., USA

---

57 Trente-trois fiches de divination tibétains. *HJAS* 4.1939,297-371.

11.

Nervi-Genoa, Hotel Savoia  
Febr. 5/50

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Tucci and I have decided to reproduce a few of the illuminated Na-khi mss., that is the first pages only showing the miniatures. Among the mss., in the Library of Harvard-Yenching Institute, there are two belonging to the Ssu <sup>1</sup>gv ceremony, viz: no. 5058 called ssu k'u szu, Ssu ts'u tkhi, the miniature is a dto-mba holding in one hand a key in the other a flat <sup>2</sup>ds-<sup>1</sup>ler = gong; the other is no 1116 called Ssaw-nda lü dto p'i, this ms. may be however with the Har la llü k'ö ceremony mss.; it is chanted at both the <sup>2</sup>Ssu <sup>1</sup>gv and the former ceremony. On the first page is a miniature of a dto-mba (Tib. Gtar-ma) with a snake wound around it.

Of the Ch'ou na gv or Ch'ou gv ceremony there are three in H.-Y. Library, no 5043 called Ch'ou ndzi mi, the miniature is of a <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>1</sup>mba holding an arrow in his left, and a gong in his right; no 1624 called Bpö bpa gko shu the miniature is of a bat riding the wife of the Garuda, and no 5045 called Dto-mba Shi-lo K'aw-ssoma ssü with a miniature of Dto-mba Shi-lo.

We would appreciate if you would kindly loan us these mss. for color reproductions, if you do not care to send all five, we would appreciate to have nos. 5045, 1624, and 5043.

Hoping you will grant us the loan of these mss., which will be promptly returned under registered post, I remain

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Excuse scratched out parts.

12.

ISTITUTO ITALIANO PER IL  
MEDIO ED ESTREMO ORIENTE  
IL PRESIDENTE

Rome 18th February 1950

Dear Prof. Rock,

Thank you for your letter of 9th February. You are indeed working very hard on your ms., but it will soon be finished.

Have you received the photographs from Washington? If you think they will reach you very shortly and, as you write, you are coming to Rome soon after, I should suggest you bring the complete work with you, ms., plates and all, in order to hand everything over to the publishers and have the publication started at once.

What about the prolongation of your stay in Italy? How long are you allowed to stay here?

Prof. Stein himself has informed me of his illness and you can't think how sorry I am. As you know, I had invited him to give a lecture at our Institute this spring which he had very kindly welcomed. I have now written to him to know whether he thinks that a change of air would improve his health (the climate of Rome is especially lovely in spring), and I sincerely hope that he will be well enough by then to come and lecture here.

Awaiting the pleasure of seeing you very soon in Rome, I remain, with kindest regards,

Yours cordially,

Giuseppe Tucci

13.

Nervi-Genoa, Febr. 28th/50

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Today came the two photographs, and the three Na-khi mss. no. 5043, 1624 and 5045, all three belonging to the Ch'ou gv ceremony.

As soon as they have been reproduced they will be returned by registered post.

In the publication to be issued in Rome, of every ms. translated the number is given and that it is found in the Library of Harvard-Yenching Institute. In the preface it will be stated that Harvard-Yenching Institute sponsored the work on the Na-khi literature etc. etc. All credit will be given the Institute.

I have gone over the first half of the typewritten manuscript. It has been and is slow work because of the many mistakes and omissions, yet it is a clearer typed manuscript than would have been possible elsewhere. Dr. Nebesky while not familiar with Na-khi did have a knowledge of Tibetan and was very much interested in the work. He has gone to Vienna is now in London studying under the auspices of the British Council.

I enclose a letter from Prof. Tucci, showing that as soon as the ms. is received, it will be turned over to the typesetter. I shall have to write the introduction which will be a lengthy but that is not pressing.

Thanking you for the photos and the loans of the 3 mss., I remain,  
very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. Had a letter today from Hongkong saying that Kunming is in the hands of students who are having their own way, imprisoning people, executing them and confiscating their property. Thousands have been arrested. I am glad I left when I did no Americans or people connected with American Institutions are permitted to leave until the US recognizes the Reds. Not a happy future. J. F. R.

P. S. If you wish to write to Prof. Tucci in case the Trustees desire to help in the defraying of the expenses for some of the plates, please write to him directly; his address is on the letter head. J. F. R.

14.

Nervi-Genoa, March 7th/50

Dear Prof. Elisséeff.

The two photographs of the Na-khi Thankas scrolls came yesterday also the three Na-khi mss. I notice that the negatives were sent to Kip Ross in Washington for all of which I thank you.

I had written Ross to make prints of them and send them to me. The other day I received from him a large batch of beautiful prints which will be used in the publication.

The original ms. and a typewritten copy of the book whose title will be *The Na-khi Nâga cult and related ceremonies*, I will send in a trunk with all the books etc., I have here, to Harvard-Yenching by freight. It is too bulky to be sent by mail, and as it is written matter, could not be sent second class mail. Postage in Italy is very high nearly twice as much as in the States.

Thanking you for the prints and the loan of the three negatives, I remain,  
very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. I have had letters from Hongkong telling of the great misery in Southwest China, but news is carried by travelers only, there is no mail connection with Yünnan. J. F. R.

15.

March 15, 1950

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Hotel Savoia  
Nervi-Genoa, Italy

Dear Dr. Rock,

Thank you for your letter of February 28 with the enclosed letter from Professor Tucci, and for your letter of March 7.

I am glad to know that you received the Na-khi manuscripts and the photographs.

I shall be very glad to ask the Trustees to contribute \$ 1,000 toward the cost of illustrations for your book. If they vote in favor of the appropriation, I shall write directly to Professor Tucci as you requested. Will you please let me know to what organization or company the check should be made payable. As you may know, the Trustees prefer not to have checks drawn in the name of an individual. Could it be made out to the Istituto Italiano or to the printing company which will do the work? Would you also please tell me whether you wish to have the money sent in dollars or in lire.

I am returning Professor Tucci's letter.



Sincerely yours,

Enclosure

16.

Rome 18 March 1950

Dear Prof. Rock,

The Italian Institute for the Middle and Far East has received your manuscript, *The Na-khi Naga Cult and Related Ceremonies*, composed of 980 pages, 57 photographs with relative description, besides 11 original Na-khi manuscripts, one of which is at present at my house, the photographs and reproductions of Na-khi script, which complete the text.

In accordance with the Istituto Poligrafico dello Stato, we are soon starting the publication of your work on the Na-khi Religion, which is hoped to be finished within the year. The expenses for the publication of the above work are charged to us; as regards the reproduction of the plates, I understand that the Harvard Yenching Institute, which you have so kindly approached, is considering to contribute to the expenses of their printing with \$ 1,000 (one thousand dollars), and I sincerely hope it will kindly confirm to us the contribution.

As per your request, instead of the 10% author's royalty, you will receive from us 20 copies of the book, while other 20 will be given to the Harvard-Yenching Institute.

Please accept my best regards.

Yours sincerely

Giuseppe Tucci

Prof. J. F. Rock  
Pensione Boschi Huber  
Via Paisiello 47  
Roma

17.

Nervi-Genoa, Hotel Savoia, March 22/50

Professor Serge Elisseeff  
Director, Harvard-Yenching Inst.  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Prof. Elisseeff:

I have just returned from Rome where I went to deliver the manuscript on the religious ceremonies of the Na-khi. It could not very well be sent by mail because of its bulkiness, etc., and then I wanted to discuss the technical end of the publishing of the manuscript with Prof. Tucci. I told him that I had still other

material on Na-khi religious ceremonies such as the funeral ceremony called <sup>2</sup>Zhi <sup>3</sup>mä, funeral songs, etc., whereupon he said he would like to publish all I had.

The cost of publishing the entire manuscript will be considerable as the <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi texts, their transcription, and the tone numbers entail a great deal of difficult work for the typesetter, all in all it will be a difficult manuscript to set up in type; it contains not only photographs, but also Tibetan and Chinese texts, all of which adds to the difficulty. I hope sincerely that the Trustees of Harvard-Yenching Institute will see their way clear to contribute the amount asked for, it is a small contribution considering the total cost of the publication. I have waived the 10% royalty on the sale of the book and have requested that copies be given to Harvard-Yenching and to myself instead. I enclose Prof. Tucci's letter acknowledging receipt of the manuscript, etc.

I have returned to Nervi to complete the rest of the material, and to write the introduction for the publication. The introduction will be a rather lengthy one, I will also add a preface in which Harvard-Yenching will be given all the credit for the funds granted to carry on the work, in China as well as here.

I suggested to Professor Tucci that it would be best to have a draft sent to him in US Dollars in favor of the Istituto Poligrafico dello Stato which is going to do the printing or in favor of the Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente, of Rome.

Hoping that the Trustees will see their way clear of contributing the amount asked, and thanking you for submitting the request to them, I remain,

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

18.

ISTITUTO ITALIANO PER IL MEDIO ED ESTREMO ORIENTE  
IL PRESIDENTE

Rome, 25th March 1950

To the Chairman of the  
Harvard-Yenching Institute of  
Cambridge, Mass. (USA)

Dear Sir

You are probably aware that the Italian Institute for the Middle and Far East, as agreed, is undertaking the publication of Prof. Rock's work *The Na-khi Naga Cult and Related Ceremonies*. The manuscript, composed of 980 pages, 11 original Na-khi manuscripts and a number of coloured and black and white plates, has been received by us from the author personally. Prof. Rock has also informed us that you are kindly considering to contribute to the printing of the plates with \$ 1000. While thanking you for your kindness, we beg you to please let us know whether you are still willing to grant the above contribution. Meanwhile we herewith

enclose copy of the letter sent by us to Prof. Rock on receipt of the ms.  
 Looking forward to your kind reply, I remain, dear Sir,  
 Yours very truly,  
 Giuseppe Tucci

19.

March 30, 1950

Professor Giuseppe Tucci  
 Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente  
 Via Merulana, 248  
 Rome, Italy

Dear Professor Tucci,

I have received your letter of March 25. The Trustees of the Harvard-Yenching Institute will meet on April 17, and I shall suggest to them that they vote to have the Institute contribute \$ 1,000 toward the printing of the plates of Dr. Rock's book entitled *The Na-khi Naga Cult and Related Ceremonies*. I shall notify you shortly after the meeting whether or not the Trustees vote in favor of the contribution.

Sincerely yours,  
 Serge Elisséeff

20.

Nervi-Genoa, Hotel Savoia, April 8/50

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Among the Na-khi mss., in the Harvard-Yenching Library there is one lot marked I believe «Minor Ceremonies». Among this lot there is one ms. No. 586, called Nda lv dzi. It belongs to the Nâga cult and is very rare; I have never found another copy since I purchased no 586 some twenty five years ago. As only the ms. belonging to the larger ceremonies were photostated in 1946, no photostatic copy is extant of this number.

I would be greatly obliged if you could kindly have a reduced photostat made of that ms.; as it is not a large one, it will not cost much. For the sake of completeness I should like very much to include it in the book on the Nâga cult and related ceremonies. If you would kindly send it to me here by airmail, it will reach me in time, and I will be able to send Prof. Tucci a translation of it to be included in the book.

As regards the funerary ceremony, funeral songs, etc., I have decided not to have it published with the Naga cult as, first they do not belong to it, and second it would make the publication too bulky, it certainly could not all be published in one volume, as the one on the Naga cult will contain at least 600 pages plus the plates.

I am however preparing the funerary ceremonies, songs etc., so it can be printed any time. As Dr. Nebesky whom I had employed for 2 months to type my manuscript is now in England I here [hear] he is studying, I will take the ms. with me to England and shall have him type there.

There is one other matter about which I should like to ask your kind help.

Before I was able to return to Likiang, and was delayed in Boston in 1946 owing to lack of transportation, I worked on the historical geography of northwest China and northeast Tibet; I traveled for nearly six years in that region and made thousands of beautiful photographs. I have also all the Chinese records ancient and modern of the region in question, translations of which I made during 1945-46. The region includes the Mu-li lama kingdom, the Gangs-dkar-ling native state, the ancient lChags-la king ལྷགས་འགྲུབ་པོ་, the Chinese Ming-chen Hsüan-wei ssu who resided in K'ang-ting, Mi-nyag gangs-dkar, the highest snow range in China, the ancient principate of Cho-ne (Cho-ni 卓尼), the land of the The-wu རྗེ་བུ་, a scenically marvelous country south of the Kansu Min-shan 民山, the land of the Go-log (མགོ་ལོག་ mGo-log) within the knee of the Yellow River which includes the famous Amnyi Ma-chhen spom-ra མཚོ་འཕྲོ་མར་ range. Of this mountain god I have a classic written in Tibetan which has been translated, also the Tibetan genealogical record of the Mu-li kings, etc.

All this material is now in Boston, but not coordinated nor fully written up. I would like very much to prepare a book on that region, and select photos to accompany the text. I have also maps of the entire area 3 miles to the inch, which I prepared during my connection with the army map service. I would kindly request that my research fellowship with Harvard-Yenching be continued from June 1950 to enable me to finish the above outlined work.

As I wrote to you my expenditures in connection with the work in Likiang have been so heavy that I have spent more than I received. As the region above mentioned will be closed to foreigners for many years, it would be too bad not to write an account of it and publish the same with photographs. Photography will also be out of the question in that area for many many years.

Hoping that you will kindly sponsor this request of mine I remain with best regards,

very sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

21.

Hotel Savoia, Nervi-Genoa, April 12th/50

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

After thinking matters over I have come to the conclusion that it might after all be best to have the photostat copy of the Na-khi manuscript not sent here, but to London. I want to get out of Continental Europe before May Day, the whole

political situation in Europe does not look good to me. I am afraid the Russians will walk into western Germany with their 45000 German former Nazi now converted to Communism; if that happens war will be a fact, and I for one don't want to be caught here.

My London address will be c/o American Express Co., 6 Haymarket, London S.W.1, England.

With kindest regards and all good wishes, I remain,  
very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

P.S. The weather here now is nothing to brag about, cold damp and cloudy, it was a bad Easter, no sunshine.

I shall finish the introduction to the book in England. I am sending freight prepaid one trunk containing books and mss., plus two copies of the manuscript I gave to Tucci, by the American export line direct to Boston, please have it stored at the Institute until my arrival, it is addressed Harvard-Yenching Institute, Cambridge, Mass. There is nothing dutiable in the trunk. The boat leaves here April 21st and will arrive about May 2nd in Boston. Will send freight bill in another letter. J. F. R.

22.

April 20, 1950

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Hotel Savoia  
Nervi-Genoa, Italy

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you for your letter of March 22.

I was very pleased to learn that your manuscript had reached the publisher, and I am glad that the Harvard-Yenching Institute will receive twenty copies of your book.

It gives me great pleasure to be able to inform you that the Trustees of the Institute recently voted to appropriate \$ 1000 for the printing of the plates of your book, and I wrote to Professor Tucci that a draft in that amount would be sent to the Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente.

I am returning Professor Tucci's letter.

Sincerely yours,

Enclosure

23.

April 20, 1950

Professor Giuseppe Tucci  
Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente  
Via Merulana, 248  
Rome, Italy

Dear Professor Tucci,

I am very pleased to report to you that at the April 17th meeting of the Board of Trustees of the Harvard-Yenching Institute it was voted to appropriate one thousand dollars for the printing of the plates of *The Na-khi Naga Cult and Related Ceremonies* by Dr. Rock. I have asked the Harvard university Comptroller's Office to have a draft drawn on a New York bank, payable to the Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente.

Sincerely yours,  
Serge Elisséeff

24.

April 26, 1950

Professor Giuseppe Tucci  
Istituto Italiano per il Medio  
ed Estremo Oriente  
Via Merulana, 248  
Rome, Italy

Dear Professor Tucci,

I am very pleased to report to you that at the April 17th meeting of the Board of Trustees of the Harvard-Yenching Institute it was voted to appropriate one thousand dollars for the printing of the plates of *The Na-khi Naga Cult and Related Ceremonies* by Dr. Rock. I have asked the Harvard University Comptroller's Office to have a draft drawn on a New York bank, payable to the Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente and sent to the Istituto.

Sincerely yours,

Serge Elisséeff

25.

April 26, 1950

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
 c/o American Express Company  
 6 Haymarket  
 London, S.W.1, England

Dear Dr. Rock,

Thank you for your letter of March 22.

I was very pleased to learn that your manuscript had reached the publisher, and I am glad that the Harvard-Yenching Institute will receive twenty copies of your book.

It gives me great pleasure to be able to inform you that the Trustees of the Institute recently voted to appropriate \$ 1000 for the printing of the plates of your book, and I wrote to Professor Tucci that a draft in that amount would be sent to the Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente.

I presented your most recent letter to the Trustees, and they considered your request for a renewal of your Research fellowship very carefully. It is with great regret that I must inform you that they decided, because of the many commitments of the Institute, that they could not continue your fellowship.

I am returning Professor Tucci's letter, and I shall send the photostat, which you requested, as soon as it is ready.

Sincerely yours,

Enclosure.

P.S. I am sailing for France on May 20 and shall not return to Cambridge until September 6. If you get to Paris, I hope that you will come to see us. Our address will be 75 Boulevard Pereira (17e).

26.

London, May 5, 1950

Dear Prof. Elisséeff,

Thank you for your good letter of April 26th which awaited me here in London.

I am glad to learn that the H. Y. Institute Trustees voted the US \$ 1000.00 to help pay for making the plates for my book on the Na-khi Nâga Cult and related ceremonies. I am, however, sorry to learn that they did not extend my fellowship. I had hoped that they would extend it long enough to enable me to finish the work undertaken in 1946. All it needs done is to coordinate the material and compose the text. That can be done in a year or even less.

What Tucci is publishing is not all the material I have, there is quite a lot more and I presume Harvard-Yenching Institute will publish the rest according to contract. What Tucci is publishing is the Nâga cult and related ceremonies, which

is only a part of the material I have. All the rest needs to be coordinated. I presume that you want me to deliver it to your office on my arrival.

I passed through Paris, (stayed there only a few days) saw Prof. Bacot, Cœdes, Stine [Stein] and other savants. I would like very much to see you. Please write me c/o American Express Co., 6 Haymarket, London.

The rest of the material is, however, not yet typed but is in longhand. Do you wish to have it typed? I hope sincerely that you will approve the publication of the material on hand. I will furnish the photographs belonging to it with the entire text. As I stated the contract between Harvard-Yenching Institute (signed by the Chairman of the Trustees) and myself states that all the material will be published within two years of presenting the same to the Institute. Tucci could not publish all of it as it would have made two large volumes, and furthermore he did not have the funds for it.

Please write me care of 6 Haymarket, London, American Express Co.

With kindest regards, I remain

Very sincerely yours,

Joseph Rock

27.

ISTITUTO ITALIANO PER IL MEDIO ED ESTREMO ORIENTE  
IL PRESIDENTE

Rome 16th May 1950

Dear Dr. Elisséeff,

I learn with pleasure from your letter of April 26th that the Board of Trustees of your Institute has very kindly voted to appropriate one thousand dollars for the printing of the plates of Prof. Rock's work on the Na-khi Naga Cult.

While thanking you for your kindness, I beg to assure that we are very pleased to have the opportunity of publishing such an interesting work in Italy. As I have already said to Prof. Rock, the book which is the third volume of our series, will be sent to the press very soon and we hope to publish it within the year.

Again thanking you,

Yours very sincerely,  
Giuseppe Tucci

Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge 38, Mass., USA



28.

May 18, 1950

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
 c/o American Express Company  
 6 Haymarket  
 London, S.W.1, England

Dear Dr. Rock,

Thank you for your letter from London dated May 5, and your letter from Italy concerning your trunk. I have sent a copy of the former to Professor Donham, and as for the trunk, we shall be glad to take care of it.

I, personally, have searched three times among the boxes for your Na-khi manuscript but could not find it. Could it, by any chance, have a different number than 586?

I shall look forward to seeing you in Paris where I expect to be until the middle of July.

Sincerely yours,

Rome Oriental Series

1. Giuseppe Tucci The tombs of the old Tibetan kings
2. Luciano Petech Northern India according to the Shui-ching-chu
3. J. F. Rock The Na-khi Naga cult and related ceremonies
4. G. Tucci, A. Gargano The abidharmasamuccaya by Sanghatrata, text and commentary of an unknown work Abhidharma of the Sammitiyas, the Sanskrit manuscript of which has been found in Tibet
5. G. Tucci A commentary on the Vajracchedika by Asanga - Sanskrit, Tibetan and Chinese. English introduction and translation.

29.

AMERICAN EXPRESS COMPANY  
 BOSTON 9, MASS.

May 19, 1950

Harvard Yenching Institute  
 Harvard University  
 Cambridge, Mass.

Gentlemen:

Please refer to our notice of May 16 regarding (1) trunk personal effects, SS Nyhorn. This was forwarded from Genoa, Italy by Mr. J. F. Rock. Will you please have this party contact this office for clearance through Customs.

Very truly yours,  
 J. E. Stevens

For. Frt. Agt.  
By: T. J. Menton

Acknowledged by telephone May 22. Informed Mr. Menton that Downing was handling clearance.

30.

ISTITUTO ITALIANO PER IL MEDIO ED ESTREMO ORIENTE  
IL PRESIDENTE

Rome 19th May 1950

Dear Prof. Elisséeff,

I have just received your kind letter dated May 8th and the enclosed cheque for which I sincerely thank you. I am returning the receipt duly signed.

I wish to express once more, also in the name of my Institute, our gratitude for your great kindness in contributing to the printing of Prof. Rock's work.

I hope you received my letter of 16th May in which I sent you the list of the other publications of the Rome Oriental Series.

With kindest regards,

Yours sincerely,  
Giuseppe Tucci

To Prof. Elisséeff

31.

HOTEL CONTINENTAL  
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

June 28/50

Dear Prof. Donham:

In continuation of our telephone communication re the option Harvard-Yenching has on purchase of my library, I would like to say the following:

As I had written you several months ago that I shall be obliged to sell my library on account of the heavy expenses I had last year in connection with my evacuation from China, I had hoped that you had taken the matter up at your last meeting when the Trustees kindly voted to contribute to the expenses I had to incur.

I cannot remain here in Boston, I shall be obliged to leave for California in a week or so and I should like to have settled the affair of the library etc. It is also possible that I will continue my journey to India, unless, of course, a full fledged war should develop. The library cannot much longer remain at the Arnold Arboretum.

As I understand it you are only interested in the Chinese books, while I wish to sell the library as a whole being desirous of keeping the library, photographs etc.

together, also the art collection, while you would take the 30% which H. Y. does not have and sell the rest. This would break up the collection of gazetteers which now is as complete as it is possible to make it on West China (Kansu, Szechuan and Yunnan). As I cannot wait till autumn I would ask you to relinquish your option on the purchase of the library, also because I fear you will not meet my price.

I had hoped that H.-Y. would acquire the library, and in my will I have left it to Harvard-Yenching. However, as I shall have no more income after June 30th I feel it imperative to sell the library as speedily as possible, also because I shall have to seek a place to live which is not as expensive as the USA, and the Himalayas or Nepal would suit me and my pocket book.

With kind regards, and awaiting your reply, I remain

Very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. There are several institutions in the West and Middle West who would keep the library as a whole and not sell part of it, as the 70% which H.-Y. has is also rare and cannot be bought, neither in China nor abroad, this holds also good for the western books on China and Tibet. It would be a pity to split up a library so laboriously collected over a period of 25 years.

32.

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Hotel Continental  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

June 29, 1950

Dear Dr. Rock:

This is to confirm our telephone conversation of last week.

I find that the conditions this summer are such that we cannot make any progress on your library problem before fall. This is partly because Dr. North, one of our Trustees, is in Europe, and several of the other Trustees are completely unavailable before sometime in September. I propose to discuss the whole subject with you as soon as I return from the Cape this fall. I wish to discuss it also with Dr. Elisséeff and hope to get something in shape on which I can get final action by the Trustees, one way or another, as early in the fall as this turns out to be practical.

I am in Cambridge today for a few hours, and we tried to reach you at the Hotel Continental. I shall probably be here sometime in late July as my wife has to go to the hospital for an operation. I shall be glad to see you, in a preliminary way, at that time.

Cordially yours,  
Wallace B. Donham

33.

June 30, 1950

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Hotel Continental  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have just received your letter written yesterday because I dropped in at the office of the Institute at 8 o'clock this morning before I went to other appointments. I am sorry I missed you yesterday. Mr. Chiu said that you were with him part of the day, but we did not discover it.

I realize the point of view in your letter and have no desire to complicate your situation by insisting on our first option. I meant very sincerely what I told you yesterday by letter and earlier over the telephone. I intended to make a careful study of the whole situation and see if we could make you an offer for part or all of your collection. It may well be that you can get a better price than we are prepared to pay, in which case, good luck to you! If you do not get a satisfactory offer from elsewhere, and if you wish me to do so, I should be glad to consider, and have considered by others, any proposal which you may wish to make to me.

Cordially yours,  
Wallace B. Donham

34.

NEDOU'S HOTEL  
SRINAGAR (KASHMIR)

Aug. 14/50

Dear Miss Gerloff:

After a short sojourn in London, I flew to New Delhi and thence to Srinagar Kashmir. Although the elevation is 5200 ft, still it is hot, but cool up in the higher valleys and on the lakes.

Should any mail come for me please be so kind and forward it to c/o American Consulate General, Calcutta, Bengal, India.

Should proofs arrive from Tucci, Rome, please notify me first and I will then let you know where to send them.

With kindest regards,  
J. F. Rock

35.

August 15, 1950

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o American Express Company  
6 Haymarket  
London, England

Dear Dr. Rock:

A registered package from the National Geographic Society has just arrived for you. Would you be so good as to write us whether you wish us to keep it here or to send it to you in care of the American Express Company, London.

I hope that you had a pleasant trip back to England.

Sincerely yours,  
Secretary, Harvard-Yenching Institute

36.

August 23, 1950

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o American Consulate General  
Calcutta, Bengal, India

Dear Dr. Rock:

It was very nice to hear from you and to learn that you had arrived safely in Kashmir. We hope that you had a pleasant trip.

All of the letters which have come for you since you left Cambridge have been forwarded to you at the American Express Company, London, in accordance with your instructions. Hereafter, we shall send all mail to you in care of the American Consulate General, Calcutta, Bengal, India. If proofs arrive from Professor Tucci, we shall notify you.

A few weeks ago a package containing photographs came for you from the National Geographic Society. Do you wish to keep it here?

We hope very much that you are enjoying your stay in Kashmir.

Sincerely yours,

Secretary, Harvard-Yenching Institute

37.

AMERICAN EXPRESS COMPANY  
BOSTON 9, MASS.

August 22, 1950

Harvard Yenching Institute  
Harvard University  
Cambridge, Mass.

Gentlemen:

Again referring to your shipment of one trunk personal effects from Genoa at New York on the SS Nyhorn.

Our New York office inform us that due to no instructions being given for disposition of this shipment it was placed in Customs General order with storage charges of \$ 4.06 accruing.

Kindly let us have your check to close this account.

Yours very truly,

R. Loring

Asst. Foreign Freight Agent

38.

Kalimpong, Sept. 21st/50

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

I have arrived here from Darjeeling two days ago and found quite a number of Na-khi here who have fled from Likiang on account of the Reds. They all came to visit me also a number of Tibetans I knew in Likiang. With the help of these I intend to continue my work here, and to prepare the Na-khi colloquial dictionary in conjunction with the classical language such as is used in their manuscripts.

I wrote to you some time ago that it is feasible to secure from Lhasa the newly printed Khagyur (Kanjur). Kalimpong is the best place whence books can be secured printed in Lhasa. Now there is still an opportunity as the Reds have (not) yet invaded Tibet proper. If you wish I can secure for Harvard-Yenching this Kanjur. The local Tibetan Press called the Tibet Mirror Press has published a number of books, and is republishing Sir Basil Gould's books now out of print. They have published a booklet on the Tibetan Verb Roots, Tibetan Syllables, a reprint of Gould's booklet, and Tibetan Language Records; this book is sold with a set of phonograph records made in Lhasa. If these and other books published like a Lepcha primer (Part I and II), are of interest to your Institute or to the Widener Library, please let me know and I will secure them for you. I personally have bought a set for myself, and I find them of the greatest interest.

One more item. Here it is possible to secure two sets of Tibetan fonts a medium sized and a small size. The local Tibetan press has the best sets, and all letters are

complete, i.e. it is not necessary to add parts of letters either above or below the main letter, all the various affixes and suffixes are attached, while the fonts available at the Baptist Mission Press in Calcutta have only single letters to which the others must be attached by hand, they are also more than twice as expensive as those available here. They are sold by the pound, a pound costing about 5 Rupees or a little more than a dollar. The whole set comes to a little over 100 lb. If you wish to secure a set of the medium and small size Tibetan types I shall be glad to secure them for your Institute. Please let me know at your convenience. With kindest regards, I remain,

very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

c/o Himalayan Hotel, Kalimpong

West Bengal, India

39.

October 31, 1950

Dr. Joseph F. Rock

c/o Himalayan Hotel

Kalimpong

West Bengal, India

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you for your kind letter. I was very much interested to learn that you had found quite a number of Na-khi with whom you can continue your work.

Among the different Kanjur in our collection, we have the Lhasa edition so we do not need a new reprint. We have heard indirectly that the Tanjur was reprinted. If it is possible to obtain a set we should be interested to know the price. The books by Sir Basil Gould are in the Widener Library. As for the records, I am afraid that we have no use for them as we have nobody here who knows spoken Tibetan. We should appreciate it very much, however, if you would send us a catalogue of the publications of the Tibetan Mirror Press. I do not believe that we have need for a Tibetan font as we are not planning to print anything in Tibetan.

I hope that your sojourn in Kalimpong will be most pleasant and fruitful. Incidentally, do you wish us to forward your mail there?

With best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

## 40.

## Money spent for Dr. Rock

Year of Appropriation	Purpose	Amount
1941	Transportation of library, etc. to Cambridge	1,000.00
1941	Preparation of manuscript of <i>Religious Ceremonies of the Mo-so</i>	1,000.00
1945	Appointment as Research fellow for 1945-1946	4,500.00
1945	Publication of <i>The Na-khi Kingdom of Southwest China</i> . Vol.I	8,000.00
1945	Insurance	503.50
1946	Appointment as Research Fellow for 1946-1947	4,500.00
1946	Photostating Mo-so manuscripts	800.00
1946	Sundry personal expenses	700.00
1946	Travel expenses in returning to China, salary for assistant, etc.	2,500.00
1946	Preparation of index and Gazetteer to Dr. Rock's book <i>The Na-khi Kingdom of Southwest China</i>	500.00
1947	Travel	1,000.00
1947	Excess baggage, chartering of plane to Likiang	3,260.64
1948	Appointment as Research Fellow for 1948-1949	4,500.00
1948	Publication of Volume II of <i>The Na-khi Kingdom of Southwest China</i>	12,852.00
1949	Appointment as Research Fellow for 1949-1950	4,500.00
1949	Travelling expenses from China	2,000.00
1950	Illustrations of book on Na-khi Ceremonies published by Istituto Italiano	1,000.00
		57,616.14



1951

1.

Kalimpong, Jan. 30/51

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Just about half of the proof (360 pages) have been received by me from Prof. Tucci. There are not so many mistakes, notwithstanding the typesetter knows no English. All proof is now being sent in by airmail, and I am returning same by registered airmail. Have you seen Prof. H. Hoffmann's book on *Die Quellen der Bon Religion*? I have received a copy recently and there is now no doubt whatever that the Na-khi religion is pure Bon, and the work now printed in Rome will prove it. If you care to have for your library books of the *rNam-thar* type, like the Life History of the 5th, and 13th Dalai Lamas, also ms. on the Life History of the 6th Dalai, books on the Iconography, the Rinchen gter-mdzod རིན་ཆེན་གཏིར་མཛོད་, I could secure them. The latter is a compendium of all the unreformed sects, 63 volumes. If you want them please let me know. As far as I know they are in no western library.

Some years ago when the Regents of Harvard-Yenching offered me or agreed to let me have a set of the H. Inst.'s publications, you offered me Clark's 2 vol. *Two Lamaistic Pantheon*<sup>58s</sup>, I declined with thanks at the time as I had already bought them in Peking. They are, however, packed with all my other books and I could not find them. I would be grateful if you would kindly send them to me here, as I am in need of them now. Hoping you will do me this favor, I remain, with kindest regards,

very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. The Dalai Lama is still in Yatung. The Chinese seem to wish to negotiate now. I hear nothing from Li-chiang.

2.

Kalimpong, Febr. 20th/51

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Prof. Tucci sends me proofs regularly now by airmail, but still they are slow in setting up the type. He has also sent me proofs of the first 18 plates, and while they are not heliogravure as they were supposed to be they are half-tone reproductions, and have come out very clear and sharp. I appreciate, it is a difficult manuscript to set up, especially if the typesetters do not know English. There are no mistakes in the Chinese or Tibetan texts, but a lot in the English.

58 With introduction and indexes. From material collected by the late Baron A. von Staël-Holstein. 1-2. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard Univ. Press 1937. XXIV, 169; 314 S. (Harvard-Yenching Institute monograph series.3.)

Have you seen H. Hoffmann's book on the *Quellen zur Geschichte der tibetischen Bon-Religion*,<sup>59</sup> in Akademie der Wissenschaft. und d. Literat. Abhandlg. 1950. It is of great interest and the historic part has solved some of the questions in regard to the Na-khi Bon religion. It is now definitely proved that the Na-khi literature is pure Bon. On the basis of his publication I am enlarging the introduction to the book Tucci is publishing, taking in all the different points of interest.

Will you be so good and send Dr. Hoffmann, whose address is Hiltenspergerstrasse 15II, Munich 13, U.S. Zone, Germany, a copy of my Mùan bpö article publ. in *Mon. Ser.* If you have an office (H-Y. I.) copy to spare of the 50 I sent to you please send him one also one to Tucci with the Institute's compliments, or if you have none to spare, please send them copies from my lot still at H-Y., please let me know how many copies I still have left.

I have ready for publication a large ms., on the great Na-khi funeral ceremony called <sup>2</sup>Zhi <sup>3</sup>mä, comprising translations with copious notes of 15 mss. Two are fully explained, romanized and translated verbally and free. One of these is a rare funeral song sung at the burial of old men; the ms. is very rare I have now the only copy extant. The other is also very rare called *Mba-me la dta* when a butter lamp is placed into the hand of the dead person (immediately after death) and he is escorted from one deity to the other, all the names being given. Strange to say that the names of the gods mentioned do not occur in other Na-khi mss. Could this work be published in the *Harvard Journal*? Or separately? It would make a small book, about twice the size of the Mùan bpö article. I have also been working on the Historical geography of Mu-li, etc. I may say that there are no photographs to accompany the ms. on the funeral ceremony except perhaps 2 or 3, but a number of line drawings.

I have bought quite an interesting lot of books (Tibetan) various *nam-thar* of Dalai Lamas, Debter ngon-po, Vaidurya dkarpo, Rinchen gter-mdzod (63 vols). The latter a compendium of all the Red sects. Do you want them for H.-Y. Library?

I heard over the radio that the Reds have taken over Yenching Univ. in Peking. This will mean I presume that H.-Y. I. is not sending any more funds? With kindest regards,

very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff, Director,  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge 30, Mass.  
USA

---

59 *Quellen zur Geschichte der tibetischen Bon-Religion*, hrsg. und übersetzt von Helmut Hoffmann. Wiesbaden: Steiner in Komm. 1950. 319 S., 1 Kt. (Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur. Abhandlungen der Geistes- und sozialwissenschaftlichen Klasse. 1950:4.)

3.

February 21, 1951

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Himalayan Hotel  
Kalimpong, West Bengal  
India

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you for your letter of January 30.

I was pleased to learn that your book, which is being published by Professor Tucci, is progressing well. We shall look forward to reading it with great pleasure.

Unfortunately I have not yet seen the recent work by Professor Hoffmann.

Thank you for your offer to purchase the Tibetan books and manuscripts for us. Before we can make a decision, we shall have to know the prices, and it would also be helpful if you could furnish some information about the contents of the books.

I have asked the Harvard University Press to send you the two volumes of Professor Clark's *Two Lamaistic Pantheons*, and I trust that they will reach you in good order.

I hope that you are having a most pleasant winter in Kalimpong.

With best wishes,

Sincerely,

4.

March 3, 1951

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Himalayan Hotel  
Kalimpong, West Bengal  
India

Dear Dr. Rock:

I received your letter of February 20 and sent two copies of your reprint to Tucci and to Hoffmann. Eight copies remain in your possession.

I am very sorry, but I am afraid that your article is too long for publication in the *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies*. As for separate publication, we have so many commitments now, and the Harvard University Press is so slow that I see no possibility of doing anything about it in the near future.

The United Board for Christian Colleges in China has not sent any funds to China since the middle of December, and I do not know what the Trustees will decide to do with the money.

With best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

5.

Kalimpong, Easter Sunday, March 25/51

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your two recent letters, also for the book (Clark *Lamaism*) you kindly sent, it has not arrived but will probably soon.

I am glad to hear that the Reds are not being fed anymore by missionaries. I am glad I left when I did for I am certain, I would have been shot for taking photos and making maps for the Army Map Service. They are translating the *Na-khi Kingdom* etc., into Chinese in Peking.

Tucci is printing the first volume now, they need the type before they can set up the second volume. The first volume will have 386 pages, and the second an equal number, yet the type used is considerably smaller than that used in the book printed by H. Press. Then there will be 60 odd plates divided through the two volumes.

Do you know a Princess Irene? She is a Russian princess and the wife of Prince Peter of Greece and Denmark<sup>60</sup>, yet she is a Communist. They live here in Kalimpong, she is rabid anti American and says she prefers any Communist to an American. He is a very friendly fellow but she is terrible, I pity her husband. They are great friends of the Roerichs (George)<sup>61</sup> who live here. He said the other day this is a great spectacle which one can see rarely in one lifetime, to see the American army retreating in tanks and being chased by Chinese on bicycles. I don't see why they should be allowed to stay here?

The Indian Government is suspicious about people being Red sympathizers and yet they let such people stay. There are a lot of red processions in Calcutta, I am afraid this country will go red and I shall soon leave before that happens. Hope you had a nice Easter.

With best regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Prof. Serge Elisséeff  
 Director, Harvard-Yenching Institute  
 17 Boylston Hall  
 Cambridge, Mass. USA

---

60 Prinz Peter von Dänemark (1908-1980), Ethnologe, Tibetexperte; er studierte 1927-1934 Jura in Paris, anschließend 1934-35 an der London School of Economics. Mehrere Expeditionen führten ihn nach Süd- und Zentralasien, so 1937 nach Indien, Tibet und Ceylon und 1950 mit der 3. Dänischen Zentralasienexpedition.. Vgl. *Fund og forskning* 1955, 113-124; *Dansk biografisk leksikon*. Tredje udgave. 11.1982, 258-259 (Finn H. Lauridsen). Er heiratete 1939? in Madras Irene Ovcinnikov (geb. 1904).

61 George (Jurij Nikolaevič) Roerich, vgl. *Narody Azii i Afriki* 1962:4, S.247-252; *Indo-Iranian journal*.5.1961/62, 146-152.

6.

## ANTHROPOS INSTITUT

Kt. Freiburg, Schweiz  
 Posieux-Froideville  
 April 9, 1951

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
 c/o Himalayan Hotel  
 Kalimpong  
 West Bengal, India

Dear Dr. Rock:

I received your kind letter of February 20, whilst in Germany. I still had to do something for my health for a couple of months, but now it is practically all right again. I returned to the Anthropos Institute a week ago.

If Our Lord pleases I shall follow you to the East in the course of this year going, however, a little farther, viz. to Cebu in the Philippines. Our Society has a University there.

I did not answer your letter earlier because I wished to speak to the Fathers here about your manuscript on the chief funeral ceremony of the Nakhi. They are on principle interested in it but because it is so voluminous they do not see a way of covering the printing costs. Could you eventually make a good financial contribution to the expenses? How would it be if in such a case your paper would be published as a monograph of the series: *Studia Instituti Anthropos*? Just are in press two vols. by Schebesta: *The Negritoes in Asia*.

Hoping that you enjoy your stay in Bengal I remain with all good wishes for your health and your scientific work,

Yours very truly,

R. Rahmann, S.V.D.

P.S. Your answer will reach me here. I am leaving in late summer or in autumn. R.  
 R.

7.

Kalimpong, April 20th, 1951

Prof. Serge Elisséeff, Director  
 Harvard-Yenching Institute  
 Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Professor Elisséeff:

Sometime ago I wrote to Father Rahmann who was Rector of the Catholic University in Peking, and who published my Muan bpö article in *Monumenta Serica*, whether *Anthropos* would be interested in publishing the main funeral texts chanted at Na-khi funerals, also translation of texts of funeral songs, as you wrote

me that the paper would be too long for the Journal. I enclose Father Rahmann's reply.

After spending all this money and time and labour it seems to me that this work, sponsored by Harvard Yenching should not go unpublished, especially as the agreement read that within two years of delivery of manuscript Harvard Yenching would publish the results. Tucci is now publishing two volumes, the first is about to come out, and this costs Harvard Yenching little. As there are no plates connected with the funeral texts, the cost cannot be very great, I hope that you will be able to have the Institute contribute a certain amount towards the publication of the work in question. I would suggest writing to Anthropol asking how much they would want, the manuscript is not very large, perhaps a little larger than Muan bpö to which I personally contributed \$ 100.00.

The Tibetans have nearly all gone, the heat is driving them away, the Dalai's mother is still here and some officials, but they will soon all go to Yatung where the Dalai Lama is. I have bought quite a number of books and mss. for the University of Washington but nothing more is obtainable, lamas will not sell on principle, and now nobody is friendly to the USA in this part of the world, it is very noticeable, and I feel like coming back to the States.

With kindest regards and best wishes, I remain,  
very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

P.S. I am enclosing Father Rahmann's letter.

8.

Kalimpong, April 28/51

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Yesterday came the two volumes by Prof. Clark; many thanks again.

There is little news except that all the Tibetan officials have left today for Yatung. Only the Dalai Lama's mother is still here.

There is a Tibetan dictionary to be had in Lhasa in 2 vols. *brDa-dag ming-tshig gsal-ba*<sup>62</sup>, I ordered a copy for Lessing and one for myself, I don't know the price, but it can't be very expensive, if you want a copy I can order another one.

Had another batch of proofs from Tucci, the first volume is about to go to press.

I was laid up in the Hospital here with streptococcus poisoning in the hand and arm, but am better now.

Hoping that you are well, with best regards,  
sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

---

62 *brDa-dag ming-tshig gsal-ba*. Lhasa 1949, Neuauflage Peking: Mi-rigs dpe-skrun-khan 1957. 19,971 S.

9.

May 21, 1951

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Himalayan Hotel  
Kalimpong, West Bengal  
India

Dear Dr. Rock:

I was glad to receive your letters of March 25, April 20, and April 28. I am sorry not to have answered them before now, but we have had an extremely busy spring. I was interested to learn that the printing of your first volume was progressing well in Italy; also that the Reds were translating the Na-khi kingdom into Chinese.

I do not know a Princess Irene. I left Russia in 1908 and, being from a bourgeois family, never had many acquaintances among the nobility.

Enclosed is Father Rahmann's letter. I have written to him to ask how much money is needed as a financial contribution to publish your article as a monograph of the series, *Studia Instituti Anthropos*.

We should appreciate it very much if you would purchase the two volumes of the Tibetan Dictionary for us.

I hope that you have completely recovered from your illness and that you are able to resume your work.

With best wishes for a pleasant and peaceful summer,  
Sincerely,

Enclosure

10.

May 21, 1951

Father R. Rahmann, S.V.D.  
Anthropos Institute  
Posieux-Froideville  
Fribourg, Switzerland

Dear Father Rahmann:

Dr. Rock recently sent me the letter which you wrote to him on April 9.

Will you kindly let me know how great a financial contribution is needed for the publication of Dr. Rock's manuscript on the funeral ceremony of the Nakhi as a monograph of the *Studia Instituti Anthropos* series. If the sum is not too high, the Harvard-Yenching Institute might consider the possibility of assisting with the publication of the monograph.

Sincerely yours,  
Serge Elisseeff

11.

Kalimpong, May 30th/51

Prof. Serge Elisséeff, Director,  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your kind letter of May 21st which came last night. This evening I received the enclosed from Father Rahmann which is self explanatory. You will notice from the enclosed that Father [Fritz] Bornemann is now Director of the Anthropos Institute.

I hope sincerely that Harvard-Yenching decided to contribute something towards the publishing of my Na-khi material as yet unpublished, as I said it would be a pity after all the time and labor spent to leave the material unpublished. I still have the Na-khi dictionary of the ancient Na-khi language (literary), and a phrase book giving the grammar.

Princess Irene was not of the nobility as her husband Prince Peter told me recently but from a bourgeois family, he met her in Paris, he was the grandson of the King of Denmark who was assassinated. She was born in Petrograd and her father was killed in the revolution. It is very strange that she should now be pro Communist, they are great friends of the Roerichs who are now waiting to get into Tibet after the treaty signed by the Tibetans with the Chinese Reds. George Roerich is rabidly anti American and so is Princess Irene and her husband, they told a Mongol Prince a refugee not to have anything to do with Americans for when Russia has defeated America he would lose his head. They gleefully said that it was a wonderful spectacle to see Americans retreating in tanks being chased by Chinese on bicycles. That was at the time when the Chinese made the great advance into the U.N. lines in Korea. I pity poor Tibet, they are finished now, by incorporating the Tibetan Army into the Red Army they will gain control of all the arms, just as they did in Likiang. From all accounts India is not very much pleased with the treaty, but they pushed Tibet into the arms of the Chinese Reds. Bhutan and Nepal will go next, they already claim that Bhutan and Nepal were tributary to China, having paid tribute to China in the times of the monarchy.

As soon as the Tibetan Dictionary is received I will send it to you.

With kindest regards and all good wishes,  
very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock



12.

ANTHROPOS INSTITUT  
KT. FREIBURG, SCHWEIZ

Posieux-Froideville, den 31.5.1951

Herrn  
Prof. Dr. Serge Elisseeff  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

Sehr geehrter Herr Professor,

Soeben erhielt die Redaktion durch P. R. Rahmann Ihr wertenes Schreiben vom 21.5. in Sachen Subvention des Manuskriptes von Fr. Rock, *Funeral ceremony*.

Wir baten sofort Dr. Rock, uns das gesamte Illustrationsmaterial zu senden, damit wir genaue Kostenvoranschläge einholen können. Sobald das geschehen ist, werden wir uns wieder an Sie wenden dürfen.

Ihr ganz ergebener  
Dr. Fr. Bornemann

13.

Kalimpong, June 1st/51

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

In my letter of yesterday I intended, but forgot, to mention that I would like very much to have section photographs of the long roll of Na-khi painting I gave the Institute, I think I gave you two such scrolls, one very old one painted on paper and a newer one painted on a strip of hemp cloth, I would like very much to have photographic copies of the sections of the old one, they are called Hä zhi p'i. These scrolls go with the Zhi mä Funeral Ceremony and I should like to publish reproductions of the various sections. When photographing the sections (please have each section cover a 5 x 7" plate) please have the photographer number them consecutively, so that they do not become mixed but are in their proper sequence. I would greatly appreciate this, kindly measure the exact length of the strip and width. The one I published once belonged to the Shi-lo Nv ceremony, the older one belongs to the Zhi-mä ceremony and a different set of books is chanted with it. It is getting very hot here now, much hotter than I thought it would get, in Calcutta the heat reached 108 while the humidity is 98. Soon the rains will be here and everything will become mildewed. I expect to be here until January of next year when I will return to the States, all depending on the world situation. Do the people expect war in the States in the near future? Here we only get brief Radio news, the papers bring little except Indian News. World News is relegated to the last page.

Dr. Carson Chang<sup>63</sup> is here and I see him quite often; it was he who with Gen. Marshall tried to bring the KMT and the Communists together after the war. He is writing his side of the story. He also helped write the Chinese Constitution which did not get farther than being put on paper, never into practice.

With kindest regards, I remain,  
very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

14.

West Bengal, 11th June 1951

Dear Professor Elisseeff,

owing to illness I have decided to leave here and will fly to Rome and later to Switzerland, at the end of this month. I shall go to Anthropos and arrange with them for the publication of the manuscript, or at any rate, discuss it with them.

Please address the photographs which I have asked you to have made for me to: c/o Anthropos, Switzerland.

Thanking you, I remain,  
Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

15.

June 25, 1951

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o Anthropos Institut  
Posieux-Froideville  
Fribourg, Switzerland

Dear Dr. Rock:

Many thanks for your interesting letters of May 30 and June 1. The world situation appears to be far from favorable.

Your letter of June 11 has just arrived, and I am exceedingly sorry to learn that you have been ill. No doubt the good air of Switzerland will be beneficial.

I am enclosing a copy of the letter which I received from Dr. Bornemann, and as soon as he tells us how great a financial contribution is needed, I shall present the matter to the Trustees. Also enclosed is Dr. Rahmann's letter to you.

With best wishes for a return to good health and for a pleasant summer in Switzerland,  
Sincerely,

---

63 Carsun Chang 張嘉森 (1886- ), Philosoph und Politiker. Vgl. Howard L. Boorman: *Biographical dictionary of Republican China*. 1. New York: Columbia Univ. Pr. 1967, 30-35.

16.

Klinik Hirslanden, Zürich, July 2nd/51

Dear Professor Elisséeff:

Your good letter of June 25th came today and I wish to thank you for the kind wishes contained therein.

I was very ill in Calcutta but with the kind help of Mr. & Mrs. Wilson the American Consul General there, who put me up in their airconditioned home, I recuperated sufficiently to take the plane on June 24th for Zürich. I had at first planned to stop over in Rome but was too ill to do so. I telephoned Tucci from the airport but he was out of town. I am now in a Hospital outside of Zürich and in competent medical hands and on my way to recovery.

The Tibetan dictionary had been ordered through the Raja of Bhutan from Lhasa and as soon as it is received will be sent to you. Just before leaving I managed to pick up a very rare work the rNam-thar<sup>64</sup> (Biography) of the 6th Dalai Lama. It was never printed. It is a beautiful ms. of some 1000 folios written in U-chen<sup>65</sup> characters. It is unique. As you know the 6th Dalai lama was a bit of a renegade who had all kinds of love affairs with Lhasa girls, he was finally murdered by the Chinese. Yü Ta[o]-chuan<sup>66</sup> has translated his love songs.

There were in Kalimpong before I left a number of Tibetan officials and while the Tibetan delegation and the Peking Government were celebrating their «accord» no word whatever was received by the Tibetan officials from Yatung where the Dalai Lama is still residing. His mother, older brother, younger brother (a reincarnation) and his sister are still in Kalimpong; all treasures have been removed to Gangtok in Sikkim. I think I wrote to you that there is already a Panchen Lama in Lhasa, but of course the one whom the Reds are bringing with them is the genuine one. The Dalai Lama will not have much chance of surviving for he has an older brother with Chiang Kai-shek on Formosa, and that is sufficient to make him *persona non grata* with the Reds.

There is in Kalimpong Jigmed Tharing a western educated Tibetan official who was English interpreter to the Tibetan Mission to New Delhi. His father was actually in line for the Mahârâjaship of Sikkim but declined in favor of his younger brother. He is married to the daughter of the old Tsarong Shape who was murdered by the lamas of the Potala. He has 2 daughters in the American School at Darjeeling. I had long talks with him and his English-educated wife as they were

64 Nach Mitteilung von Manfred Taube gibt es einen Blockdruck eines rnam-thar des 6. Dalai-Lama, 1683-1706: *Thams-cad mkhyen-pa drug-pa Blo-bzar-rin-chen tsharṅs-dbyarṅs-rgya-mtsho 'i thun-moṅ phyi'i rnam-par thar-pa, Du-kū-la'i 'phro-'thud Rab-gsal gser-gyi sñe-ma (glegs-bam dar-po)* verfaßt von Saṅs-rgyas-rgya-mtsho. 514 Bl.

65 *dbu-can*, «(Schrift) mit Kopf», die gewöhnliche tibetische Schrift, im Gegensatz etwa zur Kursive.

66 *Love songs of the Sixth Dalailama Tshangs-dbyangs-rgya-mtsho*. Translated into Chinese and English with notes and introduction by Yu Dawchuan [Yü Tao-ch'üan] 于道泉 and transcribed by Dr. Jaw Yuanrenn (Y. R. Chao). Peiping 1930. 204 S. (Academia Sinica. The National Research Institute of History and Philology. Monographs. A,5.)

living in a cottage on the compound of the Himalayan Hotel. They have decided not to return to Lhasa. They have large land holdings and houses and many serfs, but are not rich in cash. The Reds will take away their land there is no doubt, they will force them to bring their children to Lhasa and they will be sent to China to be indoctrinated. The Tibetan-Chinese «agreement» speaks only of the safeguarding of the land belonging to the Lamaseries, but not that belonging to the officials.

I think it would be a good idea to have Mr. Tharing come to America to teach Tibetan at some university, and when I mentioned the idea to him he was very keen about it. They are very fine people and speak English like an Englishman. He holds an official position in the Lhasa government, but has decided not to return. The Dalai Lama himself has made no move as yet about returning to Lhasa, in fact his family is looking for a large house in Kalimpong. The Indian Government will welcome him as a refugee but will not allow him to run a government in exile.

Stalin has already claimed the territory taken by the British unlawfully from Sikkim and Bhutan, and no doubt the Chinese will put in a claim.

Sikkim and Bhutan are in a very bad position; since the treaty with India Sikkim has lost what little independence it had. Indian troops are stationed in Gangtok and the frontier has been closed. They want to do the same thing to Bhutan, but the latter is only supposed to accept Indian advice in matters of foreign affairs. Yet the Raja told me that they were pressing them to allow troops to be stationed in Bhutan on the Tibet-Bhutan frontier. This they declined. There are 12 passes from Bhutan into Tibet. There are no roads and little food. It would take quite an army to guard the frontier. I feel really sorry for these people. India itself is in a precarious position with the Reds (Chinese) on her border in the East, and the Kashmir troubles on the West. I give India 2 years and they will go Red. Burmah is practically gone.

Please write to me and let me have your reaction to the coming of Tharing to the States to teach Tibetan.

If you wish to write to Jigmed Tharing himself please do so, his address is c/o Himalayan Hotel, Kalimpong, but please use *plain* envelope.

With kindest regards and all good wishes for your summer holiday,

very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

17.

July 10, 1951

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Klinik Hirslanden  
Zurich, Switzerland

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you very much for your letter of July 2. I am glad that you are getting good care in the hospital and that you are well on the road to recovery.

I am sending you photographs of the two paintings as I am not quite certain which one you wish to have photographed in sections. Will you be so good as to let me know when you received them. Incidentally, both paintings are on hemp.

As you probably know, there are no professorships in Tibetan in the United States. The language is usually taught by a professor of Sanskrit or Chinese. For example, at the University of California in Berkeley Professor Lessing<sup>67</sup>, now Emeritus, used to teach Chinese and Tibetan, and Professor Clark formerly taught Sanskrit and Tibetan at Harvard. Now Dr. Kenneth Ch'en<sup>68</sup> gives a course in Chinese Buddhism and a course in elementary Tibetan. Needless to say, the number of students who study Tibetan is very small. One of Professor Clark's best students in Tibetan was unable to find a position. I think that Mr. Tharing would have great difficulty in obtaining a position in this country. Moreover, it is customary for university professors in this country to have a Ph.D. degree. I should like to suggest that Mr. Tharing write to Mr. Mortimer Graves, Administrative Secretary, American Council of Learned Societies, 1219 Sixteenth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. He is well informed about opportunities which exist in American universities.

With best wishes for a speedy and complete recovery,  
Sincerely,

18.

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your kind letter of July 10th and also for the 2 photos. Alas these two photos are already being reproduced by Tucci, what I had in mind was the long (1 foot wide) scrolls about 27 feet long. There are two, one is on paper a very old one and one on a hemp strip. The latter was published in BEFEO. I wanted section pictures of the old one. I saw the Fathers at the Anthropos Institute and left with them my ms. on the Funeral Ceremony and also the dictionary and phrase book.

I saw their monograph series and the volumes are well printed and on excellent paper. I spent a few days in Bern and one day at Posieux at the Institute; they have a very nice place there and a fine library over 300 periodicals, but no Chinese books.

I have written to Mr. Tharing and told him what you said, but surely a lecturer in Tibetan does not need a doctor's degree? Of all the so called Tibetologues there is not one who can read old Tibetan texts for they have only Jaeschke<sup>69</sup> and Das'<sup>70</sup>

---

67 Kustos am Museum für Völkerkunde und Professor am Seminar für Orientalische Sprachen in Berlin, seit 1935 Professor für Sinologie an der University of California, Berkeley. Vgl. H. Walravens: *Ferdinand Lessing (1882-1961), Sinologe, Mongolist und Kenner des Lamaismus. Materialien zu Leben und Werk, mit dem Briefwechsel mit Sven Hedin*. Osnabrück: Zeller Verlag 2000. 425 S.

68 Kenneth K. S. Ch'en 陳觀勝 (1907- ), promovierte 1946 an der Harvard Universität.

69 H. A. Jäschke: *A Tibetan-English dictionary with special reference to the prevailing*

dictionaries. While I was in Kalimpong I was sent text by Tibetologues like Schubert, Hoffmann, Stein, to name only a few asking me to have lamas explain certain texts which cannot be translated *am grünen Tisch*. There are so many abbreviations in Tibetan texts which cannot be deciphered by a foreigner, and a Tibetan native scholar is absolutely essential. If you could have the long scroll photographed in sections, I would be grateful.

With best regards, sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

19.

July 31, 1951

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Klinik Hirslanden  
Zurich, Switzerland

Dear Dr. Rock:

I am sorry that I misunderstood your request and that we sent you the wrong photograph. We are having photographs made of the old scroll and shall send them to you as soon as they are ready.

I hope you are feeling much better now and that you are enjoying the summer in Zurich.

With best regards,

Sincerely

20.

August 14, 1951

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o American Express Company  
Zurich, Switzerland

Dear Dr. Rock:

Since writing you last, I spent an afternoon with the photographer of the Fogg Museum discussing the possibility of photographing your scroll. He suggested using a negative of 8 in. x 10 in. (20 cm x 25 cm) and photographing the work in sections as shown in the enclosed sketch. There will be about twenty-two negatives, each of which will cost \$ 3.50 plus 35 c for glossy print. The total cost will be approximately \$ 85.00. Unfortunately, we do not have money in our budget for such purposes. If you wish, I shall be glad to ask the Trustees for the necessary sum when they meet in November. An alternative would be for us to

---

*dialects*. London 1881: Unger brothers. XXII,671 S.; zahlreiche Nachdrucke.

70 Sarat Chandra Das: *A Tibetan-English dictionary with Sanskrit synonyms*. Reviewed and edited under the orders of the Government of Bengal by Graham Sandberg and Augustus William Heyde. Calcutta 1902. XXXIV,1353 S.

send the scroll direct to you by registered mail.

Will you be so good as to let me know what you would like to have me do. I hope that you are feeling much better and that you are having a pleasant time in Switzerland.

With best wishes,

Sincerely,

Enclosure.

21.

ZÜRICH, SWITZERLAND

Aug. 20/51

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

I have just returned from a trip to Meran and Davos and from a consultation with Dr. Bornemann the president [!] Director of Anthropos in Fribourg. I found here on my return your good letter of Aug. 14th re the photographing of the scroll.

I personally think that an 8 x 10 in. negative is not necessary, a 5 x 7 would do. I photographed one of the scrolls with a 5 x 7 negative many years ago and the results were excellent. If a panchromatic cut film is used with a filter and the aperture of the camera is stopped down to 32 an excellent negative should result.

I hope you have found the right scroll, not the one already published in BEFEO, vol. 37. I gave H-Y. Inst. two such scrolls one on hemp (the one published in BEFEO) and a paper one not published, the latter is much older and obtained later than the published one and differs considerably from the latter.

Dr. Bornemann of Anthropos is very anxious to obtain a contribution towards the publication of the Funeral Ceremony of the Na-khi, the ms. for what is ready for the printer. They would publish it as a separate volume as he has written you. A great saving would result to have Anthropos publish, but if you prefer to have the work published by Harvard-Yenching as per agreement with the Chairman of the Trustees of H-Y., I shall send you the ms.

If the strip of hemp (Hä-zhi-p'i) is photographed on 5 x 7 in cut films the cost should not be so much, I [...] Fogg Museum would wait for the payment till November.

I hope sincerely that the amount asked for by Dr. Bornemann for the publication will be granted. This is the last on Na-khi literature, and I doubt if ever anything will again be published on these interesting people.

In September I shall be going to Rome to see the 2 vols Tucci is printing through the press.

Dr. Bornemann is going to send you several estimates by various presses to show you how much they shall have to pay for the volume proposed, he will also send you a copy of the last volume of the series in which my work is to appear; for the last volume Anthropos had a contribution from the Viking Fund.

As regards myself, my health has again been restored to what was for me

normal. There is nothing wrong with me organically, and I feel quite well again and ready to work on the Historical geography of N.W. China, N.E. Tibet and Mu-li etc. My address will remain the same, c/o American Express Co., Zürich.

With kindest regards, I remain,

very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

22.

ANTHROPOS INSTITUT

Kt. Freiburg, Schweiz

Posieux-Froideville, den 3.9.1951

Herrn Prof. Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Direktor des Harvard-Yenching Institutes  
Cambridge 38, Mass.

Sehr geehrter Herr Professor,

Schon früher erwähnten wir den Gedanken, ein größeres Manuskript von Dr. J. Rock über die Funeral Ceremonies of the Nakhi in unserer Monographienreihe *Studia Instituti Anthropos* zu veröffentlichen. Inzwischen war Dr. Rock zweimal hier, so daß wir den Plan genügend klären konnten.

Danach ist das Anthropos-Institut bereit, einen Band der St. I. A. für die genannte Arbeit zur Verfügung zu stellen. Der Band wird ca. 250 Seiten zählen, davon sind ungefähr 12 Seiten Strichzeichnungen. Die Ausstattung des Bandes ist wie die der übrigen Bände der Reihe. Die Auflage ist 750 Exemplare.

Da nach den vorliegenden Offerten die Drucklegung auf eine Summe von über 3000.- US-Dollar kommt, die wir allenfalls durch Drucklegung in Österreich herabsetzen können, so glauben wir, ohne eine Subvention von mindestens 1500.- US-Dollar das Werk nicht herausgeben zu können.

Sollte das Harvard-Yenching Institut eine Subvention von 1500.-- Dollar gewähren, so würden wir außer den 20 Freiexemplaren, die dem Autor zugehen, weitere 20 Exemplare dem Harvard-Yenching Institut zur Verfügung stellen. Die Rückseite des Titelblattes würde den Vermerk tragen: «Published with the financial assistance of the Harvard-Yenching Institute.»

Wir senden Ihnen mit gleicher Post den 3. Band der *Studia I. A.* zur Ansicht. Wir bitten, ihn an den Review Editor des H.J.A.S. weiterzugeben.

Falls Sie unserem Gesuch um Subvention zustimmen, bitten wir die Mitteilung davon nach hier zu senden; die Summe selbst aber zu überweisen auf Konto Anthropos, Mission Seminary, Techny, Illinois.

Mit ganz ergebenem Gruß

Ihr

Fr. Bornemann

Anthropos Redaktion



23.

September 5, 1951

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
 c/o American Express Company  
 Zurich, Switzerland

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have just returned to my office after the Labor Day week-end and found your letter of August 20.

I shall ask the photographer of the Fogg Museum to make a sample photograph of the scroll so that you and Father Bornemann can see if it will serve your needs for publication.

I am very glad that you are in good health, and I wish you a most pleasant trip to Rome.

Sincerely,

24.

September 11, 1951

Father P. R. Rahmann  
 Anthropos Institut  
 Posieux-Froideville  
 Fribourg, Switzerland

Dear Father Rahmann:

Thank you very much for your letter of September 3.

I shall be glad to present the information to the Trustees of the Harvard-Yenching Institute when next they meet in Cambridge.

Sincerely yours,  
 Serge Elisséeff

25.

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

First please let me thank you for your good letter of Sept. 5th addressed to Zürich and which availed me here. In the meantime you will have received my letter from Rome. I have not yet sent the complete page proof of the first volume as I wanted to wait for copies of the color plates. I saw them, but they had not printed them off, but I was promised proof of them and I will send all together from here.

Last year the National Geographic Society sent me three separate lots of photographic prints for the book the Royal Horticultural Society of England is printing on the Plant Geography of West China. One lot of 169 prints you kindly forwarded to London. However, there was one lot sent to me c/o Harvard-

Yenching Inst. on Aug. 2nd/50 and another lot on August 11th 1950 for which the Geographic received from H. Y. Inst. a signed receipt. These two last lots must still be at Harvard-Yenching, as I have not received them. Please be so good and have your secretary look for them and send them directly to the Royal Horticultural Society, Westminster S.W.1, Vincent Square, London. I have also written the Geographic Soc. and they will give you further data; it would be best to direct them to Mr. Patrick M. Syngé, Editor of the above Society (i.e. Roy. Hort. Soc.). Please be so kind and let me know whether these two batches of prints are still at Harv.-Yen.

Thanking you I remain,

sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

c/o American Express Co.

## 26.

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

I have been in Rome now for nearly a week, seeing through the press the first volume of our book on the Na-khi Nâga Cult, etc. The final proofs have been read and the text goes now to the printers. There are 393 pp. of text in the 1st volume, 2 plates in color, 5 plates of half tones of Na-khi mss. (the first pages of each of 4 mss. and one of cards representing objects). At the end of the first volume are 30 half tone plates, they cannot be inserted as the plates are printed on different paper, so will have to go at the end. I am sending you herewith the last corrected page proof with the plates of the first volume to show to the Bd. of Trustees. It has meant a lot of work to see this through the press, and a lot of expense to me. I hired a stenographer to type the ms. (over 1000 pages), paid postage from India and the proofs, back and forth, and now the expenses here in Rome which are not light. However, the book is as free of error as is humanly possible and will be a credit to the Harvard-Yenching Institute.

The second volume now being rapidly set up will contain also about 400 pp. of text, one color plate and 5 halftones of illuminated first pages of 5 mss., 14 text figures of the Na-khi text of one ms., and 28 half tone plates at the end of the second volume. The cost of printing the 2 books is L 6000.000 (six million lire) the US Dollar is 624 Lire; about \$ 10.000.00, to which H.-Y. contributed \$ 1000.

I am reading proof on the second volume, over 1/3d of which has been set up. My presence here helps matters along and in about 2 weeks more than the whole will have been set up. I shall stay here till the last page proof has been made and corrected and all is ready for the printing. There will be no index for the labor and cost of printing it would be prohibitive as you will be able to judge by the proof I am sending you.

I am also working on the funerary ceremonies which Anthropos wishes to print as you will have heard from them. It will be the last on Na-khi literature, there is no one to carry on this work and political conditions are such as to make further work

in the field impossible. You will see that what we are publishing now is only a fraction of the Na-khi literature. I hope to be able (if I live long enough) to go through the 1000 odd mss. left, and record the high lights of each. There remains the dictionary, grammar and phrase book. I hope some day you will publish that, it would be a pity to waste such rare material. The proof I am sending you is of course rough hand, and not machine proof.

Please write me *c/o* American Consulate General Rome and a duplicate of the letter to *c/o* American Express Co., 6 Haymarket, London.

The Royal Horticultural Soc. of London is publishing a 600 page book with 150 plates on the Plant Geography of West China and East Tibet. I worked on this while in India, also on the Historical Geography of the region, but the latter is not yet ready.

Hoping that you will receive the proof promptly, I remain with kindest regards,  
very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. My health is now again much better but occasionally I [...]

27.

London, Oct. 10/51

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

As the color plate proofs have not yet come, I am sending you the last page proof of the 1st volume and the first 30 plates that go with that volume.

The plates will go at the end of the volume except those representing first pages of illuminated Na-khi mss. I waited to get the proof to you so that we have something to show to the Trustees at the November meeting. The paper for the printing has also been selected. The original cost quoted for the paper and printing of the book has increased considerably. The proviso was that should cost of printing etc., increase the price of producing the work shall also be increased. Poor Prof. Tucci's Institute is nearly bankrupt. If the Trustees could see their way clear to help his institute with an additional 500 Dollars to help secure fairly good paper, I am certain he will appreciate it.

With kindest regards, I remain,  
very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. I have seen the color plates and they are very nice. J. F. R.

28.

London Oct. 11/51

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

After I had mailed the complete page proof of the first volume, I received the

proofs of the two color plates which I herewith enclose. They are of course the proofs only and will show up much better when properly printed.

Yesterday I received another batch of the proofs of the second volume. The title page is dated 1952 and both will come out together in January.

I hope that the Trustees will see their way clear to help Prof. Tucci, and also Anthropos. I myself have spent considerably which I can ill afford.

The weather here is all but pleasant and I miss the sunny skies of Italy.

The Rani of Bhutan wrote me saying that she has received the two large volumes of the Tibetan-Tibetan Dictionary from Lhasa and has mailed to me here. I shall have microfilm copies of it made here as several parties wish to have copies of it.

The Dalai Lama's brother was here in London and is now in the States, has he come to Harvard?

I hear that the Panchen Lama has supplanted the Dalai Lama (Hongkong News). With kindest regards, I remain,

very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. Do you receive IsMEO's magazine *East and West*?

29.

October 16, 1951

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o American Express Company  
6 Haymarket  
London, S.W.1, England

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you for your letters and for the nice color reproductions. I have not yet received the page proof of the first volume or the first thirty plates. I shall be glad to ask the Trustees if they will give \$ 500 to the Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente for the paper.

I was glad to learn that the two volumes of the Tibetan dictionary, which we asked you to purchase for us, had been sent to you. We shall look forward to receiving them.

I heard that the Dalai Lama's brother planned to come to the United States, but he has not yet visited Harvard.

The only photographs which were sent to us by the National Geographic Society were forwarded on October 11 to the Royal Horticultural Society.

The Fogg Museum photographer is so busy that he has not yet had time to photograph the sections of your scroll. He promised that he would do the work at the end of this month.

With best regards,

Sincerely,

30.

October 19, 1951

Professor Serge Elisséeff  
Director, Harvard Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge 36, Massachusetts

Dear Professor Elisseeff:

We are trying to locate 30 photographic prints which we sent to Dr. Joseph Rock on August 11, 1950 in care of the Harvard Yenching Institute. These were intended for use by the Royal Horticultural Society in Dr. Rock's book on plant geography, but to date that organisation has not received them.

The return receipt for this package was signed on August 15, 1950 by Anne Gerloff, Secretary of Harvard Yenching, so we hope that your office is holding these pictures and that they have not been lost in the mails. If the former is the case we should appreciate very much having shipment made to Dr. Rock at the Royal Horticultural Society, Vincent Square, Westminster, London, England.

Hoping to have a favorable reply from you shortly,

Sincerely yours,

Kip Ross

31.

October 23, 1951

Mr. Kip Ross  
Illustration Staff  
National Geographic Magazine  
Washington 6, D.C.

Dear Mr. Ross:

I have received your letter of October 19.

At the request of Dr. Rock, we have sent the photographs, which were received by this office in August, 1950, to the Royal Horticultural Society. The envelope was mailed in Cambridge on October 11, and I trust that the photographs will reach London in good condition.

Sincerely yours,

Serge Elisséeff

National Geographic Magazine  
Washington 6, D.C.

32.

November 20, 1951

Father P. R. Rahmann  
Anthropos Institut  
Posieux-Froideville  
Fribourg, Switzerland

Dear Father Rahmann:

At a recent meeting of the Board of Trustees of the Harvard-Yenching Institute it was voted that a subsidy of \$ 1,500 be granted to Anthropos Institut to assist toward the publication of Dr. Rock's book entitled the *Funeral Ceremonies of the Na-Khi*.

I am today informing the Mission Seminary, Techny, Illinois, about the subsidy.  
Sincerely yours,  
Serge Elisséeff

St. Mary's Mission House  
Society of the Divine Word  
Techny, Illinois

33.

November 23, 1951

Harvard-Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge 38, Mass.

Attention: Serge Elisséeff, Director

Gentlemen:

Replying to your kind letter of November 19, 51 regarding the \$ 1,500 subsidy granted to the Anthropos Institut, I would suggest to have the check of the same amount issued to: St. Mary's Mission House, Techny, Illinois. Upon receipt of same we shall credit the account of the Anthropos Institut with this sum.

A copy of this letter will be sent to Father Rahmann, as requested in your letter.

Sincerely yours,  
(Rev.) I. F. Scholl, S.V. D.  
Asst Treasurer

34.

## ANTHROPOS INSTITUT

Kt. Freiburg, Schweiz  
Posieux-Froideville, 23.11.1951

Herrn  
Prof. Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Direktor des Harvard-Yenching Institutes  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

Sehr geehrter Herr Professor,

dankend bestätigen wir Ihnen die Mitteilung von der Gewährung einer Subvention von 1500 US-Dollar durch das Harvard-Yenching Institut, für die Drucklegung Dr. Rocks Manuskript: *Funeral ceremonies of the Na-Khi*, das als Band der *Studia Instituti Anthropos* veröffentlicht werden soll.

Wir haben auch unsererseits sofort Dr. Rock über diese erfreuliche Mitteilung informiert.

Nach Fertigstellung des Buches, das auf der Rückseite des Titelblattes den Vermerk tragen wird: «Published with the financial assistance of the Harvard-Yenching Institute» werden wir Ihnen unmittelbar Mitteilung machen und zugleich die 20 (zwanzig) Freiexemplare an die Adresse des Harvard-Yenching Institutes absenden.

Mit ganz ergebenem Gruß  
Ihr  
Fr. Bornemann, Direktor

35.

ST. MARY'S MISSION HOUSE  
SOCIETY OF THE DIVINE WORD  
TECHNY, ILLINOIS

December 4, 1951

Harvard-Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge 38, Mass.

Attn: Serge Elisseeff, Director

Gentlemen:

This will acknowledge check #82275 in the amount of \$ 1,500.00, a subsidy to the Anthropos Institut, Posieux, Froideville, Frbg. Switzerland, to assist toward the publication of the Funeral ceremonies of the Na-khi, by Dr. Joseph F. Rock.

We have credited the account of the Anthropos Institut with the above amount and

shall notify it that the money is now at their disposal.  
 Thanking you for your cooperation in this matter, I am,  
 Sincerely yours,  
 (Rev.) I. F. Scholl, SVD.  
 Ass't Treasurer

36.

Rome Dec. 4/51

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

As you will see by this I have returned to Rome to see the final proofs and the printing of the Nakhi Nâga cult etc.

The second volume has been completely set up and I have read the third and final proofs. I shall send you the last proof of the second volume. It has been a most difficult job, for the typesetters know no English. You will agree that the typesetter (all has been hand-set) had no easy job, what with the many Na-khi names, Dhâranîs, Tibetan & Chinese types, the tone numbers of Na-khi words etc., he told me (it was all set by one man) last night (they work till 7 p.m.) that he too is glad it is finished.

Me personally it has cost a good penny, coming twice to Rome, living expenses in hotels here are very high, but I have been glad to do it for otherwise the results would not (have) been happy ones. I know enough Italian to carry on a conversation but to keep up a correspondence is a different matter. Tucci is the only one who knows English in the entire Ital. Institute, except Petech but he is not officially connected with it. Furthermore the organisation lacks system. It will be an entirely different story with *Anthropos*.

I was very glad that Harvard-Yenching, at your kind recommendation, has agreed to help defray expenses of printing the Na-khi funeral ceremonies and funeral songs. The editor of *Anthropos*, Pater Bornemann, is a very calm and precise gentleman, nothing of the hectic Latin about him, and I shall have less worry and trouble reading proofs etc. The actual printing of the Nâga cult etc. is now beginning.

I shall remain in Italy till April, probably in Sicily where it is warmer. I found that the damp cold and fog in England gave a boost to my facial neuralgia which is gradually coming back, so I decided to come south.

I think I have told you that the Royal Hortic. Soc. of England commissioned me to write the Plant geography of West China and East Tibet. This is quite an undertaking, but all the plants have been determined long ago so much of the groundwork has been laid. They are very rich have over 60000 members and a good deal of income. They are going to publish a de luxe edition larger in size than the Na-khi Kingdom etc. with 200 photogravure plates. I have brought with me my diaries and notes pertaining to the Northwest of China and N.E. Tibet and all the necessary books and I shall sit down in Taormina and write that part of the plant geography first. This is much the easier part for there are very few *Rhododendrons*



and the flora reminds of a boreal one. The more difficult part West Yünnan, Mu-li, Hsi-kang, Mi-nyag Gangs-dkar etc., I will write in England next spring and summer. I expect to be the greater part of the time in Edinburgh where they have all my collections both Herbarium and living plants in their Roy. Bot. Garden where they have specialized on Chinese-Tibetan plants.

At the same time I shall work partly on the Historical geography, all the Chinese texts have been translated, all the Genealogical Records of the native rulers as that of the Chone prince, the kings of Chiala and Muli, etc., with the superb photographs of people, country, plants, etc., we will be able to produce two distinct works, as the botany will be divided from the historical etc., and in every way a better one than the *Ancient Na-khi Kingdom*.

I hear that the Dalai lama's brother has become a lecturer at Yale. He knows no English, was brought up in China and read no Tibetan books, how can he teach or lecture? Tharing would have been the proper man for he spoke Oxford English and was well versed in Tibetan literature.

Tucci showed me a letter he received from India which shows how far Nehru has gone to please the Chinese Reds. The Chinese objected to the Italian Consul in Calcutta and not to offend the Chinese, Nehru has requested that he be recalled.

Will the Chinese Reds dictate the internal policy of India? As I said another two years and India will be red. There are 500 Chinese soldiers in the Chumbi Valley, 3000 in Lhasa, 3000 in the west on the Kashmir Ladakh border, 100 at Runa on the Assam border. Reginald Fox who was the Dalai's wireless operator, and who is now in Kalimpong, (he left when the Reds came, they crossed on different passes) writes me that not one single shot was fired anywhere in Tibet in defense of that country. The Chinese just walked in. The homes of the rich Tibetans have been occupied, requisitioned by the Chinese army, and all Tibetan children in schools in Darjeeling had to return to Lhasa they will not be permitted to return for nearly all of them were in the American School in Darjeeling. Chinese money has been introduced, the Chinese Dollar is now \$ 10,000 to one Hong Kong Dollar, which means that the Chinese Paper Dollar is \$ 60,000 to one US Dollar.

Again thanking you, I remain with kindest regards and all good wishes for a Merry Xmas and Happy New Year,

very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

My address will be:

c/o American Express Co.

Piazza di Spagna

Rome

P.S. When the photos of the Hä zhi p'i are ready, please send them to me c/o the above address. J. F. R.

37.

December 7, 1951

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o American Express Company  
Piazza di Spagna  
Rome, Italy

Dear Dr. Rock:

I received your letter of December 4 this morning and was glad to learn that your work in Rome was progressing so well. I am sorry, however, that the bad weather in England affected your health.

I am very pleased that the Royal Horticultural Society of England has asked you to write about the plant geography of West China and East Tibet. I can imagine that it will be an undertaking of tremendous scope.

Your paragraph about what happened in Tibet is most interesting. History has repeated itself once again!

No doubt you have received my registered letter of November 19. In case you have not, I am enclosing a copy.

With best wishes for a Merry Christmas and a Happy New Year,  
Sincerely,

Enclosure

38.

Rome Dec. 13/51

Dear Prof. Elisséeff.

Thank you for your letter and copy of letter you sent me on Nov. 19th but which had not yet reached me, probably because I had informed the Amer. Express not to forward any more mail to Rome until they heard from me. I am leaving here in a few days to a smaller place for the winter where it is quieter and one can work more peacefully. I shall then have my mail forwarded from London.

I am very sorry that the Trustees could not see their way to help Tucci with the 500 Dollars, as the printing of the 2 volumes, etc., consumes half of his budget.

As I was almost certain that the 500 Dollars would be appropriated and Tucci hoped so too, I shall have to pay it myself so as not to let him down.

Tucci asked me to tell you that without the first volume of Janse's work on the Excavations in Indo-China<sup>71</sup>, it is difficult for him to review the book, he has received only the second volume, it is too expensive for him to buy the first volume.

With kindest regards and with best wishes for a Merry Xmas and a Happy New

---

71 Janse: *Archaeological research in Indo-China: The district of Chiu-chên during the Han dynasty*. Cambridge, Mass. 1947. (Harvard-Yenching Institute. Monograph series.7.)

Year, I remain  
 very sincerely yours,  
 J. F. Rock

39.

Rome Dec. 14/51

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Owing to the fact that Vol. XIII of *Monumenta Serica* never reached Europe, except the single copy brought by Father Rahmann to Fribourg Switzerland, the Director of the Lateran Museum and editor of *Annales Laterani* has decided to reprint my article on the <sup>2</sup>Mùan<sup>1</sup>bpö or Propitiation of Heaven as practiced by the <sup>1</sup>Na-<sup>2</sup>khi which appeared in that volume of *Monumenta Serica*.

I would therefore appreciate if you would kindly send a copy of the reprint of the article to Father Pancratius Director of the Lateran Museum in Rome, and one copy to Mr. Kip Ross of the Division of Illustrations, National Geographic Society, 16 & M Street, Washington D.C.

The Lateran Museum will also reprint at the same time my other articles on Na-khi religious literature which appeared in the *Journal of the West China Border Res. Soc.*, which publication is not easily accessible in Europe. They are prepared to publish at the same time a paper of mine on the religious ceremonies of the Nda-bpa a pre-Na-khi Bön Sect which had survived in Yung-ning among the Mo-so, and which has no written language, it thus ante-dates the Na-khi. The copy for Kip Ross is for the purpose to have the Geograph. reprint the negatives (which they have) accompanying the <sup>2</sup>Mùan<sup>1</sup>bpö article.

Thanking you, I remain,  
 very sincerely yours,  
 J. F. Rock

P.S. Could you please let me know where in the U.S. the XIIIth vol. of *Monumenta Serica* is to be found and if it can be bought in the States? J. F. R.

40.

December 22, 1951

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
 c/o American Express Company  
 38 Piazza di Spagna  
 Rome, Italy

Dear Dr. Rock:

I have received your letters of December 13 and 14. The Harvard University Press has just sent the first volume of Dr. Janse's book to Professor Tucci.

We shall send copies of your reprint from the *Monumenta Serica* to Mr. Kip

Ross and to Father Pancratius at the Lateran Museum in Rome.

Volumes of *Monumenta Serica* are sold at the Paragon Book Gallery, 857 Lexington Avenue, New York 21, New York, but the following statement is included in their catalogue: «Volume XIII, 1948 has already been issued, but due to the prevailing conditions in China we are unable to deliver them at present.»

With best wishes for a Merry Christmas and a Happy New Year,

Sincerely yours,

41.

Rome, Dec. 31/51

Dear Professor Elisséeff:

Thank you for your kind letters of Dec. 19 and 22 respectively. The photographs are very nice and are of the old Hä zhi p'i I wanted to have photographed. I can't quite see how you can have them photographed without cutting up the long hemp strip, or are the negative half the size of the print and two printed on an 8 x 10' sheet of paper? The method is quite satisfactory for purposes of reproduction, I would only ask that the sections be photographed in such a way that those which are cut in half appear again on the next negative so that they overlap. I would also kindly request that the sections be numbered lightly on the back of the print consecutively so as to know which comes first etc.

Yes I would very much like to have the prints, the negatives I would be obliged if you would send to Mr. Kip Ross of the National Geographic Society to have him also print a set, and then I will be able to keep one for myself; Ross will then return the negatives to you. (I will write Kip Ross that you will be sending him the negatives.)

I have spent the Christmas Holidays in Florence a most delightful place. I have a number of friends there whom I used to know in China. I shall soon go to Taormina in Sicily to spend the winter there and write. I will return to England by the end of April or beginning of May.

Thanking you for the kind New Year's wishes which I once more reciprocate, I remain,

very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

My address remains c/o American Express Co., Rome, Italy

1952

1.

January 25, 1952

Mr. J. K. Ufford  
Fogg Art Museum

Dear Mr. Ufford:

In confirmation of our conversation of yesterday morning, will you please photograph Dr. Rock's scroll on 8' x 10' film like the enclosed sample. Dr. Rock would like to have the sections «photographed in such a way that those which are cut in half appear again on the next negative so that they overlap.» He would also be glad to have the sections «numbered lightly on the back of the print consecutively so as to know which comes first.»

Would you please send us one negative and two positives. They should be charged to the Harvard-Yenching Institute, 17 Boylston Hall.

Sincerely yours,  
Serge Elisséeff

2.

Palermo Villa Igea, Febr. 14/52

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Over a month ago I think, I wrote to you about having the Hä zhi p'i strip photographed as you suggested, but I have had no reply from you yet. May be my letter has been lost, there have been some plane crashes between Rome and the USA. In case you have not received my letter please be so good and have them photograph the rest of the strip in the manner you suggested. Prints need not be made. I have written to the Geographic in Washington and they said that they would be very glad to make two sets of prints, one for Anthropos and one for me. All I would ask you is please indicate the sequence of the sections, that is important, and send the negatives to Mr. Kip Ross, Illustration Division, National Geographic Soc., 16 & M Street, Washington D.C.

I am hard at work on the Plant geography, I am here working only on the Northwestern part of China where the flora is not so rich, I have all my notes, diaries etc., here also photographs. The real difficult part will be Yünnan and Hsi-k'ang with their thousands of species, of Rhododendrons alone there are over 700 species; one volume will not be enough.

The funeral ceremonies will come out in the autumn. Dr. Bornemann writes that they are having certain type made which they do not have, and that will take a little time.

I was 68 last January, but I do not feel old inspite of setbacks once in a while. I hope to return to the States in October and will devote myself to the historical part

of N.W. China and N.E. Tibet.

The dictionary from Lhasa has arrived and is in London. Would you be satisfied with a microfilm of it? I am having positives made of it in London, Tucci also wants a microfilm. He said he wrote a preface to it [...] when he was in Lhasa, but he has never seen it.

On Dec. 22nd Likiang has been destroyed completely by earthquake and so have the towns of 鶴慶, 兆勝, 劍川 and 維西. The worst earthquake in hundreds of years.

My former secretary had to flee from Likiang from the Reds, nobody knows where he is. Another was put in prison as he could not pay his taxes in rice. House taxes are enormous 400.000 Dollars Chinese p.a. for a small house. In Tibet the Chinese Reds are taxing the lamas and the well-to-do, but they must pay their taxes in English pounds. My house in Likiang has completely collapsed, I suppose I would have been killed, no matter what time the earthquake happened, for I never went out much.

All is changed, and I am glad of all the opportunities I had. I shall put everything down in writing for posterity.

Could you let me have copies of the letters I wrote to you from Likiang I did not make carbon copies, to refresh my memory. There is no hurry, anytime will do, I only would want them later.

With kindest regards,

vers sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. All my old well-to-do friends in Likiang have been executed by the Reds. The first volume of the Nâga cult and related ceremonies is out, the second is in print now, but I have not seen it yet, except the last press proofs.

3.

March 20, 1952

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o American Express Company  
38 Piazza di Spagna  
Rome, Italy

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you for your letter of February 14.

The photographer at the Fogg Museum has just completed your photographs, and I am today sending to Mr. Ross one set of the negatives and one set of the positives with the sequence numbers.

We should be very glad to have a microfilm of the Tibetan dictionary.

As for your letters, I am very sorry that we have no one who can make copies. Moreover, as they contain many foreign words and Chinese characters, I am

inclined to believe that it would be wiser to have them photostated. I shall ask the Trustees at their next meeting if they care to appropriate money for this purpose.

I was interested in what you wrote about Likiang. You are very fortunate, indeed, to have been able to leave when you did.

The young man who is working on your manuscript would be grateful if you would answer the questions which he has listed on the enclosed sheet. [fehlt.]

I hope that your winter in Italy has been a pleasant one.

Sincerely,

Enclosure

4 .

HOTEL DIODORO, TAORMINA, SICILY

March 22/52

Miss Anna Gerloff  
Secretary  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Miss Gerloff:

Have written several letters to Prof. Elisséeff but received no reply to any of them. Will you please let me know if Prof. Elisséeff is away or what the reason is for his not replying. I wrote to him also about photographing a Na-khi scroll, he had a section of it photographed and asked me to let him know if it was alright to go ahead with the photographing, I said yes, it was perfectly satisfactory and to send the negatives to the Geographic in Washington who agreed to have the prints made. I wrote Washington (Mr. Kip Ross) but they had received no negatives.

I also wrote to him about the Tibetan dictionary I had bought through the Rani of Bhutan in Lhasa, and asked if he wouldn't mind being satisfied with a microfilm of it. No reply to any of my letters. Please be so good and let me know the reason, my letters must have reached him, but there have been some plane crashes in Italy and it is possible that my letters have been lost.

Awaiting your kind reply, I remain,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

Hotel Diodoro, Taormina  
Sicily, Italy

5 .

March 27, 1952

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
Hotel Diodoro  
Taormina, Sicily

Dear Dr. Rock:

I am sorry that you did not receive my letter of March 20, which was sent to Rome. A copy is enclosed.

Yesterday I asked the Educational Committee if it cared to appropriate money for the purpose of copying your letters. I regret very much to inform you that the reply was in the negative.

I hope that you are having a pleasant sojourn in Sicily.

With best regards,

Sincerely

6.

Taormina, Sicily, April 1st/52

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your two letters of March 20th and 27th both of which arrived today. As regards the photostating of my letters, will you please loan me those I wrote from Likiang. I can have them photostated cheaper in London than you can in Boston, especially at that expensive place Harvard University. If you cannot loan them, please enquire what it would cost to have them photostated, or if you like we can trade the photostats for the microfilm of the Tibetan dictionary, it is a large role, because the dictionary consists of two volumes. I think this is the last that came out of Lhasa. The frontier is closed, Chinese troops are everywhere on the border.

I have received an interesting account, written by a Franciscan priest who was in Mo-hsi-mien near K'ang-ting, and who was evicted last November. He wrote an account, 29 foolscap typewritten pages, in which he relates of demonstrations and speeches by Reds, all the priests and nuns were forced to listen to them. They mentioned among other items that it was their duty to «liberate» India, and now that Chinese troops are everywhere on the Indian border it will not be difficult.

From what I saw in India, where they were yelling (at Kalimpong) *Mao Tse-tung wan sui*, and were carrying Russia's flag (not India's), it won't be long before the Reds will carry out their threats; empty stomachs (most of them are empty in India) are very susceptible to Red propaganda.

All former institutions I was connected with, as the US Dept. of Agriculture, the Nat. Geogr., The Arnold Arboretum, the US Nat. Museum, all of them helped me with photostats, photographs, etc. and still do. I am sorry that H. Y. should feel that way about it.

Please let me know c/o Royal Horticultural Society, Westminster [...] I shall be there by the middle of this month.

Please tell the young man, whoever he is, not to waste his time, the first volume is printed and out, the second will be in a few days. These are translations of primitive texts, and one cannot give meanings to words which are not inherent. The



texts are not paraphrased, but in order to show sentence construction, the texts are translated literally. And as to the last query, I never wrote such a word or phrase, I don't know what he looked at, may be the uncorrected typed copy, this was done by a man whose mother tongue was not English, or he cannot read my writing.

The winter even here was cold, not so in Taormina as in Palermo. I was here 52 years ago, there were then only English people in Taormina, now the town is overrun by Germans, mostly *Prussians*, and it seems that they have won the war. There are no English people here now. The Prussians one sees here are a boisterous lot. The nerve these people have to come back here where they shot and massacred so many innocent people. I detest them, and am glad it is time to leave.

I depart here on the 7th for Rome, I may spend Easter in Vienna, or go to Istanbul to visit some friends who have invited me. I shall be in London, depending if I only go to Vienna, by the 15th or 20th of April.

Thanking you, I remain, wishing you a Happy Easter,

sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

7.

ANTHROPOS INSTITUT  
KT. FREIBURG, SCHWEIZ

Posieux-Froideville, den 7. April 1952

Herrn

Prof. Dr. Serge Elisséeff  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.

Sehr geehrter Herr Professor,

Nachdem Sie schon früher freundlichst mitgeteilt hatten, daß das Buch Luzbetak: *Marriage and the Family in Caucasia* im *HJAS* nicht besprochen werden kann, kam in diesen Tagen das von Ihnen zurückgesandte Buch hier an. Wir danken Ihnen sehr für diese Aufmerksamkeit.

Fast gleichzeitig erhielten wir den Kontroll-Auszug unseres Kontos in Techny/Illinois, in dem wir Ihre Überweisung von US\$ 1.500,- aufgeführt sahen.

So wiederholen wir den schon früher ausgesprochenen Dank für Ihre großzügige Unterstützung der Veröffentlichungen von Dr. Rock in unserer Monographienreihe. Eine Verzögerung in der Drucklegung wird insofern eintreten, als Dr. Rock nicht eher mit der letzten Bearbeitung des Manuskriptes beginnen kann, als bis er, etwa im Herbst, nach USA zurückgekehrt ist.

Ihr ganz ergebener  
Dr. F. Bornemann

8.

Rome, April 9/52

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Tucci had left Rome before my arrival but he left a letter in which, among other things, he asked me if you could let him have the *Chronicle of the Three Kingdoms*<sup>72</sup> you have published for review, if so may also I kindly ask you for a copy?

The book is now out (*The Na-khi Nâga Cult* etc.) it is very well printed on good paper. The first volume is being sent to you. The second volume is now being printed and will be out in the matter of a week.

Please write me c/o American Express Co., 6 Haymarket, London.

With kind regards and hoping that you had a Happy Easter,

I remain,

sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

9.

April 18, 1952

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o American Express Company  
6 Haymarket  
London, S.W.1, England

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you for your letters of April 1 and 9.

I have today asked the Harvard University Press to send you a complimentary copy of Mr. Fang's book. A review copy will be sent to Professor Tucci.

I am sorry that the Trustees do not feel that your letters should leave our office. If you would be so good as to let us know the cost of microfilming the Tibetan dictionary, we could have as many letters as possible photostated for that amount.

With best wishes,

Sincerely,

---

72 *Chronicle of the Three Kingdoms* (220-265). Chapters 69-78 from the Tzu Chih T'ung Chien of Ssu-ma Kuang (1019-1086). Translated and annotated by Achilles Fang. Cambridge: Harvard University Press 1965. XX,714; IX,693 S. (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies.6.). Erschien zuerst 1952.

10.

London, May 1st/52

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your recent letter. The photographs I have received from the Geographic and they are excellent. The microfilm of the two volumes costs 60 Dollars, and will be sent to you shortly.

The two volumes (Dictionary) are the only ones anywhere in the western world. The British Museum wanted them also as they have no copies, nor has Tucci who wrote a preface to it but never saw the books.

I spent Easter in Meran and then motored with friends from China (British) to Zürich. I also went to Fribourg and talked with Dr. Bornemann. We have decided to publish all the funerary ceremonies and I shall return to the States this summer to work on the remaining funeral ceremonies.

Have you received *The Na-khi Nâga Cult* from Tucci? I have asked him to send all my copies c/o Harv.-Yen. Inst. till I get settled.

Thanking you for the books you asked the Harvard Press to send me, I remain, with kindest regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

c/o American Express, 6 Haymarket, London

P.S. Prof. Johannes Schubert the Tibetologue would like very much a review copy of our *Ancient Na-khi Kingdom of Southwest China*, if you could send him a copy he would greatly appreciate it. His address is

Dr. Johannes Schubert

6 Lampestrasse

10b Leipzig C 1.

Germany

Poor chap is in the Russian Zone and can't get any books or periodicals, he would greatly appreciate it; I have no more only one copy left for my own use. J.F.R.

11.

Dr. Joseph F. Rock

c/o American Express Company

6 Haymarket

London, S.W. 1

England

May 9, 1952

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you for your letter of May 1. I am glad you liked the photographs.

We shall be glad to have photostats made of your letters in the amount \$ 60.00.

Would you like us to have the work done now, or would you rather wait until you come to Cambridge?

We have not yet received the copies of the Na-khi volume from Tucci.

We shall be pleased to send review copies of the *Ancient Na-Khi Kingdom of Southwest China*, Volumes 1 and II, to Dr. Schubert in Leipzig. Before we do so, however, we should appreciate it if you would print his street address and zone number on a piece of paper and mail it to us.

I am leaving for Paris early in June and shall return to Cambridge early in September. I hope that you will still be here by then.

Sincerely yours,  
Serge Elisséeff

12.

London, May 12/52

Dear Prof. Elisséeff:

Thank you for your letter of recent date (May 9th) re the photostating of my letters. Under separate cover I am sending you the microfilm of the Tibetan dictionary. Please have only letters photostated containing news from Likiang, not those from Hongkong or other places. I am only interested in happenings in China during my stay there. Kindly have them made now, as I shall probably not come to Cambridge but shall go via Canada to Seattle. Or I may go via Australia to Honolulu and San Francisco. Thank you also for sending the vols. of the Na-khi Kingdom to Schubert. His exact address is:

Prof. Dr. Johannes Schubert  
Lampestrasse 6  
10b Leipzig C1, Germany

He will review it in *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung*. *The Na-khi Nâga Cult*, so I have just been told, is not quite ready for distribution, I received an advance copy of the 1st volume. It is very well printed indeed, it has paper covers but copies are also bound in buckram.

There is no zone number to Schubert's address as Leipzig is in East Germany and there are no other zones, so the above address suffices.

It is possible that I shall come to Paris, as I expect to return to the continent, in which case I hope we shall meet again if you let me know your address.

Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

P.S. I also have a photostat of a rare Tibetan ms. *The Biography of the 6th Dalai Lama*, do you want it, 50 Dollars. J. F. R.

13.

May 16, 1952

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o American Express Company  
6 Haymarket  
London S.W.1, England

Dear Dr. Rock:

Thank you for your letter of May 12.

As soon as my secretary has time after my departure on June 4, she will select your letters for photostating.

I am sorry that you will not come to Cambridge, but I hope that we can meet in Paris. My address there is 75 Boulevard Pereire (17e).

Thank you for offering us the photostat of the Tibetan manuscript, but I do not think that we need to have it in our Library. We have to buy with care these days as we have so little space.

Sincerely,

14.

London, June 13/52

Dear Miss Gerloff:

Thank you for your note of May 5th which awaited me here on my return from Paris yesterday where I saw Prof. Elisséeff the day after his arrival.

I am glad the microfilm arrived in good condition as regards the photostats I only want the negatives and only such letters as I wrote from Likiang giving accounts of conditions there etc.

Please hold the photostats till you here [hear] from me as I expect to return [to] the States sometime this summer, but I doubt that I will come to Cambridge.

I will let you know where to send them. Please let me know the cost of photostating per sheet and how many letters there are. My address here is 25 West Park Road, Kew Gardens, Richmond, England.

With kind regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

15.

June 26, 1952

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
25 West Park Road  
Kew Gardens  
Richmond, England

Dear Dr. Rock:

We have gone through your letters and have found that there are twenty-nine pages which contain information about conditions in China, currency, etc. Included in the group are copies of several letters which you wrote to Dr. Merrill. Do you wish us to add the affidavit account of your two flights from Likiang. The cost of a negative per page is thirty cents. Some of your letters have already been copied on the typewriter, so we do not have photostats made of them.

You are very fortunate not to be in Cambridge today. It is well over ninety degrees!

Sincerely yours,

Secretary to Professor Elisséeff

16.

London, July 3rd/52

Dear Miss Gerloff:

Thank you for your letter of June 26th re the photostating of my Likiang letters. As regards the affidavit which was made before Vice Consul [...] I would like to say that I have a duplicate copy made at the same time, signed and sealed by the American Consul.

We too had hot weather here 89-90 but not the humidity you have in New England or Washington. I am going for the summer to Carinthia in S.E. Austria in the mountains on the Wörther lake. I shall write there a popular book on *China That Was* telling all the funny stories I know and about conditions as they existed in China from the 1920s to 1949. It will make interesting reading.<sup>73</sup>

I saw Prof. Elisséeff in Paris a couple of weeks ago. Tucci writes from Rome that 40 volumes of my *Na-khi Nâga Cult and related ceremonies* are being sent to Harvard-Yenching Institute, 20 volumes belong to me. I asked him to send all to you for I should have to pay heavy duty on my books, and as they are not for sale, but for distribution to friends and institutions there is no need for me to pay duty.

The 40 volumes are of volume one. Those (40 vols.) of vol. II (two) will come later. One copy of the first volume was sent airmail to Prof. Elisséeff.

I will write to you about where to send the photostat copies of my letters, and if there is any money left over from the 60 Dollars, I would like to have extra copies of my book *The Ancient Na-khi Kingdom* etc., at author's price.

With kindest regards,

sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

---

73 Leider nicht erschienen (und auch nicht geschrieben).

P.S. It is cold enough here now to have a fire in the house, England has a funny climate. J. F. R.

Miss Anne Gerloff  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
17 Boylston Hall  
Cambridge, Mass.  
USA

17.

VILLA RESI, ST. ANTON, ARLBERG, AUSTRIA

July 19th/52

Dear Miss Gerloff:

I came here for the summer to write and would be very glad if you would kindly send me the photostats of my Likiang letters to the above address, by airmail. Here at 4000 ft. among the spruces and larches it is cool and very pleasant, the food is excellent. I spent a couple of days in Salzburg, a very delightful place.

Thanking you, I remain,  
very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. Have you by any chance received the books from Tucci in Rome? J. F. R.

18.

St. Anton a/A, Austria  
Villa Resi, July 26/52

Dear Miss Gerloff:

The Italian Institute of the Near and Far East [!], Rome, which published the 2 volumes of my *Na-khi Nâga Cult* etc. has sent 20 volumes of the above publication to me to London, although I had instructed them months ago to send them directly to Harvard-Yenching Institute. I also wrote Prof. Elisséeff that the books will be addressed to the Institute (H.-Y.) direct and not to me. There is heavy duty in the US on books printed in English abroad. As I am not selling the books, they are for distribution only, I don't see why I should pay the duty. Addressed to the H.-Y. Institute they enter free.

Furthermore I should have to pay purchase tax, secure an import permit, bank guarantees, pay duty, and what not, if delivery is made in England. As I am remaining here till autumn this is also impossible. I am returning directly to USA in September.

I have written the Northern Transport Agency (London) Ltd., Shipping and Forwarding Agents, London W.1, Gerrard Street, to ship the books *collect* to

Harvard-Yenching, Cambridge. If they are not willing to do this to send them back to Rome. Please if they do send them, kindly take delivery of them.

Sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

19.

ST. ANTON A/A. VILLA RESI, AUSTRIA

July 30th/52

Dear Miss Gerloff:

Thank you for the photostats, etc., of my letters which arrived yesterday. There is a lot in them which I have forgotten.

I have been informed by the Ital. Institute (Tucci) that the other volumes of the Naxhi Nâga Cult, vol. II, all together 40 volumes will be sent shortly. Please be so kind and send copies of the first volume to the following addresses

Mr. Kip Ross, Illustration Division, National Geographic Soc. 16th & M Street, Washington D.C.

Mr. Franklin Fisher of the same address (as above).

Dr. H. E. Walter, U.S. National Herbarium, Smithsonian Institute, Washington, D.C.

Prof. F. D. Lessing, University of California

Dr. Arthur Hummel, Chief of Division of Orientalia, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. and to the Library of Congress proper, the latter copy should be sent from the H.-Y. allotment.

Thanking you, I remain,  
very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

P.S. The weather here is wonderful, Villa Resi is surrounded by spruce forest and lots of flowers, also high mountains, but nothing to compare with Li-chiang scenery. J. F. R.

20.

St. Anton, Tyrol, Austria  
Villa Resi, Aug. 25/52

Dear Miss Gerloff:

I have heard nothing more from the Transport Co. England re the books. Have you heard from them?

Please do not send copies to the party I kindly asked you to as these were sent direct from Rome, thus they would receive copies twice. I was not informed by the Rome Office that they sent complimentary copies to the people I had asked them to, they did not reply to my query so thought that none was sent.



With kindest regards,  
 very sincerely yours,  
 J. F. Rock

21.

September 12, 1952

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
 Villa Resi  
 St. Anton  
 Arlberg, Austria

Dear Dr. Rock:

The Transport Agency of London has written us that they were arranging to have the case of your books shipped by steamer to this country. They said they would write us the name of the steamer and the charges incurred.

I hope that you are continuing to enjoy your sojourn in Austria.

Sincerely yours,  
 Secretary, Harvard-Yenching Institute

22.

ISTITUTO ITALIANO PER IL MEDIO ED ESTREMO ORIENTE  
 ROMA, VIA MERULANA, 248 (PALAZZO BRANCACCIO)

December 6, 1952

Dear Sir.

As directed by Prof. Rock, I am despatching to your address two manuscripts Na-khi, belonging to your Institute.

I avail myself of this occasion to thank you heart[i]ly for the precious loan of the said material which has so much contributed towards the publication of Prof. Rock: *The Na-khi Naga Cult and related ceremonies.*

The acknowledgment of receipt will oblige.

With renewed thanks and kind regards,

Yours faithfully

M. Bizzi

Business Manager

To the Director of the  
 Harvard-Yenching Institute  
 Cambridge (Mass.) USA

23.

COSMOS CLUB, WASHINGTON, D.C.

December 25, 1952

Professor Wallace B. Donham  
Chairman, Board of Trustees  
Harvard-Yenching Institute  
Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Prof. Donham:

I presume you will have received the two volumes, entitled *The Na-khi Naga Cult and Related Ceremonies*, published by Prof. G. Tucci of the Italian Institute of the Near and Far East, being part of the results of my labors while in Likiang, Yünnan, under the auspices of Harvard-Yenching Institute. The first work entitled «The Muan Bpö Ceremony or the Sacrifice to Heaven as Practised by the Na-khi», published in *Monumenta Serica* of Peking in 1948, you had received in that year. There is still lots to be done. The most important ceremonies, those of the propitiation of suicides and the Dto-mba K'o Ceremony, a scapegoat ceremony during which a human being was sacrificed, are still to be worked up. The latter is of especial interest as it is a typical Bön, i.e. pre-Buddhistic ceremony, practised in Tibet in the dim past.

I should like very much to work up the remaining material especially, as in the words of Prof. Tucci in his preface to the Naga Cult, I am the only one who can do this. There is now as you know a Bamboo Curtain, and religious ceremonies have been prohibited by the Reds, and unless I do this, it will *never* be done. I still have in my possession some 500 Na-khi manuscripts most of them beautifully illuminated and dating from the early Ming dynasty. I would gladly give them to Harvard-Yenching in return for a subvention for two years to enable me to devote my time to the compilation of the work begun so many years ago. As you will recall, most of the results of my labors were lost through enemy action during the last war.

I also prepared a dictionary of the pictographic literary language of the Na-khi and a phrase book; these need to be coordinated which will also take some time as all the different symbols will have to be drawn on cards. This dictionary and phrase book Anthropos Institute of Fribourg, Switzerland, which is now publishing the funeral ceremony Zhe-mä and funeral songs of the Na-khi, wishes to publish as soon as I can give them the manuscript.

In order to bring the entire work to a final conclusion, I would have to have a subvention for two years. Unless I am given the opportunity to devote the next two years to this work, it will never be done. I hope that the Board of Trustees of the Harvard-Yenching Institute will see its way clear to appropriate a specific amount for two years in return for which I will present the remaining 500 rare Na-khi mss. to the Library of Harvard-Yenching Institute.

I will settle in Seattle, Washington, where the Far Eastern Institute has offered me working space and where all my papers, notes, etc. now are. Kindly write to me c/o that Institute.

Wishing you a Happy New Year, I remain, with kindest regards,  
very sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

c/o Far Eastern Institute  
University of Washington  
Seattle 5, Washington

## Korrespondenz mit Outram Bangs

Der Briefwechsel mit Bangs (1863-1932), Kustos für Säugetiere am Museum of Comparative Zoology, bezieht sich auf die zoologischen Specimina, die Rock auf Grund einer Vereinbarung für das Museum sammelte. Über Rocks Sendungen erfahren wir einiges aus den Jahresberichten:

*Annual Report of the Director of the Museum of Comparative Zoology for 1931-32* (1932),13: «Dr Rock has so far sent in 1,730 skins, a few more skins of large birds are on the way and will complete the collection.»

1932-33, 26: «The last installment of birds ... amounted to 112 specimens.»

Genauere Angaben kann das Museum nicht machen, da das Material nach *genera* und *species* geordnet ist. Nähere Informationen (Akzessionslisten usw.) waren nicht erhältlich.

1.

ARNOLD ARBORETUM, HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
JAMAICA PLAIN, MASS.

Choni, Jan. 1/1926

My dear Dr. Bangs:

I had often wished to write to you and report on the collection made. We have done fairly well in the bird collecting and I sincerely hope you will be pleased with our results. Of course, I do not know birds and so I am unable to report intelligently on our collection. We worked in the Tebbu country a region hitherto absolutely unexplored and found bird life up to 13,500 ft elev. There is a tiny dark brown bird the size of tiny colibri with black spots, it lives on huge limestone cliffs at 12,000 ft. elev. where it makes its nest in cracks. It was a very difficult bird to shoot. Several pheasants are represented, one species a blood pheasant but quite different from the Yünnan species of which I understand I secured a new species in Yünnan. The Kokonor was by far the richest place for birds and the forests of the district of Babo which extends between the North Kokonor Barrier range and the Richthofen range. On the Kokonor we secured many large species of birds, various sea gulls, eagles, vultures, cranes, etc., they are so huge, however, that it will be a problem to get them out. We have boxes 8 ft long for the large birds and naturally packed the little ones in the intervening spaces. We packed them exactly as I did those for the Smithsonian Instit. They are all well stuffed; the boy is an excellent taxidermist and he gets 10 dollars gold a month, he does really beautiful work and I know you will be delighted with the skins. The latter are carefully wrapped in cotton labelled as they should be giving precise location, altitude and date and notes on the eyes etc. The boxes are of heavy boards tongue and groove waxed inside and outside so that they can be dropped in a river without the slightest damage. I have decided not to send them by parcel post as this is the most unsafe way, especially now with all this war on and the commandeering of carts, mules etc. Parcels take from six months to a year to reach the Eastern Chinese coast from here. Invariably the boxes are mere splinters when they arrive.

Provisions I had ordered that June from the coast have just arrived not all but only a part of it, and even strong soldered tins have been squashed flat and their contents squeezed out. It would be as much as throwing them away to send them by parcel post. So I will send them later next year with the lot we shall collect at the Amne Machen range which should prove rich in birds owing to its high altitude.

Besides new regulations have been issued by the Chinese Postal authorities as to the size of package accepted for the parcel post. That would not even permit the sending of a pheasant let alone eagles, cranes etc. We have many game birds of the Kokonor high plateau and many small birds. I am numbering them now and are way over the 500 mark and there are still many more. I have ordered new ammunition for next summer I only hope it will arrive. Transportation is very expensive and so is ammunition. I have two hunters employed and one taxidermist and they keep quite busy, of course, in the off season they are being otherwise employed by me. The taxidermist is at present ill in the hospital; they have not yet found out what is the matter with him. He is at Lanchow. I hope he will soon be well again. In a few days we are off for the Tebbu country once more and we hope to get a good many birds. I have observed in Yünnan that in the winter high altitude birds come down lower when the mountains are covered with snow, and we collected birds then which we had never seen before.

If you happen to have a report on my previous collection made in Yünnan for the Smithsonian please send me a copy or if you have no duplicate drop Dr. Richmond a line and ask him to send me a copy. I was told by a man here that he had seen a publication where two new birds were published collected by me in Yünnan.

Is there such a thing as a none too technical book on the birds of China or western China? Can you loan me a copy? If so please send it by registered letter post to Lanchow c/o Postal Commissioner. I sent among some negatives to Dr. Sargent, one of a large bird, I wrote on the negative jacket «for Dr. Bangs». Please send me a few prints of it. I hope to go in 1927 to the Altai mountains and spend a year there. At least Prof. Sargent hinted that I ought to go there and finish my work in this part of the world. I am very enthusiastic about it. We are well equipped and really I would love to go. Please see Prof. Sargent and urge him to let me go there, I will promise you many interesting birds. I propose to make my headquarters at Kobdo. You wrote to me once that a professor was studying at Cambridge who had collected in the Altai mountains, perhaps he can furnish me with valuable hints on the travel there etc. What would be the best place to locate on the southern slope? etc. If he is still in Cambridge please ask him.

Also tell me if there is anything in particular you would want us to get we can be on the look out for it. My men are well trained hunters and they see much more than I do in the bird line, they recognize differences immediately which I cannot at a distance owing to my being near sighted.

Please drop me a line, I would love to hear from you, as a letter every now and then gives us new enthusiasm not that we are lacking it, but it does one good to hear from friends, for this is a wild and woolly country and we have hardships enough.

With kindest regards and best wishes,  
I remain, very sincerely yours,  
Joseph F. Rock

2.

ARNOLD ARBORETUM HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
JAMAICA PLAIN  
MASS.

Choni, Kansu, Nov. 22/1926

Dear Dr. Bangs:

Just a line to let you know that I finally managed to get off all our bird specimens. There are 13 boxes containing the small birds, these I sent by A Registered Letter post to the American Express Co. Shanghai, with the request to rewrap these boxes and to send them by parcel post directly to you in Boston. In addition to these 13 boxes, each weighing between 7 and 8 kilos, I have mailed 7 large boxes 5 ft long each by A Registered Parcel post to Shanghai. These boxes are too large to be even sent from Shanghai by parcel post, so I have directed the American Express Co. to pack the boxes unopened into larger boxes and to ship them directly to you on a Prince Line steamer via the Panama canal. These boxes contain 1,046 birds. It is the best we could do. 90% come from regions never before visited by any white man as the gorges of the Yellow River, the Amnyi Machen, and the Upper and Lower Tebbu countries.

We have done our level best under these trying circumstances. It has been impossible to get any food sent to us from Shanghai, let alone ammunition. We are all out of shells, especially the small shells .410 and consequently cannot collect birds. We spent the last 300 rounds in the very rich lower Tebbu country.

The birds were shot and skinned by the same boys who worked for me in Yünnan, the birds have been packed exactly the same way as those I sent to the Smithsonian from my last expedition.

I hope no robbers will molest the mails and that you will receive the collection in good condition.

With the kindest regards, I remain,  
always faithfully yours,  
Joseph F. Rock

P.S.

I have written Prof. Sargent fully about all the shipments and [in these] letters you will find more detailed accounts as to the boxes containing the birds etc. Among the birds there are also a number of smaller mammals.

I told Prof. Sargent that if he cares I shall be willing to continue exploring another year, for there are still vast regions as the Lui Chawrak<sup>1</sup> range as yet not visited by any white man nor is it to be found on any map. J. F. R.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lui chawrak, d.i. kLui-chhab-rag, ein Bergzug, Quellgebiet des T'ao-Flusses.

3.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE  
BUREAU OF PLANT INDUSTRY  
WASHINGTON

Foreign Seed and Plant Introduction

Choni, Kansu, March 5/27

My dear Dr. Bangs:

Just a line to let you know that I have received word today from the American Express Co. Shanghai, that they have received 13 boxes marked from A to M. These boxes contain the smaller birds of our collection and were sent by double registered letter post to Shanghai, as they were lighter than the plant boxes. There are still seven large boxes almost the size of coffins containing the large birds the space being filled in with pheasants, ducks, and birds from the swampy grasslands between west of Labrang and the Yellow river gorges. These were naturally sent by parcel post and even then only through the courtesy of the Postal Commissioner of Lanchow. Perhaps when this reaches you the 13 boxes of birds will have arrived and you will be busy looking them over. I wished I could watch you. I am very curious to learn the results of our bird collecting.

The large boxes will be sent by freight from Shanghai directly to Boston by the Prince line with the plant specimens.

Drop me a line care of American Consul Yünnanfu Yünnan, and tell me about the birds. We have been unable to get any ammunition. Martial law in Shanghai prohibits the entry of shells etc. into Shanghai.

I have a couple hundred large shells but no more .410. We shall shoot pheasants on our way south and maybe we will get new ones.

Always sincerely,

Joseph F. Rock

P.S. Had word from the Lanchow Postal Commissioner that all our boxes of plants and birds have reached Shanghai safely. Hurrah!

J. F. R.

4.

Yünnanfu May 28/27

Dear Dr. Bangs.

Your good letter of Febr. 5th was forwarded to me to Yünnanfu where I am at present. I have come from Shanghai where seven days of civilization or so-called civilization have been enough to wish me to see no more and as I had to return to Yünnanfu anyway to repatriate my Nashi cook and to await my 11 Nashi boys at Yünnanfu who went overland to Yünnanfu from Chengtu, I have decided not to return to America and perhaps never. I cannot think of my living in a boarding house or an Hotel in America after the free life I have been living so close to nature. The sad news I received in Hongkong about Prof. Sargent's death decided me not to return. I learned in Shanghai that 13 boxes of birds have gone forward to your

Museum by parcel post from Shanghai. The large seven boxes containing the large birds (the corners are filled out with smaller ones) have as yet not arrived but I presume will reach Shanghai soon. Please let me know about the birds, should be glad to get your opinion on the collection if there is any light you wish to have thrown on the localities etc. please let me know. I sent to Prof. Sargent maps we made of the unexplored areas, the Amnye Machen, the grasslands, the gorges of the Yellow River etc. However, there are other localities as the Richthofen range places in the Kokonor etc. of which I have no maps. I expect to leave Yunnanfu after a two month's rest for the wilds of north west Yunnan. I expect to explore the unknown region of the Hsiang Cheng tribe west of Muli and then make a journey to Tatsienlu from Muli. Of course, this is all tentative. I am now very tired and nervous and need a rest, the journey through the civilization has upset me so that I lost now some 60 lb since I left Choni. I do need a rest and the Yunnanfu atmosphere and the presence of my Nashi boys who have been with me for 6 years and whom I miss dreadfully will bring me to normal again. One experience with civilization is enough I could not stand it I would I am certain commit suicide.

With kindest greetings as ever yours sincerely,

Joseph F. Rock

c/o Postal Commissioner

Yunnan China, Yunnanfu

5.

Yunnanfu, July 5th 1927

Dear Dr. Bangs,

Your good letter of May 28th reached me a few hours ago and I hasten to reply. I am real glad to know that the 13 boxes of birds arrived in good condition and that you are finding among them interesting and even new species. A few days ago I received a letter from the American Express Co. Shanghai informing me that all my boxes have arrived safely in Shanghai and have been shipped by freight via the Panama canal directly to Boston. The seven boxes of birds are much too large to be sent by Parcel's post so requested the Express Co. to send them with the boxes containing the plant specimens, in tin-lined waterproof boxes. I presume they will have reached you when this arrives.

I have been here in Yunnanfu since May 23d. I needed a rest badly after continuous travel for 75 days under the most trying circumstances, since I have been here I have been well but was quite ill ere arriving here. I came here to meet my boys a number of whom have been ill here in the hospital and I am looking after them; they have been very faithful and have endured much and I feel deeply the responsibility of getting them back to their distant home.

I myself had decided since learning of Prof. Sargent's death, never to return to America again but to go back with my Nashi boys to the mountain fortresses of West China or Eastern Tibet to spend the rest of my days in peace and quiet devoting my time to the study of nature and the uplift of the Nashis. It is however very likely now that I will return to America for a very short time perhaps only for 14 days to straighten out my affairs and then return to Yunnan. In case I come to America I shall certainly come to see you and give you all possible aid in



straightening out localities etc. I thought the Richthofen range a rather poor place for birds and had expected the lower Tebbu country furnish more interesting material. However the Richthofen range is far [.....] and difficult of approach owing to lack of transport and people who would be willing to go there as it is a wild and forlorn wilderness and all supplies have to be carried even feed for the animals. I must confess I feel terribly lonesome and lost.

The exciting life is over and all is tame even the recent revolution in Yünnanfu when two generals kept a battle raging in this town from 3 a.m. until 8 a.m. killing many and still wounding more. We were confined to our barricaded home as we feared looting. All went off well, however, and once more we are enjoying peace. Since Prof. Sargent's death I have not had a single line from anybody at the Arboretum and never [....] I had as much as a line from Wilson. What can the reason be? Do you think it is jealousy? As I have had no word of any kind although I cabled my arrival at Shanghai I feel as if my return to Boston was not welcome and so expect to send in my resignation as soon as I have all accounts in and can make a proper settlement. I was much grieved when I learned of Prof. Sargent's death and with his going my incentive to return to America has real vanished. I expect to explore the Hsiang cheng tribal lands west of Muli and shall work north to Tatsienlu through absolutely unexplored regions. But as I said it is very likely that I shall return to America for 14 days or so.

With kindest regards and best wishes,

sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

## Korrespondenz mit E. H. Wilson

Ernest Henry Wilson (1876-1930) war Forschungsreisender und Botaniker; er reiste 1907-1909 sowie 1910 nach China, 1914-1915 und 1917-19 nach Japan; seit 1919 war er (unter C. S. Sargent) Vizedirektor des Arnold Arboretum. Vgl. *DAB* 20. 1936,321-322. Sein Verhältnis zu Rock war distanziert.

Zu seinen Sammlungen vgl. das umfangreiche Werk *Plantae Wilsonianae. An enumeration of the woody plants collected in Western China for the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University during the years 1907, 1908, and 1910 by E. H. Wilson*. Edited by Charles Sprague Sargent. Cambridge: Univ. Press 1913-1917. 3 Bde. Nachdruck: Portland, OR: Dioscorides Press 1988.

Zu Leben und Werk vgl. Edward Irving Farrington: *Ernest H. Wilson, plant hunter*. With a list of his most important introductions and where to get them. Boston: The Stratford Co 1931. XXI,197 S., 34 Taf; Alfred Rehder: Ernest Henry Wilson. *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum*.11.1930,181-192 (mit Porträt und Schriftenverzeichnis).

Zu Wilsons bedeutenden Arbeiten über China gehören *A naturalist in Western China, with vasculum, camera, and gun; being some account of eleven years' travel, exploration and observation in the more remote parts of the Flowery Kingdom*. London: Methuen 1913. XXXVII,251S.,59 Taf.; XI,229 S., 50 Taf.; *China, mother of gardens*. Boston: Stratford 1929. X,408 S., 61 Taf. (weitgehend eine revidierte Ausg. des vorigen).

1.

April 11, 27

Dear Mr. Rock:

We have received several letters from you, also eight (8) packages marked books and two (2) packages of written matter, private property to be kept until your return. They arrived in excellent condition and have been put away as requested in safe keeping for you. You will, I am sure, be relieved to learn of the arrival of these parcels.

The thirteen packages of birds sent by post reached the Museum of Comparative Zoology in good shape and I learn that Outram Bangs<sup>1</sup> is perfectly delighted with the condition of the specimens.

There is no news here of the herbarium material but from what you write I imagine it will take some months for it all to reach Shanghai. Just before he was taken ill Professor was much concerned over your herbarium material but I assured him to the best of my ability that in due season it would arrive. So far as we have

---

<sup>1</sup> Vgl. die Korrespondenz mit Bangs in diesem Band, S.425-430.

record nothing that you have posted to us has been lost and I hold to the belief that nothing will be.

With personal good wishes,  
Very truly yours,

Assistant Director  
(in Charge)

J. F. Rock, Esq.  
Choni, Kansu, China

also sent to:

c/o Postal Commissioner, Lanchow, Kansu, China

Please forward

Also copy sent to: c/o Postmaster, Likiangfu, Yunnan Prov., W. China

2.

April 11, 27

Dear Mr. Rock:

This is a bearer of bad news and I regret very much being the medium of transmission. The last time I wrote was to assure you that certain fears you had in regard to professor Sargent were unfounded and that at the time he was enjoying his usual health. It is with deepest regret that I now write that immediately after he was taken ill and passed away at 6.00 P.M. on March 22nd. On the principle that bad news is better kept I have delayed sending this news until now. I know that in the death of Professor Sargent you will feel a personal loss and, moreover, know it will not help to make your present condition more cheerful or ease the difficulties in which you have so long been placed.

So far as I know Professor Sargent suffered little physical pain and passed away as if entering sleep. His death was really due to old age. Had he lived another month he would have been eighty-six years of age. It comes to few men to lay down a life so well spent and rich in real accomplishment. That he is missed goes without saying and what the immediate future of the Arnold Arboretum will be no one can tell. The whole matter is, of course, in the hands of the President and Fellows of Harvard College. So soon as a new director is appointed you will be informed.

Since the Professor's death I am acting in charge. Having in view the altered financial condition of the Arnold Arboretum it is my duty to ask you to leave China and return here with the best possible speed. I appreciate the extremely difficult situation in which you are placed and «the best possible speed» means that you are to use your own disgression [d.i. discretion]. With my knowledge of China I would be the last person to urge a definite instruction on a person out in that country; the man on the spot is the only one who can properly understand the

situation. So the sum and substance is that I leave it to you to get back here as speedily as it is safe and practical for you to do so.

I shall be writing you again in a little while, meanwhile accept my good wishes for your good health and speedy dissolution of your difficulties.

Very truly yours,

Assistant Director  
(in Charge)

J. F. Rock, Esq.  
Choni, Kansu, China

also sent to:

c/o Postal Commissioner, Lanchow, Kansu, China

Please forward

Also copy sent to: c/o Postmaster, Likiangfu, Yunnan Prov., W. China

3.

June 15, 1927

Dear Mr. Rock:

All here were immensely relieved to learn from your telegram and your letter of May 8 of your safe arrival at Shanghai. You certainly had an adventurous, not to say dangerous, journey from the back blocks of China to the coast, and we are all profoundly thankful to learn that you have escaped safely.

Some time ago I wrote you to addresses you had given in western China. I should have written on receipt of your telegram had I known where to reach you. I am now writing to the care of the American Express Company in the hope that by some means or other it will get into your hands. Doubtless it will, although probably not until you return from Yunnan Fu. I can quite understand that after what you experienced your nerves are shot to pieces, but I sincerely hope that the journey to Yunnan Fu and the general change of conditions and ease of mind will restore peace to your nerves. If there is anything we could do for you, it would give us pleasure, but from this long distance, everything is up to yourself.

If the letters spoken of above have not reached you, you are probably still in ignorance of the great loss we have sustained by the death of Professor Sargent. It took place so long ago as March 22. What the Arboretum has lost cannot be told, but you can imagine it, at least in part. Great changes have taken place. The President and Fellows of Harvard College have taken a firm hold of the Arboretum. They have abolished the Directorship. Placed us along with other departments under a supervisor. I have been given charge under the title of «Keeper of the

Arnold Arboretum». Our supervisor is Professor Oakes Ames<sup>2</sup>, a charming gentleman whom it is a pleasure to serve with. If the idea of the President and Fellows of Harvard College to bring about co-operation and co-ordination among the different departments of Harvard interested in botany can be brought to pass, the right man has been chosen to do it. The task, however, is also superhuman.

The death of Professor Sargent greatly interfered with the income of the Arnold Arboretum, and necessitated a reduction in the staff. At the moment a Sargent Memorial Drive for the endowment objective is a million dollars, and I see no reason why it should not be reached and possibly exceeded.

The passing of Professor Sargent was something which all of us had to expect since he had long passed the allotted span. It came, however, as such things always do, as a great surprise, and in so far as the Arboretum affairs are concerned, at a very inopportune time. He was the Arnold Arboretum, and his decease, no matter when it had taken place, would have been a great shock.

The other day we received notice from the American Express Company of the shipment of bird specimens but they have not yet had time to reach the museum. Your seeds have germinated well and on your return here you will see a host of little plants from them. The parcels containing your diary and other personal matters about which you wrote are also safely at hand and are stored against your return. So far as I can figure out from reading your letters, everything that you have posted by letter mail has reached the Arboretum. I feel sure that the same good fortune will attend your parcels of herbarium specimens. Nevertheless, we will heartily welcome the news that they are in Shanghai ready to be shipped. I heartily hope that the knowledge that the material you have submitted to the letter mails has reached us safely will comfort you and help to console you.

That the loss of Professor Sargent will be a blow to you I am fully aware, but this blow is shared by ourselves and hundreds of others. Take care of yourself and write us as soon as opportunity offers. Congratulations on your safe escape, and looking forward to greeting you, I am, dear Mr. Rock,

Sincerely yours,

Keeper

P.S. Rehder and Judd<sup>3</sup> send cordial greetings.

c/o American Express Co.  
15 Kiukiang Road  
Shanghai, China

<sup>2</sup> Oakes Ames (1874-), 1928-1934 Professor and Supervisor des Arnold Arboretum. Vgl. *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 31.1950,335-349.

<sup>3</sup> William H. Judd, 1913-1946 als «propagator» im Arnold Arboretum tätig. Vgl. *Arnoldia* 6.1946,25-28.

and  
c/o American Consul  
Yunnan Fu  
Yunnan, China

4.

July 21, 1927

Joseph F. Rock, esq.,  
c/o Postal Commissioner,  
Yunnanfu, Yunnan, China

My dear Mr. Rock:

Your letter of May 24th has been received and we are glad to learn that you have reached Yunnanfu safely. We are naturally sorry to learn that you are in such poor health and heartily hope that the stay at Yunnanfu will tone up your nervous system. As a traveller you should know best how to do this. We here, of course, are perfectly helpless in the matter. Our sympathies are with you but these have no practical value.

I sincerely hope that your boys escaped the dangers of the road and safely reached their destination. This would, of course, relieve you of a great mental strain since you naturally feel responsible for their safety.

Our Supervisor, Professor Oakes Ames, read your last letter (as he has read all the others received since his appointment) and we talked about the situation, without, however, arriving at any definite conclusion. That you are entitled to a good holiday after the strenuous time you have had goes without saying. At the same time some definite date of the termination of the exposition [vielmehr: expedition] must be arrived at.

As to returning to America, that is a matter which rests entirely in your hands. If you prefer to remain in China naturally that is entirely your affair, and one which you must decide for yourself. Of course, before you come to any such decision you would give the matter very serious thought and in due course let us know.

In response to your request, I am enclosing herewith copies of the last four letters Professor Sargent wrote to you. The first dated December 16th and the last February 3rd. You ask in your letter if he made any arrangements in regard to yourself. I know of none and none can be found on record. This same statement applies to all of us. Professor Sargent was taken ill suddenly and his end came rapidly. The poor man had no time to think about others. I am, however, quite sure that you were one of the last in his thoughts. He was very much concerned for your safety and yearned for news of you. I fear he worried not a little.

We have safely received one large case containing three boxes of specimens and three other boxes of personal property. The latter are put away with your other things. So far as I know everything that has left Shanghai has arrived safely here. There is no news of your herbarium in general. Could you tell us how many

bundles you packed and sent off from Choni. This, Mr. Rehder is anxious to know.

There is no special news here. Mrs. Potter was inquiring about you on the phone the other day and was interested to learn your safe arrival at Yunnanfu. A Sargent Memorial Drive has been started and considerable progress made but there is a lull now until the autumn. Your little seedlings are growing well but, of course, are too small to show any noteworthy characteristics.

Mr. Rehder joins with me in sending hearty good wishes and best hopes for your speedy recovery to good health.

Cordially and sincerely yours,

Keeper

Enc.

P.S. On original: A copy of this letter with enclosures has been sent to you care of the Postal Commissioner, Yunnanfu, as you requested.

On copy sent to American Express Co.: A copy of this letter but no enclosures is addressed to you care of the American Express Company, Shanghai, China.

5.

August 6, 1927

Dear Mr. Rock:

If you will let me know how large a sum of money you will need now I will have sent to you at once. I should know, too, in what form it should be sent and to whom. To whom should the draft in China be made? And I should have all other information in regard to extending it.

I am glad that you are able to get off so soon and to make all necessary arrangements before starting. It will be necessary, of course, to get into communication with you during the winter.

Yours very truly,

6.

August 11, 1927

My dear Mr. Rock:

Your letter of June 29th is just to hand and its contents has made us very happy. On its heels has come your cablegram saying that you are leaving Shanghai on the S.S. «President Madison» August 5th. I am writing this as a note of welcome on your return to American soil after your long, arduous and difficult journeys through the back blocks of Asia. Needless to say that we share your great delight in the fact that all your collections have safely reached Shanghai. That nothing has been lost is

truly extraordinary, in fact almost unbelievable when the condition that China is in is given thought. Our only regret, even as yours must be, is that Professor Sargent is not alive to share in the glad tidings.

That you have decided to return to America is, I think, a wise decision on your part whatever course you may pursue in the future. A complete change of atmosphere and people should prove the very best of tonics.

Since we shall be seeing you in a short time it is not necessary to write at any length. I should, however, like to refer to the concluding paragraph in your letter to hand. It is evident that you have misinterpreted my not writing. Certainly you have given no cause for umbrage and that I have taken any such is absurd. While Professor Sargent was alive he carried on the correspondence with all expeditions. I did not write for the simple reason that I had enough letters on my hands and no special news to send so there seemed no particular reason for writing. The Professor sent all the news there was and of course conducted all the business connected with the expedition. Since his regrettable death I have written you on some half dozen occasions to such addresses as you have given and where I thought letters would reach you. That you have received none of these is due to the fact that you have traveled continuously ever since. These letters you may or may not ultimately receive but rid yourself of the notion that my silence has been intentional much less deliberate.

I hope that you have had a pleasant journey across the Pacific and that your health is restored. Also that the dangers and terrors of your journey are now but an ugly dream.

With hearty congratulations on the successful termination of the expedition and warm personal regards, I am

very truly yours,

J. F. Rock, Esq.,  
Passenger on board the S.S.«President Madison»,  
due to arrive in San Francisco August 25th.  
c/o Dollar Steamship Line  
Robert Dollar Building  
San Francisco, California





# Korrespondenz mit Kenneth Wilson

Der Briefwechsel mit Kenneth Wilson betrifft hauptsächlich die Gattung *Eugenia* und zeigt, daß Rock auch in seinen späteren Jahren an seinem früheren Arbeitsgebiet noch interessiert war. Wilson, damals an der University of Michigan tätig, war später (1968) Associate Dean, Professor of Biology, San Fernando Valley State College, Northridge, CA

## Übersicht

1. 24.1.1954 An W.
2. 27.1.1954 An R.
3. 1.2.1954 An W.
4. 24.2.1954 An W.
5. 1.3.1954 An R.
6. 12.5.1954 An R.
7. 12.5.1954 An W.
8. 21.5.1958 An R.
9. 18.6.1958 An W.
10. 20.6.1958 An R.

1. Waiakoa, P. O. Kula, Maui, Hawaii, Jan. 24/ 54

Mr. Kenneth Wilson  
Dept. Botany  
University of Michigan  
Ann Arbor, Mich.

Dear Mr. Wilson:

Through Miss Marie C. Neal<sup>1</sup> (Botanist) of the B. P. Bishop Museum I have just learned that you have been working on the *Eugenias* of Hawaii.

Many years ago I worked on the Flora of Hawaii as you probably know. I collected in 1918 and 1920 on the western end of Molokai on Maunaloa (Mahana) a species of *Eugenia* which I determined as a var. of *Eugenia rariflora* Benthams, and called var. *molokaiana* Rock. This is of course only a manuscript name. I left the islands in 1920 and never published a description of it. At that time I took a photograph of the tree on Molokai which was then half dead, and has since disappeared completely. The species occurred on Kauai in the arid regions. The natives called it *Nioi*.

As you are said to have been working on the *Eugenias* of Hawaii, you naturally will have consulted my specimens in the Bishop Museum. Will you be good enough and let me know what you have made of my var. *molokaiana* of *Eugenia*

---

1 Vgl. Mary C[atherine] Neal (1889-1968): *In gardens of Hawaii*. Honolulu: Bishop Museum 1948. 805 S. (Bernice P. Bishop Museum. Special publications.40.) Davon erschien später noch eine erweiterte Neuauflage. Sie war seit 1920 am Bishop Museum tätig, ab 1930 als Leiterin des Herbariums. Vgl. *Taxon* 14.1965,250-254 (O. & I. Degener).

*rariflora*? I shall be here till March, I am only on a visit here and would appreciate if you would write to me at the above address.

Very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

P. S. I was on Molokai last year and searched high and low on the westend of Molokai for that *Eugenia* but could not find it. It has disappeared like many of other trees from that locality.

My permanent address is:  
Dr. J. F. Rock  
c/o Far Eastern Institute  
University of Washington  
Seattle, Wash.

2 .  
Department of Botany  
University of Michigan  
Ann Arbor, Michigan

January 27, 1954

Dr. J. F. Rock  
Waiakoa  
P. O. Kula, Maui  
Hawaii

Dear Dr. Rock,

I am at present completing my study of the Hawaiian *Eugenias* and am in hope of being able to submit my manuscript for publication within the next few months. I am, however, still awaiting the receipt of some additional material from the New York Botanical Gardens, and have therefore not yet started to write the final draft of my treatment of the group.

Through the courtesy of the Gray Herbarium and Miss Neal at the Bishop Museum I am now in possession of three sheets of your *E. rariflora* var. *molokaiana*. Two of the sheets are of one collection and the other sheet is of your second collection. None of the specimens have any fruits and the flowers are all in the bud stage. As regards my interpretation of the taxonomic position of these specimens, I am still somewhat in doubt. The specimens come closest to the recently described *Eugenia koolauensis* Degener from Oahu, and yet differs from it in having smaller leaves and also in having the flowers located in the axils of leaves which have been reduced to bracts. The difference is therefore striking and I am at present in favor of regarding it as a distinct species. My interpretation shall remain tentative however until I receive the specimens of *Eugenias* from the N. Y. Botanical Gardens. The affinity of both *Eugenia koolauensis* and of your *E. rariflora* var. *molokaiensis* to *E. rariflora* is quite evident.

The information which you sent is invaluable. Your two collections are the only ones that have been made of this species on Molokai. Knowing how that part of the Islands has been denuded I had hypothesized that this species was now extinct.

Your recent trip there convinces me of the validity of this assumption. Similarly I was not aware of a common name for *Eugenia rariflora*, and am surprised to hear that its should bear the same name as the species of *Coprosma*.

I would like to propose that I publish the description of this Molokai *Eugenia* in co-authorship with you. The information which you have on this plant would be of great value in the description of the species. It would also be extremely desirable to be able to publish the photograph of the tree which you took. I would appreciate receiving your reactions to my suggestion.

Yours sincerely,  
Kenneth A. Wilson

3. Waiakoa P. O., Kula, Maui, Hawaii

Febr. 1st/54

Dear Dr. Wilson

Thank you for your kind and prompt letter re the *Eugenia rariflora* var. *Molokaiana*. It is so many years since I collected the specimens of that *Eugenia* that I have forgotten whether they were in flower or in fruit, but I do recollect collecting fruiting specimens and seeds but no one was interested in the island there to save rare trees from extinction. The Board of Agriculture & Forestry in the islands wanted Hawaiian seeds for exchange purposes but not to plant. I tried my best to interest the powers at that time to set aside a piece of land for a Botanic Garden, but there was no interest. In the rear of the main University of Hawaii Bldg. there was a rocky-gravelly mound, and I planted on it a lot of dry district native plants, like the *Kokia Rockii*, *Kokia drynarioides*, a new variety of *Hibiscus Brackenridgei* which grew to a small tree 15 ft tall and others. One day they cut them all down, levelled the ground and put an ugly fountain there. The *Hibiscus Brackenridgei* has since become extinct.

On the whole west end of Molokai are two half-dead native trees viz. *Gardenia Brighami* and *Chrysophyllum polynesianum*. The roots of these two trees which grow together have been washed out only on one side are they still in the ground.

I have forgotten whether I collected the species on Kauai or not. As to the native name *Nioi*, *Coprosma* was *never* called *Nioi*, but always *Pilo*. The *Capsicum frutescens* L. was called *Nioi* because its red fruits resembled the *Eugenia rariflora*, both were red. Forty five years ago when I botanized in the Islands I always used to go or have in my entourage old Hawaiians who knew the native names of most of the plants and so did Mr. Francis Gay and Augustus Knudsen of Kauai with whom I often camped; both spoke Hawaiian fluently and Francis Gay was especially interested in Hawaiian plants. Regarding the *Eugenia rariflora* of Kauai he told me that if a young Hawaiian was in love with a girl but had been scorned by her, he took a branchlet of the *Nioi* in flowers, stuck it into his bosom and chanted a *Mele* which I wrote down, it is somewhere with all my notes in the Bishop Museum. After he had chanted the *Mele* the girl could not help fall in love with him.

I cannot imagine where Miss Neal got the name *Nioi* for *Coprosma* that is definitely an error. Please consult my *Indigenous Trees of Hawaii*, you will find *Pilo* as the native name for *Coprosma*. Only *Coprosma ernodeoides* is known as *Kukai nene* = geese-droppings on account of the black fruit.

I am quite agreeable to be coauthor as far as *Eugenia rariflora molokaiana* is concerned, but I cannot give you much data, all my notes are in the Bishop Museum. They are to be found with the respective numbers of the plants appearing on the labels. If you ask Miss Neal she must have them, she pointed them out to me last year, high up on the top of a shelf where they should not be.

I enclose here the photograph of *Eugenia rariflora var. molokaiana* Rock. nom. med.; please publish it, but kindly return the photograph to me later when you have no more need for it; it is the only one I have; I have given over 2000 negatives of plants etc. (glass plates) taken in Hawaii, among them a great many of Hillebrand's types in the Berlin Museum (which as you know were destroyed during the war) also Wawra's types, Gaudichaud's, Mann & Brigham and Gray's types all those on 8 x 10 glass plates.

Maunaloa is the top of the west end of Molokai, on the slopes of that mountain grew that lovely little tree of the *Eugenia*. I have quite a number of photos representing extinct trees, taken *in situ*. I had intended to publish these pictures to show what has disappeared in the islands. I was at Anahi last Saturday on the southern slopes of Haleakala where there used to be a fine dry forest on ancient Aa lava flows. 13 Genera have disappeared from there since my visit in 1910. It is really pitiful to see these rare trees being destroyed by cattle.

The Bishop Museum or rather Dr. H. L. Lyon of the Hawaiian Sugar Planters Exper. Station has the legends to my photographs, all negatives numbered.

I shall be here perhaps another month; my permanent address is c/o Far Eastern Institute, University of Washington, Seattle 5, Wash.

If there is anything I can do for you while I am here please do not hesitate to write me.

With kind regards,

Sincerely yours,

Joseph F. Rock

P. S. I do not know *E. koolauensis*, but judging from the name it must be a wet forest species, or does it come from the Kahuku end of the Koolau Range, have you seen it growing?

Miss Neal writes me that the Molokai *Nioi* is said to be one of three notorious poison woods. I doubt that very much.

In 1913 The Haw. Bd. of Agriculture and Forestry published Bot. Bull. No. 2, «List of Hawaiian names of plants.» There you will find the *Nioi*. The Bulletin is by me. J. F. R.

The bark of the Molokai *Eugenia* was very smooth and yellowish red resembling *Lagerstroemia indica*. I think the negative number is No 1311. J. F. R.

4. Waiakoa P. O. Kula, Maui

Febr. 24th/54

Dear Mr. Wilson:

Sometime ago I sent you a photograph of the var. of *Eugenia rariflora* from Molokai, I have not heard if you have received it. One of my specimens no. 17144 did have fruits and I see from Miss Neal's letter that she sent it to you. My notes

have not been properly taken care of and also the thousands of negatives. I photographed hundreds of types of Hillebrand's plants on 8 x 10 plates, also Wawra's, Gaudichaud's, Remy's etc. when I was in Europe studying the collections in the spring of 1913 before the first world war.

Please let me know if you have received the photograph. I shall look for my notes at the Bishop Museum when I come next week to Honolulu.

As regards the name *Nioi*, the Chili pepper is introduced and was named after the *Eugenia rariflora* and not vice-versa. They would not have had an Olé-olé (chant) about it and named it after the introduced Chili pepper as Miss Neal suggests. And as for *Coprosma* being called *Nioi*, is certainly not true, here we may say that the present generation of Hawaiians who don't know Hawaiian any more, called the red fruited *Coprosma* after the Chili pepper, but I have never heard it called anything else but *Pilo*.

With kind regards,

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock

5.

Department of Botany  
University of Michigan  
Ann Arbor, Michigan

March 1, 1954

Dear Dr. Rock,

I followed your suggestion and wrote to Miss Neal asking her for the information from your notes. I understand that she sent you a copy of the information which she sent to me. I am also pleased to be able to report that she was able to find specimens with fruit and that she has sent me one of them. I am now convinced that this *Eugenia* from Molokai is a new species, and am describing it as *E. molokaiana*. This species differs quite remarkably from every other known Hawaiian species. I shall send you the manuscript of the description for your comments as soon as I have it ready.

*Eugenia koolauensis* was described by Dr. Degener<sup>2</sup> in 1932 in one of his sporadic installments of his *Flora Hawaiiensis*. The species is known to me only from the Koolau Mountains and occurs mostly in relatively dry localities. I have seen it only in one locality, and this was in the ahupuaa of Waimea along the north fork of the Kamananui stream. I visited this place twice and collected both flowering and fruiting material from the same tree. Degener, in the same publication, also described a *var. glabra* from the Waianaes, but I fail to be able to differentiate it from *Eugenia rariflora*.

I have seen collections of *Eugenia rariflora* from Kauai, Oahu, Molokai (a single collection made by Hitchcock<sup>3</sup> in 1916), and Maui. By far the majority of

2 Otto Degener (1899-1988), Botaniker, promovierte 1952; 1927-1935 Privatgelehrter in Hawaii und Spezialist für hawaiianische Flora. Vgl. *American Men of science. Physical and biological sciences*, D-G. 1965, 1170; S. W. Mill, W. C. Wagner, D. R. Herbst: Bibliography of Otto and Isa Degener's Hawaiian Floras. *Taxon* 34:2, S.229-259.

3 Hitchcock s.o.

collections are from Oahu; the records from Kauai and Maui are each based on two collections.

Miss Neal's note on the three poisonous trees from Maunaloa, Molokai is very interesting. I know of *Eugenia* that is reported to be poisonous, but the belief is that *only* those trees growing at Maunaloa were of a poisonous nature. Perhaps the association of these trees with the different gods may have led to this belief. I feel almost certain that the Molokai *Eugenia* was not poisonous and that the belief arose primarily as a superstition.

Your beautiful photograph of the *Eugenia* from Molokai arrived here in perfect condition. It will certainly be a very valuable addition to description of the species.

I have located your publication on the Hawaiian names of the plants and shall incorporate it into my paper. That the chili pepper should bear the name *Nioi* is again interesting. I agree with you that it, as an introduced plant, was undoubtedly named after *Eugenia rariflora*. Modern degeneration of the Hawaiian language is most likely responsible for the association of the same name with *Coprosma*, if the association is legitimate in the first place.

With best regards,  
Sincerely,  
Kenneth A. Wilson

6 .

May 12, 1954

Dr. Joseph F. Rock  
c/o Far Eastern Institute  
University of Washington  
Seattle 5  
Washington

Dear Dr. Rock,

I enclose herewith the manuscript of the description of *Eugenia molokaiana* for your additions, corrections and comments. I regret that there was such a delay in its preparation, but the pressure of my teaching load and the preparation of the Latin diagnosis slowed me up considerably.

The manuscript refers to two figures. Figure 1 is an illustrations of the species; this is now in preparation. Figure 2 is the photograph of the tree which you so kindly made available.

I include some of the information sent to me by Miss Neal because of its ethnobotanical interest. I would greatly appreciate your comments on this last paragraph.

I will be leaving Ann Arbor on the 10th of June for Jamaica where I will be spending the summer. I may be reached during the summer months c/o Science Museum, The Institute of Jamaica, Kingston, Jamaica, B. W. I.

Sincerely yours,  
[K. A. Wilson]

7.

Kaahaaina  
3860 Old Pali Road  
Honolulu, Hawaii

Honolulu, May 12/58

Mr. Kenneth A. Wilson  
University of Michigan  
Ann Arbor

Dear Mr. Wilson:

I have before me your letter of the 12th of May 1954 re the *Eugenia molokaiana*. I was most of the time in Europe and your good letter of four years ago I have just now found. I would be glad to have the publication of that rare species of which, if I remember rightly I am a co-author.

I reside now in Hawaii, and although I am 75 years old I still go up into the mountains and if there is anything I can do for you in a botanical line please let me know.

Hoping you still have a copy available of the above mentioned publications, I remain

Sincerely yours,

J. F. Rock  
P. O. Box 497

8.

May 21, 1958

Dr. J. F. Rock  
Post Office Box 497  
Honolulu 9  
Hawaii

Dear Dr. Rock,

It is a pleasure to hear from you and to hear that you are living in Hawaii. I certainly do envy you. I hope that I too may be able to return to the Islands to live some day. I am sending to you by surface mail, five copies of the paper on *Eugenia* in which *Eugenia molokaiana* is described. If you would like to have some additional copies of the publication please let me know, and I shall be glad to send them to you.

Last fall I returned to you, at your Seattle address, the photograph of the tree which you had sent to me. I was very pleased with the good reproduction of the photograph which appeared in *Pacific Science*. I hope that you received the original photograph in good condition.



I am now working on the revision of the Hawaiian ferns which Dr. Copeland<sup>4</sup> placed in the genus *Amphoradenium*. Two of the species interest me very much. These are the ones listed by Hillebrand as *Polypodium Haalilioanum* and *P. Adenophorus*. Should you run into any of these ferns, particularly the two species mentioned, I would be very interested in receiving some material. The two species mentioned above are very rare, and in fact, *P. Adenophorus* has not been collected in recent years on the island of Oahu.

Sincerely yours,  
Kenneth A. Wilson

9.  
Kaahaaina  
3860 Old Pali Road  
Honolulu, Hawaii

June 18/58

Dear Mr. Wilson:

Thank you for your letter of May 21nd and the 5 separata which came today. I was interested in regard to the new species set up by Degener. I am afraid I belong to the conservative crowd. I am sorry I can't help you personally with specimens of the ferns as I cannot go out into the mountains on foot, unless it is by jeep. I had a slight heart attack and so cannot climb much, although 3 weeks ago I was in Mauna Kea at 10500 ft, but I went there by jeep which is often more strenuous than walking.

Yes I would like to have a few more separates of your valuable paper if you can spare them.

With kindest regards,  
very sincerely yours,  
J. F. Rock

Mr. Kenneth A. Wilson  
Gray Herbarium, Harvard University  
Cambridge, Mass.

10.

June 20, 1958

Dr. J. F. Rock  
Post Office Box 497  
Honolulu 9  
Hawaii

Dear Dr. Rock,

---

4 Edwin Bingham Copeland (1873-1964), Pteridologe. Vgl. *Taxon* 14.1965,33-41 (Wagner).

I am sending some additional copies of the *Eugenia* paper as you requested. If you should need any more, let me know how many you would like to have and I shall try to send them to you.

I have no particular need for any more specimens of the ferns which I am studying. I have borrowed herbarium material from various places and I have also a good collection of them which I made while I was in the Islands, so you see, I have a very nice supply of material for study. I mentioned them in my last letter only in case you run into them sometime on one of your trips.

I am sorry to hear about your heart trouble, but from the sound of your letter I guess that you are now well recovered, and enjoying your life in Hawaii.

With my very best wishes, sincerely,

Kenneth A. Wilson



# Namenregister

- A Shao-fu 325, 326, 327  
Alexander, Paul 291  
Ames, Oakes 434, 435  
Anderson, W. A. 102  
Andre, Georges 330  
Andrews (Missionar) 209  
Aoki Bunkyo 315  
Archbold, Anne 204  
Aris, Michael 31  
Arms, Isabel K. 327, 328, 338  
Arnold 271, 287, 289  
Arnold, Roger D. 301  
Arnott 136  
Bacot, Jacques 315, 318, 319, 324, 331, 334,  
353, 354, 373  
Bagchi, K. U. 334  
Bailey, (Ms.) 226, 243, 252, 281, 306  
Baillon, Henri Ernest 126-127  
Baker, (Dr.) 95  
Baldwin, Sam 93  
Balfour, Isaac Bayley 160, 163  
Ballou, Howard M. 120, 123, 151  
Bangs, Outram 11, 425-431  
Bardi, Giovanni 23-24  
Beal, Edwin & Janet F. 228  
Beccari, Odoardo 15, 18, 100, 101, 113  
Beck, Walter 252  
Benavides, Gustavo 349  
Bixby 295-296  
Bizzi, M. 422  
Blake 319  
Blo-bzañ bstan-'dzin 315  
Bluett, P. W. P. 99  
Bonati, G. 27  
Bond, B. D. 99  
Bond, William L. 292, 299  
Booz, Patrick 31  
Bornemann, Fritz 389, 390, 391, 396, 397,  
398, 404, 405, 414, 416  
Bosshardt, A. R. 174  
Bovee, Robert 29  
Briggs, G. A. 327  
Brigham, (Dr.) 128, 442  
Brotherus, Viktor Ferdinand 171  
Brown, J. F. 99  
Brown, W. H. 58-60  
Bryan, E. H. 30  
Campbell, Marston 92  
Candolle, Anne Casimir Pyramus de 98, 114  
Carlquist, Sherwin 14  
Carrasco, Pedro 36  
Carter, A. W. 99  
Casner 267  
Castle, J. B. 83  
Chamisso, Adelbert von 105, 113, 120  
Chang 332, 333, 334, 337  
Chang Carsun 391  
Chang Pang-han 301  
Chao Erh-feng 337  
Chao Hung-ch'ang 26-27  
Chao Yüan-jen 392  
Chase, Mary Agnes 162, 163  
Cheeseman, Thomas Frederic 130  
Ch'en, Kenneth 394  
Chenault 336, 341  
Chiang Kai-shek 392  
Ching, C. R. 301  
Ch'iu, K'ai-ming 179, 223, 241, 269, 377  
Chock, Alvin K. 29-30  
Christensen, Carl 28  
Chun Woon-young (Ch'en Huan-yung) 347  
Clark, Walter Eugene 306, 312, 335, 382,  
384, 385, 387, 394  
Clarke, Charles Baron 133  
Claytor, B. Armstrong 259, 292, 294, 295,  
302, 305, 307, 308, 311-313, 317  
Coats, Alice M. 30  
Cœdès, Georges 205, 212, 313, 315, 318,  
334, 373  
Conradt, C. C. 99  
Cook, (Captain) 85  
Cooke, Charles Montague 123  
Cooke, George P. 99  
Coomaraswamy, Ananda Kentish 193  
Cooper, Henry E. 103, 123  
Copeland, Edwin Bingham 27, 107, 446  
Cordier, Henri 66  
Courton, de 330, 331  
Coville, Frederick V. 153-157, 163, 165,  
169  
Coward, Richard S. 31  
Crawford, David L. 68, 73  
Curran 100  
Das, Sarat Chandra 394-395  
Davies, H. R. 286  
Dawa Kazi Samdup 23  
Day, Mary Anna 119, 124, 126-129, 140-  
141, 146-148  
Degener, Isa 439, 443  
Degener, Otto 439, 443, 446  
Demiéville, Paul 334  
Diels, Friedrich Ludwig Emil 28, 163  
Dobson, Eleanor R. 259, 302, 307, 311  
Don, George 119  
Donham, Wallace Brett 179, 230, 247-250,  
257, 258, 267, 275, 300, 303, 305, 307,  
308, 334, 335, 340-342, 344, 354, 359,  
374-377, 423  
Dowsett, A. 99  
Dutailly, G. 126  
Dye, Daiel Sheets 192  
Egge, Robert G. 31

- Eimer, Helmut 45  
 Elbert, Samuel H. 83  
 Elisséeff, Georg (d.i. Serge) 186, 188  
 Elisséeff, Serge 179-424  
 Engler, Adolf 143  
 Espenshade 233  
 Fairchild, David 18, 29, 77, 101, 102, 147,  
 149, 151, 163, 293  
 Fang, Achilles 415  
 Farrer, Reginald 176  
 Farrington, Edward Irving 431  
 Faurié, (abbé) 114  
 Faye, Hans P. 91, 99  
 Fedde, Friedrich 14-15, 114  
 Fernald, Merritt Lyndon 115-119, 121, 126,  
 127  
 Fisher 167, 168  
 Fisher, Franklin 293, 421  
 Fletcher, Harold Roy 29, 43, 46-48, 50, 52,  
 54, 56, 58, 59  
 Fletcher, J. S. (= H. R. Fletcher) 42  
 Forbes, C. N. 95, 122  
 Force, Roland W. 39  
 Forrest, George 29, 163, 175  
 Fosberg 162  
 Foster, Mary E. 15, 108  
 Foxworthy, Frederick William 107, 149  
 Fu-heng 223  
 Führer, Bernhard 31  
 Fung, David 237  
 Galluppo Vellauri, Giovanna 349  
 Gardner, Chris 175, 176  
 Gargano, Antonio 53, 374  
 Gartley, A. 98  
 Gaudichaud-Beaupré, Charles 17, 113, 118,  
 129, 136, 442, 443  
 Gay, Charles 92, 99  
 Gay, Francis 83-84, 89, 99, 441  
 Geary, Stanley A. 328  
 Gentil, A. 120  
 Gerloff, Anne 377, 402, 412, 418-421  
 Giffard, Walter M. 14, 100  
 Gilman, (Mrs.) 343  
 Glover, Alfred E. 208, 210  
 Gnoli, Raniero 349  
 Gore, Francis 329  
 Gould, Basil 379, 380  
 Goullart, Peter 29, 303  
 Graves, Mortimer 228, 394  
 Graves, Ralph 166, 169  
 Gray, Asa 18, 105, 114, 115, 118, 119, 121,  
 122, 126, 128, 129, 133-136, 442  
 Green, Ted 39  
 Grosvenor, Gilbert 27, 167, 293  
 Hackel, Eduard 98, 101  
 Hackin, Joseph 313  
 Hammond, J. G. 92, 99  
 Hanan, Patrick 12  
 Handel-Mazzetti, Heinrich Frhr. von 172  
 Happer 301  
 Harders-Steinhäuser, M. und G. Jayme 26  
 Harkness, Bernard 30  
 Harvey, Fred. 93  
 Haughs, David 104, 107  
 Häyrén, Ernst 171  
 Heller 111  
 Herbst, D. R. 443  
 Hermann(s), M. 334  
 Hervey, F. E. 99  
 Hillebrand, Wilhelm 9, 81, 85, 93, 105, 111,  
 113, 117, 118, 121-122, 133, 136, 442,  
 443, 446  
 Hillebrand, William F. [Wilhelm] 74,  
 Hind, Robert P. 99, 101, 102  
 Hitchcock, Albert Spear 163, 165, 443  
 Ho, Robert H. 53  
 Hoffmann, Helmut 382, 383, 384, 395  
 Hooker, Joseph 122, 136  
 Horner 92  
 Hosmer, Ralph Sheldon 81, 100, 119, 149  
 Howe, M. A. 15  
 Hsü, Elisabeth 31  
 Hu Shih 251  
 Hume, Edward H. 335  
 Hummel, Arthur W. 228, 292, 293, 334, 421  
 Hummel, Siegbert 29  
 Hunt, George Wylie Paul 149  
 Imai 269, 270  
 Irene (Prinzessin) 388, 389  
 Jackson, Anthony 30, 209  
 Jäschke, H. A. 394  
 Janert, Klaus Ludwig 11, 26, 30, 35, 41-43  
 («Janerts»), 46, 54, 58-61  
 Janse, Olov Robert Thure 194, 210, 311,  
 407, 408  
 Jewett, Frances Louise 29  
 Jigmed Tharing 392, 393, 394, 406  
 Johnston, I. M. 27  
 Judd, William H. 434  
 Jules 283, 285, 291, 307, 311, 312, 314, 319,  
 320-322  
 Jung Shao-fen 27  
 Karolyi, Zoltán 35  
 Keller, Carl Tilden 204, 206, 230, 235, 335  
 Killip, Ellsworth Paine 169, 172  
 Kingdon Ward, Frank 29, 176  
 Kitamura Hajime 315  
 Kline, Steven 328  
 Knudsen, Augustus F. 83, 99, 441  
 Knudsen, Eric A. 99  
 Kobuski, Clarence E. 28, 349  
 Koc, Hans 38  
 Koc, Robert J. 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 47, 51-52,  
 54, 57, 61, 62, 325, 328  
 Koningsberger, Jacob Christiaan 107  
 Kotwicz, Władysław 9  
 Krader, Ruth 302  
 Krajina, V. J. 25  
 Krause, K. 15  
 Krauss, Frederick G. 72

- Kükenthal, Georg 98, 101  
 Kuo Liying 192  
 Lafarce, Oliver 293  
 LaGorce 167  
 Lalou, Marcelle 334  
 Laufer, Berthold 31, 66, 260, 262  
 Lauridsen, Finn H. 385  
 Lawton, Fred 101  
 Le Comte, Henri 118  
 Lessing, Ferdinand 387, 394, 421  
 Léveillé, Hector 14, 114, 120, 128, 129, 135  
 Lévy, Paul 313  
 Li Fang-kuei 302  
 Li Lin-ts'an 260, 307  
 Lo-k'o [Rock] 26  
 Lobsang P. Lhalungpa 31  
 Lopez jr., Donald S. 349  
 Loring, R. 379  
 Lu Han 325, 326, 327, 351, 353  
 Ludlow 29  
 Lung Yün 351, 359  
 Luzbetak 414  
 Lydgate 93  
 Lyon, Harold L. 15, 71, 73, 95, 97, 150, 171,  
 203, 208, 218, 220, 223, 225, 278, 279,  
 442  
 Lytle, Hugh 73  
 Ma Chi 65, 164, 166  
 Mackenzie, A. J. W. 109  
 Magurie (Maguire), John 84, 99  
 Maiden, J. H. 94-95  
 Makee (Captain) 93  
 Mann, Horace 111, 115, 117, 118, 128, 130,  
 136, 442  
 Mansfield, Harry K. 348-350  
 Mao Tse-tung 349, 351  
 Marbaker, N. D. 32  
 Marks, (Mrs.) A. Lester (Loy) 30, 38, 40-  
 42, 45, 47, 48, 76  
 Marshall 90, 391  
 Martelli, Ugolino 15, 100, 113  
 Mathews 261  
 Mattfeld, Johannes 172  
 Maxon, William Ralph 153-176  
 McBride, James D. 149  
 McCausland, Clare L. 29  
 McCrosson, J. T. 92, 99  
 McFarlane, James W. 264-266, 270, 271,  
 281, 283, 296, 308  
 McGeorge, William 102  
 McVeigh, J. P. 99  
 Meisezahl, Richard O. 45, 61  
 Menton, T. J. 375  
 Merrill, A. M. (Mrs.) 291, 300  
 Merrill, Elmer Drew 107, 163, 169, 175,  
 205, 206, 225, 232-237, 242, 248, 277,  
 293, 339, 341-343, 346, 348, 350, 351,  
 353-355, 357, 419  
 Metcalf (Bibliotheksdirektor) 233, 234, 236,  
 243, 246, 247, 252, 266, 267, 272  
 Meurisse 128  
 Mill, S. W. 443  
 Milne, W. D. 276, 290, 291  
 Minoru Go 315  
 Mu T'u-k'o 325, 326, 327  
 Mulhearn, Frances G. 257  
 Munroe, James 99  
 Musgrave, Toby 175, 176  
 Musgrave, Will 175, 176  
 Nakatsuka, Lawrence 69  
 Neal, Marie Catherine 25, 439-444  
 Nebesky Wojkowitz, René von 334, 357,  
 360, 364, 369  
 Needham, Joseph 260  
 Nelson 85  
 Nevin, L. B. 99  
 Nichols 21  
 North, (Dr.) 321, 376  
 North, Eric M. 335  
 O'Brian, Anita M. 260  
 Odom, Bill 75  
 Okuda, Y. 145  
 Oppitz, Michael 31  
 Ovčinnikov, Irene 385  
 Pancratus, (Father) 408-409  
 Penhallow, H. B. 109  
 Petech, Luciano 349, 351, 374  
 Peter, Prinz von Dänemark 385, 389  
 Phillips, William J. 284  
 Pickering, Charles 114  
 Pliester, Ilse 26  
 Pogue 100  
 Polo, Marco 79  
 Popenoe, Frederick Wilson 165  
 Potocki, Jan 9  
 Potter, Nathalie 436  
 Power, Frederick B. 18  
 Pukui, Mary K. 83  
 Radlkofer, Ludwig Adolph Timotheus 13,  
 93, 101  
 Rahmann, Rudolf 22, 333, 335, 386-391,  
 398, 403, 408  
 Raymond, J. H. 93, 99  
 Rehder, Alfred 28, 163, 173, 349, 431, 436  
 Reischauer, Edwin O. 179  
 Rémy, Ezechiel Alexander 129, 443  
 Reynolds, Milton 75  
 Rhodes, Hubert L. J. 29  
 Richmond, (Dr.) 426  
 Richter, Eberhardt 358  
 Robinson, Benjamin Lincoln 115, 120, 122-  
 125, 130-149  
 Rockhill, William Woodville 66  
 Roerich, George (Jurij) 385, 389  
 Roosevelt, Kermit 208  
 Roosevelt, Quentin 208, 209, 268  
 Roosevelt, Theodore 208, 209  
 Rosengarten, Frederic, Jr. 165  
 Ross, Kip 293, 334, 358, 361, 365, 402,  
 408-412, 421

- Rothschild, Lionel N. de 19, 28, 29  
 Russel 171  
 Sargent, Charles Sprague 27, 160, 163, 204,  
 426-436  
 Scaife, Roger L. 259, 260, 263-266, 268-274  
 Schebesta 386  
 Schindler, Anton Karl 169  
 Schlechtendahl, F. L. von 120  
 Schmitt 175  
 Schneider, Kamillo 163  
 Scholl, I. F. 403, 405  
 Schubert, B. G. 169  
 Schubert, Johannes 29, 61, 358, 395, 416,  
 417  
 Schultze-Motel, W. 98  
 Schulz, O. E. 28  
 Schweinfurth, Charles 28  
 Scialpi, Fabiano 349  
 Searle, J. H. 216  
 Seeman 85  
 Setchell, William Albert 98  
 Shea 243  
 Sherriff 29  
 Shi-lo 21-22  
 Shimogaki, K. 71  
 Simms, Stephan Chapman 261  
 Simpson 334  
 Sinclair, Isabella 122  
 Singaravélou, Pierre 205  
 Smith, William, Jr. 289  
 St. John, Harold 25  
 Stack, Allen M. 38-40, 44, 50, 52  
 Staël-Holstein, Alexander von 382  
 Stafleu, Frans A. 31  
 Stanley 159  
 Stein, Rolf 23, 192, 193, 218, 260, 262, 293,  
 313, 316, 317, 324, 331, 357, 360, 362,  
 364, 373, 395  
 Steiner, Franz 60  
 Stenzel, A. 28  
 Stern, Philippe 334  
 Stevens, J. E. 374  
 Stillman, F. G. 278-280  
 Stone, Benjamin C. 32  
 Stuart, John Leighton 282, 297, 299, 301,  
 303, 325  
 Sutton, Stephanie B. 30-31  
 Swallen 162  
 Swezey, O. H. 95  
 Swingle, Walter Tennyson 173  
 Synge, Patrick M. 399  
 Taube, Manfred 358, 392  
 Taylor, (Dr.) 165  
 Tempsky, L. van (von) 93, 100  
 Tenzin Gyatsho 31  
 Tharing s. Jigmed Tharing  
 Thomas, Frederick William 315  
 Thurston, L. A. 100  
 Tison 126  
 Toussaint, Gustave Charles 315  
 Tozzer, Alfred Marston 198, 200, 202, 203,  
 218  
 Troxel, Dorothy 334  
 Tsarong Shape 392  
 Tucci, Giuseppe 349, 351, 353, 355-361,  
 364-368, 370-375, 377, 378, 382, 384,  
 387, 392, 394, 400, 401, 405, 407, 408,  
 411, 415-417, 419, 421, 423  
 Ufford, J. K. 410  
 Urban, Ignaz 116, 118  
 Venning, Frank D. 173  
 Verdoorn, Frans 153  
 Vetch, Henri 197, 253-255, 263  
 Vincent, Edith M. 147  
 Vogel, Claus 35, 55, 56  
 Voigt, Wolfgang 35, 37, 40, 41, 43-44, 46-  
 54, 56, 58, 59, 61, 62  
 Wagner, Jeffrey 31  
 Wagner, W. C. 443  
 Walker, Egbert Hamilton 30, 176, 290, 293,  
 307  
 Walravens, Hartmut 31  
 Walter, H. E. 421  
 Ware, James Roland 261, 298  
 Waterfield, Hermione 62  
 Watson, Alexander 293  
 Wawra von Fernsee, Heinrich Ritter von 90,  
 105, 118, 442, 443  
 Weinzheimer, L. 92  
 Weissich, Paul R. 38, 41, 44-53, 55, 57, 58  
 Wetmore, Alexander 175  
 Wilbur, Clarence Martin 260, 262  
 Wildung, Frank 275  
 Wilson 392  
 Wilson, Ernest Henry 27-28, 176, 430-436  
 Wilson, Kenneth 439-447  
 Wolte, Ursula 33  
 Wright, C. H. 132  
 Wu Jiachun 33  
 Xuan Ke 33  
 Yamamoto Hajime 315  
 Yang, (Dr.) 321, 324  
 Yoder, Robert D. 344  
 Young, Arthur 222  
 Yu Dawchyan 392  
 Yü Tao-ch'üan 392  
 Yüan T'ung-li 239  
 Zahlbruckner, Alexander 15, 98, 101, 113,  
 118  
 Zi, Joseph 334

